



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016 with funding from
University of Pretoria, Library Services

CONTENTS.

Page.	Document.	Date.
	1833.	
1—	Extracts from "A Sketch of the Principal Events relative to the Government of the Basutos since 1833," (a paper supplied by the Chief Moshesh to the British Authorities in 1852).	
	1834.	
4—	Disposal of Ground to the Wesleyan Missionary Society by the Chiefs Moshesh and Sikonyela	17th July.
6—	Extracts from the Report of the Expedition for exploring Central Africa from the Cape of Good Hope, under the superintendence of Dr. A. Smith, (printed in 1836).	
	1837.	
15—	Letter from the Rev. S. Rolland to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg	26th June.
17—	Letter from the Rev. E. Casalis to the Lieutenant Governor	19th September.
	1839.	
17—	Extracts from James Backhouse's book, entitled "A Narrative of a Visit to the Mauritius and South Africa."	
36—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to His Honour the Lieutenant Governor	26th November.
37—	Letter from the Captain Arend to Lieutenant Governor Stockenstrom	28th November.
38—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Rolland to His Honour the Lieutenant Governor	28th November.
40—	Letter from the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor to the Rev. E. Casalis	18th December.
40—	Letter from the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor to the Rev. S. Rolland	18th December.
	1841.	
40—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Governor Sir G. T. Napier	20th April.
42—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Lieutenant Governor of the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope ..	25th November.
	1842.	
42—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Lieutenant Governor	30th May.
43—	Memorial from French Missionaries in Basutoland to the Lieutenant Governor	30th May.
44—	Extracts from Letter of Lieutenant-Governor Hare to Governor Sir George Napier	24th June.
44—	Letter from the Rev. Dr. Philip to His Honour Colonel Hare, Lieutenant Governor	12th July.
46—	Letter from Lieutenant Governor Hare to Governor Sir G. Napier	18th August.
47—	Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Dr. Philip to Governor Sir G. T. Napier	25th August.
48—	Proclamation by Governor Sir George Napier	7th September.
49—	Extracts from a Despatch of Governor Sir George Napier to the Right Honourable Lord Stanley	15th September.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1842—Continued.		
49—	Extracts from a Report of the Fieldcornet G. D. Joubert and the Commandant H. T. van der Walt, who were sent by the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to obtain information concerning the Emigrants and Natives north of the Orange River	16th September.
1843.		
50—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Rev. Mr. Casalis	9th January.
51—	Letter from Captain Peter Davids to Captain Adam Kok	13th February.
52—	Extract from a Letter of Mr. John Montagu, Secretary to Government, to the Rev. Dr. J. Philip	2nd September.
52—	Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Dr. Philip to John Montagu, Esq., Secretary to Government	7th September.
52—	Letter from Governor Sir George Napier to Lieutenant Governor Colonel Hare	8th September.
53—	Letter from Lieutenant Governor Colonel Hare to Governor Sir George Napier	15th September.
53—	Extracts from a Letter of Governor Sir George Napier to Lieutenant Governor Colonel Hare	6th October.
54—	Letter from the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg	16th October.
54—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor	31st October.
54—	Instructions issued to Mr. Walker by the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg	1st November.
55—	Articles of Treaty and Agreement between the Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the one part and Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos, on the other part	13th December.
56—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg	13th December.
57—	Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. W. Shaw, General Superintendent of the Wesleyan Missions in S.E. Africa, to H. Hudson, Esq., Acting Secretary to Government (Eastern Province)	15th December.
60—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor	30th December.
1844.		
60—	Letter from the Secretary to Government to the Rev. John Philip, D.D.	5th January.
60—	Letter from the Rev. Dr. Philip to the Secretary to Government	16th January.
62—	Letter from the Secretary to Government to the Rev. Dr. Philip	18th January.
63—	Extract from a Letter of Mr. John Montagu, Secretary to Government, to the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor	18th January.
63—	Règlements du Gouvernement de la ville de Beerséba	22nd January.
64—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Rev. Mr. Casalis	1st February.
65—	Letter from the Rev. E. Casalis to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg (for the Government)	19th March.
68—	Circular Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Moroko and other Chiefs or Headmen admitted into Basutoland	11th April.
68—	Extract from Letter of Lieutenant Governor Hare to Sir Peregrine Maitland	12th April.
69—	Letter from the Rev. William Shaw, Superintendent of Wesleyan Missions in South Africa, to the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor	18th April.
73—	Letter from Lieutenant Governor Hare to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland	22nd April.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1844— <i>Continued.</i>		
73—	Extracts from the Minutes of the Executive Council ..	6th May.
75—	Letter from Mr. John Montagu, Secretary to Government, to the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor ..	23rd May.
77—	Extracts from a Despatch of Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to Lord Stanley ..	22nd July.
77—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Rev. Jas. Camerou, Chairman of Wesleyan Mis- sions ..	18th August.
80—	Notice issued by certain Wesleyan Missionaries ..	8th September.
80—	Letter from the Rev. E. Casalis to the Lieut. Governor ..	16th October.
81—	Bekendmaking ..	29th October.
82—	Letter from Lieutenant Governor Hare to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland ..	24th December.
1845.		
82—	Letter from the Secretary to Government to the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor ..	25th April.
82—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Secretary to Govern- ment ..	15th May.
87—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Shaw to the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor ..	27th May.
88—	Minutes of Meeting at Touw Fontein. Terms of Treaty proposed by Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to the Chief Moshesh ..	30th June.
91—	Moshesh's reply accepting the proposed Treaty ..	30th June.
92—	Letter from the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to the Chief Moshesh ..	30th June.
93—	Despatch from Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to Lord Stanley ..	1st August.
101—	Confidential Instructions for Field-Commandant Gideon Joubert ..	25th August.
103—	Report of Commandant Gideon D. Joubert ..	18th September.
111—	Despatch from Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to Lord Stanley ..	27th October.
112—	Instructions to Captain Sutton, British Resident among the Native Tribes to the North East of the Colony ..	20th November
114—	Letter from the Secretary to Government to the British Resident ..	
1846.		
115—	Extract from Letter of the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to Captain Warden, C.M.R. ..	15th January.
115—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg ..	20th January.
116—	Letter from the Governor's Private Secretary to the British Resident ..	2nd February.
117—	Letter from the Governor's Private Secretary to the British Resident ..	12th February.
117—	Extracts from a Despatch of Governor Sir Peregrine Mait- land to Lord Stauley ..	13th February.
118—	Letter from Captain Warden to the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland ..	15th February.
118—	Extract from Letter of the Governor's Private Secretary to the British Resident ..	26th February.
118—	Letter from Captain Warden to the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland ..	8th March.
119—	Application from Native Chiefs ..	10th March.
120—	Letter from Captain Warden to the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland ..	11th March.
121—	Letter from the Governor's Private Secretary to the British Resident ..	31st March.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1846— <i>Continued.</i>		
121—	Extract from Letter of Captain Warden to the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland ..	24th April.
122—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the British Resident ..	28th April.
122—	Extract from a Letter of Mr. J. F. Snyman to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg ..	21st May.
122—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Secretary to the Lientenant Governor ..	27th May.
123—	Letter of the Rev. Mr. Arbousset, on behalf of Moshesh, to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg ..	1st June.
123—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Secretary to the Lientenant Governor ..	3rd June.
123—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland ..	10th June.
124—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke, on behalf of Moshesh, to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg ..	13th June.
125—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Secretary to the Lientenant Governor ..	17th June.
125—	Extracts from a Despatch of Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to Earl Grey ..	14th October.
126—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the British Resident ..	15th October.
128—	Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Casalis ..	18th October.
129—	Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Casalis ..	9th December.
1847.		
130—	Extracts from Letter of Captain Warden to the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland ..	9th January.
130—	Letter from the Secretary to Government to British Resident ..	8th February.
131—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis, on behalf of Moshesh, to Sir H. Pottinger, High Commissioner ..	14th April.
134—	Letter from Moshesh to Governor Sir Henry Pottinger ..	28th April.
134—	Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Casalis ..	30th April.
136—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	5th May.
136—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	25th May.
138—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident ..	27th May.
139—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg ..	7th June.
139—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the British Resident ..	12th June.
141—	Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Casalis ..	21st June.
141—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to Government ..	24th June.
142—	Summary of Proceedings forwarded by the British Resident to the Secretary to Government ..	14th July.
143—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	31st July.
143—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident ..	1st August.
144—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis, for the Chief Moshesh, to the British Resident ..	21st August.
146—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	1st September.
146—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	25th September.
147—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	6th October.
148—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident ..	9th October.
150—	Extracts from a Letter of Governor Sir Henry Pottinger to Lieutenant Governor Sir Henry E. F. Young ..	9th October.
151—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	13th October.
151—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	25th October.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1847—Continued.		
152—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	27th October.
154—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident	27th October.
154—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident	8th November.
155—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	29th November.
157—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	December.
1848.		
158—	Conference between Governor Sir H. G. Smith and the Chief Moshesh	27th January.
159—	Proclamation by His Excellency Sir Henry George Wakelyn Smith	3rd February.
162—	Despatch from Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey	3rd February.
166—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	5th February.
166—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	15th February.
167—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	February.
168—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	24th February.
168—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh	23rd March.
169—	Letter from Commandant-General A. W. Pretorius to the Great Captain Moshesh	20th April.
170—	Letter from Moshesh to Commandant-General A. W. Pretorius	28th April.
170—	Letter from Moshesh to Governor Sir H. G. Smith	28th April.
171—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	28th April.
171—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the British Resident	28th April.
172—	Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Casalis	4th May.
173—	Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. W. Shaw to the Secretary to Government	4th May.
173—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to Governor Sir H. G. Smith	6th May.
174—	Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to the Chief Moshesh	28th May.
175—	Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to the Chief Moroko	28th May.
175—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to Governor Sir H. G. Smith	9th June.
176—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	July.
176—	Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to the Chief Moshesh	9th August.
176—	Letter from Moshesh to Governor Sir H. G. Smith	15th August.
177—	Extract from a Despatch of Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey	23rd August.
177—	Extracts from Government Notice	30th August.
177—	Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to the Chief Moshesh	2nd September.
177—	Extract from a Proclamation of His Excellency Sir Henry George Wakelyn Smith, dated at Bloemfontein	2nd September.
178—	Extracts from the Minutes of a Meeting held at Winburg on the Ninth of September, 1848, at which were present Governor Sir H. Smith, the leading burghers of the Caledon and Bloemfontein Districts, upwards of 150 Burghers of the Winburg District, and the Chiefs Moshesh, Moroko, Molitsane, and Carolus Baatje	
178—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Governor Sir H. G. Smith	11th September.
179—	Letter from R. Southey, Esq., Secretary to the High Commissioner, to the Chief Letsie	28th September.
180—	Letter from Moshesh to R. Southey, Esq., Secretary to the High Commissioner	3rd October.
181—	Letter from the Rev. Jeremiah Hartley to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	4th October.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1848— <i>Continued.</i>		
182—	Letter from R. Southey, Esq., Secretary to the High Commissioner, to the Chief Moshesh.	5th October.
182—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	7th October.
183—	Letter from the British Resident to the Governor's Private Secretary.	13th October.
184—	Letter from the Rev. E. Casalis to the British Resident	18th October.
185—	Letter from the Rev. Jeremiah Hartley to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	22nd October.
185—	Letter from the Rev. Jeremiah Hartley to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	23rd October.
186—	Letter from Sikonyela to Moshesh	23rd October.
187—	Letter from the Rev. F. Daumas to T. J. Biddulph, Esq., R.M. of Winburg	23rd October.
188—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.	26th October.
188—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	27th October.
189—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	29th October.
189—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to Mr. Biddulph, R.M. of Winburg	29th October.
190—	Letter from Moshesh to Sikonyela	30th October.
190—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	1st November.
190—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	1st November.
191—	Proceedings of the Land Commission assembled on Wednesday, the 8th of November, 1848, near the Caledon River, and within Twelve Miles of Sikonyela's Residence	8th November.
197—	Extract from a Letter of F. Rex, Esq., Member of the Land Commission, to R. Southey, Esq., Secretary to the High Commissioner	9th November.
198—	Letter from T. J. Biddulph, Esq., R.M. of Winburg, to R. Southey, Esq., Secretary to the High Commissioner	10th November.
199—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Rolland to the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River	11th November.
200—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to the British Resident	12th November.
202—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to the Chief Moshesh	12th November.
208—	Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River	15th November.
204—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River	17th November.
205—	Letter from the British Resident to Governor Sir H. G. Smith	18th November.
206—	Letter from the British Resident to Governor Sir H. G. Smith	26th November.
207—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh	1st December.
208—	Letter from R. Southey, Esq., to the Rev. Mr. Casalis	3rd December.
208—	Decision of the High Commissioner.	7th December.
208—	Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Letsie and Nehemiah	7th December.
209—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Rev. Mr. Rolland	9th December.
210—	Letter from R. Southey, Esq., to the Chief Moshesh	11th December.
211—	Letter from the British Resident to Governor Sir H. G. Smith	23rd December.
211—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the High Commissioner	28th December.
214—	Extracts from Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner	7th January.
214—	Letter from Fieldcornet H. Wessels, member of the Land Commission, to the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River	15th January.

Page.	Document.	Date
1849— <i>Continued.</i>		
215—	Extracts from Letter of T. W. Vowe, Esq., Civil Commissioner of Caledon River, to R. Southey, Esq., Secretary to the High Commissioner	16th January.
216—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident ..	17th January.
218—	Conference between the British Resident and the Mantati Chief Sikonyela, on the 20th day of January, 1849, at the farm named the "The Retreat" near the Caledon River	20th January.
220—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	20th January.
220—	Conference between the British Resident and the Basuto Chief Moshesh on the 22nd January 1849, at Platberg ..	22nd January.
221—	Letter from Moshesh to Sikonyela	22nd January.
221—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	22nd January.
222—	Extracts from Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner	26th January.
222—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Sikonyela ..	6th February.
223—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	6th February.
223—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident ..	8th February.
224—	Letter from the British Resident to Mr. Vowe, Civil Commissioner of Smithfield	12th February.
224—	Extracts from Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner	25th February.
225—	Letter from the Chief Sikonyela to the British Resident ..	28th February.
226—	Extracts from Proclamation of Sir H. G. Smith	14th March.
226—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner	15th March.
227—	Letter from the Chief Sikonyela to the British Resident ..	19th March.
228—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner	24th March.
228—	Extract from a Dispatch of Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey	26th March.
228—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	26th March.
229—	Letter from Fieldcornet H. Wessels to the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River	27th March.
229—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner	31st March.
229—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident ..	4th April.
230—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the British Resident ..	13th April.
231—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	13th April.
232—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	14th April.
232—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	20th April.
233—	Boundary Line between the Boers and Natives, as proposed by the British Resident and agreed to by the Chief Moroko	
233—	Extract from a Letter of Rev. Mr. Cameron to the British Resident	21st April.
233—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	6th May.
234—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	13th May.
234—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	13th May.
235—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	27th May.
235—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	27th May.
236—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	28th May.
236—	Letter from the British Resident to the Missionary at Thaba Bosigo	2nd June.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1849—Continued.		
237—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	2nd June.
238—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	3rd June.
239—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	3rd June.
239—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	5th June.
240—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	7th June.
241—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the British Resident	13th June.
241—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	15th June.
242—	Proceedings of a Meeting held with the Chiefs Moshesh, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Gert Taabobeh, and Moroko, near the Upper Caledon River, by order of His Excellency the High Commissioner	15th June.
244—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	17th June.
244—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	23rd June.
246—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	24th June.
246—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the British Resident	25th June.
246—	Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Dyke	30th June.
247—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	30th June.
248—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner for Caledon River to the British Resident	30th June.
249—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	1st July.
249—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the British Resident	4th July.
250—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	8th July.
251—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	11th July.
252—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	13th or 14th July
252—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	21st July.
253—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	22nd July.
254—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	24th July.
255—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	28th July.
256—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	30th July.
258—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	3rd August.
259—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	5th August.
261—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	5th August.
261—	Notice to Native Chiefs	11th August.
262—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	13th August.
265—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident	16th August.
266—	Letter from the British Resident to the Governor's Private Secretary	19th August.
266—	Letter from the British Resident's Clerk to the Chief Moshesh	20th August.
267—	Extracts from a Despatch of Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey	21st August.
267—	Letter from the Rev. Messrs. Arbousset and Dyke to the British Resident	24th August.
268—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	26th August.
270—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	26th August.
270—	Minutes of a Meeting of the Native Chiefs at Bloemfontein, on Monday, 27th August, 1849	27th August.
273—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Sikonyela	27th August.
274—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	27th August.
274—	Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Messrs. Arbousset and Dyke	28th August.
275—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	2nd September.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1849— <i>Continued.</i>		
276—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	2nd September.
276—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident ..	3rd September.
277—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	9th September.
278—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	13th September.
278—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Mr. J. Snyman, Elder ..	13th September.
278—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the British Resident ..	18th September.
279—	Extract from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the Rev. Mr. Rolland ..	19th September.
279—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	20th September.
280—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner ..	20th September.
281—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident ..	21st September.
284—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Arbousset to the British Resident ..	21st September.
285—	Letter from the British Resident to Commandant J. Snyman ..	22nd September.
285—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner ..	29th September.
286—	Letter from the British Resident to Captain Gert Taaibosch and the Chief Sikonyela ..	1st October.
286—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident ..	1st October.
287—	Letter from the French Missionaries to the High Commissioner ..	1st October.
290—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident ..	4th October.
290—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	4th October.
291—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	7th October.
292—	Extract from Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	21st October.
292—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to French Missionaries ..	31st October.
293—	Letter from Mr. J. T. Snyman to the High Commissioner Sir H. G. Smith ..	2nd November.
294—	Extract from Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	8th November.
294—	Boundary Lines defined by the British Resident ..	17th November.
295—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	18th November.
296—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	20th November.
296—	Extract from Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	10th December.
296—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Molitsane ..	13th December.
297—	Notice ..	18th December.
298—	Extracts from Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	24th December.
298—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	31st December.
299—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner ..	31st December.
1850.		
299—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	2nd January.
300—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	January.
300—	Letter from the Rev. J. Cameron to the British Resident ..	9th February.
307—	Notice ..	4th April.
307—	Letter from the Rev. J. Freeman to Earl Grey, Secretary of State for the Colonies ..	20th May.
309—	Extracts from Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	27th May.
310—	Letter from the Secretary to Government to the Civil Commissioner of Victoria ..	12th June.
311—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Rolland to the British Resident ..	24th June.
311—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Posuli ..	27th June.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1850— <i>Continued</i>		
312—	Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River	27th June.
312—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Shepstone to the Civil Commissioner of Victoria	2nd July.
314—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	20th July.
314—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Sikonyela	7th August.
311—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	11th August.
315—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	18th August.
316—	Letter from the Rev. J. J. Freeman to Earl Grey, Secretary of State for the Colonies	20th August.
318—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident	22nd August.
319—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	25th August.
320—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	1st September.
321—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident	5th September.
321—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	8th September.
322—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	18th September.
323—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moperi	20th September.
323—	Letter from the Chief Molitsane to the British Resident	21st September.
324—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	22nd September.
324—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	23rd September.
325—	Letter from the Resident Magistrate of Bloemfontein to the Chief Moshesh	23rd September.
326—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	24th September.
327—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	24th September.
328—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	29th September.
329—	Notification	29th September.
330—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moroko	29th September.
330—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	30th September.
332—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Resident Magistrate of Bloemfontein	30th September.
333—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	2nd October.
333—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	2nd October.
334—	Extract from a Letter of the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident	3rd October.
334—	Statement of the Chief Moroko	3rd October.
336—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	4th October.
337—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	5th October.
338—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	5th October.
339—	Letter from Moshesh to the British Resident	8th October.
341—	Letter from Carolus Baatje to the British Resident	8th October.
342—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Daumas to the British Resident	8th October.
342—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	9th October.
344—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident	10th October.
344—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	11th October.
345—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	13th October.
345—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	18th October.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1850— <i>Continued.</i>		
346—	Letter from the Resident Magistrate of Bloemfontein to the Chief Moshesh	18th October.
346—	Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Arbousset ..	22nd October.
347—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	27th October.
348—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	10th November.
349—	Extract from Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner	10th November.
349—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	18th November.
351—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	27th December.
1851.		
353—	Letter from the Rev Mr. Arbousset to the British Resident ..	20th January.
354—	Despatch from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey ..	20th January.
355—	Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Arbousset ..	26th January.
355—	Government Notice	30th January.
357—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	1st February.
358—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	12th February.
358—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	15th February.
359—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident ..	16th February.
360—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident ..	19th February.
360—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	19th February.
361—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident ..	21st February.
361—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident ..	21st February.
362—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Chief Moroko ..	1st March.
362—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	2nd March.
363—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the Chief Moshesh ..	3rd March.
363—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	6th March.
364—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident	8th March.
364—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident ..	14th March.
365—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident ..	15th March.
366—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	19th March.
367—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to E. M. Cole, Esq., Civil Commissioner of Albert	20th March.
367—	Letters Patent	22nd March.
371—	Instructions of Her Majesty the Queen	22nd March.
377—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to T. W. Vowe, Esq., Civil Commissioner of Caledon River	25th March.
378—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	30th March.
379—	Extracts from the Work of the Rev. J. J. Freeman, entitled "A Tour in South Africa," published in London in 1851.	
395—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.	6th April.
396—	Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to the Chief Moshesh ..	15th April.
397—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Commandant Joubert ..	6th May.
397—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	11th May.
397—	Circular	17th May.
398—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	18th May.
400—	Letter from the Rev. J. Cameron to the British Resident ..	26th May.
401—	Letter from Captain Carolus Baatje to the British Resident ..	26th May.
401—	Letter from Captain Carolus Baatje to the British Resident ..	29th May.
401—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	1st June.
403—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident ..	2nd June.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1851— <i>Continued.</i>		
404—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Chief Moroko ..	2nd June.
405—	Minutes of Meeting convened at Bloemfontein..	4th June.
407—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident ..	4th June.
408—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	8th June.
409—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	9th June.
410—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	16th June.
411—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident ..	17th June.
412—	Extract from a Despatch of Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey ..	17th June.
412—	Translation of a Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Commandant M. Wessels..	19th June.
413—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident ..	21st June.
413—	Notification from the British Resident ..	21st June.
413—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh ..	25th June.
414—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	27th June.
415—	Notes of a Meeting held in the Camp at Viervoet near Platberg ..	29th June.
420—	Report of Major Donovan, of the Cape Mounted Rifles, to Lieutenant Colonel Cloete ..	4th July.
421—	Letter from Major H. D. Warden, British Resident, to Governor Sir H. G. Smith ..	6th July.
422—	Representation of the Missionaries of the Paris Society to the British Authorities ..	8th July.
427—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to Mr. Jan Olivier ..	12th July.
428—	Extracts from a Letter of Major Warden to Lieut.-Colonel Garvoek, Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	14th July.
428—	Extracts from a Letter of Major Warden to Lieut.-Colonel Garvoek, Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	20th July.
428—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to Government, Natal ..	20th July.
429—	Memorandum of the High Commissioner ..	22nd July.
431—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	27th July.
431—	Letter from Major Hogge to Earl Grey ..	27th July.
432—	Letter from the Secretary to Government, Natal, to the British Resident ..	3rd August.
432—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	3rd August.
433—	Government Notice Extraordinary ..	5th August.
434—	Memorandum of the High Commissioner ..	6th August.
435—	Memorandum of the High Commissioner ..	12th August.
435—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Freeman to the Secretary of State for the Colonies ..	16th August.
436—	Letter from the Rev. J. Cameron to the British Resident ..	16th August.
437—	Letter from Mr. G. H. Meyer to the High Commissioner ..	16th August.
438—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	18th August.
439—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	24th August.
439—	Letter from Earl Grey to the Rev. Mr. Freeman ..	30th August.
439—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	31st August.
439—	Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to the Civil Commissioner of Swellendam ..	1st September.
440—	Memorandum of the High Commissioner ..	2nd September.
441—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to G. H. Meyer, Esq., J.P. ..	3rd September.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1851— <i>Continued.</i>		
441—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies	3rd September.
442—	Declarations	3rd September.
443—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner	8th September.
443—	Letter from Commandant-General Pretorius to the British Resident	9th September.
444—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	13th September
445—	Despatch from Earl Grey to Governor Sir H. G. Smith	15th September
448—	Memorandum of the High Commissioner	16th September
449—	Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.	18th September
450—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	22nd September
451—	Memorial adopted at a Public Meeting held at Leeuw Poort	24th September
452—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident	30th September
452—	Letter from Major Donovan to the British Resident	5th October.
453—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	7th October.
453—	Letter from R. Southey, Esq., to Governor Sir H. G. Smith	7th October.
456—	Letter from the High Commissioner to Assistant Commissioners Hogge and Owen	12th October.
457—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner	13th October.
457—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	17th October.
458—	Extracts from a Letter of the Chief Sikonyela to the Resident Magistrate of Winburg	17th October.
458—	Memorandum of the British Resident	20th October.
459—	Letter from the Rev. W. Shaw to Major Hogge	20th October.
462—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	20th October.
462—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	20th October.
463—	Extract from a Despatch of Earl Grey to Governor Sir H. G. Smith	21st October.
463—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	23rd October.
464—	Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	27th October.
465—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	27th October.
465—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Hogge to the Rev. W. Shaw	27th October.
465—	Letter from the Chief Sikonyela to the British Resident	28th October.
466—	Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to the Chief Moshesh	3rd November.
466—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh	7th November.
467—	Extract from a Despatch of Earl Grey to Governor Sir H. G. Smith	14th November.
467—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner	16th November.
468—	Extract from a Letter of the Rev. J. Daniel to the Rev. J. Cameron	16th November.
468—	Letter from the Chief Molitsane to the British Resident	19th November.
469—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner	24th November.
469—	Letter from the Rev. J. Cameron to the Assistant Commissioners	25th November.
474—	Letter from Messrs. W. S. Hogge and C. M. Mostyn, Assistant Commissioners, to the Rev. Mr. Cameron	3rd December.
474—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Cameron to the Assistant Commissioners	4th December.
475—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident	5th December.
475—	Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the British Resident	6th December.
476—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Cameron to the British Resident	6th December.
476—	Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the Rev. Mr. Cameron	6th December.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1851— <i>Continued.</i>		
476—	Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to His Excellency the High Commissioner	8th December.
478—	Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the High Commissioner	15th December.
479—	Extracts from a Despatch of Earl Grey to Governor Sir H. G. Smith	15th December.
480—	Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the Chief Moshesh	16th December.
481—	Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the British Resident	16th December.
481—	Letter from Commandant P. Erasmus to the British Resident	16th December.
481—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to the Chief Posuli	16th December.
482—	Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the High Commissioner	22nd December.
483—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Assistant Commissioners	22nd December.
483—	Letter from Commandant P. Erasmus to Commandant Jacob van Wyk	23rd December.
484—	Letter from Commandant P. Erasmus to Fieldcornet G. I. Dutoit	24rd December.
484—	Extracts from a Letter of the Assistant Commissioners to the High Commissioner	29th December.
1852.		
484—	Extracts from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the Assistant Commissioners	1st January.
485—	Extracts from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Hogge to the High Commissioner	5th January.
485—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Assistant Commissioners	6th January.
486—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Hogge to the Chief Moshesh	8th January.
486—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Hogge to the Chief Molitsane	8th January.
486—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Assistant Commissioners	9th January.
487—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Hogge to the Chief Moshesh	14th January.
487—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Assistant Commissioners	14th January.
487—	Extracts from a Despatch of Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey	14th January.
488—	Letter from Mr. Josias P. Hoffman to the Assistant Commissioners	15th January.
494—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Assistant Commissioners	17th January.
495—	Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the High Commissioner	18th January.
495—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner	18th January.
496—	Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the Chief Moshesh	20th January.
496—	Letter from the Chief Molitsane to the Assistant Commissioners	22nd January.
497—	Letter from Mr. Josias P. Hoffman to the Assistant Commissioners	22nd January.
498—	Letter from the Resident Magistrate of Ladismith to the Assistant Commissioners	25th January.
499—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Assistant Commissioners	26th January.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1852— <i>Continued.</i>		
499—	A Sketch of the Principal Events relative to the Government of the Basutos since 1833	
516—	Letter from the Chief Molitsane to the Assistant Commissioners	28th January.
517—	Statement drawn up at the request of the Chief Molitsane	
532—	Notes of Interview between the Assistant Commissioners and Messengers from the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane	30th January.
534—	Extract from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Hogge to the High Commissioner	1st February.
534—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to Assistant Commissioner Hogge	2nd February.
535—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Assistant Commissioners	3rd February.
535—	Letter from the Assistant Commissioner Hogge to Captain Struben, Resident Magistrate of Ladismith	5th February.
535—	Minutes of Meeting held at Winburg on the 7th February, 1852, between Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners, the Chief Molitsane, Paulus Moperi, and Molapo and David, sons of the Chief Moshesh	7th February.
549—	Agreement between the Assistant Commissioners and the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane	10th February.
549—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Assistant Commissioners	10th February.
550—	Letter from a number of Farmers to the British Resident	13th February.
550—	Extract from a Despatch of Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey	16th February.
551—	Letter from the High Commissioner to Assistant Commissioner Hogge	17th February.
551—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Daumas to Assistant Commissioner Owen	20th February.
551—	Extract from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner	22nd February.
552—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Chief Sikonyela	26th February.
552—	Extracts from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner	29th February.
553—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Chief Moshesh	2nd March.
553—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Daumas to Assistant Commissioner Owen	4th March.
554—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Assistant Commissioner Owen	5th March.
555—	Extracts from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner	7th March.
555—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to Commandant Erasmus	7th March.
555—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to Assistant Commissioner Hogge	7th March.
557—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Chief Moshesh	11th March.
557—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner	20th March.
558—	Extract from a Despatch of the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner	21st March.
558—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Daumas to Assistant Commissioner Owen	23rd March.
559—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Assistant Commissioner Owen	25th March.
560—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Winburg to Assistant Commissioner Owen	26th March.
561—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Harrismith to the Assistant Commissioners	5th April

Page.	Document.	Date.
1852— <i>Continued.</i>		
561—	Letter from the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the British Resident	6th April.
562—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Chief Moshesh	10th April.
562—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to Assistant Commissioner Owen	12th April.
563—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Resident Magistrate of Harrismith	14th April.
563—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to Assistant Commissioner Owen	16th April.
563—	Letter from the Rev. W. Shaw to Major Hogge	17th April.
564—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh	12th May.
564—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to Assistant Commissioner Owen	23rd May.
565—	Extracts from a Memorial signed by seventy Inhabitants of the Sovereignty	
566—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the British Resident	17th June.
567—	Letter from the British Resident to Assistant Commissioner Owen	17th June.
567—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Assistant Commissioners	23rd June.
568—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	24th June.
569—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Chief Moshesh	1st July.
569—	Extract from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Owen to Governor Sir George Cathcart	3rd July.
570—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner	10th July.
570—	Extracts from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Owen to Governor Sir George Cathcart	16th July.
571—	Extracts from Notes on the Orange River Sovereignty.	
578—	Letter from Assistant Commissary-General Green to Assistant Commissioner Owen	23rd July.
579—	Memorial of the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner	
585—	Memorandum of the British Resident on the above Memorial	
586—	Memorandum of Sir George Cathcart upon the above	
586—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the British Resident	14th August.
587—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moroko	18th August.
587—	Extract from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner	19th August.
587—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident	2nd September.
588—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the British Resident	8th September.
588—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moroko	11th September.
589—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the British Resident	13th September.
589—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moroko	15th September.
589—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner	18th September.
590—	Letter from the British Resident to Governor Sir G. Cathcart	23rd September.
591—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the British Resident	27th September.
592—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moroko	30th September.
592—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner	
592—	Letter from the Rev. J. Cameron to the British Resident	2nd October.
593—	Deposition made by Fieldcornet H. W. Olivier before the Resident Magistrate of Caledon River, relating to the robbery of Moroko's cattle by Moshesh's son David	4th October.
594—	Statement of Jacob Matlapene	
595—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	7th October.
597—	Memorandum of Sir George Cathcart upon the British Resident's Letter of 7th October, 1852	

Page.	Document.	Date.
1852—Continued.		
597—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner	8th October.
598—	Extract from a Despatch of Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart to the Secretary of State for the Colonies	12th October.
598—	Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner	14th October.
598—	Memorandum of Sir George Cathcart on the above	16th October.
599—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner	20th October.
599—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident	3rd November.
600—	Memorial of Winburg Farmers to the High Commissioner	5th November.
602—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner	12th November.
602—	Extracts from a Despatch of Lieut.-General the Hon. G. Cathcart to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies	14th November.
604—	Despatch from Lieut.-General the Hon. G. Cathcart to Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies	14th November.
608—	Extracts from a Despatch of Governor Sir G. Cathcart to the Secretary of State for the Colonies	14th November.
610—	Proclamation	15th November.
611—	Despatch from Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart to the Right Hon. Sir John S. Parkington, Bart.	29th November.
613—	Memoranda	2nd December.
613—	Summons to the Chiefs Moshesh, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Moroko, and Gert Taaibosch	2nd December.
614—	Despatch from Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart to the Right Hon. Sir J. S. Parkington, Bart.	4th December.
614—	Statement made by Fieldcornet Hendrik Weber to Assistant Commissioner Ebdon	6th December.
615—	Memorandum submitted by the Assistant Commissioners and the British Resident of the Orange River Territory for consideration of His Excellency the High Commissioner	8th December.
616—	Letter from the Chief Sikonyela to Governor Sir George Cathcart	10th December.
616—	Official Report of Proceedings	13th December.
616—	Letter from Sir George Cathcart to the Chief Moshesh	14th December.
618—	Conference between Governor Sir George Cathcart and the Chief Moshesh	15th December.
619—	Minutes of an Interview between His Excellency the Governor and the Chief Moroko	15th December.
620—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Sikonyela	17th December.
621—	Letter from Governor Sir George Cathcart to the Chief Moroko	18th December.
621—	Memorandum relative to Cattle received from the Chief Moshesh	19th December.
622—	Official Report of Proceedings	19th December.
622—	Report of Colonel Cloete	21st December.
623—	Report of Lieut.-Col. Geo. Napier, Commanding Cavalry Brigade, to Col. Cloete, C.B., K.H., Quarter-Master-General	21st December.
625—	Report of Lieut.-Col. Wm. Eyre, 73rd Regt., Commanding Division, to Colonel Cloete, C.B. and K.H., Quarter-Master-General	23rd December.
627—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to His Excellency the High Commissioner	20th December.
627—	Letter from Governor Sir George Cathcart to the Chief Moshesh	21st December.
629—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner	21st December.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1852— <i>Continued.</i>		
630—	Extracts from General Order	22nd December.
630—	Letter from Carolus Baatje to the High Commissioner ..	22nd December.
631—	Proclamation.. ..	23rd December.
631—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner	28th December.
632—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke on the Battle of Berea ..	28th December.
635—	Reply of His Excellency Sir George Cathcart to an Address from the Inhabitants of Smithfield	28th December.
636—	Letter from Commandant Smit and others to the Chief Moshesh	31st December.

BASUTOLAND RECORDS.

COPIES OF OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS OF VARIOUS KINDS,
ACCOUNTS OF TRAVELLERS, &c.

Extracts from "A Sketch of the Principal Events relative to the Government of the Basutos since 1833," (a Paper supplied by the Chief Moshesh to the British Authorities in 1852.)

1833.

June. In the year 1833 the French missionaries Thomas Arbousset, E. Casalis, and C. Gossellin penetrated into the country of the Basutos. It had till then remained nearly unknown, it having only been visited by a few Boers for hunting purposes. A Bastard residing near Philippolis had mentioned to the said missionaries the name of Moshesh, and they went in quest of that Chief. On their way to him they passed Thaba Nchu, and found there a considerable population acknowledging a certain Moseme as headman. The valleys about the mountain were extensively cultivated. The missionaries had much conversation with Moseme, who told them he was under the government of Moshesh, and from the top of his mountain pointed to them the direction of the residence of that Chief, and gave them a guide.

From thence they directed their course to the place where Mekuatleng now stands, and crossed the Caledon at the extremity of the mountain now called Platberg. Although the country was far from being then as densely populated as it is now, the missionaries found Basuto villages at every stage they made from Thaba Nchu up to the residence of Moshesh, and were invariably told by the natives that they were under the government of that Chief and that the country was his. The missionaries heard of no other chiefs than Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos, and Sikonyela. The latter was designated as Chief of the Batlokua or Mantatis, who resided more to the northward. They were told that this Sikonyela and his people were invaders, who

had seven years previously come arms in hand from the sources of the Namagari (the district now called Harrismith), that much fighting had taken place between them and the Basutos, but that of late there had been a suspension of hostilities.

The missionaries observed among the natives who claimed Moshesh as their Chief many communities who spoke the Zulu language and wore the garb of the Natal tribes. They were told by them that they also had been brought amongst the Basutos by war, but that having been worsted they had passed under the rule of Moshesh, having been furthermore commended to his care by their Chief Pakalita when he died. The national appellation of these people is Amahlubi; they are designated in the Colony as Fingos.

The aforesaid missionaries having been kindly received by Moshesh settled near him at once, and from that time dates the establishment of communications between the Basutos and the Colony.

At the close of the year 1833 the Chiefs Moroko, C. Baatje, Jan Kaptein (to whom has since succeeded Gert Taaibosch), and Barend Barends (succeeded by Peter Davids), emigrated from Butchap and Platberg on the Vaal River, and directed their steps towards the country of the Basutos. They were accompanied by their spiritual teachers, the Revds. J. Archbell, Thos. Jenkins, J. Edwards, J. Allison, and Thos. Sephton. The unexpected appearing of these strangers created at first some alarm among the Basutos.

M. M. Arbousset and Casalis happening to know that the Wesleyan missionaries had for some time past meditated to seek a better watered country, communicated this fact to Moshesh and offered to go and ascertain how matters stood. They found the Revd. Thos. Jenkins with Jan Kaptein and his Korannas gathering information from the natives there respecting the Chief of the country. The arrival of the missionaries residing with Moshesh relieved his anxiety and served at once as an introduction to Moshesh. The Revd. Mr. Archbell with the Barolongs and Bastards pitched their tents at Thaba Nchu, and Moseme directed them to his Chief Moshesh, with whom Mr. Archbell settled every question relative to the stations of Thaba Nchu, Platberg, Lishuane, and Umpukani.

Those localities were granted for missionary purposes to the Wesleyan Mission Society; the Chiefs were to enjoy the adjacent territory with the subjects of Moshesh living there, and whilst the said chiefs retained the right to be the sole governors of their own people, they would acknowledge the supremacy of Moshesh in matters relative to the soil and to the general welfare of the country. This mode of arrangement is the only one in practice among the Bechuana tribes in matters of that kind.

Moshesh, according to native custom, received presents in cattle from the Chiefs and principal men among the new comers, as a peace offering and an acknowledgment of the favour granted. Moseme and the inhabitants of seven Basuto villages continued to dwell at Thaba

Nchu, still governed by Moshesh, and have remained there till last year (1850). C. Baatje and the Bastards found at and close to Platberg eleven villages of Basutos, and those subjects of Moshesh have ever since resided there. The same remark applies to the locations of Barend Barends and Jan Kaptein, there being near the former ten and the second twenty-two villages.

1834—1844.

The interval between the years 1834 and 1844 was a period of comparative tranquillity and of gradual improvement among the natives. A good many Basutos whom war and famine had driven into the Colony returned to their native country delighted with what they had seen of British rule and of civilization. No dispute existed between Moshesh and the Chiefs he had received in his country. They lived together in the utmost cordiality. The Barolongs especially appeared to entertain the highest opinion of Moshesh's benevolent disposition. In their enthusiasm for him they composed a song, in which they call him *a descendant of the Barolongs, of the same kindred with Moroko; the Chief who never begins war and only fights when he is attacked; a cave on the brink of a precipice, which no foe ever attempted to assault, but he was hurled down.* Moshesh made a present of a gun to Sifonelo, the son of Moroko, and told him "my son, this is to kill game and not to kill men." Moroko also adopted, as it were, a son of Moshesh (Masupha), sending to him fine karosses and calling him his son.

In conformity with the relationship in which he considered himself to stand with the Chiefs in question, Moshesh repeatedly afforded them assistance. In 1836 he headed a large body of his people and assisted Moroko in dispersing a party of Korannas and Kaffirs which seriously threatened Thaba Nchu. A war having broken out between Sikonyela and the Griquas of P. Davids joined to the Korannas, Moshesh used every exertion to bring it to a speedy termination, and succeeded in benefiting the parties at variance. He obtained for the Bastards of Platberg the restoration of horses stolen from them by the Mantatis.

Sikonyela having assumed a threatening posture towards his own missionary (a Wesleyan) because the parties at war with the Mantatis had come into the land with missionaries of that denomination, Moshesh, on an application made to him by the Revd. Mr. Cameron, sent his brother Moperi with a few men to protect at Imparani, within two or three miles of Sikonyela's personal residence, the life and property of the Revd. Mr. Taylor. At the same time a party of Barolongs belonging to the Chief Taoana who then dwelt with Moroko, pretending to assist the Griquas against Sikonyela, wilfully mistook a village belonging to Moshesh for one belonging to the Mantatis, and killed ten Basutos. Moshesh contented himself with retaking the

booty they had made, and never sought revenge for this breach of faith. He benefited also Sikonyela by allowing him to send part of his cattle to graze among those of the Basutos to escape the enemy, and when the war was over he returned the deposit untouched.

Moshesh treated Moroko and the other Chiefs with regard, made it a point to call them to all national assemblies of general importance, and never interfered in their private affairs. Their property greatly increased in his fertile country. They have never been called to pay any tribute, or to share in the public works which the Basutos are obliged to perform. These are incontrovertible facts, known to all the inhabitants of this country.

But whilst the state of things here described prevailed among the natives and occupied their minds, the increased influx of Emigrant Boers brought imperceptibly on a new order of things, which imperiously called on Moshesh to enter into some defined relationship with the Colonial Government.

During this period the Revd. Mr. Daumas had founded, with the sanction of Moshesh, the station of Mekuatleng, principally for the benefit of Bataungs who had taken their abode in the country of the Basutos. The Bataung are of all the Bechuana tribes that which has the most affinity with the Basutos, their idiom, manners, and customs being the same, and much intercourse and many intermarriages having obtained of old between the two tribes. After a while the Motaung Chief Molitsane, whom wars had induced to take a refuge in the district of Philippolis, came to reside at Mekuatleng with the consent of Moshesh.

*Disposal of ground to the Wesleyan Missionary Society by the Chiefs
Moshesh and Sikonyela.*

This Indenture made this seventeenth day of July in the year of our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Thirty-Four, between Moshesh Chief of the Basutos and Sikonyela Chief of the Mantatis on the first part, and the Rev. James Archbell and the Rev. John Edwards on the second part, other Trustees from among the Inhabitants of the ground herein bought to be herein after added.

Whereas the said Moshesh and Sikonyela have agreed with the said Rev. James Archbell and the said Rev. John Edwards for the absolute sale to them of the Country hereinafter particularly mentioned, at or for the price of Eight Head of Horned Cattle, Thirty Four Sheep, and Five Goats,

And whereas the said Country hath been so purchased as aforesaid for the purpose of establishing thereon a Mission Station for the use of the Preachers who are, and may be members of the Methodist Conference, as established by the late Rev. John Wesley, and of the society of Methodists in connection with them, and for the use of the

people who from time to time shall be actual residents therein, and the said purchase cattle hath been raised by voluntary contributions from Individuals belonging to the said Society, and it hath been agreed that the Country so purchased shall be conveyed upon Trusts hereafter declared,

Now this indenture witnesseth that in pursuance of the said agreement and in consideration of the payment of Eight Head of Horned Cattle, Thirty Four Sheep, and Five Goats aforesaid to them Moshesh and Sikonyela by the Rev. James Archbell and the Rev. John Edwards and others hereafter to be added to their numbers of the second part, at or before the sealing or delivery of these presents, the receipt whereof they the said Moshesh and Sikonyela do hereby admit and acknowledge.

They the said Moshesh and Sikonyela hath granted, bargained, and sold, and by these presents do grant, bargain, and sell unto the said Rev. James Archbell and the Rev. John Edwards and the other persons hereafter to be named as Trustees, their Heirs and Assigns, all that Country situated round the Mountain called Platberg reaching on the North to the Poort ealled Leeuw Poort. From thence in a line to Leeuw River, which is the boundary on the West and South to its junction with the River called the Caledon, which latter forms the boundary on the East and South till it passes the Poort called Leeuw Poort the Northern Boundary. This and all and singular, the rights, members, and appurtenances to the said Country belonging or any wise appertaining and the reversion and reversions remainder and remainders and the Rents Profits and Issues thereof and all the Estate right and title Interest use trust property possession claim and demand whatsoever both at law and equity of them the said Moshesh and Sikonyela of, in, to, or out of the same.

To have and to hold the said Country hereby bargained or sold, or intended so to be, with the appurtenances, unto and to the use of the said Rev. James Archbell Rev. John Edwards and others to be hereafter added as Trustees their Heirs and Assigns for ever.

And this Indenture further witnesseth, that they the several persons, Parties hereto of the second part, do hereby jointly and severally and for their joint and several Heirs Executors or Administrators, covenant, declare and agree with and to the Members of the Methodist Conference aforesaid, and their successors for the time being, in the manner following, that is to say that they the said Rev. James Archbell Rev John Edwards and others to be hereafter added to their number as Trustees of the second part and the survivor and survivors of them their Heirs and Assigns of such survivors, shall and will stand seized of and interested in the said Country herein bargained and sold, or intended so to be, upon and for the trusts, interests and purposes of and subject to the direction of the aforesaid Methodist Conference and their successors for the time being. Provided that by these presents nothing herein stated is to tend or in the least sanction the removal

of the Basutos and Mantatis and other Natives already resident in the aforesaid Country.

As Witness our hands this seventeenth day of July in the Year of our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Thirty Four.

On the first part	{ Mark x of MOSHESH.
	{ Mark x of SIKONYELA.
On the second part	{ (Signed) JAMES ARCHBELL.
	{ (Signed) JOHN EDWARDS.

Witnesses :

Mark x of JACOB VAN WYK.

Mark x of HANS DE VRIEZ.

Mark x of GERT DE VRIEZ.

Extracts from the Report of the Expedition for exploring Central Africa from the Cape of Good Hope, under the superintendence of Dr. A. Smith, (printed in 1836).

I resolved, after mature deliberation, to proceed to the eastward, and to examine the undescribed tribes and country towards the sources of the Caledon River, where it was stated we would find abundance of grass even at this season. To accomplish this it did not appear necessary to employ the whole of our oxen, waggons, or stores, and as the Rev. Mr. Kolbe evinced every desire to forward our views, he at once proposed to receive in charge whatever we might find it convenient to dispense with. In conformity with this offer, the preparations necessary for the object projected were immediately commenced, and on completing them it was found practicable to leave thirty-eight of the worst oxen to rest and fatten till our return.

The repairs and alterations which the waggons required were completed by the 9th of September (1834), and on the 10th we left Philippolis for the purpose of proceeding to the Caledon River. Four days moderate travelling, in an easterly direction, brought us to Verhuil, a French Missionary Station, under the direction of the Rev. Mr. Pellissier. Here we halted till the 23rd, in consequence of finding many persons qualified to afford much interesting information on the various subjects which came within the scope of our inquiries. This station was established by the exertions of the gentleman just named, who having found a great number of Bechuanas scattered over the district of Philippolis, undertook, with the concurrence of the Chief and Mr. Kolbe, to collect them together and form a distinct establishment upon the site of the one formerly contrived for the Bushmen, but which had been abandoned owing to their disinclination to a fixed abode. The population thus congregated, and which is estimated not to fall short of 6,000 persons, consists principally of Batlapi, Barolong, and Basuto, most of whom had been at former periods driven from their native countries either by wars or by want. An evident disposition to profit by the advice and instruction of their teacher appeared

to prevail amongst this people, and all that stood between them and comparative happiness was the want of a sufficiency of land admitting of cultivation, and an adequate protection against the hordes of evil-disposed Korannas who infest the neighbourhood, and who, from being better supplied with fire-arms and ammunition, command a great superiority over men yet principally armed with assagais. What I heard there, as well as elsewhere, has satisfied me that the possession of unequal arms is what in a great measure keeps up the petty wars immediately beyond our northern frontier.

In the course of inquiry at this station, I met with numerous instances of persons declaring openly the superior comforts they now enjoyed when compared with those they experienced in former times. The state of comparative freedom in which they live at Missionary Establishments, and the privilege of managing their own affairs without restriction, are certainly well calculated to call forth such confessions, and if the respect which savages almost instinctively entertain for their chiefs, and which amounts nearly to a sort of sacred adoration, could be overcome, they would not long hesitate as to the choice of habitations.

At Verhuil it was necessary to provide an interpreter, but though Mr. Pellissier and the Chief both exerted themselves to supply our wants, yet, from a knowledge of our intentions having preceded us, all were so impressed with the dangers of the proposed journey, that it was not possible to induce any individual to engage to go further than the Basuto. To the visiting of this tribe no particular objections were advanced, whilst the most marked aversion and fear were expressed in relation to the Mantatis, which rendered it necessary to be satisfied with obtaining one to proceed to the former, and leaving it for the future to provide for the latter. Just as we were about to remove on the 22nd, it was discovered that the man who had engaged to accompany us had absented himself under a determination to evade his agreement; every exertion was immediately made to supply his place, and that was accomplished the following day, in sufficient time to enable us to reach the Caledon River before dark. Where we first saw it, which was several miles above its confluence with the Nu Gariep, or Black River, it was a stream of considerable size, little inferior as to the quantity of water it contained to the Black River itself. Our course from thence was nearly parallel with it, though generally at a considerable distance either on the one side or the other. In proportion as we receded from Philippolis in the same proportion did vegetation improve, and by the time we arrived towards the higher parts of this river every plain was found to be covered with a continuous sward of most luxuriant grass, which continued to the very limit of our journey in that direction. Water was also found in much greater abundance, and the number of small limpid streams which occurred gave an agreeable and interesting character to the country, as well as a degree of comfort, which we had not experienced since leaving Graaff-Reinet.

Previous to arriving at the French Missionary Station, Morija, we passed to the North of the Koes Mountains, which form a part of the high belt that divides Kaffirland from the Bechuana country. Near to these mountains lives Dantzer, a petty Amaxosa Chief, who, with a small party of his countrymen, has, by successive emigrations, at last reached his present position, and has rendered himself notorious there by the treachery he practised some time ago in effecting the destruction of a horde of Bastards and Korannas. He, according to report, was suspicious of every person around him, and seemed to suffer severely in mind owing to his late conduct, though he attempted to justify it upon the grounds of expediency. Upon finding that we did not visit him, which arose entirely from the inaccessible situation of his kraal, he followed us for several days, and on reaching us, evinced considerable anxiety to be viewed as a friend of the colony.

On approaching the territory of the Basuto, the character of the country began to change, the low primitive hills which in the district of Philippolis were only in a very few instances found to be surmounted by a capping of sand stone, rose to a greater height, and were almost invariably so covered. The surface of the flats, which in the former district either consisted of a firm ferruginous clay or of the bare primitive rock, was here either a mixture of vegetable mould and ferruginous clay, or of a silicious or a coarse grained sand stone. Small trees and brushwood, neither of which had been seen in any quantity since leaving Graaff-Reinet, began to clothe the ravines and breaks in the hills, whilst Proteas and a variety of other dwarf trees skirted the bases of some of the more considerable ones, and reminded me strongly of the country about Platte-kloof, in the District of Swellendam. Near this spot we ascended one of the highest hills in the district, and obtained a distant view of the high mountain range already mentioned, when speaking of the Koes Berg, and which is known to the colonists by the name of Witte Bergen. Travelling, which to this point had been attended with but few difficulties, as far as regarded the road, now became irksome, in consequence of the rugged and broken nature of the sand stone over which we had frequently to pass; we could no longer as formerly proceed from point to point almost in direct lines, precipices and broken ground stood between us and our object nearly in every direction, and rendered our path so intricate, that neither by the direction we had received from the natives, nor by the assistance of our interpreter, who had formerly visited Morija, could we ascertain its position, till after halting and sending out men to examine the country. By that means it was discovered that the site of the Mission was at no great distance, and that by immediately proceeding we would reach it before dark the same day, viz., the 12th of October. There we found a large substantial stone house, and the Rev. Mr. Casalis, the only white inhabitant of the place, ready and delighted to receive us.

From him we learned that the abode of the principal Chief of the tribe was at a considerable distance to the eastward, but that his son

was present on the station, and that he had dispatched a messenger to inform his father of our approach, so that we might expect a visit from him in a few days. The situation of Morija is very picturesque, and its inhabitants, as well as those in other parts of the country, observe considerable caution in guarding against attacks from enemies. They had all placed themselves in situations where they could not be assailed on all sides, and where an assault from any quarter could not be effected without considerable inconvenience and exertion. To such precautionary measures they have been driven, from having so long been subjected to the ravages of the tribes which have been expelled from their native country by the successful arms of Tshaka. The people resident at this station may amount to about 300, and are all under the immediate government of the oldest son of Moshesh, the present King of the tribe. On the afternoon of the 14th, the latter arrived on horseback, accompanied by several mounted attendants, and on approaching our camp all, excepting himself, dismounted and fired a salute. He then advanced towards our tents, where he alighted with ease and freedom, offered his hand, and in other ways evinced indications of friendship and marks of great delight. A very trifling degree of physiognomic knowledge was required to generate the most favourable impressions as to this individual, and all of his proceedings whilst we were in his country went to justify the high opinion formed of him at first sight. The candour he evinced, and the freedom with which he talked of the early and present history of his tribe, particularly of its manners, customs, superstitions, &c., proved sufficiently that he had either never suffered under the same mental degradation as the majority of savage rulers, or that he had made a considerable advance in knowledge, and got rid of many of the vile trammels which corrupt the ideas and vitiate the imagination. Death, which men in a state of nature will never converse upon without reluctance, at least as far as my experience goes, was no stumbling block in the way of Moshesh, he remarked freely on all points connected therewith, and never once seemed for an instant to indulge the common notion that the mere allusion to it was sufficient to occasion misfortune. A simple remark touching that subject will generally be found the readiest method of gauging the savage mind, and it will also, generally speaking, supply one of the best tests whereby to judge of the character of the information obtained.

Here I met with the first instance that has ever occurred to me of the principal chief of a clan condescending to furnish information on every subject desired. Persons of the rank in question are generally ready and willing to state their complaints and grievances, but to touch upon any thing beyond those will be found sufficient to drive them from your society. Moshesh stated that the Basuto were originally Baquaina, and that they left the country of their forefathers in consequence of oppression and poverty. Their present country is the third which they have occupied since they became emigrants, in their first movement, they approached the Ky Gariop or Likwa; in

their second, they proceeded towards the sources of the Caledon; and in the third, to which they were compelled, by their inability to compete with the successive attacks of the Amahlubi, Amanguana, and Batlokua, they arrived at their present residence. So long as they continued on the north of the Likwa, they retained the dress and war implements of the mother country, but upon reaching their second position, and finding both to differ, they soon conformed to the custom of their immediate neighbours, and now, as far as both of these points are concerned, resemble the Mantatis, who live at present to the eastward of them. Their language is the Sichuana, with a few trifling variations—the origin or import of the national name could not be discovered.

As soon as it was evident that the tribes, hurled upon the Basuto by the wars of Tshaka, were too powerful for them upon the plains, they retreated to the hills, whose flattened tops render them not inconvenient residences, whilst their precipitous sides constitute natural fortresses of such strength as to enable a mere handful of men to defend them against a powerful enemy. To the few points at which these can be assailed all fly on the approach of danger, and from the piles of stones which are purposely collected there, each individual supplies himself with one of such a weight as he is able to manage, and those they hurl with dreadful effects upon the advancing foes. By this simple plan they have for years been able to maintain their position, and even to set at defiance the practised warriors of Msilikazi and Dingan. The protection of their cattle, however, is a serious difficulty; the want of pasturage upon the hills renders it necessary to send them daily to the plains, from whence portions are liable to be carried off by plunderers, who occasionally elude the vigilance of the numerous watchmen who are regularly distributed over the frontiers of the country. Amongst others who enriched themselves at the expense of this tribe, were the late Bergenaars.

As soon as it became known to Moshesh that we intended visiting Msilikazi, he remonstrated against it in the most determined manner, and every observation he made went to convince us of the interest he felt in our welfare. Upon finding all his objections disregarded, he appeared grieved, and proposed to collect such of his people as were acquainted with the mode of fighting pursued by the Matabele, and by their means show it to us. This we rather encouraged than otherwise; and whilst they were engaged in giving effect to his wishes, he evinced great anxiety that we should remark certain stages in the proceedings, as being the most important to be understood.

The necessary acknowledgments having been made for the obligations here conferred on us, we proceeded on the 25th of October in the direction of Lishuane, a Wesleyan establishment under the superintendence of the Rev. Mr. Edwards, and reached it on the 29th. There we found the principal remnant of the Griquas who formerly acknowledged Barend Barends as their chief, now under the rule of Peter Davids. The latter, a most peaceable and well-disposed man, was

suffering severely in mind, from having only a few weeks before barely escaped with life, after having lost a daughter, a nephew, two waggons, and a quantity of other property, by an inroad of the Matabele. He, together with several other individuals of his community, undertook a hunting expedition in the direction of the Ky Gariep, or Vaal River, and whilst they were occupied in preparing the flesh of two sea-cows which they had killed, the attack which ended in the loss alluded to was made. Though he naturally felt the loss of his property, yet the idea of his daughter and nephew being prisoners was what preyed most deeply upon his mind, and had roused him into a determination of endeavouring by force to retake them, and he was actually then meditating a plan to give effect to his views. Both Mr. Edwards and myself, however, saw reason to fear that the attempt might prove unsuccessful, and would only render his case more desperate, we therefore eventually prevailed upon him to desist for a time, and wait the event of some friendly communication, and thus not ensure the sacrifice of his relations, which a commando would certainly do. Many of the individuals at this station appeared to possess a very tolerable degree of information, as well as an ardent desire to improve their condition, and render their community respectable and useful by the practice of industry and observance of good order. The attack of the Zulus, however, had damped their ardour, and almost convinced them that their present residence could not be continued without considerable danger, which had led many to resolve on returning to the country they had lately abandoned.

From Lishuane we proceeded on the 4th of November in an easterly direction, and on the 6th arrived at another Wesleyan Station under the care of the Rev. Mr. Jenkins. The inhabitants of this establishment belonged to the tribe of Ky Kora, or Great Korannas, who had lately removed thither from the Hart River, in search of a better dwelling place. At the time we arrived, a great excitement existed in consequence of expecting hourly an attack of the Matabele; every horse was in readiness, and though they could have mustered several hundred men, almost all supplied with fire-arms, yet it was evident that a general flight was contemplated. Our arrival instilled some degree of confidence, and led them to speak of resistance; but when it became known that our intention was to leave on the following day, courage fled as quickly as it rose, and left the original intention as evident as it was at first. These Korannas seem only yet in a state fitted for attacking, but not for defending, so that, in the situation they now occupy, they are not likely to prosper. In conversation with them, I suggested various precautionary measures, the propriety of which all acknowledged, nevertheless such was their indolence and apathy that nothing could induce them to exertion. To disregard danger whilst at a distance, seems to be the prevailing weakness of most of the Hottentot races, who are but little removed from a state of nature, and they only think of it when at their doors, and when necessity will no longer permit them to remain indifferent. Had a

similar description of thoughtlessness and total want of caution not prevailed during Barend Barends'* Commando. the Griquas would doubtless have conquered, and Msilikazi, in all probability, would have years ago ceased to be the terror of the interior.

Whoever may have occasion to reside with savages, or half-civilized communities more generally speaking, will find indolence and a total neglect of caution the most serious obstacles which stand between them and prosperity. Even after it was rumoured that the congregated and warlike tribes, commonly known by the name of Mantatis, were encamped near to Old Latakoo, in 1823, and within a day's journey of the principal residence of the Batlapi Chief and the Mission Station, it was not possible to excite Motibe sufficiently to make him consider it necessary to ascertain his situation, and had not the worthy Missionaries perceived the absolute necessity of circumspection, the whole of the Bechuana around them would, in all probability, have in the course of a few hours been destroyed in their huts, as when the Rev. Mr. Moffat approached the enemy, they were in the very act of preparing to advance upon New Latakoo.

The preceding remarks only hold true, however, in relation to the majority of the natives of South Africa, and cannot be applied with justice to such as have been or still are involved in open and serious war. Whatever may have been the mental constitution of the latter, originally, it is at present of a superior cast, as far at least as regards the thinking faculty; they never will be found from neglect in a predicament similar to that of Motibe; and whenever they have to defend themselves the observance of order and plan strongly indicates the previous existence of mental exercise.

From Umpukani Messrs. Archbell and Allison accompanied us to the Mantatis, and about ten in the evening of the 7th November, the waggons arrived under the hill where the principal chief of the tribe was residing. Those two gentlemen, together with myself, rode on in advance of the waggons, and took up our position at a small house which had been built for the abode of Mr. Allison. From thence we despatched a message to Sikonyela, requesting an interview, and an answer was received some hours afterwards to the effect that he would shortly be with us. When he arrived I found his appearance calculated to excite unfavourable impressions, in the same degree at least as that of Moshesh was to produce the opposite. He expressed satisfaction with our visit, but an evident suspicion lurked within him, as was naturally to be expected, since he was doubtless conscious of the estimation in which he was held, and of the crooked policy which he was notorious for practising. Until very lately the affairs of the tribe had been under the government of his mother, whose maiden name was Mantati, and who is still regarded with great respect. On the death of his father he was left a minor, and the Queen, whose prudence and wisdom were proverbial throughout the tribe, was by

* The Commando of Griquas, &c., which proceeded against Msilikazi in 1831, and which was completely routed by the warriors of that chief.

general consent elected regent, the duties of which she so discharged during periods of great difficulty, as to obtain for her alike the respect and fear of the neighbouring nations. At the time of our visit Sikonyela had evidently reached the age of manhood, yet it was only the young people and others who delighted in irregularities that rejoiced in his accession to power; the more orderly and aged viewed him with suspicion, and insisted on receiving the opinion of his mother previous to any important measures being adopted.

On adverting to the history of his tribe, he betrayed the reluctance already remarked as characteristic of the majority of savage chiefs; what information he furnished was actually wrung from him, and he took the first opportunity of avoiding the inquiry. His mother, on the other hand, resembled Moshesh, and it was from her principally that we obtained the knowledge we possess of the nation. Though it is found that most of the South African tribes are designated by names referring to some of their first chiefs, yet many instances occur of partial or entire changes in designation having taken place, either by the will of the communities themselves or by the influence of strangers with whom they may have become acquainted; any remarkable instance of prosperity, or any occurrence which is calculated to raise a tribe in the estimation of the others around it, is sometimes considered by the tribe itself as best to be recorded by the adoption of a new name, and on such occasions the name assumed is generally made to refer either to the occurrence or to the ruler under whose government it happened. The other means by which changes are produced, namely, the influence of strangers, operate principally during warlike movements, when bodies come in contact who are unacquainted with each other's previous designations. On such occasions the one speaks of the other as the people of such and such a chief, and by perseverance in that system often eventually succeed, at least to a certain extent, in establishing names hitherto unknown in the country. As an example of the latter may be mentioned the tribe of whom Sikonyela is the present chief. Whilst residing on the Namahari River it was known by the name of Batlokua, or Bakora, but on flying from thence and coming in contact with the Basuto and other Bechuanas, when it was under the government of Mantati, they characterized the tribe by the name of its leader, and ever since it has been better known by the term of Mantatis than by the one it originally possessed.

The descent of the Batlokua could not be traced, owing in some measure to their ignorance of its ancient history, but principally, I am inclined to believe, to their pride. A mere allusion to the probability of their being a portion of an older community was opposed with all their energies, and invariably led to the assertion, that they were from the beginning as they now are, unconnected with any other people. The entire of the country towards the sources of the Ky Gariep or Vaal River was some time ago inhabited by tribes resembling them in manner, customs, &c., but they would not admit their

derivation from any of them, nor did they demand for themselves the honour of having given birth to any separate community. Their dress and war implements are the same as those which were in use among the tribes more to the eastward. The large kaross is of ox-hide, dressed with much care and blackened outside; the small one is of sheep skin, and so fixed as to resemble the upper parts of a pair of trousers, which will be best understood by reference to the drawings. The kerrie or club is the weapon upon which they principally rely in their wars. the assagai and battle-axe are only used as auxiliaries; their shield is very small, and, unless when employed with great dexterity, is acknowledged to be of little avail.

The Batlokua, like the Basuto, principally reside upon the tops of the hills, and the one upon which we found Sikonyela was better adapted for defence than any we had previously seen. It could be readily ascended only by one narrow foot path, which, towards the top, passed between perpendicular rocks only a few feet apart. There they have a wicket door of great thickness, and over it the space between the rocks to a considerable height is closed by a wall of stones.

Both the chief of this tribe and Moshesh encourage men of other tribes to join them, and hence their strength at present consists of mixed and uncertain materials; both lay claim to the remnants of tribes which live in their neighbourhood, and the latter sometimes acknowledge the one and sometimes the other, which is fortunate inasmuch as it does not admit of either ascertaining his real power, and no doubt prevents Sikonyela from attacking the Basuto.

On the 8th we proceeded to the eastward, in order to ascertain the sources of the Caledon, which were represented as being about fifty or sixty miles distant in the high mountain range, which now lay about thirty miles to the southward of us. On approaching it we found the information we had received to be correct, and that it issued from the mountains by two principal branches. It was during this part of the journey that the accident occurred to Captain Edie, which eventually deprived the expedition of his services. From the sources of this river we found it impracticable to proceed further in an easterly direction, without first returning nearly to the residence of Sikonyela, and even after that we could only have travelled north-east, in consequence of the course of the mountains, which would have carried us directly to the spot where Peter Davids, only a few weeks before, lost his waggons. Though there appeared no actual reason for our contemplating a like misfortune, yet a probability existed that some unpleasant collision might unavoidably happen, which would at least have the effect of seriously impeding our future operations. Msilikazi, it was known, had declared that he only regarded those persons as his friends who approached him from the direction of Kuruman, and as it was desirable that we should not appear enemies, our duty was self-evident. As soon, therefore, as Captain Edie was in a state to travel, we moved in a south-west direction towards the range already mentioned, and on reaching it ascended one of its highest peaks, from

whence we enjoyed an extensive view towards the north, but a limited one to the other quarters, arising from our position being upon the northern limit of a belt of broken porphyritic mountains, at least thirty miles in breadth, and in which are situated the sources of the Nu Gariep or Black River. Our movements in this district were greatly retarded by the heavy falls of rain that almost daily occurred, and which more than once flooded the rivers.

On the 24th November we re-crossed the Caledon nearly opposite to Lishuane, and from thence directed our course towards Thaba Nchu, a large Bechuana station, where the remnants of various disorganised tribes had been collected by the Rev. Mr. Archbell. The principal chief was a Barolong, and the greater number of the inhabitants were also of that nation. At a little distance from this establishment a considerable body of Korannas reside, under a chief of their own, who, to secure the friendship and countenance of the Missionary, has appointed one of his most prudent and influential men to live near to him. To the North and North-East of this station we found the remnants of the Lighoya, a tribe which some considerable time ago emigrated from the north of the Vaal River. They are of the Bechuana family, and since the death of their principal chief, one portion has become tributary to Sikonyela, and the other to Moshesh. After acquiring considerable information at Thaba Nchu, relative to the Barolong and the tribes which formerly occupied the country towards the sources of the Likwa, or Vaal River, particularly those of the latter, which approached Latakoo in 1823, and were defeated by the Griquas, we left it on the 4th of December, and directed our course towards Philippolis.

Letter from the Rev. S. Rolland to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg.
Beersheba, 26th June, 1837.

HONOURED SIR,—Having had the pleasure a few weeks since to see His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor at Graham's Town, and to speak with him concerning many unpleasant circumstances in which I find myself placed with regard to some Farmers living in the neighbourhood of my station, he recommended me to apply to you in any case of difficulty.

I therefore take the present occasion to call upon you for direction and assistance. Last Saturday two young farmers came here rather late in the evening, one called Tuin Botes or Boters, the other Barend Lowtring. They declared to the Chief that they were come to take Bushmen from off the place. The Chief told them that the Bushmen were free people and were attending Divine worship and sending their children to the school, that if they would hire them they should apply to me. They replied in injurious terms towards Government and Missionaries, and said, were the Bushmen in the school or under my table they would take them without asking me.

They kept their word. On Sunday morning they went to the Bushmen with their guns. I heard the crying of the defenceless creatures,

and went to see what the farmers were doing. They had caught a child, but on seeing me let it go again, and in answer to my inquiries told me they had come to hire those people, and that two families were willing to go with them for a time with four young children.

But they were no sooner out of sight than they took the children on their horses and turned away the parents, threatening to shoot them if they did not instantly return here. They were obliged to obey to save their lives, and came weeping over the loss of their four children, the youngest of which was yet a suckling. Before leaving the place they threatened that a party of Thirty Farmers were ready to come and take the remainder, and that if interfered with they will attack the place from all sides and destroy it, with other offensive language.

As we are too weak to contend with the Farmers, strong and numerous as they are, we appeal to Government for assistance.

The above mentioned Tuin Botes is a bad character. A short time ago he returned from an expedition into Kaffirland with some Bastards who were living at Kornet Spruit and a Basuto Chief called April. He had gone there with an intention to steal cattle, but having failed in that, he united with the same Bastards and some other Farmers to rob the aforementioned Basutos of 190 head of cattle. When the Basutos went to ask their cattle back, they shot two of them. He is now living with other farmers in possession of the said cattle. The Basutos have applied to me for redress concerning their cattle and the two of them who were shot.

In hope that you will have the goodness to send some Fieldcornet to inquire into these things (Gideon Joubert is acquainted with this country), I subscribe myself, &c.,

(Signed) S. ROLLAND.

This letter was forwarded by the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg on the 6th July to the Lieutenant-Governor, with information that Field-cornet Joubert had been despatched to the spot to endeavour to procure the restitution of the children through the instrumentality of the other farmers. Instructions had previously been received to use every endeavour to apprehend Thennis Botha and Frans Lottering to answer to charges of an earlier date, and the Civil Commissioner reports what he is doing in the matter.

On the 16th of July the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg reports that Field-cornet Joubert had been sent to investigate the matter of the carrying away of the Bushmen children. He had returned and reported the statement to be correct. His journal is attached, but it contains nothing relative to the Basutos beyond what is stated in the foregoing letter.

On the 26th of July Lieutenant-Governor Stockenström forwards the whole correspondence to Governor Sir Benjamin D'Urban for transmission to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Letter from the Rev. E. Casalis to the Lieutenant Governor.

Moriya, 19th September, 1837.

SIR,—The Chief Morosi, who is one of the tributaries of Moshesh, desiring to have an interview with Your Honour, wishes me to write some lines for him. He will be able to explain himself the affair that brings him in the Colony. When His Excellency Sir Benjamin D'Urban was in Graham's Town, Morosi was introduced to him, and received as a token of friendship some copper rings, sugar, and a coat. His Excellency gave him also for Moshesh a jacket and a pair of trousers.

Moshesh feeling very thankful for that present, embraces the opportunity of Morosi's returning to Graham's Town to salute Your Honour and state that his most sincere desire is to live on friendly terms with the Colony. He begs you to receive Morosi as one of his great men, and to put to him as many questions as you may think proper in order to ascertain the present state of things in these parts. He regrets not being able, on account of the constant occupation he has at home, to pay you a visit himself, but he hopes at a future period to have that pleasure. He prays Your Honour to believe that he felt most sensibly the generous way in which Morosi was repaid by His Excellency for some cattle that had been taken from him by the people of Somerset.

Moshesh hopes that by the return of Morosi you will let him have some "pleasant words" about yourself and the general affairs of the country.

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

Extracts from James Backhouse's book entitled "A Narrative of a Visit to the Mauritius and South Africa."

(The author was a Member of the Society of Friends, who was making a Missionary Tour in South Africa.)

On arriving at Bethulie, we found the Missionary, J. P. Pellissier, very ill, but received a kind and Christian welcome both from him and from Samuel Rolland, of Beersheba, who was casually here, and from both their wives. The Paris Missionary Society, or Société des Missions Evangéliques chez les Peuples non Chrétiens, établie à Paris, has sent out several protestant teachers, of great piety and usefulness, to Southern Africa. They have several stations in this part of the country.

30th (June 1839.) Bethulie is near the Zwarte Rivier (the Orange), and about four miles and a half below its junction with the Caledon, which is its principal tributary. The settlement presented an interesting aspect from one of the contiguous hills, which I ascended several times to acquire warmth. The mission-house was a humble thatched dwelling, of brick. There were also a few adjacent buildings, chiefly of clay, comprising a chapel, school-house, and waggon-shed. These stood near a streamlet issuing from a fountain, between two

basaltic ridges, and irrigating a strip of corn-land. At a right-angle with these, and along the winding-foot of a ridge of tumbled basalt, lay the habitations of the natives, who were of different Bechuana tribes, but chiefly Barolongs. Their establishments generally consisted of a low, circular, thatched hut, and of two or three mat-huts for their servants, within a circular inclosure, of erect, dry sticks. A multitude of these, some of them situated rather distantly among the hills, with a few large circular cattle-kraals, of sticks or stone, interspersed, formed this little city, of about 2,000 inhabitants.

At half-past ten o'clock the bell rang, and about 200 persons assembled in the chapel, which was formerly the dwelling of an artisan; it was scarcely capable of containing more than the number assembled; the windows were without glass, and a piercing, frosty wind rendered the place almost untenable. The people, who are black, and somewhat of negro features, sat on the floor; they were clad in under garments and karosses of jackal and other skins, and some of them had on caps of the same. Most of the women had cotton handkerchiefs tied about their heads; a few had cotton gowns. Some of the men wore jackets and trousers, surmounted, at this cold season of the year, by karosses, which served well as cloaks. Samuel Rolland preached in Sechuana, and afterwards interpreted for me. Only a small part of the population of Bethulie attended public worship: few of them were converted characters; but the others were brought within the range of a certain measure of Christian influence that was beneficial.

7th mo. 1st. I visited some small settlements among the hills. The people being of different tribes, had their dwellings variously formed. Those of the Barolongs were circular, and had upright sides plastered with clay, and thatched tops; they were surrounded by a fence of dry sticks. Some of the others were conical, and others were hemispherical, with a protruding neck. Both of the latter were plastered over with clay, and opened into circular enclosures of sticks, reeds, or the cane-like stems of Kaffir-corn. These enclosures were neatly swept; the people cooked their victuals in them, and sat in them in the day-time. The doorways of their huts were so low, that some of them could scarcely be entered on the hands and knees. This precaution was adopted to keep out beasts of prey. The doors were of rough wicker work. At one of the huts, some people were eating sour milk out of a cylindrical wooden vessel, with wooden spoons, of large size, and a female was boiling a little meal and milk on a small fire of wood, in an earthen vessel, for a child which she had at her back. The people were all dressed in skins; most of them wore beads round their necks, and brass earrings in their ears; some had also rings of brass around their arms. A few of them could speak Dutch; though my knowledge of this language was small, I conversed with some of them through this medium. An old man, who observed some of the numerous dogs barking at me, kindly accompanied me with a stick to drive them off. The Chief of the Barolongs,

at this place, was named Lepui; both he and his wife were members of the church: his wife's name was Makhoro, signifying the mother of Khoro, Khoro being her son and eldest child. The whole number of church members was, at this time, fourteen; nine others were in a hopeful state. The schools were suspended on account of the measles. The usual attendance was from sixty to seventy. Two Dutch traders, from Uitenhage, were here with their waggons. They had been travelling further into the interior, for about two months.

2nd. We rode about fifty-four miles to Beersheba. At six miles from Bethulie, we passed a remarkable, conical peak; and nine miles on our way, we crossed the Slyk Spruit, *Muddy Branch*, a deep watercourse, passing through beds of argillaceous rock, and forming pools, bordered with reeds. Here we were joined by Samuel Rolland, who became our guide. At one place on the road, a Boer was ploughing. These people often sojourn for a time in remote parts of this country, and plough, or feed their cattle. We also passed one of their encampments, consisting of a tent and four waggons, and another of six waggons, belonging to an emigrating Boer. At one of the places where we rested, a Welshman, who had married a Bechuana woman, was living in a poor, roof-like hut of reeds, near a spring that issued from some sandstone rocks in a hollow. The country over which we travelled was very similar in features to that from Philippolis to Bethulie. Basaltic hills, of various elevation, up to about 500 feet, stand in all directions on grassy plains, or form irregular ridges: clay-slate and clayey sandstone rarely occur among them. The last prevails about Beersheba, where also ruddle and pipe-clay show themselves.

In the absence of Elizabeth Rolland, we were politely welcomed by Claris Maeder, the wife of Francis Maeder, the artisan of the Beersheba station. Francis Maeder was a voluntary assistant in the schools, and occasionally in the devotional exercises of the chapel: he was at this time in Cape Town, superintending the printing of the Gospel according to Luke and John, in the dialect of this part of the country. The town of Beersheba is on the ascent of a rough sandstone hill, near the bottom of which, the houses of the missionary and artisan, the infant-school house, chapel, &c., are situated. These, except the mission-house, were temporary buildings of mud and thatch. The houses of the coloured people were progressively improving; the round or oven-shaped huts, those composed of mats, and those which were circular and had upright, plastered sides, and thatched roofs, were giving way to what were called, in this country, Hartebeest houses. The walls of the huts with upright sides are often double. Within the inner circle, they are much occupied with tall baskets, plastered with clay, which are used for storing corn. The Hartebeest houses are so called from an imaginary similarity in their figure to the outline of the species of buffalo, called in South Africa the Hartebeest; they are usually built of reeds, and are sometimes plastered with mud; they are in the form of roofs, but

the lower part of their sides often approaches toward perpendicular. Some of them have holes in the roof to let out the smoke. They are larger, and more commodious than the native huts. We walked over the Settlement with Samuel Rolland and Gottlob Schriner, and observed with pleasure the improvement of the people, who are about 1,000 in number, chiefly of the Basuto tribe of Bechuanas. Here are also a few families of Bastards and freed-slaves. Eighty-eight persons had been admitted members of the Church, three of whom were suspended for misconduct, there were also 140 inquirers or candidates. The usual attendance in the schools was about 120 in that for infants; forty in that for older children; and 100 in that for adults, or sometimes 200. The older children were much occupied in herding, and watching the gardens, &c.

The people were improving in their dress: formerly the men wore only karosses; to these, leathern trousers were now universally added, or, in many instances, the kaross was converted into a large coat, with the fur inside. Many of the women now wore cotton gowns, and tied handkerchiefs about their heads; and those who were still dressed in prepared sheep-skins were decently covered. Circumcision and polygamy were nearly abandoned. The Bechuanas are generally much more industrious than the Bastards or the Hottentots; they are also much more provident. Many of them preserve a hoard of Kaffir-corn in their houses. A large number of the men were now from home purchasing seed-wheat, or ploughing and sowing at different fountains. The people of this station had about 5,000 horned cattle, and a much greater number of sheep and goats. The cattle were divided into groups, and kept at different places, through fear of the Kaffirs, who had sometimes made incursions even into this part of the country. The Bechuana tribes have, in the present day, the character of being a quiet, peaceable race, but the Kaffirs cannot stand before them in close combat. The weapons of the Bechuanas are a short stick, having a large knob at one end, called a kerie, and a single assagai, both of which they throw with great dexterity; but in fighting, they often break the handle of the assagai short, and stab with it. The Kaffirs generally take them by surprise. The Bechuanas are, in many respects, a much more civilized people than the Kaffirs. The houses of the Bechuanas are usually very clean; they contain sundry vessels of clay, some of which are baked, and serve well as cooking-pots. In the courts attached to their houses, portions of small trees are fixed, having the branches cut short; upon these they hang small milk-bags made of skins, and other utensils. Some of the people make very neat baskets of rushes, which they work so as to exhibit stripes. A considerable quantity of land is irrigated at Beersheba, from two springs, one of which is warm, and discharges a large quantity of gas. Some of the Bastards from this station were gone to lead out the water of the Caledon for irrigation, at a place not far distant. The rocky kloofs of this part of Africa

produce sparingly a species of Olive, *Olea*, which sometimes attains to thirty feet in height, and is of considerable girth; its growth is slow; its fruit, which is a small plum, does not appear to have been converted to any use. The tree is in request for fuel, and consequently soon disappears in the vicinity of settlements.

4th. Before breakfast, I walked to the Caledon, about a mile from Beersheba: it is a small, meandering stream, connecting large pools margined with reeds, and running in a bed of about 15 feet wide, across grassy plains, among sandstone hills. In some places, there were willows upon its banks. In a walk in the afternoon, I noticed the mode of sowing wheat practised by the Basuto. They render the earth moist by irrigation, scatter the wheat on the surface, and bury it by hoeing up the soil. It was pleasing to see the men and women labouring together at this work. Their hoes were made of iron, and had a long spike behind, by which they were fastened to the handle, the spike being passed through a hole in one end of the handle, which was left thicker than the other for this purpose; in case of the handle splitting, a strip of bullock's hide was used to secure it. The wheat crops are harvested in the 12th month and Indian corn is sown immediately after. Kaffir corn is sown at this time, and it ripens in the 5th or 6th month. Locusts are sometimes very destructive here.

The standard of morals among the Bechuanas had become much elevated. In the abandonment of polygamy, the practice was for the man to take his superfluous wives to their parents, and to tell them that they must not be angry with him for returning them, as he did so only because he saw that having many wives was contrary to the law of God; he promised to allow them a maintenance till they should marry, which they generally did in a short time. The young children were allowed to remain with their mothers, but when they grew up, they became the property of their fathers. The purchasing of wives was nearly abandoned.

During the Kaffir war, a petty Chief of the 'Tslambie tribe, named Mylooza, or Jalousa, fled from Kaffraria, and was received in peace by Moshesh, the Chief of this part of the country. Mylooza was settled in the neighbourhood of Beersheba, and he took the opportunity of cutting off straggling parties of Bechuanas in the surrounding country. Reports of this villainous and ungrateful conduct reached Moshesh; but at first he would not credit them. At length Mylooza fell upon a relative of Moshesh, and a considerable party of trading men, many of whom were destroyed. Moshesh's relative was left for dead, but he recovered, and informed the Chief of the circumstance. Moshesh was now convinced that he had received a treacherous guest into his land: he came therefore upon Mylooza suddenly, and cut him off with about 400 men, but the women and children were suffered to escape to their own land. Among these was a young son of Mylooza, who lately stirred up his country people to revenge themselves upon the

Bechuanas. A short time before our visit to Beersheba, Gacela, who was a relation of Myloozza, joined by another Kaffir Chief, under the pretext which these circumstances afforded, made a descent upon the Bechuanas, and carried off 1,500 head of cattle; and some fears were entertained by the Bechuanas of further hostilities.

6th. Rode upwards of four hours to Jammerberg, *Grief Mountain*, a place where a few families of Bastards resided. On the way, we passed a herd of Hartebeests, another of Blesboks, and two troops of Quaggas. The people here had not the character of being provident; and strong drink was a great snare to many of them. They dressed in European costume; though, in some respects, they were more civilized than the Bechuanas, they had a conceit of superiority on account of their extraction, that rendered them far from amiable.

On riding about two hours further, the mare that carried Kaile became tired, and finding that we could not reach Morija before dark, we made to a Bechuana kraal, on the ascent of a flat-topped, sandstone mountain, and solicited the hospitality of the people for the night. Most of the men at this place were seated on the ground, around a fire, drinking beer made from the meal of Kaffir corn. They were half intoxicated, and very noisy, but they civilly invited us to partake, handing us the ladle-like calabashes, which formed their drinking vessels; we, of course, declined partaking. On the arrival of the Headman of the kraal, who was perfectly sober, he had us directed to a circular court, in front of a hut that was filled with corn, and had the door sealed up. This was soon swept, and a fire was kindled; he also sent us an ample supply of Kaffir-corn, and an earthen vessel to cook it in, and others containing water.

The people here were filthy in their attire, which consisted of oxhide or sheepskin karosses. Most of them had earrings, many of which were of copper-wire, rather stout, and resembled spiral springs that had been drawn beyond their strength; these reached almost to their shoulders. A few had also tattooed lines around their eyes, and down the ridge of the nose. The same kind of beer which these people drink, is used among some of the more northern of the Coast Kaffirs, even at missionary stations; and in parts of Kaffraria where corn is abundant, as well as here, intoxication, not learned from Europeans, is very prevalent, and highly prejudicial to the moral improvement of the people.

7th. There were several kraals at a short distance from the one at which we slept. In passing through one of them, the people made many inquiries as to who we were and what was our object in visiting their country. There was more land in cultivation in this neighbourhood than we had seen for a long time past. The elevation of the country is such that the harvest of Kaffir-corn was only in progress, notwithstanding it was the depth of winter. The rain increased as we

approached Morija, which is situated under a lofty range of hills, and near a remarkable peak called Thaba Tele.

It is in what may properly be called the Basuto country ; it consists of the mission premises, and two large kraals ; the latter are situated on natural terraces on the side of an adjacent mountain. There are also many smaller kraals in the vicinity. The people here were suffering from the measles. Thomas Arbousset, the Missionary, greeted us warmly as soon as he knew the nature of our visit. The people here had formerly only about 600 cattle ; their present stock was about 5,000. Many of the inhabitants of Morija could read, and some of them apprehended christian doctrine with great facility. The schools were at present suspended, but when the people were in health, and not too much occupied with their corn-crops, a school was held daily by T. Arbousset ; another was held twice a week by his wife, in which she taught the women to sew.

8th. The day was very cold and snowy. The two principal kraals or villages consist of numerous beehive huts, arranged in circles, and having courts fenced with tall reeds : they contained together about 900 inhabitants.

6 mo. 9th. Accompanied by Thomas Arbousset, we rode to Thaba Bosigo, distant about twenty-four miles, through grassy vales, diversified by sandstone hills of various figure, and having numerous kraals on their slopes. From some places, we had a fine view of the Witte Bergen, or White Mountains, which were now covered with snow. These separate the Basuto country from Kaffraria. From the Basuto side, they look like mountains of 3,000 feet high ; but the elevation of the country is great, and the Witte Bergen are said to be about 9,000 feet above the level of the sea. Thaba Bosigo signifies the Mountain of Night ; the kraal of the Basuto Chief Moshesh, and four others, are situated on the top, which is to them an impregnable fortress. The Missionary Station is elevated, but stands under the mountain. Thaba Bosigo is not only the name of the missionary station, but of the adjacent mountain. The mission-house was a long, plain, brick building, of five rooms, affording a moderate share of accommodatiou, but not at all more than was needful for health and reasonable comfort. The population of this station, including the mountain and its foot, a circle of about two miles, was nearly 3,000 ; and twenty-one more distant kraals were visible from the mission-house. Moshesh, the principal Chief of the Basuto, spent much of the afternoon with us ; he is a man of unusual intelligence, who entertains a great value for Missionary labours.

10th. We visited the mountain, which is 400 feet above the plain ; it takes half an hour to walk round the top, upon which there are 1,500 inhabitants. It is of tabular sandstone, with a projecting cliff at the top ; its outline is irregular. Cattle are driven up by three rough passes : there are also four footpaths by which it is accessible ; some of them are so steep and broken, that a stranger in ascending requires the use of his hands for security ; but the Basuto women

ascend by them, frequently carrying a child and an additional burden at the same time. One of the largest passes, which may be about 10 feet wide, is of basalt, which is shallow, and in some places broken through to the sandstone; this appears to have been fused by it, and has hardened into a sort of Touchstone, which, at a distance, looks like a wall on each side of the pass. The basalt has emerged at a short distance from the edge of the mountain, and has scarcely flowed from its foot, where it forms an irregular heap, as if the accumulation of matter in a state of semifusion had slowly impelled that in front forward.

The people of Moshesh are a tribe of Bechuanas, called Basuto; there are also among them refugees of other Bechuana tribes, as well as a few Kaffirs and Bushmen. Moshesh collected them by a "shout from the top of the mountain;" while they were assembling, we visited several of their huts, which are universally of grass, and in form something like sections of sparrow-pots. The entrances are only about a foot and a half high and wide, and are arched with clay. The floors are of mud, and are smooth. Several stout sticks assist in supporting the huts inside; to these sticks, as well as to the sides of the huts, various articles are suspended. The huts open into circular courts of high reed-fencing, with very narrow entrances, defended with boughs. Moshesh had several good chests, also an abundance of European clothing, which he always wore when off the mountain. A young man of Hottentot extraction was assisting him to dress, and brushing his clothes, when we arrived, which was rather earlier than he expected us. In a large court, in which we afterwards assembled, several persons were busily employed in making baskets of a spherical form, a little elongated at the top, for the purpose of preserving corn. These are made of grass, and are sewed together with the same material, platted into a sort of tape, in the same way in which beehives are made in England of strands of straw sewed together with split briars. The needles used in their manufacture are of the size of large packing-needles, but they have two eyes, by means of which the grass-tape is more easily kept from slipping. Numbers of these baskets, capable of containing from nine to thirty-six bushels, are to be seen standing around the huts of the natives, outside the fences, filled with Kaffir-corn, and having flat stones cemented on the narrow opening at the top, by means of a little cowdung. They are a sufficient protection against the weather; and the people being honest, they consider these granaries safe.

The company, when collected, were seated on the ground, except Moshesh, who occupied a chair, and ourselves and a few others in European clothing, who sat on boxes. Eugene Casalis, the Missionary, interpreted, while my companion and I spoke to them largely on divine things, including also temperance and judgment to come, duty to wives, the benefits of industry, &c. T. Arbousset and E. Casali likewise addressed them at some length; they were followed by Moshesh, who began by addressing his father and a subordinate

Chief. His speech, as nearly as it could be translated, was as follows:—"Rejoice, ye Macare and Mokachane! ye rulers of cities, "rejoice! We have all reason to rejoice, on account of the news "we have heard. There are a great many sayings among men; and "among them, some are true, and some are false; but the false have "remained with us, and multiplied: we ought, therefore, to pick up "carefully the truths we hear, lest they should be lost in the rubbish "of lies. We are told that we have all been created by one Being, "and that we all sprang from one man. Sin entered man's heart "when he ate the forbidden fruit, and we have got sin from him. "These men say that they have sinned; and what is sin in them is "sin in us, because we came from one stock, and their hearts and ours "are one thing. Thou, Macare, hast heard these words, and thou "sayest they are lies. You that are grown in years are the great men "to us, therefore we look to you; but if these words do not conquer, "the fault will lie with you. You say you will not believe what "you do not understand. Look at an egg! If a man break it, "there comes only a watery and yellow substance out of it; but if it "be placed under the wings of a fowl, there comes a living thing "from it. Who can understand this? Who ever knew how the heat "of the hen produced the chicken in the egg? This is incomprehen- "sible to us; yet we do not deny the fact. Let us do like the hen. "Let us place these truths in our hearts, as the hen does the eggs "under her wings: let us sit upon them, and take the same pains, "and something new will come of them."

After the meeting, we went to one of Moshesh's huts, where we were regaled with tea, which was handed to us in earthen basins of English manufacture; fowls were also served up, which had been cooked for the occasion. Some of the women were busy grinding Kaffir corn on flat stones with others of an oval form. We next went to see a stone house, which two Europeans were building for Moshesh, and for which they were to receive forty-five oxen. It was in European style, and the Chief had intimated that he had only provided accommodation in it for one wife. At this time he had many; but there seemed to be a conviction in his mind that he must abandon polygamy. This is a great sacrifice for a man to make in this country, where his wives are his servants, and their number is looked upon as giving him consequence. This evil is, however, fast giving way, under the influence of the Gospel.

Before leaving the mountain, we visited Mokachane, the aged father of Moshesh, who, though addressed by name at the previous meeting out of respect, was nevertheless not present. He had been much opposed to the introduction of Christianity among the people, and to the consequent change of their customs; but his prejudices seemed to be giving way. Moshesh and the Missionaries addressed themselves to Mokachane, who, when he was told that we expressed approbation at the Chiefs not using strong drink, said that was good, that his father was the first who forsook it, and that himself

had never used any. Moshesh follows this good example: on a certain occasion, when pressed to drink, he replied, "If I were to drink, I should be talking folly before my people." Moshesh avoids the use of tobacco and snuff; but his father uses the latter, as do also most of the Basuto. Some of them likewise smoke Dakka, or Wild-hemp, *Cannabis indica*, which is very stupifying and pernicious: it is in use among all the native tribes of Southern Africa. This morning, I saw a man smoking it in a rude pipe, stuck into the side of a cow's horn, which was nearly filled with water through which he drew the smoke.

11th. In the course of last night one of the wives of Moshesh threw herself from the cliff of Thaba Bosigo, in a fit of despondency, under which she had been labouring for some time, and which was probably increased by the recent loss of a baby and the fever of the measles, under which she was suffering. The Chief was greatly distressed by the occurrence, the woman having been a favourite wife. He sent a message at an early hour, requesting Eugene Casalis and ourselves to go to him immediately, for the relatives of the woman were determined to have her buried according to their heathen rites, and he was opposing them. The power of Moshesh was sufficient to enable him to act arbitrarily, but his wisdom led him to prefer overcoming their opposition by argument. Their custom was, to inter the family of the Chief in a cattle-kraal, and to assemble their cattle and slay one of the oxen for a sort of offering and feast.

On arriving upon the mountain, we found a large herd of cattle collected in idolatrous reverence of the deceased. The people had tied the body of the woman, so as to bring her into a sitting posture, and broken down a place in the wall of one of the cattle-kraals, in which they were preparing for her interment. The Chief, in his undress, a kaross, &c., was holding a strong argument with them, on the superior advantages of the mode of burial adopted by Christians. These burials, he said, were seasons of instruction, as he had himself witnessed two days previously, at the interment of a child of Eugene Casalis, and in them, idolatrous rites to the deceased, which were offensive to God, were avoided. Eugene Casalis took part in the argument, and when they had concluded, I made a few remarks upon the customs of different nations in regard to their dead, and the universal adoption of the practice of burying them decently in the earth, without heathen rites, wherever the Gospel was received in truth. Moshesh appealed to the social feelings of man, saying, "When a child is born, it clings around its mother's neck; when it is older, it seeks playmates of its own age; when grown to manhood, man seeks association with his fellowmen; and which of you, even in death, would wish to be buried alone?" No one had previously been buried in the kraal chosen for the interment of the deceased, nor was there a prospect that another would be buried by her side; but about

two weeks previously, one of the people at the station applied to Moshesh for leave to bury a deceased relative according to christian practice. The Chief gave consent, and the woman was interred in a piece of ground, selected for a cemetery, on the top of the mountain. and it was by her side, that the Chief wished that his wife's remains should be buried.

Mokachane was greatly incensed at this departure from the customs of the nation: he sent several messages to Moshesh, desiring to have the man put to death, who had infringed upon them by burying his wife according to christian practice. When the Chief had concluded his argument, he challenged those who had anything to object, to come forward. Some of them said they would do so when the missionary had withdrawn. To this he replied. that to attack a man when his back was turned was a cowardly practice, and in itself an acknowledgment that he was too powerful to be met to the face; that if they had any better arguments than the Missionary or himself had brought forward, they were prepared to hear and admit them; but if not, he would have his own way; he said also, that he was not himself a converted man; that he had long tried to resist the truths spoken by the Missionaries, but he was convinced, and he could no longer stand against them. He then made a short pause, and there was no answer; he therefore requested Eugene Casalis to send C. Gosselin, a pious artisan, to prepare a grave. Some of the objectors said, that if Moshesh thus broke through their customs he should not be their chief; but threats of this sort he disregarded, well knowing that his people were too dependent upon him to forsake him. For in one of the wars in which they were perpetually engaged for many years before the Missionaries came among them, Moshesh proposed that the flocks and herds of the tribes should be collected, and defended, upon one of the mountains.

At that period, his father was in power, and the people declined joining in his plan, thinking they could defend their own cattle, in which they proved mistaken. Moshesh obtained the assistance of such persons as had no cattle, and saved his, and the other people became dependent upon him for milk, which constitutes a principal article of their food. He afterwards lent them cows, but the increase was his; and his stock of milk-cows now amounted to about 20,000; they were dispersed through the numerous villages of his extensive and populous country.

Some of the Bastards residing in this part of the land had, at times, compelled Bushmen to become their servants, and behaved to them with great severity. A few of these had fled to Moshesh, who had protected them.

In the afternoon we visited one of the native smiths, and saw him working his iron, which was smelted from ore found in an adjacent mountain. For bellows, the smith used two bags of soft leather; they were opened at the top by the hand, by means of two parallel

sticks, in ascending, and closed in descending; a piece of leather passing over the hand on one side, and over the thumb on the other, to facilitate the operation. Each bag was terminated by a pipe formed of a cow's horn, with the point cut off; these pipes were kept in their places by means of two old handles of hoes, on which large stones were laid, and they were terminated in a pipe of clay, in an arched wall of the same material, formed of a section of a white-ants' hill. Between this and a smaller wall, about six inches distant, a charcoal fire was placed. The blast was well maintained; the rougher work was effected by means of hard stones on others of large dimensions, and the finer with hammers of the smith's own making. They weld iron, and finish their work with considerable skill. They also work copper and brass. Breastplates of the latter article worked so smooth and bright that they would not disgrace a Birmingham manufactory, are also made by this people for use in war. In their combats, they also use shields of a remarkable form, surmounting and balancing them by tall plumes of the black feathers of the ostrich. These plumes are also used in attacking lions, which dare not advance against a number of them stuck into the ground: but the plumes are most serviceable to the herdsmen, who, when they wish to leave their cattle, stick one of them in the ground; the cattle are taught to feed and lie down around it, and to regard it as the herdsman's representative. The number of feathers required to make one of these plumes is so considerable that one of them is equal in value to an ox.

The chief weapon of war among the Basuto is an assagai with a short handle, but they generally carry long ones with them; these, as among the Kaffirs, serve all the purposes to which we apply knives, or even razors. The handles of those of the Basuto are formed of reeds, their country not affording sticks applicable to the purpose, for it is a woodless country. Some of the Basuto wear large brass rings around their necks, and a considerable number of smaller ones upon their arms; they have also two or three earrings in each ear. Many of them wear strings of small beads around their heads, necks, arms, and legs. Their snuff-boxes are frequently made of a species of calabash, not more than an inch and a half in diameter; these are generally suspended from the neck, along with an instrument of iron or copper, something like a flattened spoon, which serves all the purposes of a pocket-handkerchief. The clothing of the Basuto is much more complete than that of the Kaffirs, and is a decent covering.

12th. At nine o'clock we again ascended the mountain, where we joined the Chief and many of his people, who were assembled on the outside of the fence of the hut of his deceased wife. Within the fence, her remains were lying, wound up in a kaross, and made fast to a stout stick, to preserve them in a straight position. Wood is too scarce in this and many other parts of Africa, to admit of coffins being used. After a pause, the opening of the fence was removed, and a number of natives took up the corpse, over which a white cloth was

spread, and bore it upon napkins to the grave, which was about a quarter of a mile off. The company became augmented to about 600. The Chief himself attended, as did also all the dissatisfied parties. The season was one of great solemnity. Eugene Casalis, according to their custom, rehearsed in a solemn manner a number of appropriate scriptural passages, as the procession moved to the graveside, where he preached a long, unstudied sermon; my dear companion and myself also addressed the company, while E. Casalis interpreted. The remains were then placed in the grave, which was roughly masoned with sandstone, this precaution being taken to prevent disturbance by hyenas. The covering-stones being adjusted, and the people again quiet, E. Casalis engaged in prayer. The company remained till the grave was filled up, and then separated in a very orderly manner.

In the evening, we set out for Platberg. On parting, the Chief sent his interpreter with us as guide, and lent a horse to another to accompany us.

7th mo. 12th. The country between Thaba Bosigo and Platberg is a continuance of grassy vales, between sandstone hills, with a few traces of basalt: the slopes of the hills abound with villages of the Basuto, these people esteeming the plains unhealthy. Near some of the villages the people were still harvesting Kaffir-corn. The inhabitants of this part of the country, which is sometimes called Nieuwland, cultivate this kind of grain to such an extent, that some of them will have from 150 to 200 bushels in a season. Its price is about one shilling a bushel in harvest. Traders at Colesberg sometimes obtain six or seven shillings a bushel for it. Some of the Kloofs of this part of the country produce a tall, stout reed, resembling *Arundo Donax*; it is highly useful to the inhabitants.

Three hours' smart riding brought us to the Caledon River, and in three-quarters of an hour more we arrived at Platberg, *Flat Mountain*, a Wesleyan Missionary Station, inhabited by Bastards who emigrated hither from Old Platberg, which lay nearer to the Kuruman, and was forsaken on account of the frequent failure of crops from drought. The station was at this time in charge of Thomas Hezekiah Sephton, who filled the office of catechist.

The Bastards have so strange a conceit of their superiority over the Bechuana tribes, on account of their own descent, ignoble as that must be esteemed, that there seemed a probability of their resting in this self-complacency till those they contemned should rise above them in civilization. The dwellings of the people at Platberg were chiefly hartebeest houses, of tall reeds, plastered with mud: a few had better cottages; and two or three of their houses were built of brick, in European style. But even in one of these, which had a fireplace and a chimney, the fire, according to the common custom of the coloured natives, was made in the midst of the floor. In consequence of this practice, both the houses and people are far from cleanly,

Their furniture consisted of a bedstead, a few boxes, some stools, generally with seats made of strips of prepared skins, a few iron pots, a kettle, with a few basins, bottles, &c. Their bedding, and much of their clothing were of tanned skins with the wool on, but the wool was removed from the skins made into trousers and shoes. The men wore hats, manufactured in the Colony, and the women had cotton bonnets and gowns. Meat and Indian-corn were to be seen in almost every house, and pumpkins in many. There were at this time about 600 people on the station, 140 of whom were members of the Wesleyan Church. In the school there were sixty-five boys and sixty-three girls; nine formed a Bible-class, twenty-one read in the Testament and fifty-one in the spelling-book; nineteen wrote on paper, and thirteen on slates. Carolus Baatje, the Captain, was a man advanced in years; he had a rival named Cornelis van Wyk, by whose means there was much unsettlement among the people.

15th. There are some remarkable kloofs in the sides of the tabular sandstone mountains here, out of which springs of water issue, that are helpful in cultivation, but in growing corn the rain that falls generally affords sufficient moisture. In the afternoon, accompanied by Thomas H. Sephton and one of the people, we rode about twenty-four miles, to Lishuane. Lishuane consists of a humble Mission-house, belonging to the Wesleyans: it is situated among great rocks, at the foot of a sandstone cliff. Near the Mission-house, there are a few mat huts belonging to some Griquas who removed hither from Old Butchap, and in the vicinity there are several Basuto villages. In this neighbourhood a few of the people were also residing who a few years ago invaded the Missionary-station at Latakoo; they were under a chief named Tlalela. Not thinking themselves safe in the Zulu country, to which they returned, they fled into that of Moshesh, who received them peaceably, and appointed them this place, where they now cultivate the ground in peace. We reached Lishuane about sunset, and were welcomed by George and Sarah Bingham. Much of the country we passed through to-day was taken possession of by a Chief named Matiwane in 1826; he drove out several other tribes. Many of the Griquas here were in but middling circumstances, but some of them possessed waggons. They wore clothing similar to that of the people of Platberg, and in cold weather put on karosses as cloaks. Since their removal from Butchap, they had been rather unsettled, notwithstanding the country was much more fruitful than the one they left, which was forsaken on account of the frequent failure of the crops.

17th. George and Sarah Bingham accompanied us to Mekuatleng, a station of the Paris Missionary Society, among a tribe of Bechuanas, named Bataung, where we were cordially welcomed by Francis and Eliza Daumas, who were natives of the south of France. This station is about four miles north of Lishuane. The mountain lying between these places has precipitous sides, and the road round the

point is six miles. In the afternoon we walked to the top of the mountain, which is an extended, grassy plain, with a few elevated, sandstone rocks, from which some other Missionary stations and several native villages are visible. The adjacent plain has a considerable number of remarkable hills upon it, some of them forming rock-crested peaks. Numerous villages exist within a short distance of the Mission-house. Several of the people had been into the Colony to work; they had been careful of their wages, and had procured cattle and returned with them to their own country. Some of them were building cottages of stone and clay, and most of them were decently clothed. Their habits were industrious, and they had made great improvement in the two years in which they had been under Missionary instruction.

The Bataung, which signifies "People of the lion," are also sometimes called Lighoya, from a Chief whose power is now broken, and who, with a remnant of his people, had taken up his residence in this part of the country. David Rayla, the Chief of the Mekuatleng kraal, was a pious man; he was a nephew of Makwana, the principal Chief of the Bataung, who resided about forty miles distant. Two young women of decent and orderly character resided in the mission-family; they were a daughter and a niece of a Chief named Molitsane.

19th. Accompanied by Francis Daumas, who also supplied us with horses, we rode to the village of Molitsane, a Chief of a section of the Bataung, who was formerly a great warrior. The power of this Chief having been broken, he settled in peace with the remnant of his people within the country of Moshesh. The village consisted of about 100 huts, which were formed like sections of sparrow pots, and were built of sticks and reeds, and plastered with mud. They opened into remarkably neat, circular courts, of tall reeds, neatly bound together with platted grass, and which had entrances sufficiently high to admit a man walking erect. The cattle-kraals, or folds, were of stone; one of them was unusually large. When we arrived, the Chief had just been killing an ox and dividing it among his people, under a wild olive tree that had been preserved from destruction, and served as a forum. It was customary for the Chief to feed his people in this way. We were greeted at his hut by his wives; and in a short time, when he returned from dispensing the meat, by himself and various other members of his family. He invited us to be seated by him on mats, in a court free from smoke, which was very annoying in the places where there were fires; these are usually made of dry cow-dung in this part of Africa, where wood is extremely scarce. Here we also met with Mogoya, the Chief, whose people were called Lighoya, or Lehoya. He resided near to Molitsane, but was inferior to him, both of these Chiefs were subject to Makwana.

On the way from Molitsane's village to a station of Korannas,

about eight miles distant, as well as in the course of our morning's ride, we passed the former sites of many villages, which were destroyed in the wars; the stone cattle-kraals only remained to mark the deserted spots. In the afternoon we also passed a kraal lately occupied by Bushmen, who had probably removed to follow the migration of some game; it consisted of alcoves of leafy boughs, large enough for two or three persons to sit under. The native name of the place, where the Korannas were stationed, signified Black-forest; it was also the name of the mountain under which the station was situated; it appears now to be called Merumetsu. This station was under the charge of an intelligent, industrious, Wesleyan Catechist, named Eli Wiggil. The Korannas are an original tribe of Hottentots, who were formerly under a Chief named Kora: those at Merumetsu were descended from the people who inhabited the site of Cape Town and the vicinity when the Dutch first took possession of the Colony: they subsist on the milk and flesh of their cattle and by hunting, and are a purely pastoral people. Their late Chief Jan Kaptein Taaibosch, a pious man, was killed by a lion, when in the chase; his son and successor, who was now a minor, was receiving an education at Farmerfield, in Albany. These people wore clothing made in the same manner as that of Europeans. Though they had been many years under missionary instruction, and about fifty of them were members of the Wesleyan Church, they had not been prevailed upon to take so important a step in civilization as to adopt, in any measure, agricultural pursuits. Several of them could read Dutch, but it was thought they did not understand it well. Formerly they were congregated upon the Hart River, but from thence they emigrated along with the Wesleyans from Butchap and Old Platberg; they were for some time at Umpukani, which they left, alleging as a reason the scarcity of fuel. There was wood in the kloofs at Merumetsu. The Korannas were living in mat-huts; they were prone to remove from place to place. The chapel had not at this time been erected, but the people assembled in a place where the rocks served for seats, and a wild olive protected the preacher from the sun and wind. Here we met them, and addressed them through the medium of Eli Wiggil, who interpreted into a low dialect of Dutch, and Jan Pinar, a pious old man, who rendered the Dutch into the uncouth Hottentot, which is also the language of the Korannas. The Bushmen, or Baroa, *People of the Bow*, are the most degraded of the Hottentot race; they neither possess cattle nor cultivate the ground, but live entirely on wild animals, ants' eggs and roots; they are the only people in South Africa who use the bow; they live in the mountains, with little shelter from the weather, or under ledges of the rocks. On returning to Meknatling, we passed a few villages of Zulu refugees, under Sepapu or Mora Pakalita, *The son of Pakalita*, a well-disposed and amiable man, whose father fled from the tyranny of Tshaka.

20th. Having obtained a guide and some additional horses, it being necessary to leave two of our own behind, we started for Imparani, distant nearly fifty miles, and traversed a continuance of grassy vales, or plains, among sandstone hills, leaving Umpukani on the left, when about fifteen miles on the way. Remarkable electric columns of black dust, of great elevation, were slowly traversing the plains in various directions. At first sight we took them for the smoke of unextinguished fires, but further observation corrected this error; the manner of their travelling proved their true character; sometimes several were visible at once. Before arriving at Imparani, we came again upon the Caledon, which here runs in a deep channel, and has willows on its banks, and agate pebbles among the stones of its bed. We passed a few herds of Springboks and Hartebeests, and one of the Brindled Gnu, also one of the Zebra of the Plains.

Near Imparani there were several remarkable peaks and tabular sandstone mountains; the villages of the natives were very numerous on the rocky slopes of the latter. On the plains, the corn-fields of the people were extensive. We passed through the town of the Chief Sikonyela, which consisted of numerous huts with courts of reed fencing, just as the people were bringing in the cattle in the evening, and soon came in sight of the white chapel and mission-house, where we met a hearty welcome from James Allison. The people of Imparani are Mantatis. On leaving the main body of the nation, who are still residing to the north-east, they settled on the Donkin River, and made war with the adjacent Zulu tribes, who, as they became conquered, blended with their conquerors, and thus changed their language by mixing the Zulu with the purer Sechuana. They next removed towards Natal, nearly to the place where Dingan lately attacked the Boers. Here Matiwane fell upon them. Subsequently, they fell upon Moshesh; they were afterwards attacked again by Matiwane, but they fled towards Lishuane, made a circuit in the night, and got upon the mountains, where they defended themselves. A continued succession of war and famine ensued; each tribe carried off and destroyed the cattle of the other; the people were afraid to leave their mountain-fastnesses to cultivate the land, and the country was deluged with blood and bespread with human bones. Starvation drove many of the Basuto to eat their own dead; and hence arose the dreadful system of cannibalism that for some years existed among this people. Being confined to the mountains, without cattle or grain, and impelled by hunger, they stole around the neighbouring kraals in the night, surprised, killed, and ate the inhabitants, until they gained such an appetite for human flesh as made them more terrible than the lion or the wolf.

In this state, the Missionaries found the tribes of this part of Africa; and at Imparani several were now living who escaped

singly from such carnage, when all their relatives were killed and devoured. Now, the land might be said to be at peace, except at this one place; for Sikonyela, who was not a converted man, still suffered himself occasionally to be persuaded by wicked men among his people to make incursions on the adjacent tribes, one of which he lately robbed of much cattle. The Christian converts among his people and many others to the amount of one third of the whole refused on this occasion to accompany him, and thus become partakers in this wickedness. There are other sections of the Mantatis within forty miles of this place, under three other Chiefs. To the south of the road on which we travelled to-day, there is likewise a considerable body of Sikonyela's people, under a petty Chief named Makomo.

21st. Most of the people at Imparani were sick with the measles. The chapel, which will contain about 500 people, in the way in which they sit upon the floor, was only occupied by about 100 persons. About twenty-five pupils were in daily attendance at the school; the number varied from 50 to 150 on first days; sixteen could read tolerably well. James Allisou and his wife had to attend to everything at this station themselves, with only such assistance as they could get from the natives; they had consequently not been able to carry out the school instruction as they could have wished.

7th mo. 23rd. On our way from Imparani, we again saw many electric columns, and we again fell in with herds of hartebeests, brindled guns, and zebras of the plains. We were pleasantly met at Umpukani by George Bingham, from Lishuane, and Eli Wiggil, from Merumetsu. John Edwards, the resident Missionary, was at Graham's Town on account of the ill health of his wife. Umpukani is a Basuto Station, at which three families of Bastards, or Newlanders, also resided. The coloured people of mixed descent at the Wesleyan Stations in this part of the country are often called Newlanders; the country itself is also often called Nieuwland. The Basuto villages in the neighbourhood are numerous. When the Missionaries first came hither, the country around was strewed with human bones; though many of them have been washed into the rivers by floods, numbers are yet to be seen in many places, proving the devastation of human life in the wars of bygone years.

26th. A pious man of the Basuto nation accompanied us as guide to Thaba Nchu, distant about forty miles from Mekuatleng. The Wesleyan settlement of Thaba Nchu is situated near the foot of a mountain of that name, which signifies Mountain of Night. It is the largest assemblage of human habitations in this part of Africa: it comprises two large Barolong towns and a few smaller villages, scarcely separated from each other. The mission premises, comprising a house and chapel, are situated between the two towns.

27th. In company with Richard Giddy, the Missionary, we walked over the respective towns and villages, forming the missionary station;

the people inhabiting them belonged to different Chiefs, who received us courteously, and expressed satisfaction at seeing teachers come among them. This feeling may well exist in the bosom of these people; they were poor, and had only thirty-five houses, when my valued friend Thomas Laidman Hodgson, now of Cape Town, first commenced his labours among them at Makwasse, a place about 150 miles north of this. For some time they were unsettled, but at length they went with their Missionary to Platberg, now called Old Platberg, near the Vaal or Yellow River, where they remained a few years, and increased, chiefly by others who had been scattered about the country settling down among them. About four years and a half since they emigrated from thence, under the direction of a Missionary named James Archbell, and settled at this place. From this period they accumulated rapidly. The towns and villages include more than 2,000 houses and 9,000 people. There are fourteen villages in the vicinity of Thaba Nchu, most of them Basuto; the population of these may be 3,000, making with those on the Station a community of about 12,000 within the range of Missionary influence.

Taoana, one of the Chiefs residing here, was formerly a great warrior; he had several contests with Msilikazi; these two chiefs, with Sikonyela as a third, were the great terror of this part of Africa. On the power of Taoana being broken, he settled here as an ally of Moroko, the principal Chief at this place. Motsigare, the eldest son and principal successor of Taoana, was also living here, as well as his second son, Molama, who also had considerable influence; the latter had come under the power of the Gospel, and was a local preacher.

Many Boers had located themselves upon the Modder River, in the vicinity of Thaba Nchu. Moroko and they stood in mutual awe of each other, and thus both were preserved in peace and on friendly terms. Hitherto the residence of the Boers in the neighbourhood had been an advantage to the Barolongs, who are a trading people. They bought corn of the more agricultural tribes, particularly the Basuto, and sold it to the Boers for a good profit; some of them hired themselves as servants to the Boers, obtaining a cow for about eight months' labour. When the Barolongs removed hither they purchased an inheritance in the land of Moshesh: he received the native tribes willingly, but was unwilling that the Boers should reside within his territory; he said that he would encourage three godly farmers, who would teach his people improved modes of agriculture, to settle in his country, but no more than three. The people here were peaceably disposed, and sufficiently numerous to discourage the kind of attack that was frequent in former days from other native tribes, and by which the land in this part of the country was desolated. The scattered people, finding that peace prevailed where there were Missionaries, gathered together around them; and with few exceptions they quietly cultivated the land and

tended their cattle while their instructors acquired their language and endeavoured to spread among them a knowledge of the Gospel.

(The portion of Backhouse's work referring to the Basuto Country, from which the foregoing has been extracted, covers 64 pages. The paragraphs, sentences, and portions of sentences omitted refer chiefly to religious matters or to subjects which are more largely dwelt upon in papers yet to follow.)

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to His Honour the Lieutenant Governor.

Thaba Bosigo, 26th November, 1839.

SIR,—I beg leave to lay before Your Honour a statement of an important affair which has just occurred in my Territory. Your Honour is aware that a considerable number of farmers who have not yet joined the main body at Natal live on my ground between the Caledon and Orange rivers. They have been there for these last eighteen months, and have never so much as asked my consent to their remaining there. As soon as I heard of their arrival I sent a Circular acquainting them that the ground on which they were belonged to me, but that I had no objections to their flocks grazing there till such time as they were able to proceed further, on condition, however, that they remained in peace with my people and recognized my authority.

To this Circular no answer was made, but I am bound to acknowledge that the said farmers have till lately given me no material cause of complaint.

It happened about 6 weeks ago that a certain Bastard named Kievit Witbooy stole from the farmer Daniel Peters 16 head of cattle and, as it is supposed, killed the herd (a Bush boy), though there has hitherto been no certain proof of his having committed the latter deed. The same Kievit took his refuge in my country, and without my knowledge sold the cattle to some of my people. Kievit lived together with a certain Joseph Solomon, who a few years ago had committed a robbery in the Colony, and was sentenced to transportation by the British Authorities. He succeeded in making his escape, and having been stopped in his flight whilst yet in the Colony by a farmer named Joubert, a violent struggle ensued, in which Joseph, being the strongest of the two, overcame the farmer, and left him on the ground much bruised. From that time this Joseph Solomon has been wandering about on this side the Colonial Boundaries, but lately he joined himself to Kievit as I have before stated.

Joubert is one of the trek farmers who live in my territory. He no soon heard of Kievit having stolen the cattle of Peters than he laid a scheme with the latter to seize both Joseph Solomon and Kievit Witbooy. Joseph was to be seized for the strokes inflicted on Joubert, and Kievit for the robbery.

Joubert and Peters came 1 weeks ago with 25 armed men to apprehend the culprits, who were at a mountain not further than 15 miles from my abode. I was absent at the time, having gone on a hunting

excursion. My sons having received repeated promises from the farmers that the culprits would be fairly conveyed into the Colony there to be judged according to law, delivered them into their hands. Great entreaties were used by my Chief Men and also by our Minister to persuade the farmers to await my return, but they would not hearken unto it.

The next morning my Chief Councillor accompanied them to the people with whom Kievit said he had exchanged the stolen cattle, and to the great loss of my subjects, though in justice to the farmers, the whole of the cattle were delivered to the owner (D. Peters). Had the farmers then acted according to their promise and conveyed the prisoners to their lawful judges, there would have been little reason for complaint, but my Chief Councillor had scarcely left them when they separated into two parties, and Joubert shot Joseph Solomon and Peters killed Kievit in the same way. Both were killed on my ground and near villages belonging to me. Now Your Honour will readily understand that by such an unwarrantable act of self revenge, they have brought me into difficult circumstances with the nation to whom the two men belonged.

It will equally strike Your Honour that if the farmers assume the right of acting as Judges and Executioners in my Territories, the security of myself and people is at once in danger.

I have sent an invitation to Joubert and Peters to come and account for their conduct, but they have declined.

I am waiting for an answer from Your Honour before I can give any satisfactory answer to the relations of the deceased, who ask me for justice. They readily acknowledge that Joseph and Kievit deserved punishment, but they had a right to expect that the punishment would be proportioned to the crime, and that it would be inflicted by proper authority. What am I to answer to them when they say that I am answerable, as the deed was perpetrated on my ground.

(Signed) MOSHESH, Chief of the Basuto Tribe.
(Sent with covering letter by the Rev. E. Casalis.)

Letter from the Captain Arend to Lieutenant Governor Stockenstrom.

Beersheba, 28th November, 1839.

GOVERNOR STOCKENSTROM,—I beg to inform you that the farmers came on the place of Moshesh, where they caught Joseph Solomon and Kievit Witbooy. They promised Moshesh's children presents. Moshesh was not at home, he was out on a journey. The Missionary of Moshesh asked the Farmers to remain there till Moshesh returned. The Great Men (Councillors) advised the farmers in a friendly manner to wait till Moshesh came, and they immediately sent for a horse to inform Moshesh, but David Joubert and Daniel Peters said that it was useless for us to send for Moshesh, as they would not wait.

They left the place of Moshesh that morning, and Moshesh returned the same evening. They told the Councillors of Moshesh that they would go to the Colonial Mountains and not far from Moshesh, and then separated. Daniel Peters with Kievit Witbooy, and David Joubert with Joseph Solomon; and Peters promised Witbooy if he restored the cattle he had taken, then he would be free. And Kievit gave all his cattle and two horses for the damages, and a saddle with a bridle, and when he had given all his cattle they then shot him dead, this is the freedom promised him, the shooting dead. I do not know whether they have any right to kill any person, and I think if any one is deserving of death, that he belongs to the Government.

Joseph committed a misdemeanour in the Colony, and was sent away by the Government as long as they saw he was worthy of death; and he broke loose, and came on this side of the river, they have no fixed place of residence. David Joubert caught him and tied him fast and shot him as he was tied. The person whom I sent to inspect the body when he arrived there found the body devoured by vultures, but the riem was still tied to his legs, from this circumstance we can assert that he was bound when he was shot. And the man who gives you this letter, you can ask.

It goes with the farmers in a horrible manner, they go journey after journey to shoot Bushmen and kidnap the children, and all of them were here on two occasions to kidnap Bushmen, and they kidnap the children and exchange them for horses. The heads of the parties who are committing this violence to the Bushmen are Daniel Peters and Hans Peters and Theunis Botha. It is not long since Ferdinand Peters was also here with a Commando for the purpose of catching Bushmen, and the Bushmen having taken flight came to me; the parents came here with tears in their eyes, but I could do nothing for them. Daniel Joubert came to the place with J. O. Mare, he wished to speak to me on the subject of the dead men, but I refused to see him. Moshesh asked them to come in a friendly manner, but they refused to do so. They also accuse Kievit that he killed the herd.

(Signed) AREND JOSEPH.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Rolland to His Honour the Lieutenant Governor.

Beersheba, 28th November, 1839.

SIR,—As a messenger of peace amongst the coloured population on this side the boundary of the Colony, I feel it a duty to acquaint Your Honour with the state of some things here.

I have hitherto patiently submitted to the encroachments of the Dutch farmers who have taken up their abode round my Station, and so long as they continued good neighbours we did not interfere, either with the hundreds who have passed my Station on their way to Natal, or with the many whose cattle have grazed on our pastures for several years.

But I am sorry to say that of late they have been far from manifesting a peaceful disposition. They have frequently threatened to destroy this Station, twice they have come here in an armed body, once to hunt the Bushmen who were living in our neighbourhood and who had taken refuge here, the other time with an intention to destroy the place. This bold step they had taken upon a mere report they had had from a Bastard that our Captain, Arend, intended to make a Commando upon them to revenge the death of the two men murdered by them, the particulars of which affair have been stated to Your Honour in the letters accompanying this; it was on this occasion with much difficulty that our people were restrained from firing upon them. They would certainly have done it had they not been prevented by the respect they have for their Missionary and for the Colonial Government, to whom they knew those farmers belonged.

Since my first settlement at this place, about 200 Bushmen, persecuted by the Farmers, who had taken refuge amongst us, have been either taken away by them in small parties, or destroyed, so that few or none are now to be seen. Many complaints have been brought by the Bushmen of the Farmers, who have attacked them in their retreats and taken the children; upon such occasions the gun has been pointed at the breast of the parents to induce them to give up their little ones, and some have been killed on the spot. In one instance the firing has been heard from the Station. Many times have I through the telescope seen a small party of Boers driving those poor children along the road like a flock of sheep before their horses.

I should be sorry to be understood as referring to the body of Emigrant Farmers standing under the Chiefs Pretorius and Potgieter, these latter have in general shown a desire to preserve peace with the Natives in this part of the country. But there is a smaller body, who seem to have chosen as their fixed abode the borders of Caledon,—these manifest a hostile spirit, who neither acknowledge the Colonial Government nor that established by the Tribes amongst whom they dwell. I have just heard that one is building a clay house near the Koes Berg, in the Territory of Moshesh, without the knowledge of that Chief. They make themselves their own Rulers and Judges, as the fact stated in Moshesh's letter sufficiently proves.

My object in stating these facts to Your Honour is to solicit the interference of the Colonial Government, to employ means either to withdraw the above mentioned Boers from this part, or to place a Magistrate on this side, sustained by a Military Post on the Border, to assist in the maintenance of peace and order, and to check the extensive trade carried on by the Boers as well as other traders in fire-arms, ammunition, and strong liquors.

Without some efforts of this kind, it will be impossible for the Natives to understand why the subjects of the English Government are suffered to rob them of their country and children, to take hold of any of them who may have stolen some herds of cattle from them and put

them to death of their own accord, without legal right ; and the seeds of war, already sown, will in all human probability spread over the country before long and fill it with bloodshed and confusion. Our work as Missionaries will be destroyed, and as the Natives are becoming every year more formidable by their use of firearms, it is impossible to say, unless some prompt and vigorous efforts are made, where the evils may end.

(Signed) SAMUEL ROLLAND, Missionary.

Letter from the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor to the Rev. E. Casalis.

Graham's Town, 18th December, 1839.

SIR,—In reply to your letter of 26th ultimo, His Honour the Acting Lieutenant Governor has desired me to inform you that the persons therein alluded to have departed from the Colony without the knowledge or sanction of Government, and have placed themselves (he regrets to say) in a position where the Colonial Laws cannot reach them, but having entered and settled themselves in the Territories of the Chief Moshesh, they of course are subject to the laws of that Chief, and must expect to incur the penalty of any acts of cruelty or murder they may commit upon the subjects of that Chief during their residence in his Territory.

(Signed) H. HUDSON, Acting Secretary.

Letter from the Acting Secretary of the Lieutenant Governor to the Rev. S. Rolland.

Graham's Town, 18th December, 1839.

SIR,—I am directed by the Acting Lieutenant Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 28th ultimo, complaining of the conduct of the Farmers, and to acquaint you that His Honour will forthwith transmit copy thereof to His Excellency the Governor.

(Signed) H. HUDSON, Acting Secretary.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Governor Sir G. T. Napier.

Thaba Bosigo, 20th April, 1841.

Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos, to Sir G. T. Napier, Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c., with respectful salutations.

I have to lay before Your Excellency the following circumstances, trusting you will give them due consideration. About 18 months since, a man named David Webber came to me with a letter from a very respectable individual, which stated that the bearer was a steady man wanting work as a carpenter or housebuilder. I therefore employed him, and found every reason to be satisfied ; he has built me a large stone house, and has constantly been employed in making useful things for me.

A few weeks ago I heard by accident that this Webber had belonged to the British army, from which he deserted about 4 years since. Upon speaking to my Missionary, I was told that this was a great breach of British law. This was hard news for me, for my people are just waking from a wild state and trying to be civilized like the white man, which if they do not become I know that in a few years they will be lost as a Tribe and be a pest to the country.

Webber has done much to help them to rise from their former state, and was likely to do much more, as before knowing his circumstances I had intended to place in his hands a few of my young men that they might be taught for the benefit of their country Carpentry and Building, and also I had intended him to build me other houses, &c.

I remember that Sir B. D'Urban by the mouth of my Missionary, and Dr. Smith in person, both told me that the British Government wished to see my people civilized. I have therefore determined to beg of you to let this man stay with me, for I can get no one to come from the Colony to help me, and he is accustomed to my people.

From my first acquaintance with the Government of the Colony, you have proofs that it has been my endeavour to remain in friendship with it, and to restrain my people from breaking its laws. I still continue to desire that friendship, knowing how much my safety and the prosperity of my people depend upon it. I therefore place in your hands this case, no longer the case of Webber, but my own case, trusting you will not refuse to assist me and my people by denying my request.

My counsellors here present join me in desiring that friendship may exist between us and the Colony, and in respectful salutations.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

The Chief Moshesh (who governs the tribe of the Basutos settled in the territory stretching from near the junction of the Caledon and Orange Rivers to the country of the Mantatis) requests me to certify that the above letter is truly a statement of his own, and that the mark made at the end of it is in his own hand, which I hereby do; at the same time that I bear my testimony to the excellent conduct of the said David Webber during the time of his residence here, and to his great usefulness among the Basutos in promoting civilization. The signature of the individual in question is D. F. Webber, formerly a private in the 72nd Highlanders.

(Signed) E. CASALIS, V.D.M.

(In reply to this representation, a conditional permission was granted for Webber to remain in Basutoland, and some time subsequently a full discharge was granted to him. His conduct for many years after this met with the highest praise of the Missionaries, and the services which he performed in endeavouring to promote the civilization of the Basutos were acknowledged by the government to be valuable and important.)

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Lieutenant Governor of the Eastern Province of the Cape of Good Hope.

Thaba Bosigo, 25th November, 1841.

SIR,—I embrace the opportunity of Mr. Bain returning to the Colony to repeat to you the assurances of my attachment to you as Her Majesty's representative in the frontier provinces. It is always my earnest desire to live in the most perfect harmony with the Colony. I know very well that from there alone proceed our safety and our welfare.

In 1834 the Governor Sir Benjamin D'Urban sent through the hands of Dr. Andrew Smith some medals and cloaks to the Chiefs of this country. It was understood that it was a pledge of friendship and an encouragement to us to renounce our old system of blind retaliation. Peace has prevailed in the land for many years subsequent to that transaction, but it has unfortunately been destroyed lately by Sikonyela, the Korannas of the late Chief Jan Kaptein, and the Griquas of B. Barends. Those parties having given each other causes of displeasure, have at last come to blows, notwithstanding my warmest entreaties to maintain peace.

It would be difficult to me by this hurried opportunity to enter into the particulars of the case. However I feel it my duty to inform you that we no longer enjoy that tranquillity which we possessed in former days, and that for my part I am exerting myself to restore it. I also trust that if you have any word of advice to send, you will be so kind as to assist me with it.

(Signed) MOSHESH.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Lieutenant Governor.

Thaba Bosigo, 30 Mai, 1842.

MONSIEUR LE LIEUTENANT GOUVERNEUR,—Moshesh, Chef de la tribu des Basutos, me prie d' écrire en son nom à votre Excellence pour vous exprimer le desir qu' il éprouve de rendre ses rapports avec le gouvernement colonial plus réguliers et plus intimes qu' ils ne l' ont été jusqu' ici. Il a observé avec le plus grand intérêt le développement du système généreux que la nation anglaise a adopté en faveur des tribus que l' extension de ses territoires met en contact avec elle. Il se convainc de plus en plus qu' il n' y a d' existence et d' indépendance possible pour son peuple que sous l'égide protectrice du Souverain que vous représenter. Sa requête est que vous veuillez bien vous intéresser en sa faveur et lui faire savoir s' il entre dans vos vues de reconnaître officiellement la tribu des Basutos et quelles seraient la nature et les bases du traité que votre Excellence jugerait être le mieux adapté aux besoins de la dite tribu et aux intérêts de la Colonie.

Je demeure, Monsieur le Lieutenant Gouverneur, dans les sentimens du plus profond respect,

Votre très humble Serviteur,

(Pour le Chef Moshesh)

E. CASALIS, V.D.M.,

Missionnaire au service de la Société des
Missions Evangéliques de Paris.

Memorial from French Missionaries in Basutoland to the Lieutenant Governor.

Thaba Bosigo, 30 Mai, 1842.

A son Excellence Monsieur le Lieutenant Gouverneur de la province Orientale de la Colonie du Cap :—

Nous soussignés étant requis par le Chef Moshesh de presenter à Votre Excellence un mémoire constatant quelques faits à l'aide desquels vous puissiez juger jusqu' à un certain point de ce qu' est la tribu des Basutos & son chef, declarons en notre capacité privée :

1. Que la plus grande partie du territoire de la dite tribu est comprise dans une espèce de delta formé par les montagnes bleues (Blaauw Bergen), la riviere Caledon, et le fleuve Orange.

2. Que cette tribu ayant été presqu' entierement dispersée (de 1820 à 1830) par les Zulus des Chefs Pakalita et Mateoane, a été ralliée et réorganisée par Moshesh, et se compose approximativement de trente à quarante mille ames.

3. Que Moshesh appela en 1833 les missionnaires francais dans son pays et qu' il n' a jamais cessé de les proteger et de favoriser l'extension de leurs travaux évangéliques.

4. Que grâce à la liberté et à la faveur dont les missionnaires ont joui, des succes asser marquans ont été obtenus par eux, et moyennant l' assistance de Dieu, tout semble promettre que dans quelques années la tribu sera gagnée au Christianisme et à la Civilisation.

5. Que le système politique suivi par le Chef Moshesh est essentiellement un système de paix et de conciliation, et a puissamment contribué au maintien de l' ordre le long d' une partie des frontieres septentrionales de la Colonie.

6. Que grâce aux injonctions et aux conseils de ce chef, la tribu des Basutos feurnit chaque année à la Colonie un grand nombre d' excellens domestiques et ouvriers connus (quoique le plus souvent avec impropriété) sous le nom de Mantatis.

7. Que le gouvernement en reconnaissant officiellement le chef Moshesh assurerait par là l' existence du petit état des Basutos, dont le démembrement serait suivi des conséquences les plus fatales pour des milliers de créatures humaines, et pourrait même gravement compromettre la sécurité d' une partie des possessions coloniales.

8. Que la tribu des Basutos cernée de toutes parts par les fermiers émigrés dont l' attitude équivoque lui cause une vive inquiétude, place sa confiance dans la sollicitude paternelle du gouvernement colonial.

Nous demeurons de votre Excellence les très humbles et très obéissans serviteurs.

Pour M. Thos. Arbousset absent et
à sa requête

E. CASALIS, V.D.M.,

E. CASALIS,
S. ROLLAND,
F. DAUMAS,
G. P. PELLISSIER.

Extracts from Letter of Lieutenant Governor Hare to Governor Sir George Napier.

Graham's Town, 24th June, 1842.

I also transmit to Your Excellency a letter from the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg, enclosing one written by several of the French Missionaries residing within the Territory of the Basuto Chief Moshesh, at the instance of that Chief, addressed to me, and containing proposals from that Chief for a Treaty of Alliance with the Colonial Government.

In my despatch to Your Excellency dated the 6th August, 1841, I transmitted a similar proposal from the Chief Adam Kok to enter into a Treaty with the Colonial Government similar to that made with Waterboer, but which Your Excellency declined.

Your Excellency had no doubt good reasons for not accepting the overtures made by Adam Kok, with which I was unacquainted, but I must acknowledge that I was then and still continue in favour of entering into Treaties of Alliance with the Chiefs who are desirous of it in that Quarter, and I am also of opinion that such Alliances by Treaties are doubly desirable under the present posture of affairs at Natal.

(Signed) J. HARE.

Letter from the Rev. Dr. Philip to His Honour Colonel Hare, Lieutenant Governor.

12th July, 1842.

SIR,—As you cannot be indifferent to the critical situation of this Colony nor either its present or future interests, and encouraged by the courtesy I received from Your Honour on my late visit to Graham's Town, I have taken up the pen to communicate a few things to you on one subject which came under my particular notice in my late visit to the Basuto Country.

Thaba Bosigo, the name of the mountain on which Moshesh the principal Chief of the Basutos resides, is about one hundred and sixty miles east of Philippolis and about one hundred and thirty nearly due west from Natal. The Boers on their way to Natal pass through a

considerable portion of this Country and turn off to the North before they reach Thaba Bosigo, to avail themselves of a gorge in the chain of mountain which separates the coast from the interior of this country, but foot passengers can travel from Thaba Bosigo to Natal in an easterly direction in seven or eight days.

Moshesh claims all the country from Glisson's Drift to the Mountains of Natal and from the Orange to the Vaal River, but the exercise of his authority is limited to the country lying between the Orange River and the Caledon and that between Beersheba and the Mountains which separate him from Natal.

The Boers are lying all along the Caledon and may be said to be masters of the country between the Caledon and the Vaal River. The part of the country actually under the control of Moshesh is small in comparison of that to the north and north-west of him, over which the Boers have spread themselves, but it is of vast importance in their eyes, as it is a fine country from its elevation for breeding horses and the only district of that Country in which the horse sickness is unknown.

The Boers know that without their horses, which they cannot keep without the possession of this Country, they never can carry their ambitious designs into execution, and the power of Moshesh being the only obstacle to the accomplishment of their plans, it is worthy of the consideration of the Colonial Government whether something should not be done in present circumstances to prevent this country from falling into the hands of the Boers. They have hitherto paid great court to Moshesh, and they have made tempting offers to him to allow them to settle in his country. Moshesh, aware of their designs, resisted their solicitations, and at a late meeting of his Chiefs he warned them of their danger, and by his influence a resolution was passed that the Boers should not be allowed to occupy any land in that part of the Country.

Finding now that they have nothing to hope from the good will of Moshesh, they are meditating an attack upon him, and should they succeed in destroying him and the tribes around him who live under his protection, Your Honour must be aware that the consequences to the Country will be serious indeed. It will be much easier to keep out the Boers now when a little assistance to the Native Tribes will enable them to defend themselves against them, than it will be to fight the Boers and expel them from the country when they shall have exterminated these tribes and got possession of the country and horses of Moshesh.

If we are to keep possession of Natal, and British honour and the security of the country will not allow us to do otherwise, our condition as a Colony will not be improved if the Boers are to be left to establish their projected Republic and reign over the Country from the Borders of the Colony to the Mountains of Natal and from the Orange to the Vaal River. Should they be defeated in their

design of establishing themselves at Natal, which I have no doubt they will be in the end, the probability is that they will fall back upon the Basuto Country, and I submit to Your Honour whether means should not now be used to prevent such a sequel.

The second error will be greater than the first, if after their expulsion from Natal we permit them to concentrate their strength in the Basuto Country along the northern bank of the Orange River. We may drive them from Natal, but from the mountainous nature of the Basuto Country it is to be feared that we should never be able to expel them from the territory of Moshesh, should they be suffered to take possession of it. And any hostilities we might carry on against them would only unite them in the only bond that keeps them together,—that of hatred to the English Government, and increase their numbers by the sympathy of the Dutch Colonists.

You must be aware that a political organization has already been formed among bodies of them reaching from the Orange River to Natal by Pretorius, and that they have taken oaths of allegiance to him as the President of their Republic. And I am credibly informed that they make it their boast that they will soon have back by their arms the farms they sold to the English. All this may appear preposterous enough, but it evinces the spirit by which they are actuated. And it is certainly better to anticipate and defeat these designs when it may be easily done, than to suffer them to gather strength for the conflict they are meditating.

It is not for me to say to Your Honour what should be done to ward off such a danger, but as Moshesh is an able man and well affected to the English, and aware of his danger, I submit to Your Honour whether a correspondence might not be opened between Your Honour and Moshesh, through the medium of the Rev. Mr. Casalis, the French Missionary residing with him, and who may safely be trusted with any communication of the kind.

I had some conversation with Moshesh about a Treaty with the Colonial Government, to which I found him favourably disposed. And I promised him to speak with Your Honour on the subject, and which I should have done in Graham's Town had not the urgency of my affairs obliged me to return by a nearer road, so that any communication from Your Honour to Moshesh on the subject, which Your Honour will safely find means of forwarding through the medium of Mr. Rawstorne the Magistrate of Colesberg, will find from that Chief the most favourable reception.

(Signed) JOHN PHILIP.

Letter from Lieutenant Governor Hare to Governor Sir G. Napier.

Graham's Town, 18th August, 1842.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose to Your Excellency copy of a letter that I have received from Dr. Philip, communicating some infor-

mation respecting the state of things in the Basuto Country which came under his particular notice during his recent visit to that Quarter.

The subject referred to by the Doctor has been already submitted to Your Excellency in a Memorial from the Chief Moshesh transmitted through the medium of the French Missionary, the Rev. Mr. Casalis.

(Signed) J. HARE.

Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Dr. Philip to Governor Sir G. T. Napier.

Cape Town, 25th August, 1842.

SIR,—In a letter dated the 12th of July and addressed to the Lieutenant Governor on my return from my late tour to the Eastern Frontier of the Colony, I laid before him the state of the Basuto country, and the necessity of adopting measures to keep it out of the hands of the Boers.

The unparalleled and most critical state of this Colony at the present moment requires that immediate attention be directed to this subject ; but the country of Moshesh borders on one part of the Colony only.

* * * * *

(Concerning the Griquas.)

I beg leave to recommend to Your Excellency that treaties should be entered into with Moshesh and Adam Kok. * * * A treaty with Moshesh would not involve a salary in it, a present from Government, as a pledge of its good will towards him, is probably all that would be necessary, and in that the Government might do as it thought proper.

* * * * *

Were treaties with the Government to become a common thing among the Chiefs beyond the Northern Boundary of the Colony, they would lose their value and cease to answer any good purpose, and for that reason I would recommend that none should be made at present except with the two individuals already named,—Moshesh and Adam Kok, and my reasons for recommending them are the positions they occupy on the Frontier of the Colony.

As there are few points in which these Chiefs can come into collision with each other, the soundest policy the Government can pursue will be to strengthen the hands of these Chiefs ; but should the Government enter into Treaties with any of the other Chiefs beyond them, that object will not be gained, and they will find nothing but rivals in those in whom under other circumstances they may find allies who may be useful to themselves, to their people, and to the Colony.

(Signed) JOHN PHILLIP.

P.S.—Since writing the above I have received a communication from the Revd. E. Casalis containing a copy of a letter from Moshesh, and a Memorial from the Missionaries as a body, addressed to the

Lieutenant Governor on the subject, copies of which I embrace the opportunity of forwarding to Your Excellency along with this letter. I hope Your Excellency will feel disposed to comply with the prayer of Moshesh, and in the mean time, after a full consideration of the subject on which Your Excellency was pleased to ask my opinion, I think that a proclamation such as you proposed can do no harm, and under present circumstances may do much good.

Proclamation by Governor Sir George Napier.

Whereas it has been represented to me that certain of Her Majesty's subjects, who have from time to time emigrated from this Colony, and are now remaining in certain Territories beyond the Boundary and adjacent to the Orange River, have evinced a disposition to encroach upon the Possessions of certain of the Native Tribes, more particularly upon those belonging to Moshesh, the chief of the Basutos, the chief Moroko, of the Barolongs; the chief Lepui, of Bethulie; Carolus Baatje, chief of the Newlanders, at Platberg; Barend Barends, chief of the Griquas, near Platberg; and Adam Kok, chief of that section of the Griquas inhabiting the Philippolis District; and whereas Her Majesty's Government has lately instructed me to take care that the Emigrant Farmers beyond the Boundary shall be again distinctly informed of what is, and always has been, the settled policy of Her Majesty's Government in reference to such encroachments, and that they be solemnly warned against engaging in any unjust proceedings of the kind:

Now, I do hereby proclaim and make known to all such Emigrants as aforesaid, and more particularly to those residing in the vicinity of the chiefs above mentioned, that Her Majesty will regard with the liveliest indignation any attempt upon the part of any of her subjects to molest, invade, or injure any of the native tribes, or to take or maintain unlawful possession of any of the lands to those tribes belonging;—that, by any such attempt, the offending parties will forfeit all claim to Her Majesty's protection and regard, and be held by her to have placed themselves in an attitude of resistance to her will and authority, and will inevitably expose themselves to all the penal consequences which may, by force of the Act of Parliament in that case made and provided, attend upon any criminal acts which may be by them committed, as well as to those other manifestations of Her Majesty's disposition to protect the native tribes from all invasion of their just rights, and to restrain all aggression upon the part of her emigrant subjects, which it may hereafter become necessary to exhibit.

God Save the Queen!

Given under my hand and the Public Seal of the Settlement, at Cape Town, this 7th day of September, 1842.

(Signed)

GEORGE NAPIER.

Extracts from a Despatch of Governor Sir George Napier to the Right Hon'ble Lord Stanley.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
15th September, 1842.

MY LORD,—* * * I likewise enclose a copy of a letter which I have received from the Reverend Dr. Philip, who has lately returned from an extensive Missionary tour through the Colony and the adjacent territories, as also of a copy of a Proclamation. * * *

Unlike many of those who proceeded to the vicinity of Port Natal, the Emigrant Farmers from whom the Griquas and Basutos are apprehensive of danger did not abandon the Colony from any desire to throw off the allegiance which they owe to the Queen.

Severe droughts which rendered many of the farms in the Districts of Colesberg, Cradoek, and Graaff-Reinet unfit for the maintenance of their flocks, first led to the partial and temporary emigration of those people, who, finding the land which they thus temporarily occupied much better adapted to their purposes, and meeting with no opposition from the Natives who, on the contrary, were, and still are, in the habit of hiring out farms to them, their population increased by additional emigrants from the Colony, until it has reached so considerable a number as to make the possession of a part of the territory of Moshesh not only a desirable but, in their consideration, a necessary appendage to their possessions.

Under these circumstances, where a return to the Colony with quantities of cattle and no farms whereon to graze their herds is not a practicable measure even were they willing to adopt it, I question much whether the Proclamation I have issued will have any other effect than to make them pause for a time, and thus postpone their ulterior projects. The two modes of overcoming the difficulties of the case are either by extending the protection of the Government by means of Treaties with the Native Chiefs, and the promise of armed support in giving effect to those Treaties, or by spreading our influence over the whole of that Country by subjecting both the Natives and the Emigrants to British law and authority.

(Signed) GEO. NAPIER.

Extracts from a Report of the Fieldcornet G. D. Joubert and the Commandant H. T. van der Walt, who were sent by the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to obtain information concerning the Emigrants and Natives north of the Orange River.

Hebron, 16th September, 1842.

The king Moshesh received us on his high throne (namely on a *precipice*) very kindly. We find him to be the most fit, sensible, and stately heathen Chief we ever saw. After some conversation with him, he showed us a plate with a chain that had been presented

to him by the former Governor D'Urban, and said that he held it as a proof of his attachment to the Government, and then hung it round his neck, and intimated to us that he would be a friend and benefactor to all sorts of people, if they would live in peace and harmony. He quoted one or two appropriate passages in Scripture, on which he based his government.

After we had commented on the Christian principles and reasonable laws of the Government and recommended them to him, he asked us of what nation we were. We told him that we were farmers and friends of the Emigrants; that the only difference which existed between us and them was that they mispraise the laws and wish to get rid of them, and that others have no longer a place within the borders,—and that we are of that part who adhere to the Government and its laws. He expressed his conviction of the wise measures of the Government, for, said he, if Government had sent Englishmen on such a business, it could not have had such influence as through farmers with all sorts of people. He then desired us not to omit to acquaint the Government that he earnestly prays the Government to extend its authority to the 25th degree of South Latitude over all people.

(Signed)

G. D. JOUBERT,

H. T. VAN DER WALT.

Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Rev. Mr. Casalis.

Colesberg, 9th January, 1843.

SIR,—His Honour the Lieutenant Governor being at present at Colesberg, and intending shortly to cross the River with a body of Troops by which he is accompanied, for the purpose of enforcing the return of the Emigrant Farmers to their allegiance, and of establishing as far as possible upon a secure basis peace and a good understanding between them and the Native Tribes for the future, has requested me to desire your good offices to acquaint the Chief Moshesh that he will be very glad to receive a visit from him when his convenience allows of it, in order to give him his best advice for the future maintenance of peace.

His Honour has heard reports that some of the Emigrants may possibly be so rash and ill advised as to offer opposition to Her Majesty's Troops. As in such case, His Honour conceives it probable that they might be assailed by the Natives and stand exposed to a ruthless and indiscriminate slaughter, he therefore makes it his earnest request to the Chief that he will restrain his people from every hostile act, not necessary for self defence, and he entreats the exertion of your influence to give effect to his request, and more particularly (in event of any struggle) for the protection of the women and children of the Farmers from massacre or ill usage.

It is not at present in His Honour's power to appoint time or

place to receive the Chief, in which the latter can be guided by such further information as he may receive of the movements of His Honour.

(Signed) F. RAWSTORNE, C.C.

A letter in the same words, only substituting Moroko for Moshesh, was sent on the same date by the C.C. of Colesberg to the Rev. Mr. Giddy.

Letter from Captain Peter Davids to Captain Adam Kok.

Lishuane, 13th February, 1843.

SIR,—With this I acquaint you that all is still in good health with us, through the goodness of the Lord, and that we live in peace with each other. I have to state, Sir, that Hendrik Potgieter has come to Thaba Nchu, and invited Moshesh to a meeting, and Moshesh invited me, but when I arrived there the meeting was closed, they had gone back. Potgieter asked Moshesh whether Moshesh was still his friend. Moshesh then answered, yes, I am still your friend and also the friend of the English. Then he said, you must stop the English, don't suffer them to pass. Moshesh then answered, I cannot do that, for he goes to fetch his people back. Potgieter said, he lies in that respect, we are not his people.

Moshesh asked, were you not once his subjects? He then said, yes, we were under him, but he has oppressed us. Moshesh asked, what was the reason that you left him? and Moshesh again said, before he received the answer, Gideon Joubert told me that it was because the emancipation of the slaves had been effected and on account of the small compensation they were to receive,—and Potgieter said that Joubert lied. Moshesh said, whether he lies I do not know, but he has told me these things. Potgieter said, the English sold the slaves to us, and that is not our fault, and now they take them away again, and the money which they now give is not half of what we gave for the slaves; therefore we will not submit to them, but rather die; and they may come, we are ready. Moshesh asked, Can I mention these words of yours to the British Government, not as mere assertion, but to relate it is fact. Potgieter said, yes, you may do so.

Potgieter asked Moroko whether he is a friend of his. Moroko said, yes, I am still as before, your friend. Potgieter asked whether Moroko would assist the farmers in any way. Moroko said, no, we will not assist you nor the Government. Then he said Moroko should stop the English, if he is a friend of the English. Moroko said, how can I do that? the road is free for every one who goes on his business, they go on their business. Potgieter said, then let them go, my Commando lies on Winburg.

Moshesh told him to wait for me, Peter Davids, but he said, I

have no time, because my people will be uneasy. So I came there after the Meeting, and heard these things related.

(Signed) PETER DAVIDS, Captain.

This letter was forwarded by Adam Kok to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg for transmission to His Honour the Lieutenant Governor.

Extract from a Letter of Mr. John Montagu, Secretary to Government, to the Rev. Dr. J. Philip.

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 2nd September, 1843.

DEAR SIR,—His Excellency intends to enter into a treaty with Moshesh also, in which that chief will be allowed a present annually, as suggested by you, a draft of which treaty I beg to enclose herewith, with a request that you will be pleased to fill up the blanks left therein, and add any suggestions which may occur to you for improving it

Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Dr. Philip to John Montagu, Esq., Secretary to Government.

Church Square, 7th September, 1843.

MY DEAR SIR,—On receiving the statement I made to you yesterday respecting the boundary question, I find I was guilty of an oversight which you will excuse me for having taken this opportunity of correcting; I then stated that the northern boundary of Moshesh might be considered as extending from 25 to 30 miles beyond the Caledon, along the whole extent of its course. Recollecting that there may be some dispute on these points at the source of the River and at its junction with the Gariep, it would perhaps be well to leave the grounds debatable in abeyance.

To prevent in future any contention on this subject, I would suggest that a sentence or clause of a sentence to this effect might be added to the view you have given of it: bounded by a line extending from about 25 to 30 miles north of the Caledon, excepting near to its source and at its junction with the Gariep where the lands of Bethulie and the territory of Sikonyela come close upon its northern banks.

Letter from Governor Sir George Napier to Lieutenant Governor Colonel Hare.

Government House, 8th September, 1843.

SIR,—Adverting to Your Honour's despatches of the 6th August, 1841, the 24th June and the 18th August, 1842, relative to the expediency of entering into treaties of alliance with Adam Kok and Moshesh, and to my reply of the 1st July, 1842, in which I stated that

your views upon the subject would not be forgotten, I have now the honour to submit for your consideration drafts of the treaties which I propose to enter into with those Chiefs, and to request you will acquaint me whether you have any alterations of, or additions to, the terms to suggest. The subject has been already under the consideration of the Rev. Dr. Philip, who has addressed to the Secretary to Government the letter of which a copy is enclosed.

(Signed) G. NAPIER.

Letter from Lieutenant Governor Colonel Hare to Governor Sir George Napier.

Graham's Town, 15th September, 1843.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of Your Excellency's despatch of the 8th instant, enclosing drafts of treaties which you propose to enter into with the chiefs Adam Kok and Moshesh, and requesting that I will acquaint you whether I have any alterations or additions to the terms thereof to suggest. In reply, I have to acquaint Your Excellency that in the existing state of matters in that country, I am of opinion they contain everything that is at present necessary, and that I have no alterations or additions to suggest.

(Signed) J. HARE.

Extracts from a Letter of Governor Sir George Napier to Lieutenant Governor Colonel Hare.

Government House, Cape Town, 6th October, 1843.

SIR,—With reference to your despatch of the 15th ultimo, I have the honour to transmit duplicate copies, in the Dutch and English languages, of the treaties proposed to be entered into with the chiefs Adam Kok and Moshesh.

Dr. Philip, with whom I have been in communication on the subject, has suggested that the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg should be instructed to proceed to Philippolis to procure the signature of Adam Kok, and that as Moshesh is so hemmed in and harassed by the emigrant farmers as to be unable to leave his place for a single night, the clerk of the peace, or the clerk of the Civil Commissioner should be sent to him to obtain his signature to the treaty.

With regard to the payment of the allowances as they become due, I propose to arrange the matter in the same manner as with Waterboer, and shall request Dr. Philip to obtain from each of the chiefs the necessary authority, constituting some person in Cape Town their agent for that purpose.

Letter from the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg.

Graham's Town, 16th October, 1843.

SIR.—I have the honour to transmit to you by desire of the Lieutenant Governor copy of a despatch received from the Governor, enclosing a letter addressed to Adam Kok from His Excellency, together with duplicate copies in the English and Dutch languages of the Treaties proposed to be entered into with the Chiefs Adam Kok and Moshesh, and His Honour requests that you will be pleased to comply with the instructions of His Excellency, and when completed you will have the goodness to return me Copy of each Treaty, in order that they may be recorded in this office and then returned to Cape Town.

(Signed)

H. HUDSON, Acting Secretary.

Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor.

Colesberg, 31st October, 1843.

With respect to the Treaty with Moshesh, as previous communication with him would cause so much delay, my clerk, Mr. Walker, will proceed to his residence in course of the present week.

From the distance and nature of the country, Mr. Walker has stated to me the necessity of his employing a waggon, which I have therefore authorized.

Instructions issued to Mr. Walker by the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg.

Colesberg, 1st November, 1843.

SIR,—Pursuant to instructions received from His Honour the Lieutenant Governor of the Eastern Districts of this Colony, I have to request that at your earliest convenience you will proceed to the residence of the Basuto Chief Moshesh, and there as duly authorized to that end by His Excellency the Governor present to the aforesaid Chief the Treaty herewith in duplicate enclosed for his signature.

You will please to secure the signatures of such Missionaries as are present and also at least two of his Council or principal men together with your own as witnesses.

The Treaty being thus signed both in English and Dutch and in duplicate, you will leave one copy with Moshesh and return with the other, for the purpose of its being transmitted to Cape Town for record in the Colonial Office.

(Signed)

F. RAWSTORNE.

Articles of Treaty and Agreement between the Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, on the one part, and Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos, on the other part :—

1. The chief of the Basutos engages to be the faithful friend and ally of the colony.

2. He engages to preserve order in his territory; to restrain and punish any attempt to violate the peace of the frontier of the colony by any people living within his country, or by any people from the interior who may attempt to pass through the territory for that purpose; and to seize and send back to the colonial authorities any criminals or fugitives from the colony.

3. The territory of the chief Moshesh is bounded from the west, from the junction of the Caledon with the Gariep rivers to the sources of those rivers near the Bouta Bouta; on the south, by the Gariep River, from the junction aforesaid; on the north, by a line extending from about 25 to 30 miles north of the Caledon River, excepting near to its source, and at its junction with the Gariep, where the lands of Bethulie and the territory of Sikonyela come close upon its northern bank.

4. He also engages to assist the colonial authorities in any enterprise which they may find it necessary to undertake for the recovery of property, or the apprehending of banditti, who, having been pursued from the colony, may have taken refuge in any part of the country under his jurisdiction.

5. And, generally, he engages to apprise the colonial authorities of any intended predatory or hostile attempt against the colony which may come to his knowledge, and to co-operate cordially, and in all good faith, with the Colonial Government, in preserving peace and extending civilisation among the native tribes.

In consequence of the above engagements, the Governor, upon his part, engages :—

To make the chief a present from the Colonial Treasury of not less than £75 annually, either in money or in arms and ammunition, as the chief may desire.

And in order to facilitate a due observance of these mutual engagements, and to secure the benefits which they are intended to afford to both parties, the Chief Moshesh will correspond direct with the Government on all subjects mutually concerning his territory and the colony; and he also engages to receive and protect any agent whom the Government, in course of time, may think necessary to appoint, at his residence, and confidentially communicate with such agent upon all matters concerning his territory and the colony.

Thus done at the Government House in Cape Town, this fifth day of October, in the year of our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Forty-three.

(Signed) GEORGE NAPIER, Governor.

Signed and sealed in our presence :

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU, Secretary to Government.

JOHN PHILIP, D.D.

This done at Thaba Bosigo, on the thirteenth day of December, in the year of our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Forty-three.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Signed and sealed in our presence :

(Signed)

T. E. CASALIS.

JEAN THOMAS ARBOUSSET,

JAMES WALKER,

PAULUS MANTATEE, mark X of,

JOSHUA MAHOANYANE, mark X of,

HAMILTON MOORE DYKE.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg.

Thaba Bosigo, 13th December, 1843.

SIR,—I have this day signed a Treaty of Peace with the Colonial Government in duplicate in Dutch and English, presented for that purpose by Mr. Walker. It being evident to me from the general tenor of the said Treaty that it is not the desire of Government to place any undue restraint upon me as to the extent of Territory, I have given my signature as above stated in good faith that His Excellency will cause the following addition to be interlined in the 3rd clause of said Treaty, following the words “from about 25 or 30 miles North of the Caledon River :”

“excepting towards Thaba Nchu and Merumetsu where the boundary line extends 10 or 12 miles beyond those two Missionary Stations to the North and the West.”

According to the 3rd clause the boundary line to the North expressed 25 or 30 miles North of the Caledon includes the lands of Thaba Nchu close up to the station, thus clearly showing that it was not intended on the part of Government to exclude that place, and the other place Merumetsu being also excluded although it be also my territory, I request you will be pleased to represent this to His Excellency the Governor, in order that the needful addition be made.

I have also to beg you will express my gratitude to His Excellency for the kind interest he has taken in my welfare.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. W. Shaw, General Superintendent of the Wesleyan Missions in S. E. Africa, to H. Hudson, Esq., Acting Secretary to Government (Eastern Province).

Platberg, Bechuana Country, 15th December, 1843.

SIR,—I have just learned from the Chiefs that the Colonial Government is now forming Treaties of Alliance with the Griquas under the Chief Adam Kok, and also with the Basutos under the Chief Moshesh.

As the terms of these Treaties are now become public, and the chiefs of the tribes connected with the Wesleyan Missions are aware of them, I am requested by Moroko, chief of the Barolongs, Peter Davids, chief of the Griquas, Carolus Baatje, chief of the Newlanders, and Gert Taaibosch, chief of the Korannas, to state that they are willing and anxious to enter into similar treaties with the British Government, and I am to express their earnest hope that in this respect the Government will afford to them the same powerful support and protection which by these treaties are now afforded to the Chiefs of the neighbouring Tribes.

It may be proper that I should state for the information of His Honour that the tribes enumerated above reside in a compact district of country situated on the north side of the Caledon River and extending from a branch of the Modder River upwards in the direction of the source of the Caledon near the great road that crosses the Drakensberg towards Port Natal. These tribes have long been in close union with each other, having migrated together from the Vaal River to the country which they now occupy at a time when the country in which they now reside had been entirely depopulated by the native wars with the Zulu tribes, and in consequence of which the Chief Moshesh residing on the opposite bank of the Caledon River gladly entered into arrangements with them, recognizing their title to these lands, in consideration mainly of the protection which he hoped to receive from the residence of a powerful body of people friendly to him, and who had already become possessed of firearms, for at that time he was living in great fear from the hostility of the Zulus.

It is equally necessary that His Honour should be apprised that these tribes when combined are more powerful than Moshesh and the Basuto nation. For besides a very large body of native warriors who are armed with native weapons, these chiefs and their adherents can muster at least 2,000 men who are already armed with muskets, in the use of which they are quite as expert as the Dutch Boers, and they have the means of mounting on horseback not less than 1,500 men, while from the superior knowledge and intelligence of the Griquas and Newlanders, they are far more powerful for good or for evil than the Basuto nation under Moshesh.

It is to be hoped therefore that the Government will extend the principle of forming Treaties with the Native Tribes to the Chiefs

who have authorized and requested me to make this communication in their behalf, since already their jealousy is not unnaturally aroused that neighbouring Chiefs of no greater rank or power, and certainly possessing no more friendly feeling towards the British Government than themselves, should have been selected as the objects of this honour and benefit, while they seem to be entirely overlooked.

His Honour will remember that these chiefs have been recognized in a Proclamation issued last year by the Colonial Government, whereby the Emigrant Farmers were forbidden to disturb them or take possession of their lands, &c. And they likewise entered into an agreement of friendship, which has never been broken by any act of theirs, with Dr. A. Smith, who was authorized by Sir B. D'Urban, at that time Governor of the Colony, to form alliances of this nature with them, and from whom they received medals and staffs of office in testimony of their recognition by the Colonial Government as Chiefs in friendly alliance with us.

At the very urgent request of the Chiefs I am also to state to you, for the information of His Honour the Lieutenant Governor, that on one very material point His Excellency the Governor has been seriously misled by the person or persons who have described the boundaries of Moshesh's territory. In consequence of the incorrect information given to the Government on this point, the boundary, as now acknowledged in the Treaty just concluded, is so described as actually to include the *far greater and more valuable part of the territory now and for years past occupied by the Chiefs and Tribes in whose behalf I write, and include likewise a valuable portion of the country of the Mantati Nation under the Chief Sikonyela.*

These chiefs are at a loss to understand on what principle the Colonial Government has been induced, by a single stroke of the pen, to deprive them of their right to all that is valuable in the territory in which they are now actually residing. But being fully convinced of the justice and even benevolence of the British Government towards the Native Tribes, they willingly believe that this step is the result of erroneous information conveyed to Government through some channel with which they are unacquainted. Seeing a manifest disposition on the part of Government to protect them from the encroachments of the Emigrant Farmers, they cannot believe that anything but incorrect and misleading information could have induced His Excellency on the part of the British Government to consent to a treaty with Moshesh, which inflicts a far more ruinous stroke of injustice upon them than any they were ever likely to suffer from the Emigrant Farmers.

I am therefore to request that His Honour the Lieutenant Governor will have the kindness to take this very serious matter into early consideration, and convey with his own powerful recommendation, the prayer of the Chiefs to His Excellency,—that the Treaty with Moshesh *may not be finally ratified and confirmed, so far as refers to that portion of it which fixes the Boundaries,* until the Government can with greater

precision, and with due regard to the rights of all the independent chiefs concerned, determine the limits of their several territories.

In consequence of His Honour's knowledge of the Tribes, acquired at Colesberg last year, I need hardly state that if the Government will only assume the principle *that the Territory as now occupied by the several chiefs is to be taken and regarded as their own*, then the question of boundaries to be recognized in these treaties will be settled without difficulty and cavil. But if the Colonial Government assume the right of settling *disputed* claims to land arising out of past occurrences among the native tribes by means of treaties with the Chiefs, the path to be trodden will be found most tortuous and thorny, and nothing but confusion and dissatisfaction can be the result. Indeed in the case now under discussion, should the Colonial Government confirm the Treaty as made with Moshesh, it requires very little acquaintance with the native tribes to foresee that much bad feeling will be generated betwixt Moshesh and these chiefs, and probably war and bloodshed will speedily follow. They were never his vassals, they do not even belong to his nation, they are governed by very different laws, and most of them do not even speak the same language,—it will therefore not surprise His Honour to learn that they declare they can never submit to become his subjects.

I send this to Colesberg by an express provided by the Chiefs, requesting the Civil Commissioner to forward it by the earliest post to Graham's Town, that it may if possible arrive in time to prevent the Government from committing itself to the final ratification of the Treaty with Moshesh until the Boundary Question has been more satisfactorily determined. I hope to reach Graham's Town about the end of this month, when I shall be happy to afford His Honour such further information as may be in my power relative to the subject of this communication. I regret exceedingly to be obliged to address so long a letter to you; but the Question is a vital one.

I have not specifically referred to the Mantati nation under Sikonyela, because I have not visited that Chief at present, but I have just received from him an earnest request to state his anxiety to enter into friendly relations with the Government, and therefore I can confidently state that the views and feelings of Sikonyela and his powerful tribe are quite in unison on these subjects with the sentiments of the other Chiefs as already explained in this letter.

I confess I did not expect that so soon after receiving through the Wesleyan Missionary Committee in London the assurance of the Right Honourable Lord Stanley, that the lands and rights of the people on and around the Wesleyan Mission Stations in the Bechuana Country should receive whatever protection it might be in the power of Government to afford them, that an act of the Government itself should have placed the whole in jeopardy.

Like the Chiefs, I feel confident no injustice was intended by the Government, but it is always unfortunate when one-sided statements

are implicitly relied upon. As there is no Government agent in these parts, it appears to me that in a matter so deeply involving the interest of a large mass of people connected with the *Wesleyan Missions*, I was in courtesy entitled to the honour of some intimation of the course it was intended to pursue, in which case by a frank and candid statement I might have been instrumental in preventing that which, as it now stands, is likely to prove an evil of a most serious character.

Hoping to be favoured on my return to Graham's Town with a communication for the Chiefs in reply to this application on their behalf, I have, &c.,

(Signed) W. SHAW.

Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor.

Colesberg, 30th December, 1843.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you for the information of His Honour the Lieutenant Governor that Mr. Walker returned on the 28th instant from his mission to Moshesh.

From a letter addressed to me by this Chief, and which I herewith enclose, it will appear that he desires a certain alteration in the Boundary line as laid down in the Treaty transmitted, and that he wishes that his signature, which he has affixed to both copies, may be considered as conditional only to such alteration being made, and with this view has returned me both the copies for the purpose of their being again submitted to His Excellency.

(Signed) F. RAWSTORNE, C.C.

Letter from the Secretary to Government to the Rev. John Philip, D.D.

Colonial Office, 5th January, 1844.

MY DEAR SIR,—I am directed by the Governor to transmit to you a despatch from Colonel Hare enclosing a letter from Mr. Shaw, and His Excellency will feel much obliged to you for any information you can afford on Mr. Shaw's letter.

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

Another letter of Mr. Montagu to Dr. Philip, dated 12th January, merely gives cover to a copy of the Treaty and of Moshesh's letter to the C.C. of Colesberg, of date 13th December, 1843.

Letter from the Rev. Dr. Philip to the Secretary to Government.

Cape Town, 16th January, 1844.

MY DEAR SIR,—The passage in Mr. Shaw's letter to the Lieutenant Governor, dated 15th December, 1843, in which he states that the boundary of Moshesh's country as now acknowledged in the treaty

just concluded is so described as actually to include the far greater and more valuable part of the territory now and for years occupied by the Chief Moroko of Thaba Nchu, Chief of the Barolongs, Peter Davids of Lishuane, Chief of the Griquas, Carolus Baatje of Platberg, Chief of the Newlanders, and Gert Taaibosch, Chief of the Korannas, and their Tribes, on whose behalf he writes, is directly opposed to the statements made to me by Moshesh and others when I was in that country in 1842, and could scarcely have been written by any one who had seen the treaty and knew the country.

By last post I have received two letters from Missionaries residing with Moshesh, from which it appears that the boundaries by the N.W. referred to in the treaty *generally* as from 25 to 30 miles N.W. beyond the Caledon River are regarded by that Chief and his Councillors as equivalent to a dismemberment of Moshesh's territory, and they have consequently signed the treaty under explanation or protest against the interpretation of the 3rd Article.

The following is an extract from the letter of Mr. Casalis, the French Missionary, dated Thaba Bosigo, 14th December, 1843:—

“The third clause” (of the treaty) “gave them” (Moshesh and his Councillors) “most anxiety. Although we feel assured that no dismemberment of Moshesh's territory was intended, still the limits on the northern bank of the Caledon if they were definitive would deprive him of a most important portion of land which he has an undoubted right to claim. The 30 miles from the Caledon will not include the district occupied by Moroko and the Barolongs under him; it will perhaps include a portion of that district, but would leave the principal part of it without the limits.”

Mr. H. Dyke, also residing with Moshesh and connected with the French Mission, in a letter dated the 13th December says:—

“Each article” (of the treaty) “gave general satisfaction, with the exception of the 3rd, which relates to limits and by which 25 or 30 miles beyond the Caledon are given as the maximum of his north and west boundaries. This distance does not appear to include Thaba Nchu, or at least it leaves no lands beyond that Station, whilst several miles further are undoubtedly within the territory of Moshesh, although at present occupied (by his permission) by the Barolongs under Moroko. This error, however, has not prevented the signing of the Treaty and duplicate, but both will be sent to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg, with a letter of thanks to the Government, and a declaration that the signature of the Chief has been fixed on the firm assurance that the Government would insert a Note by which the boundary will extend 10 or 12 miles beyond the Wesleyan Stations of Thaba Nchu and Merumetsu, on the North and West of those Stations.”

Should His Excellency feel any difficulty in this matter, perhaps it may be advisable to suspend the operation of the third article till he shall have it in his power to satisfy himself on this subject. It may

even be matter of consideration whether in such Treaties any boundaries should be definitely named except the boundary lines touching upon the colonial boundaries, or in their immediate neighbourhood.

Nothing has occurred to alter in the least my opinion that Moshesh was the fittest Chief in that quarter with whom a treaty could be made, from his country marching with the Colony, from the position and nature of his country, and from his character and talents, more especially as it was entered into at the earnest request of Moshesh himself, backed by the French Missionaries, as being the most likely means of preventing the hostility and bloodshed then impending over the whole country from the Orange River to Natal, and threatening the frontier of the Colony itself. It did not appear to me then, nor does it now, that the position and relative strength of the Chiefs named by Mr. Shaw would make it desirable for the Government to make separate treaties with each of them.

My reasons were fully stated in a letter to the Lieutenant Governor dated July 12th and in another to His Excellency dated August 25th, 1842. In those letters it will be seen that my object was the protection by the influence of Government of the natives at large, and I considered the plan proposed to be as necessary to the preservation of the people at the Wesleyan Missionary Stations as it might be to those under the French Mission. That such has been the effect of the declared intention of government already is now well known and universally felt. How under such circumstances it could be stated that the Treaty with Moshesh "inflicts a far more serious stroke of injustice upon them than any other they were ever likely to suffer from the Emigrant Farmers" is to me perfectly inconceivable.

While engaged in writing the foregoing remarks I had the honour to receive your note dated the 12th of January, along with the Treaties and the letter of Moshesh. By this letter I find that I had not misunderstood Moshesh, when I stated that his country included the lands of Moroko and the other Chiefs connected with the Wesleyan Missions, but I would submit to His Excellency whether it would not be well to send to Moshesh a copy of Mr. Shaw's letter, and thus give him an opportunity of answering it himself.

(Signed)

JOHN PHILIP.

Letter from the Secretary to Government to the Rev. Dr. Philip.

Colonial Office, 18th January, 1844.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th instant, relative to the boundaries of Moshesh's territory, and in reply I am directed by His Excellency the Governor to express to you his thanks for the information therein contained, and in returning to you herewith the letters transmitted by you, to inform you that your suggestions on the subject will be attended to.

(Signed)

JOHN MONTAGU.

Extract from a Letter of Mr. John Montagu, Secretary to Government, to the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor.

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 18th January, 1844.

SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency to request you will be pleased to move His Honour that a copy of the Rev. W. Shaw's letter, on the subject of the Treaties entered into with Adam Kok and Moshesh, be transmitted to the latter, in order to enable him to answer the points therein contained regarding the boundaries of his Territory.

Règlements du Gouvernement de la ville de Beerseba.

Tous les gens de l'endroit reconnaissant Moshesh fils de Mokachane comme chef de la tribu des Basutos et gouverneur de tout le pays du Lesuto, ils se reclament du dit Moshesh, et se soumettent à son gouvernement. Les réglemens établis dans l'endroit ne concernent que le bien-être des habitants mêmes et le maintien de l'ordre et de la justice dans la ville.

1. Les habitants du Beerseba auront des droits égaux à la jouissance des pâturages et des terres cultivables; ils ne pourront pas se les enlever l'un à l'autre sans raison. Chacun d'eux aidera de tout son pouvoir au bien-être et à la conservation de la ville.

2. Les officiers civils de l'endroit seront établis par le peuple avec charge d'arranger ses affaires.

3. Le nombre de ces officiers ne dépassera pas vingt et ne sera pas au dessous de dix.

4. Chaque subdivision de la ville choisira ses officiers civils, et se reglera sur le nombre des gens à gouverner.

5. Les officiers se réuniront chaque mois pour s'entendre sur l'arrangement des affaires.

Lois :—

1. Aucun individu ne pourra habiter sur l'endroit à moins qu'il ne se place sous un officier et ne reconnaisse son autorité.

2. Chacun des officiers reglera les affaires des gens de la subdivision qui lui appartient dans tout ce qui concerne exclusivement cette subdivision, mais ce qui est d'un intérêt général sera réglé dans le conseil des officiers civils de la ville.

3. Lorsqu'il s'élèvera une plainte contre un officier, soit que l'officier lui-même se soit mal conduit, ou bien qu'une faute ait été commise par un individu et que l'officier responsable de la conduite de cet individu refuse de faire justice, cette affaire sera portée dans le conseil général des officiers civils pour y être jugée.

4. Si quelqu'un se plaint qu'on l'a mal jugé dans la ville il en appellera à Moshesh et se fera juger par lui.

5. Aucune expédition guerrière ne sortira de la ville, si ce n'est pour poursuivre un ennemi qui enlèverait le bétail dans les champs. Les affaires de la guerre regardent exclusivement Moshesh, chef de la tribu.

6. Cette ville ayant été fondée pour l' instruction des payens dans la Parole de vie, le gouvernement de l' endroit devra se régler sur les préceptes et les lois de Dieu seul souverain juste et equitable.

Principaux de l' endroit :

Des Baramokheli, MAREKA MASHUETSA.

Officiers : MOKHATI, KHAILE, MAIMANE.

Des Bamonageng et Bachueneng, SAMUEL MARAKE.

Officier : MOSHUANG YAKOBO.

Des Patsas et Bafokeng, MOCHESANE MORA A KANTANE.

Officiers : KUNYANE, KOLUBE, MOEKETSE, LESHURI,

LIPAPANG, MAPATE.

Des Bakuatleng, MOE, aide de SEBELE son frere.

Moi, Moshesh, fils de Mokachane, j' approuve et je confirme les reglements qui précèdent, faits pour le Gouvernement de la ville de Beerseba. Cet endroit et ses dépendances ont été accordées par moi, avec mon libre consentement et mon bon plaisir, pour l' usage de la Société Evangéliques de Paris. Les missionnaires de cette Société y instruiront le peuple dans le Christianisme et dans la Civilisation, d' après les directions de Dieu, sans que personne les entrave. Les missionnaires s' entendront avec moi dans tout ce qui tient aux intérêts généraux de Beerseba et de ses dépendances, et les arrangements pris a ce sujet devront avoir le consentement de la mission du lieu.

Fait le vingt-deux du mois de Janvier, mil huit cent quarante-quatre à Thaba Bosigo.

Signature de MOSHESH X.

RATSIU NTIMO X,

Malume a MOSHESH.

LENATA RUNA EA BAMAKHOBALO X.

PETEROSE MORA RAMASELI.

Témoin :

E. CASALIS, V.D.M.

Sceau de MOSHESH **M**

Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Rev. Mr. Casalis.

Colesberg, 1st February, 1844.

SIR,—Pursuant to instructions from His Honour the Lieutenant Governor, I have the honour to transmit herewith enclosed a letter from the Revd. Mr. Shaw of the Wesleyan Mission, relative to the Boundary of the territory of Moshesh, and which I am directed to request that Moshesh will be pleased to reply to.

May I therefore request that you will be so good as to make him acquainted with its contents, and communicate to me his reply to the remarks affecting the limits of his territory.

(Signed)

F. RAWSTORNE,

*Letter from the Rev. E. Casalis to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg
(for the Government.)*

Thaba Bosigo, 19th March, 1844.

SIR,— * * * It was only yesterday that I could communicate to the Chief the contents of the Rev. W. Shaw's letter.

Moshesh regrets that a part of the inhabitants of his country should have endeavoured, in an indirect way, to thwart a measure which he considers as calculated to secure the common welfare. As soon as the Treaty was put into his hands by the delegate of Government, he convened a national meeting. The Griqua Chief, Peter Davids, attended. Moroko, Chief of Thaba Nchu, and Carolus Baatje, of Platberg, finding the Caledon River unfordable, could not reach Thaba Bosigo. The day previous to the signing, the Treaty was read to P. Davids in Dutch [his own language], and he made no objection to it, neither did he advance any at the public meeting. It was only after the signing that he began to manifest some discontent.

On the day following, Carolus Baatje, Chief of Platberg, arrived, heard the reading of the treaty, and made no objection. A copy of the document was sent the same day to the other chiefs, who to this moment have intimated to Moshesh no dissatisfaction. Moshesh does not hesitate in stating that he is conscious of no act of injustice, and that the boundary acknowledged in the Treaty is such as his rights justified him in determining. The land in which the chiefs Moroko, P. Davids, C. Baatje, and G. Taaibosch reside has, as far as the remembrance of the natives goes, belonged to and been inhabited by the Basutos, who acknowledge Moshesh as their Sovereign both on account of his birth and on that of rights acquired in the course of an eventful life.

When the above mentioned chiefs emigrated from the Vaal River, they did not find the land in which they settled *entirely depopulated*. The attacks of the Zulus and of the Griqua Bergenaars had, it is true, compelled a great number of the inhabitants to leave their homes for a time; the country presented also a rather desolate appearance, because the remaining population had been robbed of their cattle, and had taken every caution to render their abodes as little conspicuous as possible.

But on and about the mountain of Thaba Nchu, where Moroko was located, there were at that time not less than *seven* villages, and in that whole district not less than *nineteen*, without including the seven already mentioned. At the mountain of Platberg, where the Bastards have been placed, there were not less than eleven, near Lishuane, the Griqua settlement, not less than ten, and in the part allotted to the Korannas not less than twenty-two. Those 69 villages consisted of the primitive inhabitants, the owners of the land, and were all under the Government of Moshesh, some of the principal men in them being besides of his own kindred and family.

The Chiefs Moroko, Peter Davids, C. Baatje, and Jan Hants (the predecessor of G. Taaibosch), emigrated into Moshesh's country towards the end of the year 1833. Their arrival created at first some alarm, especially on account of there being among the strangers a body of Griquas and of Korannas, two names which the Basutos had sufficient reason to consider as most ominous. The history, the manners, the designs, and the dispositions of the greatest part of the emigrants were unknown to Moshesh; he had no means of ascertaining whether they would be a protection or an annoyance. However the circumstance that they came with Missionaries encouraged him, and induced him to give the aforesaid chiefs a friendly reception.

It is stated in the letter to which Moshesh answers, that he acknowledged the title of the emigrants to the lands they now occupy. They were perfect strangers in those lands, they found them already inhabited and owned, hence they could have no other title to them than the permission of Moshesh to settle, which permission he granted according to the mode universally followed by the Bechuana Tribes in such transactions, viz., whenever a Chief desires to live on the Territory of another, he is shown the parts he is to occupy and to use both for cultivation and for the grazing of his cattle; he receives the assurance that he shall not be unjustly deprived of the advantages that are granted to him, but shall along with the Aborigines obtain aid and protection; in his turn he makes presents as an acknowledgment of the favour granted and as a warrant that in all the concerns relative to the country in general he will recognize the authority of the chief who admitted him in his Territory.

Moshesh declares that neither he nor his ancestors ever knew any other mode of admitting strangers in their lands, and that those were the only arrangements which were entered into with the chiefs that came from the Vaal River. Had Moshesh in any way given up his control over a part of the territory of the tribe governed by him, that part of it living where the emigrant chiefs were placed could never have acknowledged such an act. Till the present day the Basutos have carried on their agricultural and pastoral pursuits alongside the admitted foreigners, without the remotest thought that their original rights to the land could be considered as forfeited, neither have they ceased to depend in anything on Moshesh, or to bring their cases before him.

Conscious of their dependency, the Bastards of Platberg have made it a practice as their wants increased to apply for ground to cultivate, they have also been in the habit, conformably to a law particular to the country, of asking leave to cut the thatching materials they want. The Emigrant Farmers having threatened on different occasions to appropriate to themselves lands allotted to the Barolongs of Thaba Nchu, recourse has been had to Moshesh, who has gone twice personally to the spot, and at the same time that he deterred the farmers, warned

the Barolongs not to construe their privileges into an independent possession of the ground.

In conformity with the relationship in which he considers himself to stand with the chiefs in question, Moshesh has repeatedly afforded them assistance. His services in deterring the farmers from molesting them have already been noticed. In 1836 he headed a large body of his people and assisted the Barolongs in dispersing a party of Korannas and of Kaffirs that seriously threatened Thaba Nchu. In 1842, the Mantatis stole horses belonging to the inhabitants of Platberg. Moshesh interfered and obtained the restoration of the property.

It has been his endeavour not to be remiss in settling the disputes that arise between the Basutos and the Griquas, making it a general rule to advise the former to suffer injury rather than inflict it. In one word, after having admitted the foreign chiefs into his country and taken them under his patronage, Moshesh has treated them with the greatest regard and forbearance. He has made it a point to call them to all the National Assemblies, he has interfered as little as possible with their private concerns. Their property has greatly increased in his fertile country, they have never been called upon to pay any tribute or to share in the public works which the Basutos are requested to do for their Sovereign. Neither have they had to discharge one single musket in his defence. The ears of the chief are ever open to any reasonable demand they may make. He finds, however, with the greatest grief and amazement that the prospect of the continuation of this state of things, under the sanction and the protection of the British Government, is considered by the favoured parties as a greater calamity than any that might have been inflicted on them by the Emigrant Farmers.

In reference to the comparison established between the power of the petitioning chiefs and his own, Moshesh will observe that C. Baatje, G. Taaibosch, and Peter Davids rule each of them over one village of very ordinary dimensions; that of P. Davids is the smallest, and does not present more than sixty huts. Moroko governs a large town containing some thousands of inhabitants. The manners, the language, the dispositions, and the attainments in the arts of war and peace of that last population are nearly the same as those of the Basutos, both tribes belonging to the Bechuana Stem. In the parts the sovereignty of which is contested with Moshesh, there are not less than 189 Basuto villages of various sizes acknowledging him as their principal Chief, as well as those situated on the southern side of the Caledon, which amount to 460 or 500.

In reference to the remark of the Rev. W. Shaw about the boundary towards Sikonyela's side, Moshesh begs to assure that he finds in the wording of the treaty nothing but what the Mantati Chief must approve. Had the complaint on that point been in any way specified, and made by Sikonyela or in his name, the chief would have felt no reluctance to give any explanations required. He wishes me in con-

cluding to express the hope that the facts contained in this letter will be found satisfactory to the Lieutenant Governor; were they, however, found insufficient, nothing could be more agreeable to him than to see an agent sent by Government to enquire into the case.

(Signed) E. CASALIS, V.D.M.

Circular Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Moroko and other Chiefs or Headmen admitted into Basutoland.

Thaba Bosigo, 11th April, 1844.

MY FRIEND,—I consider it to be my duty to apprise you that the Lieutenant Governor has laid before me a protest written in your name against the Treaty which I have lately concluded with the Colonial Government.

It is not my intention to conceal the astonishment and the surprise which I have felt on discovering that you have aimed an indirect and secret stroke at a measure taken by me to secure your tranquillity, as well as my own. You know that as soon as the Government Agent came, I called you to communicate to you what was going on. Circumstances having prevented your coming, I sent you a copy of the Document. However to this present moment you have never intimated to me that you were dissatisfied. The nature of our relationship makes me wonder at that want of candour on your part. Have I not hitherto been as a father to you all? Have I ever refused to give or to receive explanations? Have I not at your call undertaken journey upon journey to go and relieve you from your difficulties?

The step I have taken was absolutely necessary for the preservation of this country. I have defined boundaries which I consider I had an undisputed right to. It has not been, nor is it now, my intention to diminish the privileges I have granted to you. On the contrary, the continuation of them would be secured to you by the protection of the Government extending itself to all living within my boundaries.

My dispositions towards you are still the same as they have, I trust, always proved to be, those of a friend and protector; at the same time I wish you to be persuaded that nothing will induce me to relinquish my right to the country in which you reside.

I am informed that I have been represented as having hostile intention towards you. Those rumours are quite unfounded. I am at peace with all and wish peace to all, and especially to such as be related to me as you are. I may also say with sincerity that the unpleasantness you have occasioned, I am ready to forgive and forget.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Extract from a Letter of Lieutenant Governor Hare to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland.

Graham's Town, 12th April, 1844.

I have now the honour to transmit to Your Excellency the reply

of the Chief Moshesh to the letter from the Reverend William Shaw, regarding the boundaries of that Chief's territories. I have caused a copy of the accompanying communication from the Chief to be forwarded to the Revd. Mr. Shaw.

(Signed) J. HARE.

Letter from the Reverend William Shaw, Superintendent of Wesleyan Missions in South Africa, to the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor.

Graham's Town, 18th April, 1844.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter of the 12th instant with its enclosure, being copy of a letter from the Revd. Mr. Casalis, with reference to the proposed Treaty with the Chief Moshesh. I beg leave to express my thanks to His Honour the Lieutenant Governor for directing you to transmit to me this document, to which, as it refers to the statements contained in my letter of the 15th December last, I feel it due to His Honour that I should furnish you with my rejoinder.

As I am most anxious to avoid prolixity, I will do my utmost to condense my observations, hoping that if I neglect to advert to any point which His Honour deems important, my attention may be called to it, when I will furnish whatever information may be in my power.

On several points there is no difference of opinion or of interest betwixt the Chiefs on whose behalf I write, and Moshesh, I may as well state these at once, so that they may be set aside as not at all material to the matter really in dispute.

The Chiefs in whose behalf I write make no objection whatever to the principle of the Treaty betwixt Moshesh and the Colonial Government, on the contrary, for him and his people they think it both an honour and a benefit, so that the remark in Mr. Casalis' letter that they have "endeavoured in an indirect way to thwart this measure" is wholly inapplicable.

This explains why the Chiefs made no objection till after the Treaty was signed by Moshesh. Some of them attended at his residence, but they only did so at my earnest request,—otherwise it was not their intention to have been present at all. But I recommended them not to show their disrespect to Moshesh's invitation. However they did not interfere with the arrangements, because they consider that they had no concern with a Treaty made with Moshesh, and as to the question of the boundary, they determined to appeal to the justice of the British Government.

It will be seen also that the Chiefs raise no question as to the whole of the very extensive territory acknowledged by the Treaty to belong to Moshesh, which lies betwixt the Caledon and the Orange rivers. This territory is not correctly described in any map, which is at present

extant, and it is much more extensive than the Government is probably aware. It is not only of the most valuable kind of land, possessing abundance of water and the very best varieties of grass, but it is also *large enough* to accommodate at least *five times* the number of Moshesh's present subjects.

It is true that a part of the country which the combined chiefs have occupied since 1833 was obtained from Moshesh and the Mantati Chief Sikonyela, for in those days both these Chiefs claimed portions of the now disputed territory, and the ground was *nearly* though as it seems from Mr. Casalis' statements not *entirely* depopulated, there being only a few scattered kraals in two or three places.

It is also true that from time to time a considerable number of Basutos and other Bechuanas of various tribes, but who have placed themselves under Moshesh, have established themselves in this district of country. To this the combined chiefs have made no objection, nor do they wish to interfere with these people in any way. It is a very common thing in many parts of Africa for the border subjects of one Chief to reside promiscuously amongst the people of other friendly Chiefs, although not under their immediate government.

In all the *preceding points*, there is little or no discrepancy either as to fact or opinion betwixt the combined Chiefs and Moshesh. They have hitherto lived in harmony with him, and under the advice of their respective Missionaries they viewed their Union as strength, and there was an understanding amongst them that they were *to assist each other* in the common protection against the encroachments or ravages of any enemy from without, whether of Native Tribes, or Emigrant Dutch Farmers. It is the *Third Article* of this Treaty now objected to which has produced jealousy and mistrust, and unless the Government considerably prevent it, by a suitable alteration in its terms, will inevitably cause the most serious evils.

On the main points in which we seem to differ I must in justice to the Chiefs, who feel strongly upon them, continue to maintain:—

1. That they have a right to be acknowledged as being at least *Joint Proprietors* with Moshesh of the disputed district.

2. That they are not, never were, and never can become, the subjects of Moshesh, that he has never been permitted to exercise any act of government amongst or over any of their people, excepting in a very few cases where he may have been called upon (after the native manner) as Umpire to decide a difficult question.

3. That although their combined tribes may not form quite so numerous a population as the various tribes which have congregated under Moshesh, yet the difference in point of population, especially when the Mantatis of Sikonyela are included, is not considerable, and as there is a considerable body of the same class of people as the Griquas of Griqua Town and Philippolis amongst them,

accustomed to the use of the horse and the musket, they are, as I stated in my former letter, *more powerful*, though perhaps not quite so numerous as the neighbouring tribe. And consequently it seems neither reasonable nor politic for the British Government, while it secures to Moshesh a most ample territory in his own name and right, *to include the comparatively small district* occupied by these Chiefs, in the lands guaranteed *solely* to him.

4. Two of the tribes, as stated above, are the same class of people as those under the Chiefs Kok of Philippolis and Waterboer of Griqua Town, and surely they have a claim to the same favourable consideration of the Government in guaranteeing the territory on which they reside as that which has been shown towards those Chiefs. One of the tribes consists entirely of Korannas, an unmixed race of *Hottentots, Aborigines of the Country* if there be any such; and the other tribe consists of the Barolong nation of Bechuanas under Moroko, their chief town (Thaba Nchu) containing from 8 to 10,000 inhabitants, being the most populous town, next to Cape Town, now existing in any part of South Africa.

In conclusion I may state that I entirely agree in the propriety of the suggestion contained in Mr. Casalis' letter, that it might be well for the Government to send a Commissioner to confer with all the Chiefs concerned, and to finally settle this business. Any gentleman appointed to this duty would find a strong disposition on the part of the Missionaries to use their influence with the Chiefs in procuring an amicable and satisfactory adjustment of it. On a separate sheet I have stated one mode in which I conceive the difficulties of the case may be obviated, which I have deemed it right in itself, as well as respectful to His Honour, to submit for consideration, and which I shall be happy if the Lieutenant Governor so far approve of it as to bring it under the notice of His Excellency the Governor.

(Signed) W. SHAW.

Plan respectfully suggested to the Colonial Government for obviating certain difficulties arising out of the proposed boundaries of the territory of the Chief Moshesh, *as defined in the third article of a Treaty with that Chief, not yet fully ratified* :—

1. Let that part of the Article (No. 3) which describes the *northern boundary*, beginning with the words “and tho north by a line, &c.,” to the end thereof be struck out of the Treaty.

2. Let the following or another to the same effect be substituted or formed into a separate Article :—

Whereas a tract of country included within a line running about forty miles north of the Caledon River, and bounded on the east by the territory of Sikonyela, Chief of the Mantatis, and on the west by the lands of Bethulie, is now and has been for many years jointly occupied by the people of Moshesh and the combined tribes under the Chiefs Moroko, Peter Davids, Carolus Baatje, and Gert

Taaibosch,—the said Chiefs and Moshesh are hereby declared to be *Joint Proprietors* thereof, and the subjects of all these Chiefs respectively and also those of Moshesh shall have the right to dwell therein without molestation, according to the usages and customs of these several tribes, and as they have heretofore jointly occupied the said tract of country. But it shall not be in the right or power of any of the Chiefs named or of Moshesh to sell or dispose of the said lands to any other tribes or nations, European or African, without *the full consent and concurrence of all the Chiefs* named in this Article or of their heirs or successors in office.

[N.B.—The above Article or another containing the same provisions *in substance* will secure the existing rights of all parties, and not disturb a single individual. In fact it will leave the tribes to dwell together by a *special agreement guaranteed by the Colonial Government*, on the same terms as those on which they have been living together for years past.]

3. Let a separate Treaty be made with the combined Chiefs in similar terms as that with Moshesh. It will not be necessary to make a separate Treaty with each of those Chiefs, but one Treaty including the names and to be signed by each of the Chiefs, describing the boundaries, which include the whole of the joint territory, will be sufficient. It should declare that they possess the lands jointly according to their own customs as heretofore, and should also secure the joint rights of Moshesh in that part of their District referred to in the treaty with him.

4. The names and designations of the combined Chiefs referred to in No. 3 are as follow:—Moroko, Chief of the Barolongs, at Thaba Nchu; Peter Davids, Chief of the Griquas, at Lishuane; Carolus Baatje, Chief of the Newlanders, at Platberg; and Gert Taaibosch, Chief of the Korannas, at Merumetsu. These Chiefs have been already acknowledged in a Proclamation of the Governor of the Colony.

5. Let a subsidy of at least £100 be divided annually amongst the combined Chiefs, in the following proportions, say, Moroko £32 10s., P. Davids £22 10s., C. Baatje £22 10s., and G. Taaibosch £22 10s. The relative rank of Moroko would entitle him to a larger sum, say £50 per annum, and it would be well to grant him that amount if circumstances will allow. The sum provided by the Treaty to be paid to Moshesh is £75 per annum.

6. Should a Commissioner be sent to arrange these affairs with the Chiefs, it would be well to authorize him likewise to form a separate treaty with the powerful tribe of Mantatis under the Chief Sikonyela, who is anxious to be on terms of friendship with the Colonial Government, and as his tribe extends to very near the great pass of the Drakensberg, the key of the Natal territory from the interior, it may greatly promote the public service, and tend to

the peace of the country, to bind this Chief to promote the views of the British Government.

(Signed) W. SHAW.

Letter from Lieutenant Governor Hare to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland.

Graham's Town, 22nd April, 1844.

SIR,—Having transmitted for the Revd. William Shaw's perusal copy of the communication from the Chief Moshesh, and which I forwarded to Your Excellency with my despatch of the 12th instant, I have the honour to transmit herewith Mr. Shaw's reply thereto.

(Signed) J. HARE.

Extracts from the Minutes of the Executive Council dated the 6th of May, 1844.

The Governor then lays upon the table certain correspondence which had taken place between His Excellency's predecessor and the Lieutenant Governor in regard to the position of the farmers who have migrated beyond the Orange River and of the native tribes inhabiting that country. This correspondence was submitted to the Council from time to time as the events which happened, and are therein detailed, occurred, and therefore His Excellency does not consider it necessary to refer to it further, than as showing the grounds upon which the Colonial Government, for the purpose of protecting and preserving these tribes from the attacks of the emigrant farmers, deemed it politic to enter into treaties with Moshesh, the Chief of the Basutos, and with Adam Kok, the Chief of the Philippolis Griquas.

His Excellency informs the Council that the treaty between Sir George Napier and Moshesh was signed at Cape Town on the 5th of October, and by Moshesh at Thaba Bosigo on the 13th of December 1843, under an express stipulation on the part of the Chief that the boundaries set forth in the third article thereof were not to be held as placing undue restraint upon him as to the extent of his territory, which he held to be greater than that described in the Treaty.

The question which has arisen in regard to this treaty, and which the Governor now wishes the Council to consider, has reference to the boundaries as laid down in the said third article.

In a letter addressed by the Revd. William Shaw to the Acting Secretary to His Honour the Lieutenant Governor, dated the 15th of December, and now before the Council, it is stated that the boundary acknowledged in the treaty is so described as actually to include the far greater and more valuable part of the territory now and for years past occupied by the Chiefs of the Tribes in connection with the Wesleyan Mission, and include likewise a valuable portion of the Country of the Mantati Nations under the Chief Sikonyela; that this

boundary can only be upheld at the risk of much irritation and bad feeling among these Chiefs; and that therefore the Chiefs desire Mr. Shaw to pray His Excellency not to ratify the said treaty so far as refers to that portion of it which fixes the boundaries, until the Government can with greater precision, and due regard to the rights of all the independent Chiefs concerned, determine the limits of their several territories.

And in a letter from the Revd. Mr. Casalis in reply to the above, dated the 19th of March, the reasons are assigned upon which Moshesh claims the sovereignty of the lands which are included within the limits assigned in the third article of the treaty.

The Council, having taken this subject into their consideration, are of opinion that it would be inexpedient for the Colonial Government to interfere in any respect in settling the boundaries of the territory claimed by Moshesh; that by the mention of certain limits in the treaty it was not intended to extend, or to restrain, the rights of the Chief in regard to the territory which he claims, nor does the article of the treaty referred to in any way guarantee the right of the said Chief to the territory therein specified.

The Council however recommend that, unless within nine months from this date the question in regard to the limits of Moshesh's territory is amicably settled without further reference to the Government, a declaratory article should be appended to the treaty to the following effect, viz.: that the limits of territory mentioned in the treaty are not to be understood as having been meant either to extend or restrict in any manner whatsoever the rights which the Chief Moshesh may actually possess to any particular extent of Country, nor in any manner to involve any species of guarantee upon the part of the Colonial Government of any territory whatsoever, but merely to specify the limits which were considered to be under the authority of the Chief Moshesh, and in which he was expected to preserve order and tranquillity as stipulated in the treaty.

The Council are happy to perceive from Mr. Shaw's letter of the 18th ultimo that on several points there is no difference of opinion or interests betwixt the Chiefs on whose behalf he writes and Moshesh, but before they can pronounce an opinion upon the merits of the plan suggested by him for obviating the difficulties arising out of the proposed boundaries of the Chief Moshesh, by entering into a treaty with Moroko, Peter Davids, Carolus Baatje, and Gert Taaibosch, it will be necessary, inasmuch as some admitted territory is an obvious condition without which no treaty could be entered into with any Chief, that the position they maintain in the territory they occupy should be accurately ascertained.

On this subject therefore the Council recommend that reference be made to the Revd. William Shaw, through His Honour the Lieutenant Governor, informing that gentleman that the nature of the relations

between the combined Chiefs and Moshesh, as discovered by the conflicting statements of himself and Mr. Casalis, must prevent at present any treaty with the Chiefs for whom he is interested, but that when the rights of the latter are ascertained and admitted by Moshesh, His Excellency will be prepared to consider favourably the project of entering into a treaty with Moroko and the rest.

And with reference to the letter of the Revd. Dr. Philip, dated the 25th August, 1842, in which he recommends that no Treaties should then be made except with Moshesh and Adam Kok, on the ground that were treaties with the Government to become a common thing among the Chiefs beyond the Northern Boundary of the Colony, they would lose their value and cease to answer any good purpose, the Council suggest that a communication should be addressed to the Reverend gentleman acquainting him that the Government has under its consideration the expediency of entering into a treaty with the combined Chiefs above named, so soon as their respective positions with regard to Moshesh have been ascertained and settled among themselves, and that it is desirable to know whether his opinions in this respect remain unchanged, and whether there are any other chiefs who would be likely to apply for a similar alliance, if these combined chiefs were recognized as allies of the Government.

Letter from Mr. John Montagu, Secretary to Government, to the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor.

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 23rd May, 1844.

SIR,— * * * His Excellency has further instructed me to signify to His Honour through you, that it having been stated in the communication from the Rev. William Shaw, addressed to His Honour under date 15th December last, that the boundary acknowledged in the treaty with Moshesh is so described as actually to include the far greater and more valuable part of the territory now and for years past occupied by the chief of the tribes in connection with the Wesleyan Mission, and includes, likewise, a valuable portion of the country of the Mantati nation under the chief Sikonyela, that this boundary can only be upheld at the risk of much irritation and bad feeling among these chiefs, and that therefore the chiefs desire Mr. Shaw to pray His Excellency not to ratify the said treaty, so far as refers to that portion of it which fixes the boundaries, until the Government can, with greater precision, and due regard to the rights of all the independent chiefs concerned, determine the limits of their several territories.

And the Rev. Mr. Casalis having in his letter, dated 19th March last, addressed to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg, on behalf of the chief Moshesh, in reply to the above, stated the reasons upon

which Moshesh claims the sovereignty of the lands which are included within the limits assigned in the 3rd Article of the Treaty.

I am instructed to acquaint you that it appears, however, from the Rev. Mr. Shaw's letter of the 18th ultimo, addressed to you, that on several points referring to the subject in question, there is no difference of opinion or of interests between the chiefs on whose behalf he writes and Moshesh.

I am, however, to add that before an opinion can be pronounced upon the merits of the plan suggested by Mr. Shaw for obviating the difficulties arising out of the proposed boundaries of the chief Moshesh by entering into a treaty with Moroko, chief of the Barolongs at Thaba Nchu, Peter Davids, chief of the Griquas at Lishuane, Carolus Baatje, chief of the Newlanders at Platberg, and Gert Taaibosch, chief of the Korannas at Merumetsu, it will be necessary inasmuch as some admitted territory is an obvious condition without which no treaty could be entered into with any chiefs, that the position they maintain in the territory they occupy should be accurately ascertained.

I am in consequence instructed by His Excellency to request you will move the Lieutenant Governor to cause the Rev. Mr. Shaw to be informed that the nature of the relations between the combined chiefs and Moshesh, as discovered by the conflicting statements of himself and Mr. Casalis, must prevent, at present, any treaty with the chiefs for whom he is interested, but that, when the rights of the latter are ascertained and admitted by Moshesh, His Excellency will, in all probability, be prepared to consider favourably the project of entering into a treaty with Moroko and the rest of the combined chiefs.

You will further request His Honour to inform the Rev. Mr. Shaw and the chief Moshesh, that the Colonial Government will not interfere in any respect in settling the boundaries of the territory claimed by Moshesh, and that by the mention of certain limits in the treaty it was not intended to extend or to restrain the rights of the chief in regard to the territory which he claims, nor does the third article of the treaty with him in any way guarantee his right to the territory therein specified. Unless, however, within nine months from this date the question in regard to the limits of Moshesh's territory be amicably settled, without reference to the Government, a declaratory article will be appended to the treaty to the following effect, viz., that the limits of territory mentioned in the treaty are not to be understood as having been meant either to extend or restrict, in any manner whatsoever, the rights which the chief Moshesh may actually possess to any particular extent of territory, nor in any manner to involve any species of guarantee upon the part of the Colonial Government of any territory whatever, but merely to specify the limits which were considered to be under the authority of the chief Moshesh, and in which he was expected to preserve order and tranquillity as stipulated in the treaty.

(Signed) J. MONTAGU.

Extracts from a Despatch of Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to Lord Stanley.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 22nd July, 1844.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to enclose herewith, for Her Majesty's approval, copies of treaties which Sir George Napier entered into towards the end of last year, with Adam Kok, chief of the Philipopolis Griquas, and Moshesh, a Basuto chief, both resident on our northern frontier.

From the correspondence which has been laid before Your Lordship, it will have been seen that the making of these treaties, although much desired by the chiefs, was necessarily delayed, in consequence of the then unsettled state of the territory which they inhabit, and that such treaties might, if entered into with them at that time, have possibly entailed the obligation on this Government of marching troops for their defence against the Emigrant Boers, by whom they were threatened, a measure much to be deprecated, not only on account of the large commissariat expenditure, which could not fail to be incurred in a country with few resources for the maintenance of Europeans, but also on account of the difficulties which would have existed against withdrawing the protecting force, more particularly if it had come into collision with the Emigrants.

Affairs having, however, assumed a more tranquil appearance, no time appears to have been lost, as Your Lordship will observe by the correspondence herewith submitted, in settling with Dr. Philip, the local superintendent of the London Society, whose missions are established with those chiefs, the terms of the treaties in question. These are based upon that with Waterboer, and provide in like manner for an annual money payment to the chiefs from the Colonial Treasury; for which, anticipating Your Lordship's sanction, I have made provision in the appropriation ordinance for next year.

Your Lordship will also observe that a question has arisen in regard to the boundaries of Moshesh's territory, as described in the treaty with him, but that I have declined interference, being convinced that no declaration of mine on that could add or take away one particle of his claim.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Rev. Jas. Cameron, Chairman of Wesleyan Missions.

Thaba Bosigo, 18th August, 1844.

DEAR SIR,—Moshesh after having taken into serious consideration the clause which the Revd. Wm. Shaw proposes should be annexed to the Treaty begs to submit that he cannot consider himself in any way bound by the conditions on which he received the Chiefs Moroko, Gert Taaibosch, Peter Davids, and Carolus Baatje, viz., to admit that they have a right to share with him *the Sovereignty* of that part of the Basuto Country which is situated north of the Caledon.

He is at all times ready to acknowledge that when those Chiefs and their followers arrived in his land accompanied by Wesleyan Missionaries, that he did accord to them the right of occupying certain portions of it in common with his own people. In making such provision he was chiefly actuated by the remarks of the Missionaries that these Chiefs and their people were anxious to obtain the occupation of a portion of land on which they could dwell in peace and enjoy the benefit of instruction. In 1834 they were so far from being received or admitted into an *equal right* with Moshesh to the possession of the district in question, that their continuance therein was subjected to the conditions of their living in peace and harmony with Moshesh and their protecting at least two Wesleyan Mission Stations.

At the time these arrangements were made Moshesh remembers having been particularly inquisitive about the views and designs of the Chiefs, and he was repeatedly told by them in the most unequivocal expressions that his rights and title remained unimpaired. He felt no hesitation in trusting to those declarations, inasmuch as the only international laws of which he had knowledge up to this time make it a rule that a Chief immigrating into the country of another Chief does *thereby* divest himself of that authority which consists in the government of lands, and he retains only the authority grounded on his rights over the people he rules.

Moreover it appears to him that even were he disposed to admit such Chiefs to share in his supremacy over the countries in question, the general interests of that country would greatly suffer from such an arrangement. It is evident to him that five Chiefs of very different characters and of standing in point of origin and respectability, and three of whom have manners and customs diametrically opposed to those of the two others, sitting in conference *with equal rights*, would seldom succeed in agreeing, and thus the remedy proposed, which consists in referring to the Colonial Government, would soon become the general rule instead of the exception.

The remembrance of the troubles in which his country was involved not long ago by the disputes or differences of the Griquas and the Korannas with Sikonyela points out to him the impropriety of giving up any part of his rights. At that time persons acknowledging Peter Davids and Gert Taaibosch as their Chiefs robbed one of Moshesh's subjects of a flock or herd of cattle, among which were several head belonging to Moshesh personally, for which no compensation has been made. A party of the Barolongs of Thaba Nchu entered one of his villages (Moshesh's), killed ten persons in it, and carried away a large booty which Moshesh recovered at the risk of his own life.

These acts were perpetrated, without the least cause being given, by subjects of the Chiefs who had settled in Moshesh's country with a *solemn promise* of living in peace and harmony with him. He is very far from harbouring any thoughts of revenge, but he confesses himself unable to comprehend how parties who have permitted the often

violation of one of the principal conditions on which they were admitted into the land ten years ago should afterwards claim a right to it equal with his own.

Moshesh, supposing however that the apparition of the Treaty has created in the minds of the Chiefs apprehensions as regards their future well being, is willing to have an explanatory interview with them. He will be ready in conjunction with his apparent successor to declare to them that his Treaty with the Government is not intended to deprive them of any of the advantages and privileges they have hitherto enjoyed, that they will, as in the past, have the liberty of building, planting, sowing, and grazing their cattle on their respective locations; that they will as hitherto arrange their own differences and govern themselves by their own laws; that they will be called to pay no taxes; and in general Moshesh will show himself favourable to them and to their interests as long as they will continue to acknowledge and to respect his authority as Sovereign of the Country in which they dwell, and as long as the Wesleyan Missionary Society, under whose patronage the Chiefs came in the Country of the Basutos, will maintain in the midst of them at least two Missionary Stations.

In return Moshesh expects that the Chiefs will declare that they will carefully abstain from any act that would compromise the peace of the country, such as depredations, aggressive wars on other tribes, and also from molesting the Basutos, the Bataung, and the Matabele who reside near them. That they will refer to him (Moshesh) for the settling of disputes that may arise between them and the Basutos. That they will abstain from selling or letting (hiring) any part of the country either to Dutch farmers or other parties of whatsoever nation or profession they may be; that they will enter into arrangements with him for the securing of deserters and malefactors claimed by Government who may have taken refuge in their settlements.

These agreements and others in the same spirit which may be suggested and considered needful being fully settled, Moshesh would have no objection to insert in the Treaty the following clause:

"Moshesh acknowledges having received into his country in the years 1833 and 1834 the Chiefs Moroko of Thaba Nchu, Peter Davids of Lishuane, Carolus Baatje of Platberg, Jan Hants (now Gert Taaibosch) of Umpukani, and he declares that the present Treaty is not intended to impair the privileges which they have hitherto enjoyed, or to change the nature of their relationship with Moshesh, such as it is settled by their private arrangements with him."

It is understood that this clause being inserted would preclude the need of Government adding to the Treaty any other contemplated.

This is, dear brother, the result of my communications with the Chief. I wish I could have returned an answer sooner, but it has not depended on me.

(Signed) E. CASALIS, for MOSHESH,

Notice issued by certain Wesleyan Missionaries

Kamastone, 8th September, 1844.

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY INTEREST,—Having recently ascertained that, on several occasions, certain places, or improvements of certain places, within the territory situated between the Kraai and Orange rivers, were sold by Colonists who had taken up their residences between the just-named rivers, the greatest number having done so since the time when it was generally known that the aforesaid territory belonged to Captain Kama, having been delivered up to him two years previously by the Basuto Captain Moshesh, and approved of by high Colonial authority, and which territory Captain Kama and his people are now on their way to take possession of,—for which reason I, as the Minister of Kama, who have been sent in advance, and now live within that territory, consider it my duty, with the object of preventing all future disappointments, to make known to all who take an interest therein that all such sales are of no effect whatever, and that such persons as may have sold have done so upon their own account.

(Signed) W. SHEPSTONE, Wesleyan Minister.

Approved by me.

(Signed) J. CAMERON, Chairman of the
Bechuana District.

Witness :

J. P. BERTRAM.

(This territory was annexed to the Colony on the 5th of July 1848.)

Letter from the Rev. E. Casalis to the Lieutenant Governor.

Moriya, 16th October, 1844.

YOUR HONOUR,—The Rev. Thos. Arbousset leaving for Cape Town, the Chief Moshesh entrusts to his care three of his sons, that they may have the advantage of acquiring the English language and of gaining an insight in the manners and the laws of the English nation. In order to facilitate that purpose, he sends with them their two uncles Moperi and Matete, whom he considers as the most intelligent men in the tribe.

Moshesh desires me to express the hope that his sons will be allowed the favour of waiting on Your Honour at their passage through Graham's Town. He respectfully begs that Your Honour will take an interest in this visit, and afford them the advice and assistance which Your Honour will deem necessary. He would feel most obliged if Your Honour would commend them to His Excellency the Governor in Cape Town, and furnish them with a letter of introduction to him.

The Rev. Arbousset and the brothers of the Chief have been requested by him to answer any questions Your Honour will think

proper to put to them concerning the present state of his affairs. The tribe is surrounded with Boers, to whom it is equally dangerous to yield or to resist. Although they have been suffered, according to native custom, to let their cattle graze on certain parts of this territory, it was not without being warned not to construe an act of mere sufferance into a right, and Moshesh has never ceased to tell them that he viewed them as travellers. He has carefully avoided receiving from them any remuneration, lest it should be taken advantage of.

Notwithstanding so much caution on his part, he is grieved to find that they exchange and sell among themselves farming places and fountains, and that some begin to build substantial houses. He will not neglect raising his voice against such deeds, but he is aware at the same time that his people can not maintain their independence, except Government settles finally the question relative to the Boers residing on this side of the Drakensberg.

Moshesh waits anxiously for the entire ratification of the treaty which he signed last year. The appointment of an agent to reside with him, provided the choice fall on a person friendly to Missions and capable of sympathising with the tribe, would be considered by him as a great favour.

I beg to present to Your Honour the respects of the Chief, and to subscribe myself Your Honour's most obedient humble Servant.

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

Bekendmaking.

Moshesh, de Opperhoofd der Basoetos, hebbende bezocht de westelijke deelen van zijne landpaalen, acht het noodzakelijk de volgende bekendmaaking te verspreiden onder de uitgeweekene boeren, leggende op den landstreek begrepen tusschen Groot Rivier en Caledon tot aan de vereeniging dezer twee rivieren, zoo wel als overzeide van de Caledon, nabij de grenzen van Bethulie en rondom de schoolplaats van Beersheba:

“Alle koopingen en verkoopingen, alreeds gebeurt of die nog
 “mogen gebeuren, van plaatsen, fonteinen, huizen, veekraalen en
 “andere ontilbare handwerken, zijn onze regten tegenstrijdig en
 “daardoor onwettig en van geene waarde. Wij waarschuwen
 “allen dengenen die genegen zijn bezittingen zich toe te eigenen op
 “onzen landgebied onder voorwendzel van koop, dat zij zich bloot-
 “stellen tot het verlies van hunne gelden.”

Gegeven te Beersheba, den 29sten October, 1844.

(Geteekend) MOSHESH.

Letter from Lieutenant Governor Hare to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland.

Graham's Town, 24th December, 1844.

SIR,—Three sons of the Chief Moshesh arrived here yesterday under the care of a French Missionary on their way to Cape Town, the old Chief their father intending that they shall reside there for some time in order to acquire a knowledge of the English language, laws, &c.

These young chiefs were provided by their father with a quantity of cattle to be sold in this town and the proceeds to pay their expenses to the Cape, but having failed in disposing of them, application in behalf of these young men has been made to me for assistance to enable them to proceed on their journey.

I have consequently arranged with the Civil Commissioner to advance them Twenty-five Pounds, to be deducted from the sum of Seventy-five Pounds which the Chief Moshesh is to receive from the Government according to the recent Treaty. * * * *

(Signed) J. HARE.

Letter from the Secretary to Government to the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor.

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 25th April, 1845.

SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency the Governor to request you will move His Honour the Lieutenant Governor to cause me to be apprised, for His Excellency's information, whether anything has been communicated to His Honour in regard to the statement of the limits of Moshesh's Territory.

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

On the 7th of May this letter was referred to the Revd. Mr. Shaw, with a request that he would "acquaint His Honour the Lieutenant Governor if he has received any information on this subject since the letter from the Colonial Office was transmitted to him, dated 23rd May, 1844."

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Secretary to Government.

Thaba Bosigo, 15th May, 1845.

SIR,—Your letter dated 18th April has reached me, and I have immediately after its reception assembled the principal men of the nation, and it is after due consideration of the divers points on which His Excellency the Governor requests information that I proceed to answer.

The boundaries of the territory over which I preside are those stated in the Treaty made with Government, provided the clause I expressed the wish to have inserted be attended to.

Previous to the year 1818 the country defined in the treaty together with the parts at present occupied by the Chief Sikonyela were exclu-

sively *known and owned* by the Mayaiyana, the Makhoakhoa, the Bamonageng, the Baramokheli, the Batele or Batlakoana, and the Baphuti. These tribes went by the general name of Basutos, spoke one language, had the same habits and customs, intermarried, and considered each other as having had, at some remote period, one common origin. Only, each governed itself separately, and no supremacy existed between the Chiefs than that produced by the influence which talent might occasionally give to one of them. The Bamonageng (my own tribe) and the Baramokheli were under the rule of one family. My cousin Motlumi governed one part of the tribe settled on the Northern banks of the Caledon River, whilst my father and myself governed the remainder on the Southern banks of that river. The seat of our power was then at Butabute. To the East I was bounded by the Maluti Mountains and to the North-East and North by the Makhoakhoa, the Mayaiyana, and that portion of my own tribe in conjunction with the Baramokheli governed by my cousin Motlumi. To the South and South-West were the Batele and the Baphuti, stretching away to the Orange River.

Thus situated, we enjoyed without molestation the country we inhabited, having occasional quarrels among ourselves, but these were of little importance. The Barolougs, the Griquas, the Korannas, and the white people were totally unknown to us. We had some intercourse with the Mautatis (Batlokuas), whose country was more to the North; they used to visit us for the purpose of barter, most of our hoes and iron implements being brought to us by them.

This state of things lasted till about the year 1820. At that time the Zulu Chief Matiwane, dreading the ambition of Tshaka, threw off his allegiance to him and directed his steps to our country, with large forces. He met on the way the tribe of Fingos and drove them before him; this latter in its flight fell upon the Mantatis (Batlokuas) and dislodged them; the Mantatis in their turn attacked us most fiercely. Those three strange nations arrived almost promiscuously in our country, and then followed a series of wars and massacres which it would be too long to narrate to you. Suffice it to say that the misery produced by the invaders was such as to create cannibalism in our country.

During the struggle I found it necessary to leave Butabute, my birth place, and to settle my principal town at one day more to the S.W., on the top of the mountain where I have ever since resided. I was hardly established there when the Griqua-Bergenaars and the Korannas began a regular system of depredation against my people. It was then for the first time we saw firearms and horses. Owing to the novelty of this sort of warfare we felt incapable of resisting; however despair gave us energy, and we succeeded in greatly discouraging those robbers, but not before they had done the greatest mischief. In the year 1833 the French Missionaries came to us, it

was the close of our awful troubles. Of all the aborigine Chiefs of the Basutos I was the only one who had succeeded in preserving his power and property. The Chiefs of the Mayaiyana, of the Batele, of the Makhoakhoa, had perished in the struggle. Most of their people and part of mine had sought a temporary refuge in the Colony, in Griqualand, and other places. All that remained in the land sought my protection and acknowledged my authority; thus I became entrusted, by the desire of the people, with the government of the whole Basuto country. The fugitives have returned by thousands from the Colony, and placed themselves and their country under my protection, their principal men have become my chief councillors, and thus my title to rule Basutoland rests, first, on my being born Sovereign of a great portion of it, and secondly, on my having become the acknowledged Chief by the original proprietors of the remainder.

Between the years 1833 and 1840 I have received into my country the Chief Moroko with his Baralongs (at Thaba Nchu), also Peter Davids with his Griquas (at Lishuane), Carolus Baatje with his Bastards (at Platberg), Gert Taaibosch with his Korannas (at Merumetsu), Molitsane (at Mekuatleng) and a large body of Bataung, a tribe whose country forms the Northern and North-West frontier of mine. Then also came Letuka and a body of Basia under him. Also Ramaseri and a body of Batsele with him.

These different Chiefs and their people had no original right to the places where they reside. They are foreigners. They are free to return to their native lands whenever they may choose to do so. Their allegiance to me does not extend further than recognizing my general sovereignty over the country in which they now live.

The limit from the N. to N. West as defined has been acknowledged by Molitsane and the Bataung tribe. I have already observed that the Bataung are the proprietors of the country immediately beyond the line that bounds me N. and North-West. Sikonyela and the Mantatis (Batlokuas) occupy a part of the country that belonged to me and which they invaded, and no formal arrangement has, as yet, been concluded between them and me, although I have attempted to make one.

To the S. East resides Lepui on the lands of Bethulie, and the most friendly feeling subsists between us, although no fixed boundary has been made.

My country is in general thickly inhabited, as cattle will not allow a pastoral people to concentrate. The only part not entirely occupied is a narrow tract of land comprehended between the Caledon River and the Orange River, beginning from their junction up to the Station of Beersheba and the mountain (Khetoane) Koesberg. A great number of Boers are living there. Their Commandant is Cobus Duplooy.

It would be difficult to give an exact number as the amount of population which I govern; there are at least 260 villages belonging to me

in that portion of the Country on the *Northern* side of the Caledon or *N. West*. In this estimate I do not of course include the town of Moroko or the villages of Gert Taaibosch, Peter Davids, and Carolus Baatje. On the S. and East side of the Caledon I can count 440 villages; many of these villages are small presenting an average of 20 huts in each, others are large. The population seems to be between 40 and 50,000. My people spread over the territory in villages, cultivating the surrounding lands in common. They find it inconvenient to form large communities on one spot on account of the yearly increase of cattle and of the bad quality of the grass, which is generally sour grass in the mountain districts.

The principal places are Thaba Bosigo, where I reside; Morija, where my two eldest sons are living; Thaba Cheu, the dwelling place of my brother Posuli; the town of my brother Mogale; the town of Mapeaneng; also Bethesda, Beersheba, Berea, town of Khese (near Platberg), Mekuatleng, and Koesberg.

The distance of each of these places from my own residence has not yet been exactly calculated, but is nearly as follows, I believe,

From Beersheba to Thaba Bosigo	90 miles
Koesberg	90 "
Morija	24 "
Bethesda	72 "
Mapeaneng	60 "
Mekuatleng	30 "
Khese	18 "
Berea	10 "
Thaba Cheu	36 "
Mogale (near Morija)	33 "

My people are not entirely a pastoral people, they depend in a great measure on the cultivation of the soil. We cultivate millet or Kaffir Corn, maize, sweet reed, pumpkins, melons, beans, and tobacco. The missionaries have introduced among us European corn; potatoes and fruit trees we begin to appreciate greatly. Our staple produce is the Kaffir Corn, which we cultivate to a great extent. The average quantity of that grain raised yearly by my people cannot be less than one hundred thousand muids.

The selling, or renting of lands, has been hitherto a practice wholly unknown to us and I believe to all Bechuana nations. The subject has never yet been made a question for discussion or inquiry. Our system is that whenever people wish to establish themselves on unoccupied spots, they apply to the principal Chief of the country for permission and he entrusts to the principal man among them the care of dividing the grounds fit for cultivation. If the grounds are not sufficient, a fresh application is made. As long as the people choose to remain on the spot it is considered as theirs; but whenever they move another party may come and take possession, provided they previously

make due application to the Chief. I could not, according to the custom of my tribe, alienate any portion of my territory without the consent of the people. It would be on my part introducing an unprecedented practice. The people I govern look upon me as being entrusted with the preservation of their country, and I could not forfeit or cede my right to any part of it without being considered as having robbed the community. Besides, I would remark in a general way that the custom of the tribe forbids a Chief doing anything important without assembling the people and giving them the opportunity of expressing their opinion.

I cannot, without exposing my answer to too great a delay, ascertain the exact number of the Boers now within my territory. It is considerable, and certainly not under three hundred families. From their first appearance till now I have never ceased to warn them that I viewed them as mere passers by, and although I did not refuse them temporary hospitality, I could never allow them any right of property. I have rented no place to them, and I have abstained from receiving any remuneration for the use they have had of parts of the land, fearing lest such remuneration might be considered or construed into a purchase. Last year, finding that many disposed of places by sale among themselves, I published a notice to annul all such acts and to warn them (the boers) more generally not to consider any part of my country as their own. Two copies of that document were sent to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg, being for the information of Government.

Notwithstanding my protestations against it, many of the Emigrants have transferred their supposed rights to others without my knowledge or consent. The boers are however very cautious in concealing the papers of transfer which they make among themselves.

Generally speaking they endeavour to hide their secret encroachment on my rights by outward protestations of respect; but in some cases my authority has been openly resisted. A first case of this happened in 1842. Some boers living at about 45 miles North of my residence came to fetch a relative of mine, a young man named Ntsane. His late father was the principal man in that branch of my family which, as I have already explained, originally governed the hereditary lands of my tribe on the N. and N. W. of the Caledon River. Suspecting what the intentions of the boers might be, I refused to allow Ntsane to go with them unless they signed and left with me a paper purporting that they would use Ntsane for no purpose detrimental to the interests of the tribe. This they declined to do, and left me in haste. The Revd. Dr. Philip, the Revd. James Read, and my missionaries the Revd. E. Casalis and H. M. Dyke were present at the time of this transaction. The boers began then to entice Ntsane by secret promises and advised him to join them without my permission. He did so, and I have since been apprised that what I dreaded has happened, cattle

has been given to him for the purpose of purchasing farm places from the lad.

The second instance of open resistance to my authority happened in 1843. Two boers, named Piet Meintje and Jacobus Meyer purchased excellent places in the very centre of my country from two bastards (Adam Krotz and Booï Hermanus), who had the loan of those places from me. Two waggons, twenty oxen, and a number of sheep were the price given. I was no sooner apprised of the fact than I ordered the delinquent boers away, but they resisted my authority for many months, and it is only the late panic caused by the circumstances of my late interview with Hendrik Potgieter (one of the boer leaders) that has prompted them to leave. This affair Messieurs S. Rolland, E. Casalis, Thos. Arbousset, H. Moore Dyke, and many other impartial witnesses are fully acquainted with.

The last instance has happened five months ago. An Englishman named Captain Thos. Bailey had received permission to settle temporarily near a small fountain in the vicinity of the Koesberg. After he had been some time there a boer called Piet Botha junior appropriated to himself, by force, a reed house erected by the said T. Bailey, and used his garden as a sheep kraal. I interfered, my cousin Letele the Chieftain at Koesberg and two messengers of mine (named Daniel Tlaloe and Makuai) went to order P. Botha away. This was no sooner known by Cobus Duplooy (the Commandant), than he sent his Veld-kornet Gustavus Fouche with a party of men to my delegates, to intimate to them that I should henceforth abstain from interfering with the affairs of the Emigrants, and that whenever I came to expel any one from his place I must expect to be received with loaded muskets.

In general the audacity of the boers has very much increased of late, and they make it no longer a secret that it is their intention to carry on their plans without any reference to the native chiefs. I must however not include in this charge Mynheer Jacobus Snyman and a small party attached to him, who have refused to join what is termed the Maatschappij.

I have the honour to be, Sir, Your Servant,
Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Shaw to the Acting Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor.

Graham's Town, 27th May, 1845.

SIR,—With reference to your letter of the 7th instant, which was not sooner acknowledged in consequence of my absence from home, I have the honour to state that, so far as I am at present aware, no arrangement has been made between the Chiefs on the subject of the disputed points arising out of the territorial boundaries claimed by Moshesh, as described in the Treaty made with him by the Colonial Government.

I have been advised that overtures for an accommodation of the dispute have been made on both sides, but not having been reciprocally approved, no settlement of the question has been effected.

At the same time I ought to state that the Chiefs Moroko of the Barolong nation, Carolus Baatje of the Newlanders at Platberg, Peter Davids of the Griquas at Lishuane, and Gert Taaibosch of the Korannas at Merumetsu, are all desirous of forming an alliance with the Colonial Government, and they are at a loss to conceive why they are the only Chiefs who are not admitted to that privilege, since they have been long ago recognized by the Government as being at the head of Tribes in amity with the Colony.

I have also during the last year received repeated messages from Sikonyela, the Chief of the Mantati nation, requesting me to inform the Colonial Government of his earnest desire to be admitted to the benefits of a treaty with the Government for himself and people, and which could not fail to have many advantageous results, not only to his people but also to various Colonial interests.

I would therefore respectfully submit that it is highly desirable the Colonial Government should enter into Treaties of Amity with the above named Chiefs, seeing that either by hereditary right, or in fact, they are at the head of tribes of considerable power and influence in that part of the Bechuana Country which lies nearest to the tracts of land at present occupied by the Emigrant Farmers, in and around the settlement called Winburg.

(Signed) W. SHAW.

The above letter was forwarded by Lieutenant Governor Hare to His Excellency Sir Peregrine Maitland on the 28th of May.

Minutes of Meeting at Touw Fontein. Terms of Treaty proposed by Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to the Chief Moshesh.

The Camp, Touw Fontein, 30th June, 1845.

The Chief Moshesh having by the desire of His Excellency the Governor come to meet His Excellency for the purpose of reporting to him the state of his country in respect of the residence within it of Emigrant British subjects, and of agreeing upon some plan by which the rights of the Chief and those of his people may by the aid of the Colonial Government be preserved from violation, has conferred with His Excellency thereupon.

His Excellency has heard from the Chief Moshesh the statement of his claim to certain territories westward of the River Caledon, which are alleged by the Chiefs Moroko, Gert Taaibosch, Carolus Baatje, and Peter Davids to belong to them in different proportions, and has also heard the counter statement of these chiefs.

His Excellency is to be understood as offering no opinion, much less as giving any decision, relative to any of the matters which are in controversy between the Chief Moshesh and the other Chiefs who have been named.

His Excellency at the same time does not affect to conceal his regret that such a question should have arisen, and that discrepancies should exist in the allegations not merely of the Chiefs themselves, but of other parties, which must tend, he fears, to render a speedy settlement of the dispute improbable.

It is however satisfactory to His Excellency to find that what is clearly the interests appears also to be the inclinations of the Chiefs on both sides, and that they seem disposed to support their respective cases without animosity and by means entirely pacific.

Their respective Missionaries, whose advice His Excellency hopes that the Chiefs will be wise enough to adopt, will, he doubts not, use their best endeavours to inculcate the duty and importance of union amongst the native tribes under existing circumstances, and to preserve, should it seem about to be interrupted, a friendly understanding.

In the opinion of His Excellency the dispute in question, although it in some degree embarrasses the settlement of affairs which His Excellency contemplated, does not present an insuperable obstacle.

His Excellency has explained to Moshesh that in order to the due assertion of authority and law amongst British subjects resident in the Chief's territory and their settlement in those portions only of that territory in which their residence may be productive of benefit to the Chief and people, his view is that a Treaty should be framed between the Chief and the Colonial Government for carrying into effect the following provisions or the substance of them, with such alterations and additions in matter of detail as may hereafter be found expedient:—

1. The Boundaries of the Territory of the Chief Moshesh to be declared, exclusive of the Territory disputed by the other Chiefs already mentioned.

2. An explicit declaration to be introduced that the Boundaries, as thus stated, are so stated by the Chief merely for the objects of this particular Treaty, and because His Excellency has peremptorily declined to decide at present upon the validity of his title to the excluded Territory, of which it is to be fully understood that his execution of the Treaty in question is not in any manner or by any persons whatsoever to be deemed to be a *waiver*.

3. The Boundaries of such portion or portions of his undisputed Territory as the Chief, looking to his present situation and future prospects, may find that he can afford to hire to British subjects, to be ascertained and specified.

4. The Chief to be bound not to grant to British subjects or any persons of European Birth or Extraction, any portion of his Territory save and except the portion or portions lying within the Boundaries

referred to in the last preceding article. All the remainder of the Chief's Territory to be preserved for the exclusive occupation of his own people.

5. Provision to be made for allowing religious teachers and persons anxious to reside in the alienable Territory for purposes of trade or business to hire buildings or building erven from the Chief with the previous consent of the Colonial Government, but not otherwise.

6. That the Colonial Government shall appoint an officer to be called British Resident at (Head-quarters shall be fixed at some convenient place to be hereafter specified) whose duty it shall be to represent the Colonial Government on the spot, to enforce order and obedience among all British subjects resident in any part of the Territories of the Chief Moshesh, to prevent or punish all crimes or injuries meditated or committed by any such subjects, and generally to enquire into and determine all disputes which may arise between Emigrants and subjects of the Chief Moshesh, so as thereby to maintain tranquillity and remove all occasion of mutual apprehension and mistrust.

7. That in order as much as possible to co-operate with the Colonial Government in carrying out such measures as shall be necessary for the preservation of law and order among British subjects resident in his Territory, the Chief Moshesh shall, if called upon, confer upon or delegate to the British Resident aforesaid and upon all officers acting under him all requisite and proper powers and authorities.

8. That for the purpose of giving uniformity to, and confidence in, the general administration of justice between British subjects and the subjects of the Chief Moshesh respectively, the Chief Moshesh shall constitute the court of the British Resident a tribunal for the trial of such of his subjects as may be accused by British subjects of any crimes or offences committed against the persons or properties of such British subjects.

9. That in the Treaty to be entered into provision shall be made regarding such acts as shall be constituted crimes on the part of the subjects of the Chief Moshesh when committed by them against British subjects, for the mode of procedure in their trial of persons accused of any such crimes, and for the punishments which may be awarded upon conviction thereof.

10. That as often as any subjects of the Chief Moshesh shall be sentenced by the said Tribunal to undergo any certain punishment, the convict shall be handed over by the said Tribunal to the Chief Moshesh for punishment, who shall be bound to inflict the punishment adjudged.

11. That the British Resident aforesaid shall be charged with the duty of settling in conjunction with the Chief Moshesh the conditions and duration of all leases to be granted to British subjects of any lands situated in the portion or portions of the Chief's territory capable of

being hired, and such Resident shall also be bound to preserve a record of every such lease and to transmit without delay, both to the Colonial Government and the Chief Moshesh, the particulars of the same.

12. That upon every such last-mentioned lease shall be reserved an annual quitrent, which quitrent shall be payable to the British Resident, who shall be furnished by the Chief Moshesh with all necessary powers for recovering the same.

13. That one half of the amount of all such quitrents shall be annually handed over to the Chief Moshesh, to be by him applied to his own use and that of any subordinate Chief or other person who may be entitled to the same or any portion of the same.

14. That the remaining half of the said Quitrents shall be retained by the British Resident, and be accounted for by him to the Colonial Government, and shall be applied to defray, as far as it will go, the expense of his establishment, together with that of a certain protective force which it is intended to place under his control for the suppression of violence and crimes, and the maintenance of his just authority.

15. The Colonial Government, besides placing such a force as in the last article mentioned, will hold itself prepared to march troops for the purpose, should the exigency arise, of crushing any attempt upon the part of any portion of Her Majesty's subjects to contravene by violence any of the terms of the intended Treaty, or to resist the due authority of Law and of protecting the Chief Moshesh and his people while acting justly and inoffensively in the full enjoyment of their rights, their privileges, and their lands.

16. That the Chief Moshesh shall upon his part engage, as often as he shall be so required by the British Resident, to arm and place under the direction of that officer such a number of his subjects not exceeding three hundred men as shall be demanded by the requisition of such officer, which force shall remain at the disposal and act under the orders of the said officer so long as he shall deem necessary for the purpose of assisting to preserve peace and repress violence or outrages, either in the territory of the Chief Moshesh or in the territory of any neighbouring tribe or nation, which tribe or nation shall be itself bound by treaty to furnish in the same manner, and according to its strength, a contingent force of the same character.

By order of His Excellency the Governor,
(Signed) BROWNLOW MAITLAND, Private Secretary.

Moshesh's Reply accepting the Proposed Treaty.

Touw Fontein, 30th June, 1845.

The Chief Moshesh desires to express to His Excellency the Governor the deep gratitude he feels towards him for having come at the expense of so much personal fatigue to enquire into the state of the country and to make regulations calculated to re-establish order.

He is ready to accept a Treaty framed according to the principles and provisions stated in the minute which has been presented to him, and he views the plan in general as beneficial to all parties whose interests have been placed by the late events in the paternal charge of His Excellency.

He regrets that circumstances have not permitted the Governor to enquire more fully into the painful disputes which have arisen respecting parts of the Territory westward of the Caledon. The well known integrity and humanity of His Excellency, no less than the respected position he holds in relation to all native tribes, had led Moshesh to anticipate that a satisfactory and amicable arrangement of the case would have been the result of the present meeting.

Moshesh, whilst he accepts the plan laid before him, claims beforehand the advantage of any improvement of the same which may be the result of His Excellency's conferring with other chiefs.

The Chief Molitsane desires that all arrangements made with Moshesh may be considered as applying to the country of the Bataungs, and Moshesh joins with him in requesting that His Excellency will make enquiries respecting the Condition, the Government, and the Territories of the said Tribe, in order to regulate the affairs thereof in accordance with the provisions of the minute.

Moshesh offers at present for the accommodation of British subjects the district comprised between the Orange and Caledon rivers, beginning from the junction of the said rivers up to a line drawn from Commissie Drift on the Caledon to Buffels Vlei Drift on the Orange.

In making this offer the Chief expects that His Excellency will enforce the removal of all British subjects already settled in any part of the undisputed territory which is not appointed for their occupation.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witnesses :

WM. PORTER,
F. RAWSTORNE,
E. CASALIS.

Letter from the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to the Chief Moshesh.

The Camp, Touw Fontein, 30th June, 1845.

His Excellency the Governor has received the reply of the Chief Moshesh to His Excellency's Minute, and is gratified by the readiness with which the Chief has acceded to the proposals made.

His Excellency will take immediate steps to inquire into the proper limits of the Chief Molitsane, and will be prepared, as soon as they shall have been ascertained, to include him in the intended Treaty.

Before finally settling upon the limits of the leasable portion of

Moshesh's Territory, some further information will be necessary, which His Excellency has already taken measures for obtaining.

His Excellency trusts that the result of the projected arrangement will be to secure the peace of the Chief's Territory, and the common welfare, as well of his people, as of all British Subjects resident within it.

By order of His Excellency the Governor.

(Signed) BROWNLOW MAITLAND, Private Secretary.

Despatch from Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to Lord Stanley.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 1st August, 1845.

MY LORD,—In my despatch No. 94, of 13th June last, written from Colesberg on the eve of my crossing the North-Eastern Border into Griqualand, I acquainted Your Lordship with the movements of the Troops which had been sent across to put an end to the hostilities between the Emigrant Boers and the Griquas, and the success which had attended their operations. But I abstained from entering on the subject of the future settlement of affairs in that quarter, because, owing to the difficult and complicated nature of the case, I was unable to resolve on a definite system of dealing with it till I had obtained greater knowledge of the various circumstances, and had held interviews with the Native Chiefs. Having now returned into the Colony, I hasten without delay to put Your Lordship in possession of full information of the principles of arrangement to which the Chiefs have assented on my proposal, and to state the reasons which have guided me to the conclusions at which I have arrived.

The object at which I had to aim was, as Your Lordship knows, a very large and comprehensive one. It was no less than to secure their lands and freedom to the numerous native tribes inhabiting the Country for many hundreds of miles beyond the Colony to the North-East, against the encroachment and aggression of self-expatriated British subjects, superior in combination and arms, and too often ready as well as able to dispute successfully with the rightful owners for the simple necessities of a half civilized life.

The accomplishment of this wide purpose was encumbered by difficulties of no common nature. On one side, the peculiar character of the Emigrant Farmers,—their independent and migratory habits, their impatience of restraint, their disaffection towards the British Government from which they were so far removed, their readiness to plunge deeper into the interior to escape the least pressure of an external power upon them, and their contempt of the Natives, their indifference to Native rights and Native life,—rendered them difficult to be blended satisfactorily into any scheme for restraining their tendency to commit outrage, and for maintaining the Native population in enjoyment of its just rights. On the other side, this population, by reason of its uncivilized, ignorant, and broken state,

was not easy to be dealt with, although for their own advantage. There is scarcely a tribe in all these regions which inhabits its own hereditary soil; almost all are but new occupants of their present abodes. Many of them are remnants of larger tribes, which were broken up by the desolating wars of past years, and have taken refuge in lands nearer the Colony, either depopulated or possessed by a few wandering Bushmen. The consequences have been uncertainties and disputes about boundaries, mutual jealousies, and great obstacles in the way of co-operation for their common welfare. And although these evils are growing less through the labours of Christian Missionaries, and in some measure perhaps under the influence of the Colonial Government exerted in favour of peace and order; yet enough of them remains to have caused me considerable embarrassment.

Besides these difficulties in the materials on which the work was to be performed, I cannot keep too prominently in Your Lordship's view the extreme scantiness of the means at my disposal,—for I felt bound to lay aside as utterly impracticable any plan which involved any considerable expense to the Government either for a Civil or Military establishment, and I could only allow myself to contemplate such measures as could be worked out with a very small assistance to Native resources.

Your Lordship is aware that though the Griquas under Adam Kok were the direct objects of the Boers' hostility in the late war, yet that the state of things which thus reached a crisis in this quarter was of much wider extent, stretching over the greater part of the Country inhabited by the Bechnana and Korauna Tribes up to the Magaliesberg and the French Mountains to the North of Delagoa Bay, and that over these vast tracts the same evils were working, and tending to a like result. It was therefore desirable that the measures of the Government should not be limited to the land of the Griquas, in which case their beneficial consequences would have been comparatively little; but that they should be framed on principles applicable to the intermixture of British subjects and Natives as far as the 25th degree of South Latitude.

With respect to the manner in which the Boers became located on Native Territory, it is necessary to remark a difference between the position of those in Adam Kok's country, and the rest lying beyond. There was scarcely a case of a Boer occupying a farm among the Griquas, in which he had not obtained the farm, generally on lease, from an individual Griqua or from their Raad, by the payment of a valuable consideration as stipulated by a contract. While, among the other Tribes, the Boers generally paid nothing for the lands on which they located themselves, and in many instances held them not only without the Native Chief's permission, but by force in defiance of his power to remove them. This difference constituted a kind of

claim in favour of the Boers in Adam Kok's country to an indulgent construction of their tenures, unless their subsequent conduct was such as to work a forfeiture.

Now, to pacify for a moment the wide regions through which the Emigrants had spread themselves by the operation of a military force, and on its withdrawal to leave the Farmers in the same position as before with reference to the Natives, would have been to have suffered the causes of disorder to remain unlesened, rapidly to produce a worse catastrophe than has demanded the present interference of the Government, and therefore it became necessary to do something with these numerous and scattered Farmers, to prevent fresh quarrels and collisions with the Native tribes, and to put a stop to the gradual process of shoving the latter out of their lands, and either exterminating them or reducing them to slavery. But what was to be done was the subject of my long and anxious consideration. To bring them back into the Colony and retain them there was utterly out of the question; not only because the greater part would not return, and could not be forced back out of the wilds into which they have retreated, nor perhaps be kept in the Colony, even if brought there; but also because there is no land in the Colony on which they could be located so as to find a maintenance. To have driven out of Griqualand such as held farms there would have relieved Adam Kok's people, but would have only turned the Farmers on the adjoining tribes. To have cleared these latter also from their presence would both have entailed great and I think unmerited hardship on the Farmers, and also have precipitated them in desperation on still more defenceless tribes in the interior, to work havoc and massacre beyond our reach. The continued location of them, therefore, among the Native Tribes, under some restraining regulations, seemed the only plan open for my adoption.

The next point that had to be considered was the mode in which such locations could be fenced round by sufficient restrictions, and such definite relations could be established and maintained between the Farmers and Natives as should preserve each from the aggressions of the other.

To proclaim British Sovereignty over all these Native Territories up to the 25th degree of South Latitude, a measure to which the Chiefs nearer the Colony would probably not object, would not, it appears to me, even should Her Majesty assent to it, be productive of any lasting advantage, unless Government and Judicial Institutions were carried along with the Sovereignty, a thing to which the expense alone is a material obstacle. This therefore is a measure which I have entirely set aside in my deliberation, and all my arrangements are founded on an acknowledgment of the Sovereignty of the respective Chiefs over the countries in question.

Your Lordship will perceive that the general plan to which I

was thus brought was the location of British subjects on lands which remained under the acknowledged sovereignty of Native Chiefs, and the conditions of which location should therefore be the subject of stipulation or treaty between the Chiefs and the Colonial Government.

In considering the best mode of arranging the details of this location, it appeared that most of the tribes had more land than they either occupied at present, or were likely to want hereafter, even when all reasonable allowance was made for their increase. Hence there was room for both parties to live. But that they should live apart and separated, rather than intermingled, seemed desirable, because thereby causes of contention about fountains and cattle and such like matters as usually arise between the Native and the Boer would be decreased, irritations engendered by their presence together would not so often occur, and an opportunity would be afforded of confining the Farmers within certain limits, and reserving for the Natives an ample tract of territory within which no foreigner should be allowed to occupy land. My opinion on the desirableness of such a separation was confirmed by that expressed in the enclosed letter from two intelligent Missionaries among the Griquas. Accordingly, the first principle which I have adopted to govern the settlement of the Emigrants is as follows: that the boundaries of a Chief being ascertained, and his Sovereignty over all the included Territory acknowledged, a portion of his Country amply sufficient for the present and future wants of his people, and sufficiently defined by natural features, shall be marked off and reserved inviolate for his tribe, the Chief binding himself to refuse permission to any person of European birth or extraction to hold land therein; and with respect to the remaining portion, that it shall be competent for the Chief, or such of his people as may be owners within it, to grant leases of farms to any one, Native or European, under conditions, in the case of Europeans, agreed on with the Colonial Government. The territory last mentioned, the leaseable part, will be defined by Treaty, and selected, as far as can be done, so as to move as few of the existing occupants of the soil as is possible, and to afford the greatest facilities for carrying out the arrangements which I have yet to detail.

This territorial separation, even where completely effected, would not however operate by itself to preserve the peace of the Country, and restrain each party within its assigned limits, were the Government, having made it, to withdraw from the field. Some present representative of the Government, placed on the spot to see the arrangement adhered to, and backed by the moral power which attends the acknowledged Agent of the Government, and also able to summon physical force to his support in cases of emergency,—such an additional provision appears necessary to work the first principle with success. And it would also supply the great want

hitherto felt of an authoritative impartial arbiter between Native and European in all causes of quarrel. Hitherto the Boer has refused, and naturally enough, to come to the uncivilized man for redress, or to submit himself to the decisions of Native Courts, alike contemned and distrusted by him; the Native also will not go to a Boer to complain of the Boers' violent proceedings against him, believing that no justice is likely to be obtained; each party, as far as it has the power, takes the law into its own hands, and seeks to redress its own wrong. Hence a catalogue of injuries accumulates on both sides, and increasing rancour ends in open war or devastating revenge.

This disastrous train of events, it appears to me, may be stopped in the beginning by the presence of such an Agent of the Government as I have alluded to, who should hear and decide with authority each case of a dispute as it arises between Native and British subject, and ensure a peaceful settlement of all causes of quarrel by the confidence which an impartial administration of justice by such a high functionary would inspire.

Hence the second principle which I have adopted is the placing a British Magistrate in some convenient central spot in the Native Territory, who shall represent the Colonial Government, and see that the articles of the treaties in which these arrangements are embodied are carried into effect, and shall adjudicate on all questions that arise between British subjects and Natives. He will have jurisdiction in criminal cases over all British subjects within the 25th degree of South Latitude by virtue of the Act 6 and 7 of William IV; and by treaty with the Chiefs, he will obtain a like jurisdiction in the case of Natives charged with crime against British subjects. And thus while each tribe within itself is left to the undisturbed enjoyment of its own laws and customs, and the clusters of British subjects in their respective locations are also left to self-government, as being beyond British Territory and British Government, both parties, the moment they come into any kind of collision, find the British Magistrate, who is also by treaty the Chiefs' Magistrate for this purpose, standing as an authoritative judge between them, to settle cases and do justice according to a code of law agreed on and defined in treaty between the Chief and the Colonial Government.

The third principle of the arrangements which I have made regards the consideration to be given by British subjects for leases of Native lands. The Chiefs being the acknowledged Sovereigns of the land, it seems just that they, or their subjects who may be owners of the soil, should have a beneficial interest in the leased portions of their Country. And the enjoyment of such an interest by them is otherwise desirable, as tending to engage them by considerations of advantage to maintain those amicable relations with the Colonial Government and the

Emigrants on which it depends. Nor in respect of the Emigrants themselves is it less desirable that value should be given by them for the leases of their farms, for this will tend to check that spirit of emigration from the Colony which would always escape from Colonial quitrents and taxes for a free farm in the regions beyond. And lastly the Government, which gives security and peace to both parties, and is at the expense of a Magisterial Establishment to confer common advantages upon them, is entitled to have some of the charge borne by those who reap all the benefit; and this can only be done by means of the value to be paid by the Emigrants for their leases.

I have consequently made it a part of the arrangement that all leases of farms to British subjects shall be made before the British Magistrate, who shall fix an amount of quitrent to be paid annually by each lessee, according to rules of valuation agreed on with the Chiefs, and shall record the contract in his office. These quitrents shall be yearly paid to the British Magistrate, who shall be empowered by the Chiefs to collect and recover them, so that all chance of dispute about them between the Native and the Farmer will be removed. One half of the amount he will pay over to the respective Chiefs in whose territories the leased farms lie,—and the other half he shall be authorized by treaty with the Chiefs to retain for the purpose of defraying part of the expense of the Government Establishment in the Native Territories.

The last principle which I have to mention to Your Lordship is one which at present can be but very imperfectly developed. It regards the armed force to support the British Magistrate, and enforce his decisions in case of resistance; and it is that the Chiefs themselves should furnish this force, and be, under his directions, the conservators of the peace and order of the Country. It was my wish to have a standing force, composed of contingents furnished by the several Chiefs included in these arrangements, which force should be officered by Europeans, and disciplined into a state of efficiency for such service as might be called for by the circumstances of the Country. But the Native Tribes being perhaps not yet sufficiently advanced for this, I proposed to accept for the present what they quite understood, and are willing to concede, and it will be an article of treaty with the Chiefs that each Chief shall bind himself to furnish, on the requisition of the Magistrate, a force of his subjects, not exceeding a specified number, to act under the Magistrate's directions so long as he shall require them. It will be also a stipulation in the Emigrant Farmers' leases that they shall aid the Magistrate on his call in any emergency. With these resources, and with the knowledge that the assistance of British troops may be afforded from this Colony or Natal, I trust that any attempt at resistance which might be made to the execution of the British Magistrate's decisions, and any inclination to disobey, will be overawed and repressed.

Such are the general principles of the plan which after much enquiry and long deliberation I have been led to frame, as the best suited under the circumstances of the case to attain the great purpose of preserving peace in the Native Territories of Southern Africa, and secure the reign of justice between the two races which occupy them together. From their general character they are capable of an indefinitely wide application, and may embrace all the countries up to the 25th degree, should the course of events and of emigration require it, the only requisite being a sufficient number of British Magistrates to overlook the scattered locations of the Emigrants. For the present, and for the country up to the Drakensberg which bounds the Natal Settlement, thence along North-West by Winburg or a little higher up, and down by the Vaal River to the Orange River on the Border of the Colony, I hope that one Magistrate, or at the most two, will be sufficient. Within these limits are included the Philippolis Griquas, Lepui's small tribe of Batlapis, Moshesh's Basutos, Molitsane's Basutos, two small tribes of Bastards under Carolus Baatje and Peter Davids, Moroko's Barolongs, Gert Taaibosch's Korannas, and some Korannas about the Vaal River. Northward lies the Chief Sikonyela, who may be taken into the arrangement, and beyond him the powerful Chief Msilikazi.

Your Lordship will perceive that the plan rejects any extension, formal or virtual, of the Colony beyond its present limits. No institutions are created by it nor Government established for the British Subjects beyond our Territory, but they are interfered with by the British Magistrate only when they come into contact with the Native possessors. And this interference, except in the cases contemplated by the Act 6 and 7 of William IV, is made, not by virtue of British authority, but by the authority of the Chief delegated to the Magistrate, who in such matters acts as the Chief's Officer. And further, the Colonial Government does not, by this plan, possess a beneficial interest in a foot of the soil beyond the Colonial Border, nor exercise the rights of a landlord over it; the land remains the property of the Native and under the Sovereignty of the Chief, who stipulates by treaty to observe certain regulations concerning it, and to pay a portion of the profits which he receives through those regulations for the purpose of maintaining and administering them.

Having laid before Your Lordship this outline of the plan, I have now to state how far arrangements have been made to carry it into effect. Before crossing the Border, I had summoned the Chiefs Moshesh, Lepui, Moroko, Gert Taaibosch, Carolus Baatje, and Peter Davids, to meet me at the British Camp at Touw Fontein in Griqualand; Adam Kok, whom I had seen previously, repaired there also, with his Ally Waterboer who had come down to his assistance in the late war. Molitsane also was present, and a Koranna Chief, Goliat, of a very small tribe on the Riet River within Adam Kok's country. With these Chiefs the mode and terms of the proposed settlement

were the subjects of much discussion and explanation, and I was especially careful that every proposal should be clearly understood by those who were called upon to accept it; in this respect much assistance was afforded me by the various Missionaries who accompanied the Chiefs.

I should observe that of the Chiefs I have named, Lepui, Carolus Baatje, and Peter Davids have but very small tracts of land, not more than sufficient for their own people; hence there is no place for the location system in their case, and the stipulation with them will be that they admit no persons of European extraction to occupy land within their limits, and that they refer to the British Magistrate any causes of offence that may arise between their people and British subjects. To these Chiefs, and to Goliath who has no Sovereignty of land, I shall not therefore again refer.

Waterboer, the Chief of the Griquas of Griquatown, has no Emigrants in his Country, nor is likely to have any on account of its unsuitableness; with him therefore, already in alliance with the British Government, no agreement has been made, beyond receiving from him a promise to assist in maintaining the peace of the Country or any emergent disorders, but I have informed him that should a change of circumstances render it desirable, I shall be ready to take him into the plan.

In the case of Moroko and Gert Taaibosch, an obstacle to an immediate agreement arose in the dispute which exists respecting the Sovereignty of the land occupied by them, it being claimed both by themselves and by the neighbouring Chief Moshesh. I have accordingly informed Moroko that when his dispute is arranged, which I have strongly urged on the Chiefs should be done as soon as possible, I shall be ready to include him also in the plan. The same applies also to Gert Taaibosch.

The two remaining Chiefs, foremost in intelligence and the advancement of their people, whose case also was the most pressing and urgent, and with whom the application of the plan is the furthest advanced, are Adam Kok and Moshesh, Molitsane, the allied brother of Moshesh, requesting to be included in Moshesh's arrangement.

The Enclosures (see preceding papers) will show Your Lordship the progress of the settlement with them, the extent to which the preliminary discussions have been carried, and the assent of these Chiefs obtained.

(Here follow several long paragraphs concerning the settlement of matters in Adam Kok's territory).

To promote the settlement of affairs, on the plan of which Your Lordship is now informed, and to acquaint the Emigrants who had fled panic-struck beyond the Modder River, of the intentions of the Government, I have sent a very trusty servant of the Government, and one who has great influence with his countrymen, Field Commandant Joubert, on a confidential Mission through the principal part of the

country where the above-named Chiefs reside. The instructions given him, which are herewith enclosed, will show more particularly the objects of his journey.

In the mean time, till definite arrangements can be made, the Special Magistrate, Mr. Rawstorne, in whose steadiness, moderation, and ability, I have much confidence, will reside over the Border at Philippolis, supported by a Troop of the Cape Corps, all the remaining force having been withdrawn into the Colony. His last communication is of a satisfactory nature as to the peaceable return of the Farmers into Griqualand, and the tranquillity of the Country.

It shall be my endeavour to frame the Treaties with the Chiefs, and to appoint a Magistrate to carry out their provisions, as early as possible, and Your Lordship may be assured of receiving every information from me of what occurs in this matter.

After this lengthened detail of affairs over the North-East Frontier, I have only to add my hope that if, in dealing with a policy of so wide an extent, and with relations of so singular and anomalous a character, and unguided either by precedent or analogy, it should be Your Lordship's judgment that I have occasionally fallen into error, yet that neither will the errors be found to be of material consequence or large extent, nor be esteemed to have arisen on my part from the want of anxious and laborious enquiry, or an earnest desire to promote impartially the interests of all classes in Southern Africa.

(Signed) P. MAITLAND.

Confidential Instructions for Field Commandant Gideon Joubert.

1. He will cause the Government plan with regard to the settlement of British Subjects within the Griqua Territory, and also in the Territories of other Native Tribes, to be fully understood by the Emigrants at the Modder and Caledon Rivers, and generally at all places which he shall have access to, in the course of his Mission. His object will be, upon the one hand, to show the reasonableness of the plan, so as to take away any temptation to further trekking, and upon the other hand, to prevent any misconception as to the conditions upon which alone Europeans can be allowed to occupy.

2. In order that he may be able fully to understand and explain the intended plan, he will be furnished with a Dutch translation of the Articles agreed upon between His Excellency the Governor and the Griqua Captain, and also of those agreed upon between the former and the Chief Moshesh. The general principles contained in the last mentioned Articles are those which will be found to apply, it is believed, to Emigrants resident elsewhere than in the Griqua Territory.

3. With regard to that portion of the undisputed Territory which the Chief Moshesh proposes to appropriate for the accommodation of British Subjects, the Field-Commandant will make it his business to

ascertain what number of Emigrants it is capable of receiving. He will also form an estimate, as accurate as he conveniently can, of the number of Emigrants now lying in that portion of the Chief's Territory which it is intended to reserve, and which Emigrants the Chief desires to have removed.

4. The Field Commandant will ascertain and report to Government whether, in reference to the number and position of the Chief Moshesh's people, as well as the number of Emigrants of whom a line from Commissie Drift to Buffels Vlei would require the removal, any other line, and if so, what line, including a larger area for the reception of British Subjects, could be fixed upon without inconvenience to the Chief and his people.

5. The Field Commandant will endeavour to ascertain the acknowledged boundaries of the Territory of the Chief Molitsane, in order that that Territory may, for the purposes of the intended Treaty, be added to the Territory of the Chief Moshesh. For the purpose of obtaining the necessary information on this head, Mr. Joubert will place himself in communication with the Missionary stationed in Molitsane's country, and such other persons as he may deem competent to speak upon the question.

6. The Field Commandant, without allowing it to be known as any specific object of his Mission, will endeavour to ascertain the circumstances connected with the alleged purchase by some Emigrants of certain lands in the neighbourhood of Winburg, more particularly as to the extent of those lands, and as to the actual consideration given for them.

7. His Excellency the Governor, reposing confidence in the zeal, ability, and discretion of Field Commandant Joubert, leaves to him the selection of the mode and the topics which he shall deem most likely to convince the Emigrants of the advantages to be derived from the proposed plan, in creating a Tribunal to which they can apply in their disputes with Natives, and to which Natives committing crimes against them will be amenable,—an object so essential to their peace and protection. The Field Commandant will not fail, at the same time, to point out the dangers to which those Emigrants will be inevitably exposed who may attempt to resist British Authority. The force of the Magisterial Establishments, the organization among the Native tribes which the Government is prepared to form and direct, and the determination of Government to march troops when necessary, for the maintenance of order and authority, and the exemplary punishment of treasonable machinations, will serve to show the hopelessness of any attempt on the part of any portion of Her Majesty's Emigrant Subjects to withstand the authority of Law.

8. The Field Commandant will direct his attention, for the purpose of reporting thereupon, to the particular place or places at which one or more British Residents might be, in his opinion, most advantageously placed, and he will also be prepared to state what number

of British Residents he should consider indispensable for the regulation of the Country which, for the purposes of this Mission, he shall have occasion to visit.

9. It is the particular desire of His Excellency that Field Commandant Joubert shall keep, and upon his return hand to Mr. Rawstorne, a minute record of everything which shall happen, connected either with the specific objects of his Mission, or with any other subject which shall appear to him to be one meriting the attention of the Colonial Government.

Report of Commandant Gideon D Joubert.

(The first part of the report gives the particulars of an agreement with Adam Kok upon a boundary between the Griquas and Emigrant Farmers, the purchase of territory by David Fourie from a Koranna chief, meetings with Emigrant Farmers, a visit to a coal field on the Sand River, the purchase by the Emigrant Farmers of ground between the Vaal and Vet rivers from Makwana, &c., &c., not concerning Basutoland.)

25th July, 1845. Early departure for Merumetsu, where reside Gert Taaibosch and the missionary Robinson. That gentleman pretended that my coming was utterly strange to him, and asked me the occasion of my journey. I told him, and held out to him my instructions. He asked me what places I had selected for Magistracies, and when I spoke of Winburg told me that Gert Taaibosch had not yet resigned Winburg, but he had at Touw Fontein promised the Civil Commissioner (of Colesberg) a place at Sand River, that the Civil Commissioner should send a body of troops to Gert Taaibosch, who would conduct them to Sand River. I was so angry at this that I would not speak another word with him, and found it difficult to say anything to Gert Taaibosch. The following morning, however, I told Gert Taaibosch that I should visit Moroko, and should wish to see him there to hear what was the difference between him and Moroko and Moshesh, and he promised me to be there.

26th. I journeyed to Molitsane, where Mr. Daumas lives I sent to him (Mr. Daumas) the letter of His Excellency, and remained there Sunday the 27th.

28th. I spoke with Molitsane and Mr. Daumas together. They both said that Molitsane is only in the country of Moshesh, and that his land does not adjoin that of Moshesh, but lies between Sand and Vaal Rivers, that the land above the Doorn Kop with the Vet River belongs to Sikonyela, that a certain petty captain called April or Lentsani had exchanged that land to the Boers. I showed them the declaration of Thulo, which they assured me to be the truth, but said that they had sent messages by captains to Makwana to endeavour to dissuade him from it, but notwithstanding he had persisted, and he had no right to do it. Molitsane said that it was his wish to reserve a piece of land

beyond the Sand River, and was willing to give over all other territory belonging to him to the Government, as follows: for a line, the Sand River from where the great road from Colesberg crosses the river, then the road to Rhenoster Berg River, but with a small bend over the road to the Intakwa Spruit, then up along Rhenoster River to a mountain called Thaba——, from thence to a large Brak Pan, from thence in a right line through the source of the Intakwa to the Sand River.

I enquired of Molitsane if he left free the coal mines at Coal Spruit. He said that this could be afterwards agreed upon with the Magistrate. At Winburg the Emigrants also had told me of the exchange of the land above the Doorn Kop, that they had obtained it from April or Molitsane, that the written document of this exchange is in possession of a certain Bezuidenhout whom I could not reach, but who is still living in that land. Mr. Daumas denied any right to Gert Taaibosch to the land which he inhabits, or to Vet or Sand Rivers. He considers Taaibosch and Moroko, their schools as well as their chieftainship, to be under Moshesh.

28th, late. I journeyed to Peter Davids where Mr. Bertram, a missionary, is. I did not see Peter Davids, but spoke with Mr. Bertram. He did not acknowledge Moshesh as the great chief, said that he had merely fled into the country, that he (with the French brothers) wished to become king of that country, but that the English brothers wished that each captain who had fled into the land should enjoy the right over his own ground.

29th. I went to Platberg, to Carolus Baatje, where Mr. Giddy is missionary. I found him of the same feeling as Messrs. Robinson and Bertram. He told me that Gert Taaibosch had exchanged the place where he lives from Sikonyela. I then pursued my journey on horseback to Moshesh. Mr. Casalis, I found on arrival there, was not yet returned from his journey to Colesberg, but Mr. Dyke, an assistant missionary, was at home. I spoke with Moshesh. On the 31st he held a Council from the morning until three o'clock in the afternoon, at length they came to a resolution to send a letter to Moroko to call him in order to come to an agreement, and jointly to point me out a boundary. He expected also that Mr. Casalis would be at home on the 6th of August, and Mr. Casalis being his eye, hand, and foot, would do nothing without him. He would therefore appoint Moroko to meet him on the 6th of August. He would send the letter instantly and would also send to me at Platberg, so that I might have the opportunity of writing to Mr. Cameron at Moroko's.

I returned therefore immediately to Platberg. Moshesh's messenger came not the 31st, 1st, or 2nd. I considered Moshesh wished to delay me, and rode on the 2nd to Moroko. When I came to Mr. Cameron he appeared to me to be considerably disturbed. Having always previously known him to be friendly, I spoke with him about the plans of the Government, and told him that Moshesh intended to

call Moroko in order to come to an agreement with him. He spoke to me as if he thought the Government had acknowledged Moshesh as king over all the surrounding people, and a great chief, and Moroko and the others but as chiefs. I replied that the Government had acknowledged all the captains as great chiefs and showed him that even from the letter which the Governor had sent to Moroko, that the Government could only act from the best of their information, that the French Missionaries had come with their people and he had not. He said he had not been sent for, and that it should never take place that the country occupied by Moroko should become Moshesh's land, that it had been found by Moroko unoccupied, that Moroko had merely made Moshesh a small present as a token of friendship, and that Moshesh had acknowledged Moroko's right to the land, of which there was proof in writing. This, however, he could not find. . . .

Gert Taaibosch was already there, and he and Moroko came to me. I asked Moroko if he had received a letter from Moshesh, wherein Moshesh requested him to come to him to settle their differences. He replied that he had not received any letter, and that he should not go to Moshesh to speak about land, that he was willing to enter into a treaty with the Government similar to that made with Moshesh; that he would point out to me a line, provided I would make known his proposal to the Government. I said I would do so, and would also speak further with Moshesh, and would make known to the Governor what he said. He then described to me a line stretching from Gideon's kraal to the Modder River on the Honger Kopjes, from thence in a right line over the Modder River to the Bushman's Kop, from thence to the Makoana Fontein, and from thence to the Leeuw Fontein on the high ground between the Caledon and the source of the Riet River.

Gert Taaibosch made me a similar proposal and described a line from Gideon's kraal direct to the Vet River, half an hour below the place of Hans Riethuis, from thence to the poort of Laay Spruit, from thence up the Laay Spruit to the Doorn Kop. I told him that he went too near Winburg, and claimed too much territory, and pointed out another line above the place of Riethuis and from thence to Doorn Kloof. He adhered to his first proposal, said that he must provide for his successors, and that he had friends who would come and join him. Both these lines are placed upon my chart.

On Monday the 4th August Moroko told me that he had that day received a message from Moshesh to go to him, that he positively should not go, and had sent back word to that effect.

Tuesday 5th. Rode back to Platberg. On arrival there Carolus Baatje requested me to propose to the Government to enter into a treaty with him and allow him a small salary, whereon he also promised to furnish 40 or 50 men if the Government should require it, and that Peter Davids had made a similar request. I promised him to make a note of his request.

By this time I was sufficiently advanced to know that a strong party

feeling existed between the French and English Missionaries. From what fell from them I discover that the French Missionaries wish Moshesh to be considered as the chief paramount of the whole land, and the English that the several chiefs should be independent. The latter maintained that Moshesh was a petty chief whom Sikonyela and Msilikazi chased to his mountain, that he is still unacknowledged in his country, and that the Kaffir holes which he claims are made by fugitive Kaffirs. Almost all those of Makwana's race say this also, Boers, Korannas, and others.

Wednesday 6th. Returned on horseback to Moshesh. On arrival I found that Mr. Casalis had not yet returned. Mr. Dyke seemed considerably annoyed that I had ridden to Moroko and had spoken with him. I gave him to understand that, according to my instructions, I must needs see Moroko, and would not remain at Platberg to be laughed at by Moshesh. He could not imagine how the Government could ask ground from Moroko. I told him that if Moroko had been asked for ground, I had done it, and not the Government.

Moshesh on the 7th held a large council, and spoke much therein of the disobedience of his son Moroko. Finally, however, nothing could be done without Mr. Casalis, and I must wait until he came. I requested him then to send out and enquire where he was and the cause of delay. Moshesh complied and immediately sent forward a man on horseback.

Friday 8th. Mr. Dyke rode with me a good distance, but we gained no information. Late at night came a letter from Mr. Casalis that his wife had been ill at the Morija Mission place.

Saturday 9th. I rode with Moshesh and a great number of his captains and council, likewise Molitsane who was also called.

Sunday 10th I remained at Morija.

Monday 11th. Moshesh held a meeting of about 300 persons. I and Mr. Casalis sat amongst them. Moshesh made a long speech, of which Mr. Casalis occasionally translated to me a part. He explained to his people the substance of the treaty which he is about to enter into with the Government, praised the Government, spoke of its power and the happiness they would enjoy when under the protection of its might and laws. Eight or nine of his captains also spoke, thanked the Government and the Missionaries as causes of their civilization and Christianity. He, Moroko, must go onward with his plans. Moroko is acting only in stupidity, being misled. They spoke until about two o'clock in the afternoon.

At length he changed the line between Caledon and Groote Rivers, namely, from the concourse of Kraai with Groote River in a direct line to Commissie Drift. I endeavoured to insist on a higher line, as is shown in my charts, put it to his feelings that a great number of Boers to whom he had given places, which they had built and planted, would now with grief be obliged to leave them without knowing where to go. He promised me that he would make an

inspection to ascertain how much of the land he could spare, at present he was unacquainted with it. He would also ride to Moroko, and endeavour to agree with him, and then would write either to me or Mr. Rawstorne where he had fixed the line.

Messrs. Casalis and Dyke, the latter of whom had also come there on the Monday, recommended him to request Government to investigate the right to the land, and then by a sort of jury or arbitrators to decide, but he said he would first see Moroko and endeavour to come to an agreement, and if he fail, then he would have recourse to the Government. When I had saddled up he told me that he should not alter the line between Groote and Caledon rivers, that it must remain as now fixed. I believe that in the meantime he had had some advice to get hold of the buildings and plantations. I asked him when he should ride to Moroko, and write about the matter. He said then that it could remain until the magistrate should come. I told him that I had selected a seat for a magistrate at Corn Spruit, and if I could not be certain that he would be satisfied with the line, as it had been pointed out by Moroko, the Government in that case would be delayed in its plan. He replied that if he made such a promise, Moroko would afterwards say that Moshesh had given away his land. He would not oppose the Magistrate being at Winburg, and he might come provisionally to Corn Spruit. He saluted me and rode away.

Two Boers, who had come and given me much information on many points and had followed me many days to know the boundary, left me this day with tears in their eyes, and I rode that evening back to Platberg. I got Mr. Rex, who was now soon to leave me, to form a map. According to the best of my information, this map is certainly more accurate than any which I have seen with any of the Missionaries. I computed the hours according as I rode the distances with the horse-waggon on my return. I found that I was under a considerable mistake as to the distance from Brij Paal to the concourse of Bosjes Spruit and the Groote River, which is not less than good eight hours horse.

12th. I quitted Platberg, rode to Doorn Spruit between Platberg and Moroko.

The following morning, the 13th, I continued my journey to Ramakore Fontein.

14th. To Jacobus Snyman's at the source of the Riet River.

15th. Travelled on horseback to Mr. Rolland's at Beersheba, and where I expected to meet a number of Boers resident between Caledon and Groote Rivers, and who came accordingly. I spoke with Mr. Rolland, telling him everything relative to the boundary line, and wished him to recommend to Moshesh in the event of his coming to an agreement with Moroko, to take the same line, it being a very suitable one. He said that he would never allow that Moshesh should give up the ground to the Leeuwen Kop, as it was too near to his school, and his people would lose their hunting ground. He said that he had

promised the Attorney-General to resign the place of J. Snyman with three others, provided Moshesh should receive the money for these places, but that His Honour had refused to accept of them, as it would not be worth the trouble. I told him that I should make the proposal to the Government and considered that the Government would certainly accept it even if they (Moshesh's people) should not give up any more, in order that these four people should not, with hundreds of others, be driven away.

I must here remark that these four places lie at the source of Riet River. The line would then go partly with a half moon round these places upon certain mountains which surround them, since they (the Missionaries) consider the great road which passes below these places coming from Lepui over the Bry Paal as the Kaffir's line.

16th. Returned to Snyman's. 17th. To Henning Joubert's at Bosjes Spruit. 18th. Home.

I shall now proceed to mention the number of places and families which, according to the best accounts I could procure, are within the ground which I suppose can be obtained for the Government, and afterwards those remaining on the Natives' ground.

From the Griquas' line to Vet River to the line of Moroko and the exchanged land of Fourie between Riet and Vaal Rivers, altogether, places 198, families 458.

Between Vet River and Sand River to their junction, reckoning both sides of Sand River, in the vicinity of the north bank and eastward towards Sikonyela so far as the Emigrants are settled, places 120, families 256. These numbers are not inclusive of those who have quitted.

There remain on the ground of Moroko and Gert Taaibosch, places 18, families 11. Between Caledon and Groote Rivers on the ceded ground within the line, places 37, families 111. Beyond the line on Moshesh's ground, places 72, families 289. Above the Mission place of Rolland on the north bank of the Caledon on Kaffir ground, places 7, families 19. Between Rolland and Pellissier, or Beersheba and Bethulie, on Kaffir ground, places 45, families 107.

So that in case Government should obtain no more ground than as now proposed between Beersheba and Bethulie, and also between Groote and Caledon Rivers, there will be not less than 142 places to be relinquished, and 447 families which must quit.

I regret to find that I have lost the memorandum of the number of Moshesh's people, for I must say that I cannot give the least credit to the numbers as stated by the Missionaries, counting the huts and reckoning four persons to each hut. I know that many of the Kaffirs have several wives, and each wife has a separate hut, young Kaffirs growing up have also sometimes huts, and they have also the custom of having several empty huts. These gentlemen call every kraal a town whether it consists of 100, or 50, or 10, or 5 families. These people are accustomed to dwell no otherwise than in their kraals.

They have also very few cattle, and few or no sheep. The veld is so rich in grass that almost the whole of it may be burnt off.

I remember that Mr. Casalis stated that there were between Caledon and Groote Rivers alone 70,000, and the whole number in his territory, including Molitsane and Rolland and alone excluding Moroko, 150,000 of all ages. Mr. Cameron states Moroko's people large and small to be 14,700. So far as I can see or hear from a variety of persons I estimate the people of Moroko at 10,000, of Moshesh 50,000 or 60,000, of Gert Taaibosch 300, Carolus Batje 200, Molitsane 1,000, Peter Davids 200 large and small. The residence of Moshesh's people is between Groote and Caledon Rivers, not lower down than Koesberg. So far as I proposed a line to him, and as I have marked on the chart, is solely inhabited by Boers, and, so far as they declare, Moshesh gave them the places for ever, that that piece of land was not previously occupied by any Kaffir, that they asked Moshesh for the ground because he claimed that territory, and they have always lived there in peace with him. Moshesh said nothing against this statement.

I must now remark that in my opinion Moshesh is endeavouring to take advantage of the present circumstances to get himself acknowledged as the paramount chief of the whole land, alone to enter into treaty with the Government, to enrich himself and perhaps his churches with the expected quitrents and to obtain the buildings of which probably some are suitable for churches or schools. The English Missionaries, who observe this, oppose his designs, and desire also to take advantage of the opportunity to procure some advantage for their people, who also are themselves sufficiently alive to the same views, and these circumstances will thus prove a great hindrance to the designs of the Government, and should they in any wise delay in sending Magistrates, the case of the Boers will soon go to destruction. They will think that the Government is now no longer able to carry into effect its plan, they will then do more mischief than ever before, and occasion the Government great cost and trouble. The case is now ripe and must without delay be harvested.

The native tribes will also now not rest until they see what the Government will do. The partisanship amongst the Missionaries will also increase, and if they fall into difficulties even by their own fault, they will not fail to lay the blame on the Government. My advice, according to the best of my judgment, to the Government is, to send the Magistrates to carry out their government and laws without any delay, and then further to ascertain by means of the Magistrates whether it be best at once to enter into treaty with Moshesh, Moroko, and even Gert Taaibosch, should he be found to possess right to the land, and also to pursue the same course with Sikonyela, Carolus Baatje, and Peter Davids with small salaries.

I am of opinion that more reliance can be placed on 50 men of Baatje and David than upon 500 of Moshesh. I also think that Moroko will prove more true to his promises than Moshesh. I expect that if

Moshesh alone be treated with by Government, they will be able to place little or no dependence on his promise, he will be discovered to be a troublesome and tiresome personage, his own people (except those of Moroko, the Bastards, and the Korannas), seem a feeble and defenceless people.

I have found no one so upright, straightforward, and reasonable as Moroko. His line also which he pointed out is reasonable. The places which will be relinquished by Boers in his ground are those alone relative to which he has had disputes and which he wants for his own people, and he now retains nothing of the territory which the Boers found unoccupied except perhaps two or three places.

I think also that if Moshesh become the paramount chief and the others begin to be satisfied with him, he will be puffed up and become a dangerous and troublesome neighbour to the Government, whereas if the country remain under several captains he will not so easily become powerful. Their Missionaries will also remain disunited and less able to carry on their party plans and proceedings, circumstances will then confine their attention to religion, and form an obstacle to other objects.

(Here follow recommendations as to sites for seats of magistracy in the territory now forming the Orange Free State.)

I must still add that the piece of ground resigned by Moshesh extends, according to the best information, from Commissie Drift to the concurrence of Kraai and Groote Rivers, eight hours horse, from thence to the concurrence of Groote and Caledon Rivers nine hours, from thence to Commissie Drift eight hours. Above the line Moshesh's ground extends, from Commissie Drift to Moshesh 16 hours, from Moshesh beyond and south to Groote River to Jan de Winnaar 15 hours, from thence to Kraai River's concurrence 5 hours. Beyond this I am not qualified to describe the territory of Moshesh, it will be best seen upon my chart. The hours stated by the Missionaries I can make no use of, they state perhaps ten hours instead of 4. Their maps have also different bearings from mine.

(Here follow remarks upon the sole occupation by Boers of a strip of country between Beersheba and Bethulie, and upon the necessary qualifications of the proposed magistrates).

I think agents ought to be appointed with Moshesh and Moroko, who would be honourable and impartial towards all men.

(Here follow a recommendation to station clergymen at the seats of magistracy and closing observations).

P.S. I have discovered that I have forgotten to mention in my report that in case the line which I proposed to Moshesh should prove to be that fixed upon, there will still remain upon Moshesh's ground above the line, 14 places and 47 families, and there will also remain a large extent of unoccupied ground above the line, extending from Great Asvogelberg to the banks of Groote River, where neither Boers nor Kaffirs are living. I state this on authority of trustworthy people.

Yesterday, the 24th, a Boer named Johannes Grobbelaar, who lives between Groote and Caledon Rivers, was at my house, and informed me that after I had quitted Moshesh there was a talk amongst the Kaffirs (his people) that as soon as summer comes they will trek into the country between Groote and Caledon Rivers as low down as the line fixed on between Moshesh and myself, namely from Commissie Drift to Kraai River, and two small kraals have already gone there. I remember that when I spoke with Moshesh there were about 300 of his people present, many of whom came from that part. Possibly they may have been put up to this, and possibly it may arise from a misunderstanding.

Despatch from Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to Lord Stanley.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 18th September, 1845.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to inform Your Lordship that some months since three sons of Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos, who is in alliance with the British Government, together with two of their uncles, came down to Cape Town, under the care of the Revd. Mr. Arbousset, Missionary of the Paris Evangelical Society in the Country of Moshesh, for the purpose of acquiring such knowledge as may fit them to promote, on their return, the spread of civilization and Christianity among their tribe. They have, during their residence here, already made considerable progress in learning; and from their intelligence, propriety of demeanour, and general excellence of conduct, I have great hope that, on the completion of their sojourn, they will prove of great advantage to the rising Basuto Nation. I know, from personal observation, that Moshesh himself, who has sent them, and contributed what he can to their maintenance, is a superior man, whose great and increasing influence over the neighbouring Native tribes, thus enlarged and strengthened by the education in European knowledge of these members of his family, is likely to prove very serviceable in preserving peace beyond the border, and carrying out the views which I have already laid before Your Lordship respecting the position of Emigrant British subjects in those Countries.

The expense of supporting these five persons in Cape Town is, as may be supposed, much more than a Chief, whose property is his herds and flocks, can bear. I have therefore, under a sense of the desirableness of the object, authorized the Colonial Treasury to issue One Hundred Pounds to Mr. Arbousset, to be applied to their maintenance; and I have at the same time promised that, when I report the issue for Your Lordship's approbation, I will recommend that another hundred Pounds be given from the Colonial Treasury for the same purpose.

I trust that Your Lordship will sanction what I have done, and grant me the necessary authority.

(Signed)

P. MAITLAND.

Instructions to Captain Sutton, British Resident among the Native Tribes to the North East of the Colony.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 27th October, 1845.

Whereas the object which is contemplated in the appointment of a British Resident among the tribes living beyond the Frontier to the North-East is of great magnitude and importance, involving the general peace of the Country, the safe occupation of portions of it by Emigrant British subjects, and the prosperity and even existence of the rising Native Communities; and whereas also the system by which that object is sought to be attained is of a peculiar nature in many of its provisions, from its necessary adaptation to the peculiar relations existing between the British Government on the first part, the Native Owners of the extra-colonial Territories of Southern Africa on the second part, and the Emigrants residing among the latter on the third part, and therefore requires to be administered with a comprehensive knowledge of its general spirit and intention; I have therefore judged it expedient to issue to you the following instructions for your guidance and direction in the discharge of the responsible duties of the aforesaid Office of British Resident, to which you are hereby nominated and appointed.

1. You will always bear in mind what are the legal foundations of your Magisterial Jurisdiction, viz., the Act of Parliament 6th and 7th of William the 4th, Cap. 57, under which you will hold the Commission of Special Magistrate; and the treaties about to be entered into between the Government and the Native Chiefs, by which you will be invested with a delegated authority from the Chiefs. Between the parts of your jurisdiction which are respectively based on these instruments, you will clearly distinguish, in order to prevent any liability to overstep the bounds of your legitimate authority.

As a Special Magistrate under the Act of Parliament, you will be empowered in all graver cases of crime, as defined by Colonial Law, (respecting which you will exercise your own discretion, assisted by such advice as you may receive from the public prosecutor) committed by one British Subject against any other whether a British Subject or not, to the southward of the 25th degree of South Latitude, to take depositions, arrest, and send into the Colony for trial together with the necessary Witnesses. These are the only functions which you will execute under the authority of that Act.

All the rest of your Magisterial Jurisdiction will be based on the treaties with the Chiefs whom the treaties regard as sources, within their own territories and regarding their own subjects, of legitimate authority,—and will be limited by the provisions contained in those treaties. Under those provisions you will have jurisdiction over Natives in both Civil and Criminal cases which arise between them and British Subjects, to receive depositions, arrest, try, give judgment, and award punishment, according to regulations to be laid down in the treaties.

According to the same regulations you will have jurisdiction over British Subjects in civil cases which arise between them and Natives.

You will also have summary jurisdiction, with power to punish, over British Subjects in such criminal cases, arising between them and Natives, as are not included in the graver cases above referred to.

But in no case will you have any authority to interfere in matters, whether Civil or Criminal, which are between one Native and another, nor in any Civil Suits or matters whatever which are between one British Subject and any person other than a Native.

2. When a Native is accused of crime committed against a British Subject, you will hear and try the case, and on conviction of the accused will award punishment, according to the Code of Law established for the purpose by treaty, and you will then hand over the convict with a statement of his trial and sentence to the Chief whose subject he is, and will require the Chief to execute the sentence, and will ascertain that the punishment has been inflicted.

3. When a Civil action or dispute is brought by a British Subject against a Native, you will hear and determine it according to right and justice, and will if necessary communicate the decision to the Chief to be by him carried into effect as may by treaty be provided.

4. When a British Subject is accused of a crime against a Native, you will hear and try the case and proceed according to the regulations laid down, if the case be one of the lighter sort; but if it be one of the graver sort, you will take depositions, and send the accused into the Colony for trial, according to the Act of Parliament, should you think the evidence sufficiently strong to warrant commitment.

5. When a Native brings any complaint or dispute against a British Subject, you will hear and determine it, and carry your decision into effect, according to the mode provided by the treaties. By the term *Native* in this and the several other Articles of these Instructions, you will understand a person not being of European birth or extraction, who is by birth or residence under the authority or within the jurisdiction of a contracting Chief; over Natives, the subjects of other Chiefs or of no Chief, you can have no authority in regard to matters occurring elsewhere than in the territory of a Contracting Chief.

6. You will transmit to the Colonial Government, and also to the Chief whose subject is concerned, copies of the proceedings in your Court in each particular case, with the judgment or sentence pronounced.

7. As early as possible after reaching the Country within which you will have jurisdiction, you will communicate to the Government your opinion respecting the spot you should occupy, so as to be centrally and conveniently situated for the tribes with which the treaties shall be made, and also concerning the expediency of holding of Courts at certain periods and places, for the adjudication of all emergent questions between British Subjects and Natives.

8. You will investigate and report to the Government upon suitable boundaries between the reserved and leaseable parts of those Native Territories which will be divided, and upon such other matters as shall be necessary to the completion of the Treaties.

9. You will draw up and recommend to the Government and if so instructed to the Chiefs some rules of valuation for estimating the quitrents of the farms leased to Emigrant British Subjects. You will also oversee the making of all such leases, and fix the amount of the quitrents, taking care not to fix them so high as to induce farmers to trek away into the interior, nor so low as to tempt fresh Emigration from the Colony.

You will also keep a Duplicate of every such lease in your office, and send a notice of its principal contents both to the Government and to the Chief of the Territory.

10. You will endeavour to make yourself acquainted with the general state of the Country, and visit such parts of it as you may think will be benefited by your presence at any particular juncture, and will exert your influence to preserve peace and order amongst both Emigrants and Natives.

11. You will report to the Government any movement that may occur, or any apprehension you may entertain respecting the peace of the Country; and communicate freely on all matters which you deem important to the objects of your office.

You will use your discretion as to the expediency of calling on the Chiefs for an armed force, as stipulated by treaty, to support your authority, or to repress disturbance; and should you ever deem the presence of British Troops necessary, as a last resort, you will apply to the Lieutenant Governor, or in his absence to the Governor, stating fully all the circumstances of the case, so as to enable the Government to decide on the best mode of meeting the exigency.

12. Lastly, as your duties will bring you into contact with the various Missionaries labouring among the Native Tribes, you will endeavour to maintain a friendly communication with them, and will employ your influence to promote the important object in which they are engaged, the introduction of Christianity and civilization among the Native Communities of Southern Africa.

(Signed) P. MAITLAND.

In a letter, bearing date Cape Town, 14th November, 1845, Captain Sutton is informed by the Secretary to Government that "the Treaties with the Border Tribes will be forwarded to you *via* Colesberg, as soon as they shall have been completed."

Letter from the Secretary to Government to the British Resident.

Cape Town, 20th November, 1845.

SIR.—I am directed by His Excellency the Governor to transmit to you the enclosed letter from the Barolong Chief Moroko to Mr,

Rawstorne, and to request you to explain to Moroko, when you have an opportunity, that the Government is very far from having had the slightest intention to treat him with neglect, or to place him in an inferior position to Adam Kok and Moshesh. Both these Chiefs have been treated with by the Government as undisputed possessors of territory, and as soon as Moroko and Moshesh shall have come to such a mutual understanding or settlement of their differences as may enable the Government, without compromising either party, to enter into a treaty with Moroko, there will be every disposition so to do.

As to the want of ammunition of which he complains, the Government does not supply it to the Chiefs, unless in great emergencies; and the rule which is observed towards all cannot be a particular slight shown to him. The Government, however, is very willing that he should purchase from the Colony enough for the wants of his people, under the same arrangement as exists in the case of Moshesh, and he may avail himself of this permission as soon as he pleases.

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

In a letter dated Cape Town, 19th December, 1845, the Secretary to Government gives instructions to Captain Sutton concerning a Draft of a Treaty with Adam Kok, forwarded at the same time, and adds:—"Until Captain Adam Kok shall have finally adopted the Articles of the present Treaty, you will not proceed to the execution of that with Moshesh, of which you will receive a Draft next post. But as soon as Captain Kok's assent has been obtained, you will lose no time in communicating with Moshesh."

On the 1st of January, 1846, Mr. Montagu writes to Captain Sutton, "the Treaties have been forwarded to you in draft."

Upon Captain Warden being appointed British Resident a few days later, in consequence of Captain Sutton's resignation, the previous Instructions continued in force, with the exception that in future correspondence was to take place through the Private Secretary to His Excellency the Governor instead of through the Secretary to Government.

Extract from Letter of the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to Captain Warden, C.M.R.

Government House, Cape Town, 15th January, 1846.

(Offers Captain Warden the appointment of British Resident among the Tribes to the North-East of the Colony, as Captain Sutton desires to be relieved).

His Excellency wishes you to direct your earliest attention to the completion of the Treaties with Adam Kok and Moshesh.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg.

Thaba Bosigo, 20th January, 1846.

SIR,—I feel it expedient for me to acquaint you with the following

circumstances for the information of Government, not knowing at this moment to what consequences they may tend.

Two years and a half since I resolved to place one of my sons with his people in that part of my country which borders on the land at present occupied by the Mantatis under the chief Sikonyela, the residence of the latter being some miles further north-east on the other side of the Caledon River. Till about six weeks ago only a small party accompanied my son, but lately my arrangements being definitely made, I proposed to commence the formation of a Town in which a Missionary might reside to supply to the spiritual wants of my people.

Of my intention I have given information to Sikonyela, and invited him to a personal interview, but to my great regret he has replied by insult and even desired me instantly to withdraw the party with my son, or otherwise he would have recourse to arms, as he considered me trespassing on his territory. The pretext on which he lays his claim I cannot discover, unless it be that having come in this country some twenty years ago as an invader, he views himself in the light of a conqueror. This claim, however, I have never admitted.

Only wishing for peace, I had hitherto indulged the hope that Sikonyela would be brought to a peaceful settlement of the question. This hope I cherished the more, as I have by repeated acts of kindness and of assistance (and especially by mainly contributing to save him from complete ruin in his last contest with the Korannas) shown to Sikonyela that I cherished no feeling of personal enmity against him.

In consequence of Sikonyela's threats and insults, I last week deemed it prudent to place a strong force on the land thus contested, which force will remain until I can be assured that the Mantatis do not make any aggressive movement. It is my sincere hope that my neighbours will not call upon me to act more energetically than I have done in the defence of my rights and of the land of my birth.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

By request of Moshesh. (Signed) E. CASALIS.

Letter from the Governor's Private Secretary to the British Resident.

Government House, Cape Town, 2nd February, 1846.

SIR,—With reference to my letter of the 31st ultimo, accompanying the engrossed Treaty for the signature of Captain Adam Kok, His Excellency desires me to say that when Captain Adam Kok is about to sign, it should be explained to him that it is possible the Government may hereafter require a site, and sufficient adjacent pasture, &c., within his territory, for a British Residency, or Magisterial purposes connected therewith; and a promise should be obtained from him that he will be ready to grant to the Government as much land as may be necessary, (which will probably not be a great deal), should it be required.

The same course should also be adopted with the Chief Moshesh and the other Chiefs who may contract with the Government, in order that hereafter no difficulty may arise in obtaining a site or sites for the Offices of the British Resident, when the locality best suited for the purposes of the Treaties shall have been determined.

(Signed) BROWNLOW MAITLAND.

Letter from the Governor's Private Secretary to the British Resident.

Government House, Cape Town, 12th February, 1846.

(Concerning site of British Residency).

You will already have received the engrossed Treaty for Adam Kok's signature. With respect to the Treaty contemplated with Moshesh, it will be framed on exactly the same principles, and will run generally in the same terms, *mutatis mutandis*, the definition of boundaries being the principal alteration. His Excellency, therefore, does not think it necessary to send up a separate draft of it, but wishes you to negotiate with Moshesh on the same basis as with Adam Kok, and having ascertained or agreed upon the several boundaries, and obtained Moshesh's assent, you will transmit the proposed Draft for His Excellency's approval, as was done in the former case.

(Signed) BROWNLOW MAITLAND.

Extracts from a Despatch of Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to Lord Stanley.

Government House, Cape Town, 13th February, 1846.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to inform you that Captain Sutton, of the C.M.R., whom I had provisionally appointed to be British Resident among the Tribes to the N.E. of the Colony, has resigned the appointment. The officer who commands the detachment of the Cape Corps which is stationed beyond the N. E. Border,—Captain Warden,—has been highly recommended to me for the office of British Resident by Sir Benjamin D'Urban.

As it is very important that no delay should occur in completing the treaties with the Chiefs in those quarters, and settling the locations of Emigrant British Subjects on portions of their lands, I have, as Your Lordship will see by the enclosed letter, for a time assigned to him the office of British Resident, to be held jointly with his military command, on the understanding that, should he find the duties of the office suitable to him, he shall ultimately receive an offer of the appointment, on being ready to retire from his Regiment. To this arrangement he has acceded, and is now acting as British Resident.

I have every reason to be satisfied with the progress of affairs beyond the N. E. Border during the short period of Captain Sutton's administration. Profound peace has reigned over the country. The treaty with the Griqua Chief Adam Kok is just completed, and that with the Basuto Chief Moshesh will now be taken in hand.

Letter from Captain Warden to the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland.

Philippolis, 15th February, 1846.

SIR,—I have the honour to forward a copy of a letter received by the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg from the Chief Moshesh, and which reached me on the 13th instant. The purport of this communication appears to me of such importance, threatening as it does the quiet of that part of the country, that I deem it advisable to proceed to Moshesh's residence and endeavour to gain an interview with the chief Sikonyela, with the view of preventing an open rupture between the two chiefs.

It is also desirable that I should see Moshesh, as this chief has more than once expressed his surprise that the British Resident had not long ago visited his country, as well as to settle some points of Boundary in dispute between him and Adam Kok, and for which purpose the Chief Kok will accompany me.

I had hoped in this the draft of a Treaty with Moshesh would have reached me. Should it arrive during my absence, I have made arrangements for its being forwarded to me.

I beg to state that I feel some embarrassment as to entering fully into all the duties of my office, even in the Griqua Territory, until the treaty with the chief has received His Excellency's signature. The Draft of said Treaty was forwarded to the Colonial Office on the 1st January.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extract from Letter of the Governor's Private Secretary to the British Resident.

Government House, Cape Town, 26th February, 1846.

His Excellency entirely approves of your intention to visit the Chief Moshesh, and to endeavour to do all that you are in a position to attempt in such cases between Native and Native, which is to offer to mediate between the Chiefs, and to use all your influence to arrange disputes amicably as an arbiter chosen by themselves, and to preserve the peace of the Country.

Letter from Captain Warden to the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland.

Thaba Bosigo, 8th March, 1846.

SIR,—Your letter of the 12th ultimo reached me on the 27th, and with reference to that part of it which relates to the treaty with Moshesh, I have the honour to acquaint you that the Draft, signed yesterday by that chief, has "been framed upon the same principles and runs generally in the same terms as the engrossed treaty with Adam Kok."

It will no doubt appear to His Excellency that it would have been better not to have negotiated with Moshesh until that part of the country west of the Caledon River and which is disputed by Moroko, Sikonyela, Gert Taaibosch, P. Davids, and Carolus Baatje, was settled, (the Wesleyan Missionary Society also put in a claim for a large portion of the same, as having purchased from Moshesh), but I was induced to treat with the chief from a desire to meet his wishes as far as possible, and from my being unable to arrive at any fair conclusion as to Moshesh's right to all the country he claims.

The treaty therefore goes only to confirm Moshesh in the absolute dominion over his *undisputed* territory between the Caledon and Orange rivers, situated above a straight line extending from Commissie Drift on the Caledon to the junction of the Kraai River with the Orange River, comprising a very large tract of country. It also defines his leaseable territory.

With a view to the chiefs coming to some understanding among themselves with regard to the disputed lands, I have invited them to meet me at Platberg on the 10th instant.

The Missionaries, French and Wesleyan, say that I shall not be able to bring Moshesh and Sikonyela together; they having but once met as friends during the last twenty years. I cannot, however, think of leaving this part of the country till I have seen all the chiefs and done my best towards settling their disputes. I defer transmitting the Draft of Treaty with Moshesh until I know the result of the meeting alluded to.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Application from Native Chiefs.

We, the undersigned, having at the request of the British Resident met at Platberg on the 10th March, 1846, for the purpose of endeavouring to come to a mutual and amicable settlement of certain disputes existing between us relative to our land boundaries, and being unable to do so, hereby solicit the intercession and assistance of the British Government, as the best mode of obtaining a speedy and just settlement of all our said disputes.

With this object in view, we have the honour to request that Your Excellency will be pleased to appoint a Commission, composed of men in whom Your Excellency places confidence, to enquire into our respective rights, and to make known to us such decisions as they may have arrived at relative to our boundary lines now in dispute; and we hereby agree and bind ourselves respectively to abide by and consider binding, such decisions and determinations as the above Commission upon their enquiry consider just and lawful.

Further, we respectively promise and bind ourselves not to be instrumental in creating or causing any disturbances, or taking up of arms against one another whilst the above disputes remain unsettled and in

the hands of the British Government, or of the Commission, in accordance with our above request.

Given under our hands at Platberg, in presence of the subscribing witnesses, this 10th day of March, 1846.

(Signed) A. Kok, Chief of the Griquas.
 Mark X of MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos.
 Mark X of SIKONYELA, Chief of the Mantatis.
 Mark X of MOROKO, Chief of the Barolong.
 Mark X of MOLITSANE, Chief of the Bataung.
 Mark X of PETER DAVIDS, Chief of the Griquas.
 Mark X of CAROLUS BAATJE, Chief of the Bastards.
 Mark X of THOMAS TAAIBOSCH,
 for the Chief GERT TAAIBOSCH, of the Korannas.

Explained to and signed by the above-named Chiefs, in the presence of the undersigned witnesses :—

[Here follow the marks of Letsie, son of the chief Moshesh, Molapo, son of the chief Moshesh, Lesuani, Joshua, Abraham, Motlakana, Rakung, and Nakanzi, the signature of Joseph Allison, the marks of Mota, brother of Sikonyela, Mapilaba, First Councillor of Sikonyela, Moikitsi and Mokeli, sons of Molitsane, Valentyn Bartman, leading man of Gert Taaibosch, Thetis Taaibosch, Councillor of Gert Taaibosch, of Jacob van Wyk, Commandant of Carolus Baatje, and Baatje van Wyk, Councillor of Carolus Baatje, the signature of Baatje Baatje, son of Carolus Baatje, the mark of Jan Hendriks, Councillor of Peter Davids, and the signatures of Hendrik Hendriks, Secretary of Philippolis, Petrus Davids, son of Peter Davids, J. Maitin, V.D.M., H. Moore Dyke, H. D. Warden, British Resident, and F. Rex, Clerk to the British Resident.]

Letter from Captain Warden to the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland.

Platberg, 11th March, 1846.

SIR,—With reference to my letter of the 8th instant, I have to acquaint you that the chiefs therein alluded to met yesterday at this station. The conference, which lasted the greater part of two days, not tending to bring matters in dispute to an amicable settlement, I proposed that the whole of the chiefs should agree to place their claims to the land west of the Caledon in the hands of government; that His Excellency would probably appoint a Commission, in whom he had confidence, to settle all disputes; but they must bind themselves to remain quiet until His Excellency's pleasure therein be made known to them.

This proposal being accepted, a Document, of which the enclosed is a copy, was then signed by all the chiefs, and great care was taken

to explain its full meaning, the witnesses being the relatives and leading men of the several chiefs.

This land question, the more I look into it the more complicated it appears. If the right of conquest be recognized, a great part of the disputed country would fall to the lot of Sikonyela, but it would be bad policy to strengthen so restless and warlike a chief. The purchase of land by Messrs. Archbell, Jenkins, and Edwards, the Chief Moshesh wishes to annul, as also that made by Carolus Baatje.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Governor's Private Secretary to the British Resident.

Government House, Cape Town, 31st March, 1846.

SIR,—I beg to acknowledge your letters of the 8th and 11th instant.

His Excellency, having considered the request of the Chiefs gathered in conference on the 10th instant, is inclined to view favourably their desire that the Government should appoint a Commission to arbitrate on their respective claims to the disputed lands. But a Commission would occasion a considerable expense, which the Government could not consent to incur, without a reasonable prospect of its leading to a satisfactory and permanent result.

His Excellency therefore wishes you to communicate to the Chiefs that if he appoints a Commission in compliance with their joint request, the final decision must abide with the Commissioners, the award which they make must depend on their own conscience, and cannot be overruled or interfered with by him. You will also explain fully to the Chiefs that in the event of a Commission being appointed, and an award made, the Chiefs have bound themselves to abide by that award, and shall thenceforth consider the question settled and at rest.

His Excellency is also desirous that the Missionaries resident with the several Chiefs should concur with the Chiefs in an engagement to adhere to the decision made by the Government Commissioners, whenever such decision shall be arrived at and pronounced, and to renounce all further agitation of the question.

When His Excellency has received a satisfactory reply on these points, he will probably be prepared to take steps for the appointment of a Commission.

(Signed) BROWNLOW MAITLAND.

Extract from Letter of Captain Warden to the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland.

British Residency, 24th April, 1846.

I have not yet transmitted to you the Draft of the Treaty with Moshesh, as it cannot appear in a satisfactory shape until the land

disputes between the chiefs are settled, and with reference to the contemplated Commission for their settlement, I have communicated to them and the Missionaries the purport of your letter on the subject.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 28th April, 1846.

MY DEAR SIR,—* * * The Chief Moshesh hopes that if the Kaffirs, in retreating before the British forces, manifest some intention of falling back on the parts neighbouring the Black River, Government will kindly warn him of it. His mind has not changed on the subject of the Commission since he had the pleasure of conferring with you upon it at Platberg. He will only add that he confidently expects His Excellency will choose men sufficiently enlightened to understand the spirit of the international customs that till now have existed in this country, and which may in some points differ from those in use among Europeans. He trusts also that the Commission will leave no point likely to throw light upon his claims uninvestigated, and that they will exercise patience towards him, so that he may have time to bring forward any evidence which may be necessary.

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

Extract from a Letter of Mr. J. F. Snyman to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg.

Nooitgedacht, 21st May, 1846.

SIR,—This is to acquaint you that I have received your letter to me written by desire of His Excellency the Governor, stating that His Excellency invited the assistance of the Emigrant Farmers, and which you requested me to make known, which I accordingly did with all haste. Upon hearing it, all the Emigrants were willing if we had peace here, but hereabouts is so much of war that we do not see any possibility of rendering assistance to the Government, as the Kaal Kaffirs are thronging through the Orange River, and between the Caledon and Orange Rivers the country is already full of them. We shall be under the necessity of driving them back. We expect counsel from you what we had best do with these Kaffirs, and we request also from you to be sustained with powder and lead.

Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor.

Colesberg, 27th May, 1846.

In addition to the communication of Acting Fieldcornet Weber relative to the Emigrants at the Caledon River being deterred from giving their assistance on the Frontier at the present juncture, on account of apprehensions they themselves entertain of the Kaffirs, I have received a letter from Jacobus F. Snyman from the sources of the Riet River (well known as a firm adherent of Government), copy of

which I enclose, and by which it will be seen that there is actually a considerable body of the Kaal or Amaxosa Kaffirs lying in that neighbourhood, and which is likewise preventing the Emigrants in that quarter from coming to the assistance of the Colony.

To Mr. Snyman's letter I returned an immediate answer, directing him to make the speediest possible communication to Captain Warden upon the subject, and I have likewise transmitted Snyman's letter to him suggesting that Moshesh (in whose territory Snyman and Weber both reside) should be called on to investigate the circumstance of such a body of Kaffirs being so formed, and further to give the utmost assistance to putting an end to the alarm caused by their presence, and which operates so prejudicially at the present moment to the Colonial interests.

Letter of the Rev. Mr. Arbousset, on behalf of Moshesh, to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg.

Thaba Bosigo, 1st June, 1846.

SIR,—The Chief Moshesh has requested me to inform you that he is deeply concerned about the disturbances which have lately taken place in Kaffraria and the District of Albany. As an ally to Government he feels anxious to know from you what line of conduct he is to follow and what His Excellency expects from him.

The Chief would also feel obliged for some details about the real state of things on the north-east frontier of the Colony. He begs further leave to ask whether considering the critical events of the moment the Government would feel inclined to provide him with some ammunition and a supply of guns, and on what conditions he could obtain them.

(Signed) THOS. ARBOUSSET, V.D.M.

Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor.

Colesberg, 3rd June, 1846.

I have received information from Captain Warden that he will communicate with Moshesh relative to the Kaffirs in that Chief's territory. I have likewise been informed by a man yesterday arrived from Moshesh's residence that that Chief had already sent messengers to require these Kaffirs to quit his territory, but had received a contumacious reply. These Kaffirs are stated to be accompanied by their families and cattle, which seems to indicate the absence of warlike or mischievous intentions.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland.

British Residency, 10th June, 1846.

(Concerning a party of Emigrants under the leadership of Jan

Kok, who had given notice of an intention to attack the Griquas of Adam Kok.)

As it is very desirable that these disturbers of the peace should be prevented from crossing the Modder River, I intend calling upon Moshesh, Moroko, and Carolus Baatje for assistance.

With respect to the Kaffirs who have taken refuge with large herds of cattle in the Koes Bergen, they will be treated as enemies by the Chief Moshesh; they are in his territory, and if he requires assistance he has been requested to make it known to me and 200 Emigrants, under Messrs. Snijman, Erwe, Weber, and Wessels will join him.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

A letter from Captain Warden, dated 29th of June, gives the particulars of a skirmish with the Emigrants under Jan Kok, and of their dispersion, in which he was assisted by contingents of natives sent by Moroko, Gert Taaibosch, Carolus Baatje, and Peter Davids. Moshesh is not mentioned. In another letter upon the same subject, dated 10th of July, Captain Warden says:—

“I beg to bring to His Excellency’s notice the ready support I received from the several Chiefs who joined me at Winburg. They brought only a few men with them, but their presence had a most salutary effect, proving to the Boers that the British Government could in a few days bring a large Native force into the field. The Chief Moshesh declared to the Boers at Winburg, in my presence, that the whole of his people were at the Governor’s disposal, and that some thousands of them were only awaiting my orders to advance.”

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke, on behalf of Moshesh, to the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg.

Colesberg, 13th June, 1846.

SIR,—I have the honour of being deputed by the chief Moshesh to wait upon you in company with his son David, and to state in his name that he is in the greatest anxiety respecting the war which has unfortunately broken out in Kaffirland, and further he desires we should declare in his name that he is awaiting orders from the British Government to direct him in what manner he can be of service to the Colony.

At the present moment he is assembling his people for a Pitso or National Council, to be held on the 17th of the present month on the western side of the Orange River near Buffels Vlei. After which meeting it is his intention to discover the intentions of certain bodies of the Kaffir nation who have crossed his boundaries with flocks of cattle from Kaffirland, and should he find that these foreigners belong to the tribes hostile to the Colony or to his own tribe, he will at once oblige them to withdraw from his country.

He further proposes to keep a strong armed party of his people on that part of his frontiers bordering on Kaffirland, to prevent enemies

bringing through their families and cattle. His force will also be placed in such a manner as to protect the families of Emigrants who may desire to join the Burgher Forces, and further to act in whatever manner his resources will allow him, in obedience to directions from the Government Authorities. If required he expressed himself ready to send a force into Kaffirland.

(Signed)

H. MOORE DYKE,
of the French Missionary Society.

In the accompanying letter Mr. H. Dyke has faithfully expressed the intentions of my father.

(Signed)

DAVID MOSHESH.

Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor.

Colesberg, 17th June, 1846.

SIR,—I have the honour to transmit herewith enclosed copy of a letter received from the Chief Moshesh, dated the 1st June, and personally delivered by his son David Moshesh at this office, together with copy of another letter which his said son wrote in further explanation of his father's views and proceedings whilst at Colesberg.

Believing it probable that the Commandant-General, Sir Andries Stockenström, might be able to point out what line of conduct the Government would wish Moshesh to pursue, I forthwith despatched copies of these letters by express, but have not yet received his reply.

This morning I have received Sir Andries' letter of the 5th June, communicating that it was His Excellency's wish that the Chiefs beyond the Frontier should be informed that if they take from the Kaffirs any property taken by the latter from the Colony, such property will not be reclaimed by the Government, and which I instantly made known to Moshesh by a letter sent by his son, who quits Colesberg to-day.

Extracts from a Despatch of Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland to Earl Grey.

Camp near Fish River Mouth,

Kaffirland, 14th October, 1846.

There is one part of my policy in the present war (with the tribes on the Eastern Frontier) which I have not explained in any previous despatch, and which I will take this occasion to bring under the notice of Her Majesty's Government. It refers to our relations with friendly or neutral Native tribes bordering on the scene of war. I have thought it unadvisable to invite any such community to co-operate in arms with us against our enemies, although there are cases in which the rendering of assistance on our requisition is stipulated by treaty. It has appeared to me that a call for aid of this

nature might look like an acknowledgment of weakness, and prove ultimately injurious, by lessening that sense of our superiority in the Native mind which our arts and arms have created. I have been also loath to extend the evils of war, and to disturb the repose and endanger the future peace of tribes, which we hope to be the instruments of elevating, by drawing them into the fierce confusion of savage warfare. Such conduct on the part of a great power might have appeared inconsiderate and ungenerous. At the same time, if they chose of their own accord to threaten or attack the Kaffirs at war with us, whether to avenge their own past wrongs, or to show their good will to us, or to gain booty, my wish was to leave them unrestrained to do it, that it might be universally seen that the protection of the British Government was worth something, and that a tribe which forfeited it became thereby exposed to the assaults of its neighbours, from which it might have been otherwise shielded.

It is perhaps right that I should intimate that Colonel Hare differed from me on this subject, and thought it advisable to call on the tribes with which we are in alliance to join us in arms, and attack our enemies in the flank and rear, as this course would not only embarrass our foe, but exhibit also to the world that the present is not a war of races, by which the white man is pushing forward into the domain of the coloured, but a united uprising of white and black against one perfidious turbulent nation, whose power is incompatible with the peace of Southern Africa, and whose crimes have provoked universal indignation. I am making this statement from memory, but I believe that it gives substantially Colonel Hare's view.

Early in the war, the Basuto Chief Moshesh, having heard rumours of what was going on, moved down on Tambookieland with a large force, and despatched messengers to the Civil Commissioner at Colesberg to ask the wishes of the Government. It appeared that some incorrect statements had nearly led the Chief to attack a settlement of Kaffirs and others in those parts, who had nothing to do with the war. Through Sir A. Stockenstrom, to whom I had verbally communicated my wishes about the friendly tribes, this evil was averted, and Moshesh was made acquainted with my views.

(Signed) P. MAITLAND.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 15th October, 1846.

SIR,—Moshesh desires me to inform you of a very disagreeable circumstance which has occurred within the last two weeks, and which seems to threaten bringing on a rupture between Sikonyela and himself. His son Molapo, who keeps his cattle and part of his people in the vicinity of the Mantatis on this side of the Caledon, sent his uncle Nkhase with the poorest parts of the flocks to seek green grass towards the Maluti mountains. On his way, Nkhase passed

near to the residence of a certain Masuatsa, who acknowledged Sikonyela for his chief.

As is usual with emaciated cattle, they were proceeding to the place of their destination leisurely, plucking the grass as they went on. Masuatsa, seeing the flock near a rivulet where reeds usually grew, came to Nkhase very angry and accused him of having suffered the young budding reeds to be grazed. Nkhase answered that the reeds had not as yet grown on account of the drought, and proved it by examination of the place. Masuatsa accused him then of having the intention to use his place as a post, which Nkhase denied, adding that he was only on his way to a point to which no one could object. After the altercation he went on, and soon after came in sight of another small village, of which the principal man is a subject of Sikonyela. Here he met with fresh opposition, and resolved to retrace his steps and return home.

In consequence he had to pass again before the village of Masuatsa, who seeing him appear again came out armed, accused him of falsehood, and advanced to strike him. Nkhase, after having remonstrated in vain, was compelled to defend himself, and struck a blow with a knobkerrie which laid Masuatsa prostrate. Two young lads who accompanied Nkhase added other blows before their master had time to recover from the agitation in which the unexpected occurrence had thrown him.

Moshesh no sooner heard of this accident than he sent one of his brothers to examine the wounds of Masuatsa, who appears in the way of recovery. At the same time a messenger was dispatched to Sikonyela to inform him of the accident, to express the grief it caused Moshesh, and to offer the payment of a fine, the amount of which might be first proposed by Sikonyela himself. In acting thus Moshesh was actuated by the desire of preserving peace, and although his personal conviction is that his brother-in-law was compelled to defend his life, he rather wishes to take the blame upon himself to prevent all further animosity. Sikonyela has refused all advances of that kind, although according to the law of the land such accidents have generally been settled in the manner proposed. The Chief of the Mantatis sent yesterday word to Moshesh that the case must be referred to you. It is Moshesh's conviction that it is carried to that extreme only from a desire to renew the whole of the political disputes respecting the country in general.

He is sorry to add that rumours of a projected attack upon him by the Mantatis and the Korannas are rife in the whole country. Although he cannot as yet vouch for the accuracy of them, the reports he receives from different sides are too numerous and coincide too well to permit him despising them altogether. One of his informants is Mr. Thomas Prynn, who resides near Sikonyela, who being last week at the Koranna Station witnessed preparations of a very suspicious nature, and heard much that convinced him an outbreak will soon

take place. That messengers have been going to and from the Mantatis and Korannas is a fact quite certain. Moshesh begs that the name of Mr. Pryn be kept secret lest he should be involved in danger, the place where he lives being much exposed. The Chief feels the more inclined to place some reliance in such reports, because judging by the usual way Chiefs in this country were wont to act, he cannot comprehend the refusal of Sikonyela to come to terms, and it strikes him that the proposal of referring the case to your decision might merely be a means of lulling him and of hiding the real designs of the Mantatis.

Moshesh has further to communicate to you for the information of Government that Umtirara, the Chief of the Tambookies, has sent to him a confidential man to request his friendship and alliance. This has been granted with pleasure, and a document has been drawn up last week by the desire of Moshesh and sent to the Tambookies for their consideration and approval.

In reference to the Kaffir War, Moshesh continues to feel the greatest anxiety about it, and wishes to be informed of the present situation of affairs. He had offered his services to Government, and at the same time made known that one of his principal men had sustained a loss of nearly three hundred head of cattle by an inroad made by Fefe, son of Naloosa. To this Sir Andries Stockenström has replied that Government did not require the assistance of Moshesh, but at the same time left him free to act as he thought best for his own interest. Moshesh feels the greatest reluctance to embark in a war of this description on his sole responsibility and without knowing whether it would meet the wishes of Government, and only for the sake of the cattle that has been lost.

At the same time it would be somewhat cruel on his part to lose sight altogether of the loss some of his people have sustained. In consequence he begs respectfully to ask Government whether it would feel disposed when the war is at a close to include the restoration of his cattle in the arrangements made with the Amaxosa. He is emboldened to make this request by the fact that in 1835 the very same subaltern chief Morosi was robbed of some cattle by the Amaxosa, and Sir B. D'Urban had the kindness to cause it to be returned to him.

For Moshesh (Signed) E. CASALIS.

Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Casalis.

Bloemfontein, 18th October, 1846.

MY DEAR SIR,—Your letter of the 15th instant, with Moshesh's statement of the affair between the uncle of Molapo and one of Sikonyela's subjects, reached me yesterday by the hands of Nehemiah. I very much lament to learn that a rupture between the two chiefs is likely to ensue, and Sikonyela's refusal to accept a fine from Moshesh I must say looks bad and is sufficient to put the latter Chief on his

guard against the machinations of his half friends, whom I believe to be numerous. I shall certainly give Sikonyela my opinion of his conduct in not meeting the offer of his brother Chief to settle matters in the usual way and agreeably to Kaffir custom. Whichever Chief is proved to be the aggressor will forfeit all countenance from the Colonial Government.

Towards the maintenance of peace and the welfare of the native tribes generally His Excellency is disposed to do much, and no one, I am sure, can have their interest more at heart than yourself and brethren, but the people under Moshesh of course claim your more particular care. Your endeavours to soothe angry feelings at the outset of misunderstandings between the Chiefs are of much value, and will be fully appreciated by His Excellency.

With respect to Moshesh's wish to join against the common enemy, I believe him to be sincere, but His Excellency appears to think it better to confine the war as much as possible to the parties already engaged. I agree with you that Moshesh's absence just now might throw the whole country into confusion, and beyond his desire to prove his friendly disposition towards the Colony little would be gained thereby. The 3,000 head of cattle carried off by the Kaffirs I have no doubt but His Excellency will make good to Morosi, and I will bring the matter to the Governor's notice in my next letter.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

P.S.—Carolus Baatje complains that some land long in the occupation of the Bastards has been taken possession of by Moshesh's people and with the sanction of this Chief.

(Initialed) H. D. W.

Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Casalis.

Bloemfontein, 9th December, 1846.

MY DEAR SIR,—I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th ultimo, handed to me last evening by Moshesh's brother. I expected Moperi would have remained here to-day, but he has just told me that he is about to return home.

I am glad to learn that the misunderstanding between Moshesh and Sikonyela is not likely to lead to war. An amicable arrangement of their late dispute I hope will soon take place. With regard to the complaint made by Carolus Baatje, it now appears to me to be groundless. Nothing can be more clear and satisfactory, touching the right Moshesh had to resume possession of the land lately held by Cornelius Neils, than the explanation given in your letter. * * *

(Concerning matters having no connection with Basutoland.)

Carolus Baatje and his people have been offered land at the sources of the Buffalo, a tract of country lately taken from the Kaffirs. I have recommended Baatje to at once accept the Governor's offer. Peter Davids has had a like offer of land made to him for his followers.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extracts from Letter of Captain Warden to the Private Secretary to Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland.

Bloemfontein, 9th January, 1847.

The interference of Government is absolutely necessary in order to allot to each tribe sufficient land for its present and future wants, and to define clearly the several Boundaries. Without such interference (the Chiefs having agreed to place their Boundary disputes in His Excellency's hands) there will be continual bickerings among the chiefs and their followers.

Moshesh, though deserving of all reasonable support, claims an overlarge extent of country, which cannot be guaranteed to him without detriment to other tribes. The Korannas under their several chiefs are numerous, and so are the Barolonges under Moroko, and require extensive lands. The claim, however, of this chief is entirely thrown out by Moshesh. It is true that Moroko's country is beyond the Vaal River, and nearly half the tribe still reside there, but it would be both cruel and impolitic to deprive Moroko of the country he has so long occupied about Thaba Nchu.

The Barolonges are a very orderly and well conducted people, and since my arrival here there has not been a single instance of complaint against them.

I beg to bring to His Excellency's notice that until the claims of the chiefs regarding land are settled, my work of Inspecting Farms and Confirming Leases to Emigrants cannot proceed beyond the line of Kaal Spruit, as the tract of country between this stream and Modder River has no less than three claimants (A. Kok, Moroko, and Moshesh). Some late attempts on the part of Griquas to let farms on this side of Kaal Spruit immediately brought remonstrances from Moshesh and Moroko, which being communicated by me to Adam Kok, this chief at once recalled his people.

Letter from the Secretary to Government to the British Resident.

Cape Town, 8th February, 1847.

SIR,—Your letter of the 9th ultimo relative to the state of affairs beyond the North Eastern Boundary, and representing the necessity which exists for the settlement of the land disputes between the Chiefs, particularly as regards Moshesh, Moroko, and Adam Kok, having been submitted to Sir Henry Pottinger, I am directed by His Excellency to acquaint you that he concurs with you that you should not be a Commissioner to settle the disputed boundary of the three claimants mentioned above. His Excellency has, at the same time, instructed me to inform you that he is willing to appoint any other two or three persons who may be at, or near, the spot, as Commissioners to decide the question, provided the disputants bind themselves to abide by the award of these persons.

* * * * *

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis, on behalf of Moshesh, to Sir H. Pottinger, High Commissioner.

Thaba Bosigo, 14th April, 1847.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,—Moshesh, Chief of the Basuto tribes, having been apprised of your arrival at the seat of government, desires me to offer you his respectful salutations and his sincere wishes for the welfare of Your Excellency and the prosperity of your administration. He feels that he is under great obligations to Government on account of the kindness it has lately shown towards him, especially in defraying most of the expenses of his sons whilst they were in Cape Town for their education and in presenting him with a supply of agricultural and mechanical implements and a handsome box containing the treaty to which he has been admitted in 1843.

After many years of savage warfare with selfish and cruel nations, he deems himself happy to have come in contact with a people which is reputed for the uprightness of its principles and proclaims the Word of God as its general rule of conduct.

Being aware that Your Excellency has been appointed Her Majesty's High Commissioner for the arrangement of all concerns relative to the Eastern and North-Eastern Frontiers, Moshesh begs you will allow him to bring the state of his affairs under Your Excellency's notice. A great number of Emigrant Farmers live in his country. From their first appearance till now he has never allowed them the right of property. He has rented to them no places, and has abstained from receiving remuneration for the use they had of part of the land, lest such remuneration might be construed into a purchase. Finding that notwithstanding his protestations, many disposed of farms by sale among themselves, he published in 1844 a notice to annul such acts and warn more generally the Boers not to consider any part of his country as their own. He is however sorry to find that even to this day many of the Emigrants transfer their supposed rights to others without his knowledge or consent.

A plan for locating them without detriment to the native owners of the country has been proposed by the late Governor Sir Peregrine Maitland. The emigrants are aware of it, nevertheless many of them continue building and making other important works. Moshesh would attempt to prevent these illegal proceedings, were it not that Sir Peregrine Maitland has strongly recommended him to abstain from such interference—and to await confidently the arrangements Government intends to make.

Another great source of perplexity to the mind of the Chief is the pretension of some foreign communities mixed with his people to an independent right to the soil. The Chief Moroko with a few thousand Barolongs, Peter Davids, C. Baatje, and Jan Kaptyn, each of them heading some hundreds of Griqnas, Bastards, and Korannas, thought proper in 1833 to emigrate with their missionaries

from their own country near the Vaal River, and asked the permission of Moshesh to settle amongst his people, according to the mode universally followed in such transactions by Bechuana tribes. Whenever a chief desires to live on the territory of another, if there is room for him he is shown the parts he will occupy and use both for cultivation, and for grazing his cattle, he receives the assurance that he shall not be unjustly deprived of the advantages granted to him, but shall in common with the native owners of the soil obtain aid and protection; in his turn he makes presents as an acknowledgment of the favour granted and as a warrant that in all concerns relative to the country in general he will recognize the authority of the Chief who admitted him in his territory. Moshesh or his ancestors never knew any other mode of proceeding in similar transactions.

The strangers to whom he gave hospitality settled among his own people; they were subdivided by the Revd. Mr. Archbell so as to form four stations, namely Thaba Nchu, Platberg, Lishuane, and Umpukani, and so little did Moshesh suspect that his right to the land might be one day considered as forfeited that he made no objection to the Bastards settling at no greater distance from his own residence than 20 miles. Each of the four stations was founded within sight or rather in the centre of different villages belonging to Moshesh, but the inhabitants thereof have carried on their agricultural and pastoral pursuits alongside with their guests till the present day.

During many years the rights of Moshesh remained to all appearances unimpaired. The Barolongs or the Bastards, far from disputing with him the Sovereignty over the parts they occupy, have repeatedly called him to exercise it either to avert dangers that threatened them or to obtain further advantages.

This state of things has come to an end the moment Moshesh signed his treaty with Government, it was then for the first time that he heard the petty chiefs he had received considered the country they live in as their own. They have never dared to express that opinion to him in a direct manner, but it is the purport of divers letters written in their behalf to Government, and which Government have had the kindness to communicate to him. Such a pretension on their part would deprive the Basutos of half their country. It would turn homeless the inhabitants of more than 200 villages to satisfy the inordinate ambition of four chiefs, three of whom rule over a few dozen huts only, and the fourth, although he may have some five or six thousand subjects, possesses only one town. It would rob of their country those who were born in it to give it to strangers, who to the present day still claim a vast tract of fine land as theirs, which no one disputes with them, but which they choose to leave in a waste state. It would be a most glaring act of ingratitude, for Moshesh, faithful to his word, can say that he has ever been ready to give assistance to the

Chiefs in question. In 1836 he headed a large body of his people, and assisted the Barolongs in dispersing a party of Korannas and Amaxosa which seriously threatened Thaba Nchu.

In 1842 the Mantatis stole horses belonging to the Bastards. Moshesh interfered and obtained the restoration of that property. The emigrant farmers having threatened on different occasions to appropriate to themselves lands belonging to the Barolongs, Moshesh has gone twice to the spot and prevailed on the Boers not to molest the inhabitants of Thaba Nchu. His forbearance has even gone so far as to overlook a most wanton attack made on one of his villages by these same Barolongs, under pretence that they thought the place belonged to Sikonyela, the Chief of the Mantatis, with whom they then had a broil; they killed ten persons in that village, and carried away a large booty, which Moshesh recovered at the risk of his own life.

At the same time, and under the same pretence, parties acknowledging Peter Davids and Gert Taaibosch as their chiefs robbed one of the subjects of Moshesh of a flock of cattle, among which were some head belonging to Moshesh himself. These acts were perpetrated without the least cause by the subjects of chiefs who had settled in the country of Moshesh with a solemn promise of respecting his rights, of living in peace with him and his people.

On the other side the Chief of the Mantatis, Sikonyela, assumes the right of fixing boundaries to Moshesh in the north-eastern part of his territory. This Chief made his first appearance towards the year 1820, in consequence of his being driven from his patrimonial lands by Pakalita, Chief of the Fingos. After much fighting, with various successes on both sides, the Mantatis and Basutos laid down their weapons under the influence of the Gospel, which was brought to them at the same time. No agreement and no dereliction of his rights has ever taken place. Pakalita's power is annihilated, the native lands of Sikonyela remain uninhabited, they are not far distant. Totally blind to the general interest of both themselves and others, the Mantatis choose to crowd with the Basutos in a small country which will not be sufficient for their descendants, rather than adopt the liberal plan of claiming the lands which are really theirs.

Moshesh begs Your Excellency's pardon for having trespassed so long on your time, but he has no doubt Your Excellency will readily comprehend how keenly he and the tribe he governs must feel under present circumstances. He might have had recourse to arms to enforce his rights, but restrained on one side by the principles of moderation which the missionaries have endeavoured to inculcate upon him, he has on the other side indulged the hope that an impartial and patient investigation will soon convince Government of the justice of his cause. That cause is not a personal one only, it is that of the Mayiane, Baputi, Bakhoakhoa, Batlakoana, and Bamonageng, all the

different sections of the Basuto tribes who acknowledge him as their Chief and have entrusted him with their interests.

For Moshesh (Signed) E. CASALIS.

Letter from Moshesh to Governor Sir Henry Pottinger.

Bloemfontein, 28th April, 1847.

I Moshesh having visited Bloemfontein this day beg to convey my respects to the New Governor and my continued attachment to the British Government, to whom I look up with gratitude for having supported and upheld me, and hope I may receive its continued support.

I am also thankful to the British Government for having appointed a British Resident in this part of the country, in whose house I have now the opportunity of bringing to His Excellency's notice all matters concerning myself and my people, and hope that in the event of the death of Captain Warden, His Excellency will not fail to appoint some other person to fill the situation of British Resident.

I sent my sons to Cape Town and sent some oxen with them to cover their expenses, and as the oxen died I wrote to Government to furnish my sons with money out of my yearly allowance from the British Government, which request was complied with ; for this I am also thankful.

My sons having now returned with a tolerable knowledge of the English language, for that I am also thankful ; and for these advantages received at the hands of the British Government I declare myself ready to meet its wishes in every way to the utmost extent of my ability.

I greet Sir Peregrine Maitland, and though I hear he has left the Colony I hope the Lord may be with him, and I trust the New Governor, whom I now salute, will, after having brought the Kaffir war to a close, follow up the intentions of Sir Peregrine Maitland of settling matters in this part of the country.

Mark X of MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos.

Interpreters :

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH,
DAVID MOSHESH.

Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Casalis.

Bloemfontein, 30th April, 1847.

MY DEAR SIR,—Moshesh is just leaving Bloemfontein after a visit of two or three days, which has afforded me a good deal of pleasure. I have been able to satisfy myself as to the extent of country properly belonging to this Chief, and which extends in the direction of Griqualand as far as Kaffir Berg, at which place there is no doubt one of Moshesh's Captains named Ramatzepe formerly resided. I have also

gained much information relative to other parts of the country, together with particulars of the affair between Mr. Archbell and Moshesh as to the so called purchase of Thaba Nchu and adjacent country for Moroko's people. Mr. Rex has made copies of Moshesh's statements, which you will be able to look over.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

The following are enclosures in the above letter :—

I, Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos, hereby declare on my word as a chief that I never sold nor in any other way alienated to Moroko or any other Barolong Chief, nor to any of the Missionaries, any land whatever; nor is it in the power of a Basuto chief, even with the concurrence of all his Councillors, to part with any portion of the Basuto territory. I allowed Moroko to occupy Thaba Nchu; Carolus Baatje, Platberg; and Peter Davids, Groen Kloof; but they have no more right to these lands than the Boers who hold farms in my country. What I claim as Basuto Territory in the direction of the Griqua Territory is the following, viz: From the junction of Kaal Spruit with Modder River up Kaal Spruit to Kaffirberg, where formerly resided one of my petty chiefs a Basuto named Ramatzepi, from Kaffirberg with a straight line over Bulskop to the great Kaffir path, and along the Kaffir path to Lepui's school ground.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

As Witnesses :

(Signed) PAULUS MOPELI,

Mark X of LETSIE MOSHESH,

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH,

Mark X of JEREMIAH MOSHESH.

Mogobo, brother of Moseme, appearing at the request of Moshesh, states: I was the first who saw Moroko's men coming towards Thaba Nchu, upon which I went and told Moseme of their approach and that I supposed them to be Korannas, with whom we were at variance and whom we considered as our enemies. About the close of the same day Mr. Archbell and Nakanzi came to Moseme. Nakanzi then said, "we are friends, and having heard that you have much land we are now come to ask permission to reside here, as famine and death have raged amongst our people in our country." Moseme said, "this is our country, but we have a Chief over us (Moshesh), "and without his sanction we cannot comply with your request." About six months after they came again, and Moroko with them. Moseme then conducted them, including Moroko, to Moshesh as our Chief.

Mark X of MOGOGO.

As Witnesses :

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH,

„ PAULUS MOPELI,

Mark X of LETSIE,

Mark X of JEREMIAH.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 5th May, 1847.

With regard to the claims set up by the Barolong Chief Moroko, the Newlanders or Bastards of Platberg, and the Griquas under Peter Davids, they rest entirely on a purchase said to have been made by Messrs. Archbell and Jenkins, Wesleyan Missionaries. Moshesh, however, a chief deserving of every countenance, states as follows, viz.,

“I declare on my word as a chief that I never sold nor in any other way alienated to Moroko or any other Barolong Chief, nor to any of the Missionaries, any land whatever; nor is it in the power of a Basuto chief, even with the concurrence of all his Councillors, to part with any portion of the Basuto territory. I allowed Moroko to occupy Thaba Nchu; Carolus Baatje, Platberg; and Peter Davids, Groen Kloof; but they have no more right to these lands than the Boers who hold farms in my country.”

I beg to observe that a good deal of deception appears to have been used to induce Moshesh to affix his mark or signature to the document called a Deed of Sale, that is, if Moshesh's statements be correct, for he has more than once assured me that Mr. Archbell only asked for School Places, and obtained Moshesh's mark to said document as Chief of the Country, and in order, as Mr. Archbell then stated, that all might know the Barolongs and others with the Missionaries were under the protection of the Basuto chief.

The country now claimed by Moroko alone, in right of purchase, is very extensive, being in one direction from his residence at Thaba Nchu upwards of fifty miles, the price said to have been paid to Moshesh for the same being a few head of cattle.

As to the extent of territory the Mantati chief Sikonyela is entitled to, I would not at present venture an opinion, but with respect to the Basuto country, properly belonging to that nation, I think there is sufficient evidence to prove that it includes the whole of that now held by Moroko, Gert Taaibosch, Carolus Baatje, and Peter Davids, as well as so much of that claimed by the Griqua Captain Adam Kok as lies between the Modder River and Kaal Spruit. The country about this Residency was peopled, though thinly, by Basutos 25 years ago, and a petty chief of Moshesh's had his kraals at Kaffir Berg twelve miles on this side the Modder River.

At the request of the Basuto chief, who visited Bloemfontein with his four sons on the 28th ultimo, I beg to enclose his letter for the Right Hon'ble the Governor.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Colesberg, 25th May, 1847.

SIR,—I have the honour to report for the information of His

Excellency the Right Hon'ble the Governor and High Commissioner, that various reports having reached me of bands of Kaffirs either hostile or predatory who were congregating in the country behind or adjacent to the Witteberg, which lies about fifty miles east of the eastern boundary of this Division, and in the opposite ground under Moshesh north of the Orange River, and that large numbers of colonial cattle were in their possession, I thought it my duty to proceed to that neighbourhood in person, for the purpose of procuring correct information on these points for the Government, the more so that I found these reports were likely to operate disadvantageously to the efforts I am making to procure Burgher Volunteers in accordance with the Proclamation of the 3rd of May last, both from my own Division and from the adjacent country occupied by Emigrant Farmers lying between the Colony and the Witteberg.

I therefore proceeded on the 13th instant to the Mission Station of the Rev. Mr. Shepstone, which is situated at the northern extremity of the Witteberg, near the Orange River. Upon my road thither, I found the inhabitants universally persuaded of the truth of the above surmises, and I noted down the principal statements made to me.

I reached the station on the 17th instant, and found the Missionary Mr. Shepstone was himself under much uneasiness from facts which had lately come to his knowledge, and that he was then engaged making a communication on the subject to his Principal, the Revd. Mr. Shaw, in Graham's Town. This communication he was so obliging as to show me, and I have noted down the heads as well as such other particulars as I learnt from him and from others on the station, &c. I must add that whilst I was at the station the arrival of a party of Kaffirs with their cattle from the direction of the Tambookie country was reported.

From the statements thus received it appears certain that for some time past the country behind the Witteberg and beyond the Orange River opposite has been resorted to by Kaffirs passing out of the Tambookie Territory with cattle, whilst the particular tribes to which such parties of Kaffirs belong, and likewise the number or description of cattle they have arrived with, have not been ascertained. The ostensible Chief, Morosi, is known to encourage and harbour these Kaffirs, and as the territories he is occupying are accessible by other routes to the hostile Kaffirs, it is very likely that many of the latter may likewise have resorted thither with their prey robbed from the Colony.

I beg leave to state my impression that it is very desirable both for the general purposes of our present and future relations with the Kaffirs, as well friendly as hostile, and for the security of this Frontier, that due investigation should take place as to these facts. I fully believe that deep interest pervades the whole Kaffir family as to the result of the present contest, and that it is of the utmost importance to remove, as far as may be possible, every semblance of a successful

or an advantageous result attending the parties which have engaged in it.

Should His Excellency under these informations submitted deem it expedient to direct an investigation, it would, I am of opinion, be feasible by means of the Burghers of this Division and the Emigrants residing beyond the Stormberg Spruit, who, whatever may be their feelings towards proceeding to the seat of war in Kaffirland, would, I am persuaded, make no difficulty whatever in coming out for the present purpose, particularly if the conduct of it were committed to Sir Andries Stockenstrom, and it appears to me that it would not be a matter of difficulty by a rapid circuitous movement on each flank to place a sufficient body in rear of the suspected country, so as to prevent flight, whilst the main body advanced for the desired investigation, the country lying behind the Witteberg being described to me as open and free from bush, although intersected by mountains.

Some difficulties, however, attend the subject, which it may be well to avert to. Morosi is ostensibly subject to Moshesh, and (although it is new to me to hear of that Chief claiming ground south of the Orange River) is said to be in his territory. The undertaking therefore would have to be conducted with some reference to our friendly relations with that Chief.

Another point is that so many Kaffirs of all tribes have been in service in the Colony and particularly in this Division, and have earned cattle which they have subsequently carried out of the Colony, that the mere fact of finding colonial cattle in their possession could not be deemed full evidence of their having been obtained by spoliation, and great discrimination would be needful to avoid confounding the innocent with the guilty and committing injustice. * * *

(Signed) F. RAWSTORNE.

This letter was referred to the Tambookie Commissioner, resident at Shiloh.

Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

Camp at Fort Peddie, 27th May, 1847.

SIR,—I am directed by Her Majesty's High Commissioner to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 5th instant. His Excellency requests you will write to Moshesh in his name, thanking him for his letter which you forwarded, and assuring him that the Governor highly appreciates his conduct and fidelity towards the British Government.

The complicated questions connected with the Basuto country must lie over till a period of more leisure, as it is impossible that His Excellency can enter on an inquiry into them at the present moment.

(Signed) RICHARD WOOSNAM.

Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Galesberg.

Graham's Town, 7th June, 1847.

SIR,—I am directed by H. M. High Commissioner to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 25th of May with its various enclosures.

Before His Excellency can authorize any movement against the Kaffirs who are stated to have left the Tambookie country with cattle and gone to reside in the territory of the Chief Moshesh, he thinks it advisable to refer the matter to Mr. Cole, the Tambookie Commissioner, who will be instructed to communicate with Moshesh through Captain Warden, the Political Resident on the N. E. Frontier.

His Excellency is aware that a great number of colonial cattle were in the possession of the Tambookie Kaffirs not long ago, and Sir Peregrine Maitland is believed to have sanctioned their retaining a part of them, as they were asserted to have been retaken from Kreli. This point is also under investigation, and when the necessary information is obtained you will again hear from me on the subject.

I may add that there is not any reason for suspecting that the Kaffirs in question have hostile views, but it is supposed they are trying to secrete a number of the cattle pending the enquiry which is now on foot.

(Signed)

RICHARD WOOSNAM.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 12th June, 1847.

MY DEAR SIR,—Moshesh wishes to acquaint you with a most serious occurrence which took place at the time of his return from Bloemfontein. He would have communicated it to you before this, but has been to this moment actively employed in ascertaining from his people the real state of the case. The Mayiane, a part of the Basuto tribe living with the Makhoakhoa contiguous to the Mantatis, have been unexpectedly attacked by Sikonyela and three boers, the chief among whom is one Piet Botha. Three of the Mayiane have been killed and one wounded. Two of the victims were killed by the Boers. As far as the number can be ascertained, 220 head of cattle have been carried away, 100 Sikonyela has appropriated to himself, 21 are in the possession of his brother Mota and of his cousin the son of Nkhatle, and 30 in that of the farmers. However, the Mayiane having succeeded in repelling a party of the Mantatis, the latter left in their hands 22 horses. Moshesh has sent a message to Sikonyela to enquire the reason of the attack, but the Mantati Chief has answered in the most insulting manner that “when a man chooses to beat his wife, “their child should be silent and not ask the cause of the broil.” In the absence of proper information from the aggressors, Moshesh can however guess the pretence for the cruel act perpetrated on his people.

He and the Mayiane infer it from the presence of Piet Botha among the Mantatis. This farmer lost long ago a few head of cattle, and as he lives near Sikonyela he applied to that Chief to make a search. It appeared in the sequel that the cattle had been stolen by the shepherd of Botha, a man called Ralitsabako, and he had concealed them in the country of the Mayiane, who thought that cattle was his legitimate property. Sikonyela sent word to Letsela, the chief man among the Mayiane, that the suspicion of the Boers rested upon him. Letsela answered that he and his neighbours felt perfectly innocent. Threats were employed against them repeatedly, and so much so that Letsela, although he felt sure of the injustice of the suspicion, began to mistrust the intentions of Sikonyela and of the Boers, and offered ten head of cattle to avert the danger to which he found himself exposed. But fortunately when that cattle were already on their way to P. Botha's residence, one of the Mayiane happened to discover that the robber was that same Ralitsabako, who had concealed his theft among an innocent people while he himself resided peaceably near Sikonyela.

The consequence was that Ralitsabako was obliged to restore to Botha the cattle he had stolen, amounting to twelve, of that number he had already slaughtered two which he had replaced, and added an ox as a sort of satisfaction for his crime. This all appeared settled. Letsela and his men, happy in having proved their innocence, were attending to their agricultural pursuits, when on a sudden and without the least expectation of it they have been attacked and robbed in the manner already stated to you.

Moshesh refers to you, with full confidence, the case of Piet Botha and the other farmers that have joined Sikonyela. He trusts there will be nothing to prevent the fulfilment of the clause agreed upon between him and Government that whenever a British subject is accused of an offence against the Basutos, the British Resident will investigate and judge the case.

As far as refers to Sikonyela, Moshesh begs that you will observe that the Chief of the Mantatis has broken the agreement made and signed at Platberg, that all parties would remain in peace till Government has instituted an inquiry into the respective rights of the inhabitants of this country. And certainly after such a breach of faith on the part of Sikonyela, it is difficult to know what course to pursue with him. Three men killed in the midst of peace and without any cause and a poor people deprived of their property are things not to be easily passed over by him to whom that people look for protection and redress. It is moreover rumoured that Sikonyela meditates a fresh attack to recover the horses he has lost. Moshesh will be happy to have your advice. He sends to you his son Nehemiah and some of the eye witnesses of the sad transactions about which he writes. He begs also to send a copy of his letter to His Excellency sent through Mr. Dyke.

The present conduct of Sikonyela towards the Mayiane is the

repetition of a most atrocious act of treachery which he perpetrated upon them some years ago. He invited Tsetlo to join him in a hunt. Tsetlo, seeing the great number of people that had come with Sikonyela, declined coming down his mountain. At that time Mota, the brother of Sikonyela, used to visit Moshesh often and appeared to be a sincere friend of his. Sikonyela deputed him to Tsetlo, saying here is the friend of Moshesh your Chief, trust yourself to him. Tsetlo, gained by that word, came down, and was immediately seized and bound. He was threatened with instant death if he and his people did not give up all their cattle to Sikonyela. The cattle were delivered immediately to save the life of Tsetlo. This did not however add many more days to Tsetlo's existence, for he was killed some time after by the Mantatis. One of the men that have fallen in this last attack was a brother of the unfortunate Tsetlo. His name was Letsapha.

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Casalis.

Bloemfontein, 21st June, 1847.

MY DEAR SIR,—I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 12th instant, with copy of the Chief's memorial to His Excellency. With regard to the attack made by Sikonyela and the Boers on the Basutos under Letsela, the particulars, as given me by the messengers sent here by that Chief, were reported to the Governor a month ago; but as Moshesh as Chief of the Basuto nation now brings the matter to the notice of Government, I am bound as its representative to have an interview with the Mantati Chief, and endeavour to enforce from him that reparation the Basuto Chief is entitled to.

I purpose leaving this on Thursday next (the 24th instant), and should be glad to meet Moshesh at the Rev. Mr. Daumas' station on the following Monday. I send you for the information of the Chief an extract from a letter received yesterday, dated at Fort Peddie, 27th May, 1847, from His Excellency's Secretary: "His Excellency requests you will write to Moshesh in his name, thanking him for his letter which you forwarded, and assuring him that the Governor highly appreciates his conduct and fidelity towards the British Government."

I may tell you that I never lose an opportunity for saying something in behalf of the Basuto Chief, for I deem him deserving of every countenance from Government.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to Government.

Bloemfontein, 24th June, 1847.

I have received a message from Moshesh by one of his sons calling

for my interference between him and the Mantati Chief Sikonyela, the latter having without any provocation attacked the Basutos, killed three of them, and carried off a number of cattle. I must therefore, in consequence of this intelligence, defer my journey to Sand River, but have written to the Boers there, and purpose leaving this tomorrow to have an interview with Sikonyela, and if Moshesh's statement be found correct, to endeavour to obtain from the Mantati such reparation as Moshesh may appear entitled to.

Summary of Proceedings forwarded by the British Resident to the Secretary to Government.

Mekuatling Mission Station, 14th July, 1847.

The British Resident at the instance of Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos, and with the concurrence of Sikonyela, Chief of the Mantatis, enters into an investigation touching matters in dispute between the two chiefs, but more particularly relative to an attack said to have been made by Sikonyela upon a petty Basuto chief named Letsela.

Moshesh states that the Mantatis under their Chief Sikonyela and accompanied by three Boers fell upon the kraals under Letsela, killed three Basutos, wounded one, and carried off 400 head of cattle; that no provocation whatever was given by the Basutos for this attack upon them. Moshesh brings forward a good deal of evidence corroborative of his statement.

Sikonyela, in reply to the foregoing accusation, admits having attacked the kraals of Letsela, that his people carried off about 400 head of cattle, killed some Basutos, and wounded one; that the Mantatis also suffered a loss, twenty horses and a gun being captured on the occasion by Letsela's people. Sikonyela goes on to say that he was induced to make the attack in consequence of the frequent representations made to him by a Boer named Botha, that Letsela's people had stolen cattle from said Boer or his sons; that he considered Letsela's people to be his (Sikonyela's) subjects, they having on several occasions appealed to him as their chief.

The whole of the evidence brought forward by Moshesh and Sikonyela being heard in presence of their people, and which occupied several days, the two chiefs declared their willingness to abide by the opinion and decision of the British Resident, and which is as follows, viz. :—

That the claim to the chieftainship set up by Sikonyela over the people under Letsela is entirely ungrounded, and must appear so to all present; they are Basuto people, and readily acknowledge Moshesh to be their Great Chief.

The attack made upon Letsela was an unprovoked one, there being no satisfactory evidence produced either by Sikonyela or the Boer Mr. Botha to prove that cattle were stolen by the Basutos under

Letsela. Moshesh is therefore to receive such a fine in cattle from Sikonyela as will satisfy him for the loss of the three Basutos killed by the Mantatis and the injury done to the wounded man.

The whole of the cattle (400 head), of which number Mr. Botha and his sons received 56 head, although by said Boers' statements they only lost 7, to be restored to Letsela.

The three Boers who accompanied the Mantatis and proved to have taken an active part in the attack and capture of cattle are fined in ten head of cattle each, and Mr. J. P. Botha, Senr., to be kept a prisoner until the said fine be handed over to the Chief Moshesh, and which fine to be by him disposed of as he may think fit.

The twenty horses and one gun taken by the Basutos to be given up to Sikonyela.

The two chiefs in my presence and in that of many of their headmen declare that they are satisfied with the opinion and decision herein arrived at, and that the same shall be binding upon both of them.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 31st July, 1847.

TO MOSHESII, Chief of the Basutos,—I have to acquaint you that the Barolong Chief Moroko was at Bloemfontein on the 28th instant to complain of Moseme, one of your captains, having threatened to establish his kraals in the country now held by the Barolongs. I trust you will see the necessity of restraining the Basuto people within reasonable bounds, so as not to give any cause of complaint to other tribes. The agreement you signed at Platberg must be considered as binding on your part as well as it is on the other Chiefs.

However strong you may deem your claim to lands occupied by Moroko and others, I would recommend you as a friend to remain quiet in the matter, as you may suffer in the good opinion Government entertains of you. The extension of the Basuto people beyond the limits they held at the beginning of last year cannot but be viewed as a breach of the Platberg bond.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

Graham's Town, 1st August, 1847.

SIR,—I am directed by H. M. High Commissioner to forward to you a series of original correspondence connected with a report that was made to His Excellency in May last that a number of Tambookie and other Kaffirs were leaving their then locations and retiring with their families and cattle into a part of country under your general superintendence.

The correspondence will show you that Mr. Cole, the Tambookie Commissioner, was directed to communicate with you on this matter, but which he has unaccountably neglected to do.

His Excellency now wishes you to make such enquiry as may be in your power, and to report the result for his information.

(Signed) RICHARD WOOSNAM.

Long letter from the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg to the Lieutenant Governor, dated 4th September, 1847, states that some cattle were stolen from two farmers and traced into Moshesh's country, where a petty captain undertook to arrest the robbers and recover the cattle, but had not yet done so. The circumstance had been reported to Captain Warden. The C.C. states "the present is almost a solitary case and the first instance of property carried off from this Division in this open and daring manner." He asks that the influence of government may be exerted to induce Moshesh to do all in his power to apprehend and deliver over the depredators.

A Memorandum of Sir Henry Pottinger's, dated Graham's Town, 13th September, 1847, states "I do not consider either the Basutos or Bechnanas to be Kaffirs, and should the thieves belong to either of these tribes Moshesh has ample power to punish them and must be obliged to do so or to replace the stolen cattle. Report and Memorandum to be forwarded to Captain Warden."

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis, for the Chief Moshesh, to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 21st August, 1847.

MY DEAR SIR,—Moshesh is sorry to have to apprise you that he has totally failed in obtaining from Sikonyela the fulfilment of the agreement passed at Meknatling in your presence.

Moshesh on leaving that place sent his brother Paul Moperi to receive the cattle from Piet Botha and Sikonyela. Piet Botha immediately delivered fifty head, his share of the booty. He persisted in saying that it was the whole amount of what Sikonyela had given him. He may be sincere in saying this, and there may nevertheless be truth also in the statement of Sikonyela that the share of Piet Botha amounted to 56 head. Paul Moperi has heard it surmised by different people that the shepherds of P. Botha have some of the cattle belonging to Letsela. They may have secured them for themselves before their master knew the proper amount of what was brought to him. Further, Piet Botha paid for his own share of the five ten head, and promised that as soon as his two sons should return home twenty more should be given. Paul Moperi waited at Botha's residence for the coming of Sikonyela. When that Chief was arrived he was shown seventeen of his horses. Of the five wanting one was dead, and three a young son of Letsela had made away with when he heard that the horses were to be given back to the Mantatis. Both

Paul Moperi and Letsela pledged themselves that the four still alive would be remitted without delay.

Sikonyela then showed the cattle he had brought. It amounted to ninety-six head. Paul Moperi when going to count them took with him as witnesses Piet Botha and a brother of Sikonyela named Mokatleng. Seventy-nine Sikonyela pointed out as being all he had taken from the Mayiane, the other seventeen he offered as compensation for the men killed. Among the 79 there were 25 which Letsela and his people declared were not their own. Thus the real amount of restitution made by Sikonyela amounts only to 54 head, which Letsela acknowledged. Paul Moperi asked Sikonyela different times whether at Mekuatleng he had not acknowledged that he, Mota, and Nkhatle's son had in their possession 200 head of cattle taken from Letsela and his people. Sikonyela persisted in saying that he had brought all.

Having asked for the horses, which Paul Moperi refused to deliver till all the cattle was brought, he started hurriedly and left the cattle. Paul Moperi insisted on his taking it all back; this both he and his people refused to do, and as it was already late Paul ordered the cattle to be put in the kraal of Piet Botha till the next day, when he proposed to send them back to Sikonyela. Early in the morning he was told by one of his men that seventeen of the animals were missing, having either gone out of themselves in the night or been taken away by some one. The latter supposition appears the most probable, because if the cattle had forced the gate open, the whole flock would have most likely gone out. Be it as it may, Paul sent the remainder to Sikonyela, warning him at the same time of the disappearing of some.

Sikonyela still persisted in his obstinacy, and caused the cattle to go all the way from his residence to Thaba Bosigo. Moshesh has sent it back immediately. A message from Sikonyela has come lately, purporting that he has shown to Moperi all the cattle belonging to Letsela's people he ever had, and that if Moshesh has not found the count exact, Paul Moperi must have stolen what is missing. This perfidious accusation has put an end to all further intercourse, and Moshesh sends his brother to lay down the case before you.

A letter has been written to the Chief Moroko and a messenger despatched to Moseme to inquire exactly into the cause of the complaint which the former has made to you. Moshesh leaves here to-day for Platberg to make the arrangements requested by Carolus Baatje in reference to some Basutos who have lately placed themselves near the Bastards.

He has sent a message to Umtirara the Tambookie Chief, to request him to recall all the Tambookies who have settled in the district of Koesberg, to warn them that compulsory measures will be used if the repeated warnings already given are not attended to. Moshesh intends to act as soon as the answer of Umtirara is received. In reference to this case he cannot, however, refrain from protesting

against any such measures which he takes for the security of the Boers in those parts being construed by them into an acknowledgment that the places they occupy are their final residences.

He awaits with confidence the fulfilment of the arrangements made by Sir Peregrine Maitland in reference to that portion of the territory.

The week before last a Griqua of Lishuane has killed a Mosuto near Mekuatleng. Paul Moperi will give you the details of the case. The culprit (Hendrik van Wyk) has been released by Moshesh upon promise from him and his relations that he will not leave Lishuane, but await the judgment of his proper Chieftain. Moshesh wishes to have your opinion as to the person to whom he is to look for redress in this case. It strikes him it should be Adam Kok as the paramount chief of the Griquas. Besides Peter Davids has undertaken a journey, which he may prolong indefinitely.

For MOSHESH (Signed)

E. CASALIS.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 1st September, 1847.

To the Chief MOSHESH,—The British Resident invites the Chief Moshesh to meet him at the place of Mr. Hendrik Weber near Koesberg on the 20th of this month, Captain Warden having information to communicate which he has just received from the Governor and High Commissioner. Captain Warden hopes that the Chief, his family, and people continue to live happily and in friendship with neighbouring tribes.

Continue to look up to your respectable missionaries as persons capable of imparting great good to you and your nation, and believe me to be your friend.

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Koes Berg, 16 miles north of the Orange River,

25th September, 1847.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of the Right Hon'ble the Governor and High Commissioner, that since my arrival in this part of the country on the 20th instant, I have been engaged, conjointly with the Chief Moshesh, in making the enquiry called for by His Excellency in your letter of the 1st ultimo. I now beg to state the following as the result of the investigation, viz., that there is no satisfactory evidence, up to the present time, of colonial cattle in any large number having crossed the Orange River into the acknowledged territory of the Chief Moshesh; that during the last six months a number of Basutos and some Fingos, being in the service of farmers within the Border, have returned to their homes on this side the river, but in no instance had any one of them more cattle than he

could have honestly earned, and the Chief appears to have taken some pains to satisfy himself upon this point, he and his sons with the aid of the French Missionaries having kept an account of all colonial bred cattle brought into the Basuto country since the commencement of the Kaffir war.

Moshesh informs me that about six months ago he was induced from motives of charity to sanction a settlement in his country of about 50 poor Tambookies, who had with them at the time not more than two or three head of cattle to each family. These Tambookies have lately gained a large accession to their numbers, and as Moshesh suspects they may hold intercourse with the enemies of the Colony and bring trouble upon his country, he has determined upon sending them back to their Chief Umtikaka.

With regard to Morosi, Chief of the Baputi, a branch of the Basuto tribe, there is nothing beyond the statement made to Mr. Rawstorne by the Missionary Shepstone to implicate him or his people. Morosi admits that some of Umtikaka's people brought Tambookie cattle into his (Morosi's) country, but he denies on the part of himself and people having received cattle from the Colony during the Kaffir war.

Although I have no proof of colonial cattle being on this side the Orange River, save those earned in the Colony, I can speak positively as to there being some thousands on the opposite side and about the Witteberg, and as the Tambookies have fled to their strongholds in the mountains, I deemed it expedient to call upon the farmers to join me near the Witteberg on the 27th instant.

Moshesh is of opinion that numbers of cattle carried off by the Frontier Kaffirs during the war will be found by patrolling the country in some force. I therefore purpose entering the Wittebergen with as many Emigrant Farmers as I can assemble, accompanied by Moshesh and a few of his people who are well acquainted with that intricate part of the country.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Caledon River, 6th October, 1847.

SIR,—My letter of the 25th ultimo will have informed you of my having called out the Boers to assist in patrolling the country about the Wittebergen. I have now the honour to state, for the information of the Right Hon'ble the Governor and High Commissioner, that 230 Emigrants having joined me I crossed the Orange River on the 29th ultimo, and soon found that the greater part of the cattle, except those belonging to Kama's people and the Fingos, had been driven off. We followed on the well marked traces of the cattle through a most difficult country, and on the 4th day, high up on the Orange River behind the Elands Berg, came up with and

captured 3,000 head of cattle. We passed several bodies of Tambookies who had taken up strong positions in the mountains, but they did not attempt to disturb our march.

From the cattle taken 1,200 were selected as being of colonial breed and of superior description, and 42 of these were identified and sworn to as the property of farmers present, being portions of cattle carried off from them at different times during the last 12 months. The Kaffir cattle were at once restored, and the Natives invited to account for those retained by me. Many were soon claimed as being earned in the colony and from the Boers on this side the Boundary. A few of the natives also produced passes in which the number of cattle belonging to them was stated. Some friendly Fingos informed me that most of the colonial bred cattle had, a few days before our arrival, been driven about a day's journey higher up the river.

I therefore determined upon moving on, having, as I imagined, under my orders a willing and sufficient force to take all colonial cattle we might fall in with and conduct them to Shiloh, on the Klip Plaats River, where claims for the cattle thus captured might be put in and fully investigated. My plans, however, which I made known to the Burgher Commandant, were suddenly frustrated by the Boers, 180 of them deserting me about daybreak on the 3rd instant. Neither myself nor their Fieldcornets, who remained with 50 men, could prevent this hasty retreat.

The cause assigned by the farmers for leaving me was that their homes were unprotected. This unmanly conduct of the Boers so crippled my force, leaving only 100 men, including the detachment from Bloemfontein, in a distant and intricate part of the country, that I deemed it advisable to restore the whole of the cattle taken, save the 42 head, the property of Boers.

From all the information I have gained during the past week, I shall be borne out in stating that in the mountainous country a little beyond Morosi's kraals are to be found vast numbers of colonial bred cattle, as also a number of firearms, swords, and saddles brought there during the war. Among the Tambookies who came into our camp were many of the tribe of Gaika and Slambie, some had gun shot wounds, and a few of them acknowledged that they had fought with the troops. * * * * *

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

Graham's Town, 9th October, 1847.

SIR,—I have this day received and laid before H. M. High Commissioner your letter dated the 25th of last month.

His Excellency is by no means satisfied or pleased with the explanation you afford as to the "50 poor Tambookies to whom

Moshesh had sanctioned a residence from motives of charity," and he entertains not the least doubt but the "large accession to their numbers" which they have lately gained and whom Moshesh suspects of holding "intercourse with the enemies of the Colony, and has therefore determined to send them back to their Chief Umtikaka" are the very people regarding whom you were instructed by my letter of the 1st of August to make enquiry and report.

In the same manner you appear to have thought it right to slur over the statement written by Mr. Rawstorne on the authority of the Revd. Mr. Shepstone as to Tambookie cattle having been carried into the country of Morosi, and yet in the same passage of your letter you add that "Morosi admits that some of Umtikaka's people brought Tambookie cattle into his (Morosi's) country, but he denies on the part of himself and people having received cattle taken from the Colony during the Kaffir war."

The High Commissioner has yet to learn the grounds on which you have considered it to be your duty to give such ready belief to the assertions of Moshesh and Morosi, in direct opposition to admitted facts, and I am to desire that you will immediately assign your reasons for His Excellency's information and commands.

His Excellency is still more astonished and chagrined at that part of your letter in which you mention that you "can speak positively as to there being some thousands (of cattle) on the opposite side (of the Orange River) and about the Witteberg, and as the Tambookies have fled to their strongholds in the mountains," you add that you have "deemed it expedient to call upon the farmers to join you on the 27th instant," that "Moshesh is of opinion that numbers of cattle carried off by the Frontier Kaffirs during the war will be found by patrolling the country in some force, and that you therefore purpose entering the Wittebergen with as many Emigrant Farmers as you can assemble, accompanied by Moshesh and a few of his people who are well acquainted with that intricate part of the country."

On the preceding quotation from your letter the High Commissioner has desired me to express to you his unqualified disapprobation. You say that the Tambookies "have fled to the mountains," but without explaining whence or from what cause, and you apparently allow yourself to be led by the opinion of Moshesh to enter upon a totally unauthorized expedition against people with whom you have no pretence for official interference, and whom it is most particularly desirable to conciliate or at least to keep quiet at this moment.

There is not a syllable in any of the letters which have been written to you on this subject that conveys the smallest hint or wish on the High Commissioner's part that you should act against the Tambookies or any other persons. You were simply directed to enquire and report, and the latter you have done in a manner that is not only perfectly unintelligible, but likewise contradictory.

You will be pleased to report with the least possible delay the real state of the case as to the people and cattle that are admitted to have been in the countries of Moshesh and Morosi, and also your proceedings since the date of your letter now acknowledged, and on which proceedings His Excellency looks with great anxiety.

(Signed) RICHARD WOOSNAM.

P.S.—Since this letter was written H. M. High Commissioner has seen in one of the Graham's Town newspapers an article which has attracted his attention, as conveying much fuller (and he apprehends more correct) information than your official letter. From that article it would appear that Moshesh denied (as you state) the existence of the cattle in his country, but at the same time gave the owners of them warning to quit, that their crossing the river to leave Moshesh's country was brought to your knowledge, and that you then took steps to intercept them and to follow them into the mountains to which they had fled. This version of the affair, though in reality so widely different from yours, is so connected and intelligible, and is likewise so strongly though indirectly supported even by your own letter, that His Excellency sees no cause to doubt it.

He therefore desires me to add that should you have given your countenance to the duplicity and perfidy of Moshesh and Morosi in first harbouring these people (from whatever motive) and then driving them away and attacking them without any hostile proceeding on their part, you will in his estimation have been accessory to an act of injustice and bad faith (in your capacity of British Resident), to say nothing of its being totally unauthorized; and that in such case it will become the High Commissioner's imperious duty to severely mark your conduct pending a reference to Her Majesty's Government.

R. W.

Extracts from a Letter of Governor Sir Henry Pottinger to Lieutenant Governor Sir Henry E. F. Young.

Graham's Town, 9th October, 1847.

Your Honour will see that Captain Warden, instead of acting on the letter addressed to him on the 1st of August last, which merely directed him to investigate and report as to the people alleged to be harboured in Moshesh's country, has taken on himself the extraordinary and unauthorized power of attacking those people in conjunction—as far as his letter can be comprehended—with Moshesh and Morosi, the very two chiefs who had previously encouraged and sanctioned the residence of the refugees in their respective Territories.

I am utterly unable, as at present informed, to account for Captain Warden's conduct, or for the unsatisfactory and, as I think, evasive style of his letter, which betrays a willingness on his part to be

deceived and misled by Moshesh and Morosi, which to me is perfectly unaccountable.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 13th October, 1847.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 20th ultimo, with Mr. Rawstorne's Report to the Lieutenant Governor and His Excellency's memorandum thereon.

With regard to the cattle carried off from the two farmers, Spies and Straus, communicated to me by Mr. Rawstorne, I lost no time in apprising Moshesh of these thefts said to be committed by his people, and wrote to Mr. Rawstorne to say that I expected to meet the Chief in a few days, when I would formally demand the restoration of the cattle as well as the giving up of the thieves.

Moshesh, owing to his absence from his Missionary, Mr. Casalis, appears not to have been aware of the particulars of these robberies until he met me near the Caledon on the 20th ultimo, when he sent out several parties to trace out the thieves, and a few days after informed me that the whole of the cattle were recovered (37 head), that the two thieves, who are well known, are being followed up and would be sent into Colesberg with the stolen cattle.

I regret having so strongly urged the giving up of the thieves, they being Basutos, and as His Excellency remarks, "Moshesh has ample power to punish them," and I may add that he evinces every disposition to inflict severe penalties for cattle stealing, a crime of rare occurrence among the Basuto tribe.

I apprehend that the cattle and thieves have already reached Colesberg, should this however not be the case I will request Moshesh to deal with the two delinquents according to Basuto law, which will be more in accordance with the wish of the chief than having them tried in the Colony; the latter step, if resorted to, may render the Basuto chief unpopular with his people.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 25th October, 1847.

TO MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos,—Since my return home I received a letter from the Right Hon'ble the Governor relative to the cattle stolen from the two farmers Spies and Straus, also a correspondence on the subject between the Civil Commissioner Mr. Rawstorne and the Lieutenant-Governor at Grahamstown. I have acquainted His Excellency with the ready manner in which you set about the apprehension of the thieves and recovery of the cattle, that I had lately seen you, and the stolen property with the robbers would be imme-

diately forthcoming. If the cattle have not already been sent in to Colesberg, I hope it will be done at once.

With regard to the two thieves, His Excellency does not require their being sent to the Colony for trial. He says you possess ample power to punish your own subjects, and trusts you will not fail to do so in this instance. I hope you and your sons continue in health and happiness, and I subscribe myself your friend.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 27th October, 1847.

With regard to the 50 families of Tambookies admitted into the territory of Moshesh, that chief at the time supposed he had a right to admit any number, Umtikaka being in alliance with him and in amity with Government. The accession to their numbers was a natural consequence in a country not half peopled, and which afforded them perhaps better protection than could be found elsewhere. It was upon my pointing out to Moshesh that the introduction of Tambookies into his country, a people so closely connected with the Frontier Kaffirs, might give umbrage to Government, that the Chief determined upon sending them back to Umtikaka. There may be about 400 families of Tambookies, but not one to my knowledge has yet recrossed the Orange River, and Moshesh, I apprehend, will now have some difficulty in ejecting them.

I would wish to bring to His Excellency's notice that the Country occupied by Morosi is south of the Orange River, and the Territory of Moshesh I had been led to believe did not extend beyond said river. Moshesh however informed me on the 19th ultimo that he had a few years ago given the Chief Kama a tract of country about the Wittebergen, but as Kama and most of his people had left it, and the same being now peopled by Tambookies and others without any reference being made to the Basuto Chief, these new comers must quit and Basutos sent to occupy it. Whatever right Moshesh may have to the country alluded to, the Basuto Territory as at present recognized is extensive enough without crossing the river.

It will be difficult to prove that the Tambookies north of the Orange River have had in their possession cattle carried off from the Colony, as with few exceptions the colonial bred cattle belong to Basutos who have been in service with Colonists. There are many instances among Moshesh's people of four or five hundred dollars having been earned in the Colony and expended in the purchase of colonial cattle.

With respect to Mr. Shepstone's statement made to Mr. Rawstorne as to Tambookies and their cattle having passed into Morosi's country, there can be no doubt. The chief himself admits that they had his sanction to do so, but I do not believe that Moshesh was

acquainted with the number until our meeting on the 19th ultimo. The Tambookies among Morosi's kraals are between five and six hundred, and the cattle they possess about 2,000.

Morosi, as I before stated, has his kraals south of the Orange River, and at a great distance from Moshesh's residence, and although acknowledging Moshesh as his superior, is but little under control; his adherents at present are Basutos, Bushmen, and Tambookies. I had not before met Morosi, and must confess that my opinion of him is anything but favourable.

Not far from this Chief's kraal were found 15 head of cattle stolen from a farmer on the Caledon, together with the thief, a Tambookie. The mountainous character of the country occupied by Morosi's people affords every facility for secreting cattle in any number.

The Chief Moshesh I have ever found honest and straightforward, and most willing to meet the wishes of Government. Whenever I discover any deception on the part of this Chief, I shall not fail exposing him to His Excellency, but till then I consider it to be my duty to credit his assertions. Moshesh's denial of colonial cattle passing to the north side of the Orange River was made in the presence of the Missionary, Mr. Ludorf, and a number of Boers, none of whom endeavoured to implicate the Chief, but on the contrary the farmers stating that if cattle in any numbers had crossed the river, they must have seen or heard of the circumstance. I therefore came to the conclusion that if colonial cattle in such vast numbers were to be found as currently believed in the Colony and by the farmers on the Stormberg Spruit and Kraai River, they must be in the mountains south of the Orange River.

The information I received both from Natives and Boers whom I sent out in small parties confirmed the reports made to Moshesh by some of his own people sent out expressly to explain the object of our visit. From these reports it appeared that the Tambookies and other Kaffirs were in possession of some thousands of colonial bred cattle, many of them being waggon oxen with the whip and yoke marks still visible, that an uncle of Sandile and two petty chiefs of the Gaika family were in the mountains with a number of their people, and that they would not suffer their cattle to be inspected and evinced a disposition to offer resistance should we attempt to come among them.

It was upon such intelligence that I deemed it expedient to call out the farmers (about fifty of them had met me on my arrival at the Caledon), cross the river, and proceed as stated in my letter of the 6th instant. I had however before crossing the Orango River desired Kama's people and the friendly Fingos to collect their cattle and keep them near the Mission Station while I patrolled the country, and this was at once attended to.

* * * *

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Upon the above letter, Sir Henry Pottinger made a memorandum, "I regret that my sense of public duty has obliged me to censure Captain Warden's proceedings throughout this affair."

Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

Graham's Town, 27th October, 1847.

His Excellency is glad to find that Moshesh has restored the stolen cattle, and he desires that you will inform that Chief that in any similar case in future he will be obliged to pay a fine, according to the system which has been found to answer so well amongst the Kaffir Chiefs of holding them responsible for stolen cattle traced into their respective tracts.

Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

Graham's Town, 8th November, 1847.

SIR,—I am directed by H. M. High Commissioner to acknowledge the receipt of your two letters dated the 6th and 27th of last month. The former was received some time ago, but the answer was kept back till the latter came to hand, which it did on the 6th of this month.

His Excellency now desires me to inform you that he cannot consider either of your letters to be anything but most unsatisfactory. From the first dated one it appears that without any sort of authority or even pretence so far as is shown in either letter, you called out a large party of Boers and proceeded to attack a number of people against whom you have not even now stated any charge, nor expressed the grounds of your displeasure.

You had been called on simply to investigate and report on the statement sent by Mr. Rawstorne, and had you read the papers then sent for your guidance with becoming attention, you would have seen that the High Commissioner from the first declared his conviction that the migrators had no hostile purpose.

In the same letter (that of the 6th) you deny (and yet admit) that either Moshesh or Morosi had been cognizant of the presence of the colonial cattle, and in your last dated letter (that of the 27th) you declare that persons have earned some hundred dollars in the Colony and laid them out in the purchase of cattle, so that it seems more than probable that part of those very cattle which you had unjustly seized, and were fortunately forced to abandon, were the hard earned gains of industrious men.

His Excellency cannot discover in any part of your letters the smallest explanation of the conduct of Moshesh and Morosi in allowing Tambookies and others to settle in their country and the moment they were asked about those people not only warning them to quit, but volunteering to join in plundering them.

You have also deemed it fit to deny the veracity of the account of the affair published in one of the Graham's Town Papers, which you however state you had not seen. His Excellency the High Commissioner is little disposed to place implicit faith in any unofficial account of the sort, but as a great portion of that intelligence was mainly corroborated by your letter, and it also very naturally accounted for the panic which had spread, and the retreat of the Tambookies "to the Mountains," (both of which circumstances are to this moment left totally unexplained by you), H. M. High Commissioner regrets that he is obliged to retain his opinion of its general correctness.

His Excellency now desires me to convey to you his positive directions that you do not allow Moshesh to interfere in any way with the tract given by him to the Chief Kama, and which you state was occupied "by Tambookies and others without any reference being made to the Basuto Chief." You add that these "new comers must quit the country and Basutos be sent to occupy it," and immediately after you say that "the Basuto territory as at present recognized is extensive enough without crossing the river." From these contradictory opinions His Excellency is unable to arrive at your object, and he therefore wishes you to understand that no change of any sort is to be made until you receive special instructions.

The whole of the correspondence connected with these affairs will be submitted to Her Majesty's Government, and will also be brought to the special notice of His Excellency's successor, who is shortly expected to arrive from England.

(Signed) RICHARD WOOSNAM.

The whole correspondence connected with this matter was forwarded by Sir Henry Pottinger to the Secretary of State for the Colonies on the 10th of November. The despatch covering it contains very severe strictures upon the action of Captain Warden, who, His Excellency added, "seems to me to have allowed himself in the end to have been solely guided by the interested and perfidious counsel of Moshesh, Morosi, and others."

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 29th November, 1847.

MY DEAR SIR,— * * * I am very grieved to find that the most audacious falsehoods concerning my character as an Ally of the British Government are published in the Colonial newspapers. Is it generous thus to attack those that have not the means of retaliating, and who, were it not for the kindness of some friend, would not even know that such charges are brought against them? I have been more especially shocked by the statement of Mr. Rudolf which you will find in a number of the *Commercial Advertiser* that I send to you. That very same Rudolf has during the last six months applied repeatedly to

me for permission to settle at Jammerberg. He has lately written to me from Pietermaritzburg the most flattering letter to renew his request, and he extols me as the best friend of the Emigrant Farmers. I wish to have your advice as to the course I am to pursue and to know whether you cannot help me in calling Mr. R. to an account.

I have been told that letters have been published in the *Graham's Town Journal*, in which my conduct at our late meeting with you on the Orange is represented as almost treasonable. I would feel thankful if you would have the kindness to send me your opinion on my behaviour on that occasion.

I suppose you will have been apprised of the untimely death of the Koranna Chief Naaip in a dispute with some Dutch Emigrants. It appears there have been two of the latter killed and two Korannas wounded.

Letele of Koesberg has sent his nephew Lebenya to me to complain about his having been compelled to flog two of his men in your presence. He says he was made to understand that the affair had been agreed upon with me. I suppose he must be mistaken, and I will feel obliged for your information in that case.

Molitsane has informed me that his son Monyake has seized a flock of cattle in a village belonging to the Chief Motlabe. Molitsane about three years ago was robbed of 28 horses by that Chief; he sent a party in search of them, but Mr. Hendrik Potgieter stopped it, promising he would use his influence upon Motlabe to obtain the restoration of the horses. Molitsane declares it is not his intention to keep the cattle taken by his son, but that he thinks it is but just that his horses should be at the same time restored to him. I have desired Molitsane to have an interview with Moroko (Chief of the Barolongs at Thaba Nchu), who is closely connected with Motlabe, to arrange that affair amicably. In case such an interview should fail in effecting the desired arrangement, it is my wish that Molitsane should apply to you to invite Motlabe and Moroko to come and arrange the affair in your presence. In thus divesting myself in this case of my right of interference, I am actuated by the desire of seeing that affair brought to a speedy conclusion, and I think the independent and uninterested position you hold in reference to both parties is best calculated to attain that end.

My messengers take along with them the cattle that has been stolen from Messrs. Spies and Straus. I need not say how much I lament such conduct on the part of my people. I beg you will assure His Excellency that I deeply feel the confidence he has shown to me to determine the punishment I shall inflict on the culprits. However I think it unfair that Messrs. Spies and Straus should have no compensation for the loss occasioned to them, and I send four oxen in addition to their cattle. I beg you will give to the people who take the cattle to Colesberg a letter for the Civil Commissioner of that place.

In the course of the search made by Messrs. Spies and Straus, a

Fingo living near Beersheba took the alarm. This being perceived by some men of that station excited their suspicion. They bound him and asked him the reason of his fears. He confessed that he had stolen seven head of cattle. Messrs. Spies and Straus were recalled to see them, but they said they were not theirs, only they thought they must belong to a farmer on the Zak River. These cattle will also be taken to you, that they may go to Colesberg with the others.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

(Undated) December, 1847.

MOSIESH, Chief of the Basutos.— * * * Should the Chief Molitsane not be able to arrange matters with Motlabe through the medium of Moroko, to whom I have written regarding these horses and cattle, I shall be ready to give my assistance. You are perhaps aware of the bad feeling that exists between the Barolong Chief and his brother Motlabe, which may prevent Moroko bringing the affair to an amicable settlement.

The particulars of the dispute between the Korannas and the Emigrant Farmers, which led to about an equal loss to both parties, I was early made acquainted with, and lost no time in communicating the same to Her Majesty's High Commissioner, but have not yet received an answer.

That two of your people were flogged in my presence is correct. I complained to Letele that two Basutos of his village had committed offences that required at once to be checked. One of them assaulted a woman named Swanepoel in her own house during the absence of her husband, inflicting upon her breast a severe blow, the mark of which was visible for some days and seen by several persons. The other Basuto made use of insulting language towards myself. It was owing to the great distance from Thaba Bosigo that I insisted upon Letele punishing the offenders, and the punishment inflicted was light, being about 20 stripes with a leathern strop. I told Letele that unless he punished the two men I would take them on and send them to you.

Touching the statements that have appeared in the Colonial papers, they are really not worth your notice. I at once pronounced them to be void of all veracity.

With reference to the Cattle and Tambookies said to have passed into your country, I received a letter of late date calling for my reasons for giving such ready belief to your assertions. My reply to His Excellency was that I had ever found Moshesh "honest and straightforward, and most willing to meet the wishes of Government; "I therefore conceived it to be my duty to credit his statement; that "whenever I found this Chief guilty of any act of deception I would "not fail to expose him to His Excellency." I think His Excellency may have been somewhat misled by persons envious of your present position.

His Excellency tells me he has learnt that you are about to cross the Orange River with a large force of your people, in order to expel Kama's Kaffirs from the Wittebergen. He desires me to inform you that you are not upon any account to molest the natives residing in that part of the country. Such a report, I imagine, must have been made either by Kama's son or Mr. Shepstone.

If I have been unable, owing to the counterworking of others, to satisfy His Excellency as to your true character, I hope to be able to do so with his successor, now daily expected from England. Your brother will tell you all the news we are in possession of here. He and your news will not leave this before the post comes in. Believe me to be your friend.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Conference between Governor Sir H. G. Smith and the Chief Moshesh.

Winburg, 27th January, 1848.

His Excellency the High Commissioner and the Great Chief Moshesh having met this day, pursuant to appointment, for the purpose of discussing the matter of the territory occupied by British emigrants, part of the possessions of the great chief aforesaid, as well as for the purpose of considering the affairs of Southern Africa, north of the Great Orange River, generally; the great chief fully concurred in the proposition of His Excellency, that peace, harmony, and tranquillity could neither be established nor maintained without the existence of some great and paramount authority. For the purpose therefore of effecting this object, and at the same time of maintaining inviolate the hereditary rights of the chiefs, and of effectually restraining the Boers within the limits, and upon the locations they now possess, and that magistrates might be appointed and surveyors employed to ensure the same, His Excellency proposed the proclamation of the Sovereignty of the Queen of England throughout all the territories over which Her Majesty's subjects have spread themselves, partly by purchase, partly on toleration, and frequently without either. Of the expediency of this great measure, in which the chiefs previously conferred with, viz., Moroko, Adam Kok, and various other minor chiefs, had fully concurred, the chief Moshesh most fully approved, and strongly expresses himself that such paramount authority was absolutely necessary for the purpose of maintaining in strict alliance with Her Majesty of England, that harmony and unanimity which it had been his wish to preserve and his desire to effect. His Excellency then adverted to the treaty entered into with Sir Peregrine Maitland in 1845, and the receipt of a part of the quitrents as therein established; upon which the chief immediately said, he had not met the High Commissioner on any pecuniary point, which he begged to waive entirely; but that as he had ever been a strong and staunch friend to such of Her Majesty's subjects as had emigrated and desired to locate upon his territories;

so all he hoped was, that the measure of policy the High Commissioner proposed to adopt, to ensure harmony and tranquillity between Her Majesty's and his own subjects would be carried out. Upon this, in the name of Her Majesty, His Excellency highly complimented and thanked the great chief Moshesh, stating that he was unable to express himself as to which he admired most,—his feelings as a man, or his magnanimity as a chief. The High Commissioner then proposed that in honour of this day's cemented alliance, he may be permitted, in the name of Her Majesty, to forward annually from Cape Town such articles of British manufacture as he hoped would be acceptable to the chief.

And thus ended a conference as mutually satisfactory to the high contracting parties as it is hoped its results may be permanent and satisfactory.

Given under our hands this twenty-seventh day of January, 1848.

(Signed)

H. G. SMITH,
MOSHESH'S X mark.

Witnesses :

JOHN GARVOCK,
E. CASALIS.

Proclamation by His Excellency Lieutenant-General Sir Henry George Wakelym Smith :—

Whereas, as Her Majesty's High Commissioner for the settlement and adjustment of the Boundaries, and an amicable and clear understanding of the affairs and relationship with the Chiefs, Tribes, and People of the Countries adjacent to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, I have placed upon a permanent foundation the preservation of peace, harmony, mutual confidence, and the attainment of civilization on the Eastern boundary, and have personally visited the countries upon the North and North-Eastern Boundary of the Colony, on the line leading to Her Majesty's Settlement of Natal, annexed to the Colony of the Capo of Good Hope, for the purpose of obtaining information from all the various parties concerned, upon matters so involving the interests, not only of the Native Chiefs of the Countries into which many of Her Majesty's legal Subjects have established themselves, but also of those Subjects themselves; and have personally conferred with the leading Chiefs of the neighbouring Tribes, and with many of the meritorious and devout Missionaries, as well as with the influential and thinking men of Her Majesty's Subjects located as aforesaid; and have received several addresses very numerous signed by the inhabitants between the Orange, the Modder, and Riet Rivers, as well as from those around Bloemfontein, and from the Caledon River, and also those from the neighbourhood and at Winburg :

Now, therefore, by virtue of the several powers and authorities in me vested, and subject to Her Royal confirmation, I do hereby pro-

claim, declare, and make known, the Sovereignty of Her Majesty the Queen of England over the Territories north of the Great Orange River, including the Countries of Moshesh, Moroko, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Adam Kok, Gert Taaibosch, and other minor Chiefs, as far North as to the Vaal River, and East to the Drakensberg or Quathlamba Mountains; with no desire or inclination whatever on the part of Her Majesty to extend or increase her Dominions, or to deprive the Chiefs and their People of the hereditary rights acknowledged and recognized by all civilized nations of the world as appertaining to the Nomadic Races of the earth; but on the contrary, with the sole view of establishing an amicable relationship with these Chiefs, of upholding them in their hereditary rights, and protecting them from any future aggression or location of Her Majesty's Subjects, as well as of providing for their rule, and the maintenance of good order, and obedience to Her Majesty's laws and commands on the part of those of the Queen's subjects who, having abandoned the land of their fathers, have located themselves within the territories aforesaid; and I hereby proclaim that all the Chiefs of the Territories aforesaid are under the Sovereignty of Her Majesty as the paramount and exclusive authority in all international disputes as to territory, or in any cause whatever tending to interrupt the general peace and harmony of South Africa, but that their authority over their own Tribes shall be maintained, as well as their own laws according to their customs and usages.

And I hereby proclaim that all Her Majesty's subjects within the Territories aforesaid shall be governed by the Laws, Ordinances, and Proclamations framed, and to be framed, for Her Majesty's Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and that they shall henceforth be in full possession of the rights of citizens of the said Colony, and that Municipalities, Corporations, and other privileges shall be granted to them, as their increase and improvement may require.

And I do hereby proclaim that Her Majesty's Government assumes the responsibility to the Chiefs, as regards their just indemnification for all lands now occupied by these Her Majesty's subjects, upon the latter paying an annual quitrent, according to a schedule which shall be established by a Commission appointed for the purpose, and upon the condition that every able-bodied man turns out in the defence of Her Majesty, and her allies, either with arms, or as special constables, as may be required by the British Resident and Magistrates.

The appropriation of these quitrents shall be:—Firstly, for the fair and honest remuneration and indemnification of the Native Chiefs, in lieu of any and all Contracts or Leases entered into by Her Majesty's subjects, so that no breach of faith shall exist, in the faith of an agreement entered into by Her Majesty's High Commissioner with the great chiefs Moshesh, Moroko, Sikonyela, Adam Kok, and others. Secondly, for the defraying the expenses of their own government, viz., the British Resident at Bloemfontein, Magistrates, &c., as shall hereafter

be appointed, with Sheriff's Officers, Constables, &c., and Field-Commandants and Fieldcornets, &c., as the full organization of a government may require, and for bearing the expense of sending into Colesberg all criminal cases which must be tried before the judges.

And I hereby proclaim and declare, that every Trader or other individual trafficking, or engaged in commerce, within the Territories aforesaid, shall pay an annual licence of Fifty Pounds, in like manner as the Traders in British Kaffraria; these licences to be obtained from any Commissioner within or without the Colony, who are hereby authorized to grant the same; and all sums which thus accrue, and whatever surplus remains of the sums collected as quitrents, after the payment of the indemnification to the Native Chiefs for the Lands, and the expense of the Government aforesaid, shall be vested in a fund, under the control of a Commission composed of members of the Dutch Reformed Church, appointed by Her Majesty's High Commissioner, for the erection of churches on such spots as may be selected and sanctioned, and for the provision of Ministers, and hereafter for the erection of Schools and for their maintenance, for the improvement of Roads, &c., all for the exclusive benefit of the population North of the Orange River. And whatever sums may be subscribed for the erection of any Church or Churches, as Her Majesty's High Commissioner, I pledge myself to advance on loan an equal sum.

And I hereby proclaim all the Missionary Stations within the Territories aforesaid to be under the special protection of Her Majesty the Queen of England.

And I hereby proclaim and declare that the Sovereignty and paramount authority is for the sole protection and preservation of the just and hereditary rights of all the Native Chiefs as aforesaid, and for the rule and government of Her Majesty's Subjects, their interests and welfare. That no benefit whatever accrues, or is desired by Her Majesty, beyond the satisfaction Her Majesty the Queen will ever feel in the maintenance of a just peace, and the improvement of the condition of her people, and in their advancement in the blessings of Christianity, civilization, and those habits of industry and honesty which will elevate and civilize the barbarian, and support and uphold the Christian community, and thus will that peace be established which Her Majesty desires to effect, and has the power and determination to maintain.

God save the Queen!

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, on the Great Tugela River, this 3rd day of February, 1848.

(Signed)

H. G. SMITH.

Despatch from Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey.

On the Great Tugela River,
District of Natal, 3rd February, 1848.

MY LORD,—My letter to Your Lordship from King William's Town of the 7th January will have prepared you for the overland journey which I then contemplated, and have since accomplished as far as the Great Tugela River, by the swollen state of which I am now detained. I started on the 21st ultimo in a horse waggon *via* Colesberg, with two Secretaries and an Aide de Camp, determined to show the Emigrants the confidence I placed in their profession of personal attachment. I crossed the Great Orange River near Colesberg, and proceeded to Bloemfontein, the seat of the British Residency, thence by Winburg over the Drakensberg or Quathlamba range of mountains, traversing a country well fitted for the pasturage of cattle, and covered in every direction with large game. It is strongly undulating, and although badly watered, well adapted for the construction of dams, and the soil being generally rich, it is capable, if irrigated, of producing every description of grain.

It is miserably destitute of trees, frequently even of bush, and is thickly studded with abrupt and isolated hills, whose height frequently approaches that of mountains. Over the greater part of this tract of country no native is to be seen; nor for many years, if ever, has it been inhabited by one. The gardens of the Emigrants are in many places very good; their houses are miserable, as they have been deterred from exhausting their little remaining capital by building on a doubtful and precarious tenure. That objection to the increase of their comfort, if the word be applicable, will now, I trust, be happily removed at their own intercession and by the arrangements which I am about to detail, arising from the means I have adopted to obtain a complete knowledge of the grounds on which my judgment was to rest, the result of observation, by which to determine on a course of Policy, based on strict impartiality and justice to all parties, by which the great object of general welfare, the banishment of scenes of doubt, a want of confidence and in many instances of self accusation, might be attained.

Your Lordship's discernment will induce you to reflect on the difficulties which surround any course of Policy in a semi-barbarian and partly artificial society, (where although the Missionaries have effected more than in any part of the world brought under my observation. much still remains to be done), and thereby appreciate and value the remote influence of any considerable change which cannot be firmly and beneficially established and at the same time abruptly arrived at. The base of future improvement is all I venture to contemplate and hope in.

Modern History, as far as I am aware, presents no parallel of thousands of a nation exiling themselves, from the precincts even of the capital, with their families, their herds, their flocks, and their

property of every description, abandoning at once the interests of the land of their nativity and that of their Forefathers, and planting themselves on a doubtful tenure in a Country possessed by Barbarians. The latter at first readily received them, taking cattle in exchange for land, or letting it them on nominal rather than actual leases. The occupants became subsequently overbearing and spread themselves out without permission; and hence arose the contentions which ended in a species of warfare, in which the British Government in 1845 deemed it essential and just by force of arms to interfere. The measures and treaties set forth in the Despatches of the 1st August 1845, of Sir Peregrine Maitland, the then Governor of this Colony, described the result.

So soon as fortuitous circumstances enabled me to arrange amicably, and, I trust, upon a permanent basis, the affairs of our possessions in South Africa, my attention was naturally turned to the excitement and disorganization which existed in the Territory of the Emigrants alluded to. I was exhorted from within the Colony to visit these deluded men, and invited by themselves to appear among them,—and upon doing so, my reception was of so cordial a nature, and so firm my conviction, from observation of the necessity of fixing under some sort of rule, obedience, and government, thousands of persons, the great majority of whom (although there are many who style themselves Patriots) are in their hearts loyal and attached to Her Majesty and the Government of the Colony, that I am induced to believe, that as the case I have described exhibits no parallel, so do the measures adopted stand alone as regards the peculiarity of their nature. If in a matter involving the interests of so many thousands of men, women, and children, and their present and future prospects, the policy which I have pursued tends to promote their welfare, temporal and eternal, I feel confident of the approbation of Your Lordship and of the Government and of the confirmation of Her Majesty. Many of these people have themselves said to me, “Look around you, Sir, we are under no authority, no Government. You see the Barbarian provided with Ministers and Teachers of the Gospel, Schools, &c., while we in consequence of our own voluntary expatriation cannot even marry or bury our dead, and must eventually fall back to savage life,—we cannot return to the Colony, our property there is sold, and our means here are nearly exhausted by the expenses which attended our Emigration. Our hopes rest entirely upon your measures.” I have therefore on the base of the Treaties under date June, 1845, amended that concluded with Adam Kok, the Griqua Captain. I have also entered into one with the Chief Moshesh (who declines receiving any portion of the Quitrents), and with the various other Minor Chiefs I have conferred equally to their satisfaction. I may here add that the Chief Moshesh has under him, according to the French Missionary Monsieur Casalis, a Population of

80,000, inhabiting for the most part the mountainous portion of his Territory. Though uneducated, he is a very superior man, possessing a strong mind adapted for Government, and by his own abilities has improved his power and his Territory. I was particularly struck with him. His dress somewhat resembled that of a French General Officer, and his views, comprehensive perception, and liberality of sentiment, doing honour to his position. Yet with all this and his encouragement of the Missionaries, he has not, I regret to say, adopted the Christian Faith.

Having ascertained his sentiments and those of the other Chiefs, I issued as High Commissioner the Proclamation annexed. The organization and management of these Emigrant Farmers I have no doubt of effecting, and I trust to see them very shortly possessing Churches, Ministers, and Schools. I cannot conceive a situation more distressing to witness than that of thousands of these our Countrymen, many of them (although there is a strong party of so called Patriots) regretting the steps they have taken, bemoaning their prospects spiritual and temporal, and praying to be restored to the Laws of the Colony, and if an attempt to meet their wishes has been made in such a way as to tend rather to the advantage than the injury of the Native Chiefs who tolerated their migration, in some instances beneficial to them, in others the reverse, the fostering hand of authority has, I hope, been judiciously extended; and, however bold the measure may be regarded, I trust that upon a full view of the subject it may be looked upon as the alternative which this unparalleled call in history demanded.

The actual state of things, as described in the despatch of Sir Peregrine Maitland, of the 1st August, 1845, is little altered by the present arrangements. The Sovereignty of Her Majesty was at that time virtually, if not actually extended over the dominions of these native Chiefs by the powers vested in the British Resident at Bloemfontein. The step now taken makes that Sovereignty absolute and regarded with respect. On the one hand it gives the Emigrant an interest in the soil which he cultivates, which he previously held on a doubtful tenure of 40 years duration, and which he was consequently loth to improve,—while he almost desponded for the prospects of his children. On the other hand the native Chiefs are protected and gratified, all exclaiming that the arrangement is a good one. A jealousy must ever exist where the paramount authority is not absolute and defined; and among them each would wish to be the Sovereign, if he could, but all feelings of this nature are at once banished by the Establishment of the Paramount Power of Her Majesty.

It is, as Your Lordship is well aware, a most difficult matter, and one of which History affords no example, to keep under rule a number of human beings differing from one another in every respect so completely as the Inhabitants of the Country I have described, in

such a manner as to preserve the civilization of the one party, to promote that of the other, and to place the whole in a condition worthy of their common humanity. The true and only way to make Civil Society merit its name is to give its Members an interest in the soil and in the management of their own concerns, by clearly defining the limits of possession.

My position has been analagous to that of every Governor General who has proceeded to India. All have been fully impressed with the weakness of that Policy which extended the Company's possessions, and yet few, if any, especially the men of more gifted talents, have ever resigned their Government without having done that, which however greatly to be condemned by the theory of Policy, circumstances demanded and imperatively imposed upon them. Such has been my case.

The Security of all countries *within* depends not only upon their sound internal condition but upon their security from without and the existence of a relationship on the Border calculated to inspire confidence. For this reason I brought British Kaffraria under the protection of Her Majesty, enforcing that protection by Military occupation, and beyond the Orange River I have proclaimed the Sovereignty of the Queen, because it affected not only the well being of the Colony, but the interests and welfare of so many thousands of Her Majesty's (in their hearts) loyal subjects, over whom a succession of singular circumstances have exercised their baneful influence, and led astray the minds of men for whose loyalty and good faith I now pledge myself, and who have sought to be restored to Her Majesty's favour, protection, rule, and Sovereignty. Such is the case as regards the British Subjects. With respect to the Natives I can safely assert that the measure conduces to their benefit and protection, of which they are fully sensible.

The power vested in me by Her Majesty, upon Your Lordship's recommendation, I regard as a trust confided in me to enable me to do good, and most fervently do I rest in the hope that my desire, surrounded as I have been by a peculiarity of circumstances, has been guided by prudence.

The machinery of the Government of these Emigrants shall receive as much attention as I can bestow, its entire expense falling upon themselves, and any and all surplus of their Revenue being reserved for employment in the general welfare. The Colonial Revenue will not be diminished, the Treasury will on the contrary be benefited by the additional impulse which will be given to Commerce and the consequent increase of the Customs, a demand for Manufactures being the result of social improvement.

I hope in a few weeks to be at the seat of Government, where I can best organize and carry out the execution of the bold outline I have adopted.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 5th February, 1848.

MOSHESH, CHIEF OF THE BASUTOS,—I have to acquaint you of my having this day received a communication from Sikonyela's son (David Selo), wherein he complains that during his father's absence to meet His Excellency the Governor, a marauding party of your people carried off upwards of five hundred head of cattle and eight horses, and that part of the cattle taken are the property of a British Emigrant. I cannot for a moment suppose that this outrage was committed with your knowledge, much less with your sanction, but I call upon you as the Chief of the tribe to whom the offending party is said to belong to at once afford that redress which you yourself would expect had a like act of violence taken place on the part of a neighbouring tribe against the Basuto people.

I shall not at present bring this occurrence to the notice of the Governor, being desirous of affording you time to enquire into and settle the matter, but should this not be done it will then be my duty to report thereon.

Sikonyela's son (Selo) informs me that the whole of the cattle taken from Letsela have been restored, but the horses (which should also have been returned to Sikonyela) are still in possession of the Basutos. This account appears at variance with the statement made to me a short time ago by your brother Paul.

I hope soon to hear that all disputes between you and Sikonyela are amicably settled. Our present Governor is most desirous to afford every countenance to such Chiefs as evince a disposition to live in amity with their neighbours, and I can assure you that much is expected from the Great Chief of the Basuto nation. That you may continue to deserve well of the British Government is the sincere wish of your friend,

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 15th February, 1848.

MY DEAR SIR,—The disagreeable occurrence about which you write to me took place whilst I was gone to meet His Excellency, and as you supposed it, entirely without my knowledge. I was apprised of it on my way home, and felt extremely grieved. There has been for a long time past a case pending between the person who has seized the cattle and Sikonyela. The individual's name is Nkhatu, he belongs to the Bataungs, the tribe of the Chief Molitsane, and resides between Mekuatleng and the Caledon. In former wars the father of Nkhatu was made prisoner by the Mantatis. The relations of the prisoner went to redeem him with cattle, but whilst they were there the Mantatis having made another attack a relation of the Chief of the

Mantatis was killed, and the consequence was that the prisoner and those who had gone to redeem him, among whom was Nkhatu's own brother, were put to death and the cattle they had brought eaten up. Since that time and till lately Nkhatu has solicited Sikonyela to make a compensation.

Two days after my return home from Winburg, I sent my son Letsie to join with Molitsane (who was very anxious the cattle should be restored) in enquiring into the affair and settling it at once. My son suggested the propriety of going to Sikonyela's to see whether an amicable arrangement could be made to quash altogether that old quarrel (which however has been found impossible). I have ordered Nkhatu, it being also the will of Molitsane, to return immediately all the property he has seized. I have replaced some head of cattle which Nkhatu had already slaughtered. These arrangements were begun and nearly concluded before your letter came to hand.

I am sorry to see by your letter that Sikonyela tells you all the cattle taken by him from the Mayiaue has been returned. Nothing can be more unfounded than that statement. My brother Paul related to you the true circumstances of the case. There remains now no alternative to me unless you will point out a means of satisfying you of the real state of the question; perhaps the best would be another interview between yourself, Sikonyela, and me.

I have been very pleased to see His Excellency the Governor, and hope that he and I may be spared that I may have the advantage of seeing him again. I only regretted you were not present at the meeting.

My son will have a verbal communication to make to you respecting Mr. A. Pretorius. I remain, &c.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

(Undated) February, 1848.

MOSHESH, CHIEF OF THE BASUTOS,—I duly received your letter of the 15th instant, and from which I am glad to learn that you have adjusted the late affair between a party of your people and the Mantatis. To find that you had so promptly put matters in train for settlement even before you received my letter is most satisfactory, and will be appreciated by His Excellency the Governor.

With regard to the statement made to me by Sikonyela, I had at the time some doubts as to its veracity, having previously received full particulars of all that had taken place on the part of the Mantati Chief respecting the partial restitution of the cattle carried off from Letsela. As you are of opinion that another interview may be serviceable and perhaps induce Sikonyela to make good his promise, I readily agree to meet you and the Mantati Chief, but I cannot now

name a day, owing to my being required in Griqualand. I am ordered to appraise all houses, kraals, and improvements on lands held by the Boers in Griqualand, and this work will occupy me at least six weeks.

I returned home yesterday and was happy to meet your son here; he is now about to leave, and has given me the purport of what took place touching Mr. Pretorius. Believe me to be your friend.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 24th February, 1848.

I learn from the Chief Moshesh that on Monday the 14th instant Mr. Pretorius and a party of Boers visited one of the Basuto kraals, and met there two of the Chief's sons, Letsie and Nehemiah. Mr. Pretorius wished to see Moshesh, but being asked upon what business he came, Pretorius said, "I must see your father to know why he made so strong a treaty with the British Government." Both sons replied, "If that be your business Moshesh will not see you." Pretorius then saddled up, and while doing so said with much anger, "Moshesh is no longer my friend, I will have the great Chief Panda for my ally."

Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.

Government House, Cape Town, 23rd March, 1848.

RESPECTED CHIEF AND FRIEND MOSHESH,—I hear with regret that there are wicked men going about, who desire to disturb that Peace which you and I have established and will maintain. Such vile men after all we have done to render them happy and settled must be taught their duty to God and to man. I rely upon your good faith as I pray you to believe in mine. I shall be at all times happy to hear from you, Chief, and of your welfare. My best regards to your fine and educated Sons and also to Monsieur Casalis, and always believe me your faithful friend.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Your gun is in the hands of the gunmaker, and it shall with other things I have for you, Chief, be sent as soon as possible.

(Initialed) H. G. S.

Accompanying note:—

29th March.—Sir Harry Smith would be obliged to Mons. Casalis to well explain the enclosed to my friend the Great Chief Moshesh. *Depend on my word.* Mr. Southey is packing up the things for the Chief. The gun is well repaired. We will not forget the snuff.

Letter from Commandant-General A. W. Pretorius to the Great Captain Moshesh.

Sand River, 20th April, 1848.

CAPTAIN MOSHESH,—We hereby make known our feelings as people who have lived in peace and friendship with you. Is it not since we came to reside with you that you and your people have become secure against all the enemies that were about you, who ten years ago surrounded you? and notwithstanding all this we perceive an arrangement which you made with the Governor Sir Harry Smith, in which you have ceded to him all the land which we occupy, and which is the cause that British Jurisdiction is now extended over us. We therefore, as your old friends, know not what to say of you, whether you are our friend or enemy.

If we are to judge of your acts, it is not friendship; especially as I have completed so great a task amongst the people that there is now peace and unity amongst most of the Boers as far as Origstad, all of whom object to be under Government. We ask you from whom do you obtain security, from the Boers or the Government? We ask you what were your circumstances, were you rich or poor, and what is the cause of the peace, you enjoy?

Speak yourself, we are not boasting. Say candidly what injustice the Boers have done to you or to other chiefs as regards their land. Say candidly what fear you have that at some future period injustice may be done towards you. A great deal is said about the Boers, that they are so and so, but judge in your own heart and convince me.

Our present object herewith is not that we fear you and others. Nor is our object in the slightest degree to ask you to lend us your assistance. Neither is our object to be at enmity with the Government, but we only wish to know whether between you and the Boers there still exists peace and friendship. And it will be seen by this, if there be still friendship you will say so in writing, and show your good heart should be upright still. If there be uprightness in your heart, you will not give to the ox the provender earned by the horse. Understand this well and consider how it was with you ten years ago, and what may still happen in the ten years to come.

I cannot write you all, but the two men who take this will speak everything to you in my name. I would not write you this, but as I have done so much for peace and unity, and on my return here I heard so many rumours, and these exist for the most part because we have never yet seen each other. On that account I wish to know the truth, to prevent any further misunderstanding.

I am, with respect, your friend,

(Signed) A. W. PRETORIUS, Commandant-General.

A true translation.

(Signed) F. REX, Sworn Translator.

Letter from Moshesh to Com. Gen. A. W. Pretorius.

Thaba Bosigo, 28th April, 1848.

SIR,—You wrote to ask me what my feelings are towards the Boers, and whether my friendship and peace with them are still the same as heretofore. I can give you a straightforward answer, that if you are not altered I am not in the least.

Could I have shown a greater proof of friendship towards the Boers than I did when I met the Governor at Winburg? You well know how fatherly and full of love for the Boers his arrangements have been, and I complied therewith for the maintenance of peace and for your preservation. If it be your meaning that my friendship for the Boers should be shown by withdrawing myself from the Government, then you are mistaken.

I look upon His Excellency the Governor as the Protector and Commander-in-Chief of all the whites in South Africa, and on that point I obtained information from the Boers themselves, for the first time I met Boers in my country they told me they were the subjects of the King of England, whose representative resides in Cape Town.

I perceived at Winburg how anxious Sir Harry Smith was to speak with you. He trusted that if he could see you, you would have been of assistance to him in benefiting the others, as he took great interest in their welfare.

I would be surprised were you to take offence at my having consented to a plan by which the Boers would live in peace and be again placed under the influence of Laws, Ministers of the Gospel, and Schoolmasters.

If you wish to see me, I shall give you the best reception I can at Thaba Bosigo. My heart is not altered. Peace and the maintenance of friendship is the greatest wish of your friend.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from Moshesh to Governor Sir H. G. Smith.

Thaba Bosigo, 28th April, 1848.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your kind letter dated March 23rd. I can assure Your Excellency that the base conduct of some of the Dutch farmers in going about to incite others to revolt has by no means dismayed me. I received yesterday a letter from Mr. A. Pretorius, in which he calls me to an account for my having consented to Your Excellency's plan of placing the Boers under the control of the British Government. I forward a copy of that letter with my answer to it to Major Warden.

Ever since the Boers made their appearance in this country, I have reminded them of their duty to their government, and refused to treat with them as an independent community, conscious that sooner or later they would be subject to the inquiry and the arrangements of their lawful Sovereign. I have endeavoured to live at peace with them, and

to do them good, trusting Her Majesty's Government would not overlook the interests of my people.

It is that confidence I have ever placed in the honesty of Government that prompts me to accede to the proposals of Your Excellency, however repugnant they might be to my natural feelings, considering I had never given the Boers a right of property on the places they occupied.

Your Excellency assured me that peace and order could not be restored until I submitted to the sacrifice required, and I readily consented. I await the realization of your plans without disquietude, sure that as Your Excellency proclaimed it, my hereditary rights will be respected, and the Boers be restrained within the locations they occupied, and not be allowed to establish new farms.

I trust Your Excellency will also remember the observation made at our interview, that some of the farmers live close to villages of my people more or less considerable, and when the Land Commission is at work, no doubt the wants of those of my subjects thus situated will be taken into consideration.

Whatever may be the views of others, I have been long persuaded that the existence and welfare of the native tribes is dependent on the good will of the British Government. I know Smith, the brave and the generous, will not make me repent of having cast my lot into his hands. However anxious he may be to do good to the Boers, he will not nip in the bud the future prospects of my people by suffering fresh encroachments or aggrandizements of farms, that would, by depriving them of the land they need, reduce my subjects to despair, and expose me to their resentment for having complied with the new measures.

I remain, with much respect, the devoted friend and ally of Your Excellency.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

P.S.—I thank Your Excellency for having thought of my gun and for the other tokens of personal regard you have given me.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 28th April, 1848.

SIR,—I have the honour to send you a copy of a letter which I received yesterday, signed A. W. Pretorius, Commandant-General, and of the answer I have made to it.

The two men sent with the letter by Mr. Pretorius have, it seems, turned half way, and sent in their place two others, who said they did not know what verbal communications the others might have to make, further than inviting me to an interview with Mr. Pretorius.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 28th April, 1848.

MY DEAR SIR,—I am requested by Moshesh to write to you, that as

he is not aware of the time when the land commission shall come he thinks it his duty to bring beforehand the following circumstances under your notice. The French missionaries having been applied to during many years by the Chief and his people in behalf of the native population of the District of Koesberg, were enabled last year by fresh arrivals to appoint a missionary to that part of the country. After some searches for a spot suitable to the mission, it was ascertained that the place occupied by Mr. J. Winnaar was the only one that could answer, it being central, spacious, and well watered.

Only at that time a general measure concerning the boers was expected from government. The Chief advised the missionaries to postpone the final settlement of the mission, and in the mean time to place their colleague provisionally near the village of the Chieftain Lebenya at the foot of the mountain of Koesberg. The delay would be advantageous in another point of view, as he thought it would afford the missionary some time to win the affections of the people and gain some influence over them before proposing to them to follow him to a suitable spot. The missionaries acceded to those views of the Chief, and the Rev. Mr. Cochet established his temporary abode at Koesberg. The spot on which he is could never do for a station; it is dry and hollow, and offers no possibility of improvement. Moshesh desires to acquaint you of that state of things, and to express the wish that whenever the settlement of the boers in that district is in consideration, you will afford him the opportunity of arranging the affair in a friendly manner between the Commission, Mr. Winnaar, and himself.

As you have already visited these parts, it will be obvious to you that the establishment of a station there will be one of the best guarantees of good intelligence between the natives and the boers.

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Casalis.

Bloemfontein, 4th May; 1848.

MY DEAR SIR,—I this day had the pleasure to receive your letter of the 28th ultimo, handed to me by Nehemiah. It was the intention of His Excellency that the Land Commission should have commenced its work ere this, and the delay I believe must be attributed to the unsettled state of the Boers in several parts of the country. Messrs. Biddulph and O'Reilly, the magistrates for Winburg and Caledon River, will be at Bloemfontein in the course of a few days, and the other two members to complete the Commission will soon make their appearance here.

It will be, I presume, the duty of the Land Commission to consult occasionally with the Chief Moshesh and as much as possible to meet his wishes, and I beg to assure him that I shall be happy in giving my aid towards any arrangement he may wish to make with Mr. Winnaar

regarding the farm now held by this Emigrant. Said farm, I am of opinion, is particularly well adapted for a Missionary Station, and its establishment there, being at a distance from the seat of magistracy, which will be on this side the Caledon River, would be valuable in many respects.

Pray inform Moshesh that his letter to His Excellency will be forwarded next post, also a translation of Mr. Pretorius's letter and the Chief's reply thereto, which latter I am sure will much please the High Commissioner. It could not be better.

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN.

Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. W. Shaw to the Secretary to Government.

Thaba Nchu, 4th May, 1848.

I find Moroko and all the natives under him are perfectly satisfied to live under our Government. In case of real difficulties this people will be found our true and fast allies. I am sorry this town did not lie on His Excellency's route. There is nothing like it in all South Africa. Here are at least 8,000 people all living in *one town* in peace and quiet, and gradually rising in civilization and religion.

The Government having resolved to pet Moshesh, have hitherto treated Moroko with *worse than neglect*. In the matter of his lands he has been dealt with most *unjustly* to gratify the unbounded ambition of Moshesh. His Excellency's kind words to Moroko at Bloemfontein have, however, had a good effect, and if troubles arise I believe Sir Harry Smith will have an opportunity of seeing on which of the native tribes in these parts his government may place the most perfect reliance.

The Dutch farmers all say that Moshesh's people are dissatisfied with the recent arrangements, and that it is denied by them that Moshesh agreed to any such things as are set forth in the document to which his signature is affixed. I am excessively glad that His Excellency took the precaution to get Mr. Casalis to sign that document, for there is no doubt that attempts are made by some of the Basuto chiefs, if not by Moshesh himself, to misrepresent that transaction amongst their people.

You must not be too sure that the new Commissioners will not meet with opposition from a portion of the *Basutos* rather than from the *Boers* near the Caledon and Orange River.

It is a great annoyance to Moroko that while Adam Kok and Moshesh are permitted to get gunpowder, every application he has made to the authorities has been refused for several years past.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to Governor Sir H. G. Smith.

Bloemfontein, 6th May, 1848.

SIR,—I have the honour to transmit the accompanying letter from the Chief Moshesh, addressed to Your Excellency, also a copy of Mr.

Pretorius's communication to Moshesh, and that Chief's reply thereto. Moshesh's brother Job and son Nehemiah were several days with me, and on their leaving yesterday I gave to the latter a note for his father, in which I could not avoid commending the honest and manly bearing of the Basuto Chief. I told him that his reply to Pretorius could not be better and would be most satisfactory to Your Excellency, that honourable and straightforward conduct would ever ensure to him the respect and support of the British Government, that he had Your Excellency for his friend and therefore had nothing to apprehend from Mr. Pretorius and the Boers.

I have several times had occasion to speak favourably of Moshesh both to Sir P. Maitland and Sir H. Pottinger, but to Your Excellency, who has seen the Chief, and publicly given your opinion of him, any further praise on my part is needless.

Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to the Chief Moshesh.

Government House, Cape Town, 28th May, 1848.

MY WORTHY AND VALUED FRIEND THE GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have this day received your letter to me of the 28th April, and the copies of the communications which have passed between you and Pretorius, which is a further proof that you are a true Ally to Her Majesty of England. Rest assured, Chief, that this is the line for you to pursue. Her Majesty, through me, will allow no one, Great or Minor, Chief or Peasant, Black or White, to be imposed on or tampered with, with impunity. Your conduct has ever been most favourably represented to me. I have now had an opportunity of judging of it by personal and written testimony and observation; and when I, who so desire to be the true friend of every man peaceably inclined, call you "Friend and Ally of Her Majesty of England," the expression implies all I feel and all I can express. Your sons, whom you have so well educated and who pleased me so much when I saw them, do you, their Father, great honour, and I desire to testify the respect I bear them and you, Chief, by thus mentioning them. I desire you especially to open your heart to me and to Her Majesty, and tell me all you have to say, and thus we cannot be deceived, and mutual confidence is mutually established and perpetuated between us.

Believe me, Chief, I often think of the pleasure I had in meeting you at Winburg. I at once discovered the dignity of your character and worthiness to be a Chief. I have now only one ardent wish to express to you,—that you provide for the future blessed state of your immortal Soul and that you become a convert to the Christian Faith, and worship Almighty and Omnipotent God through his Son our Lord Jesus Christ. Apply at once therefore to your Excellent Missionary, who will explain to you how all good men will meet hereafter in Heaven and enjoy Eternal Bliss. Your friend,

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to the Chief Moroko.

Government House, Cape Town, 28th May, 1848.

GREAT CHIEF MOROKO, the Friend and Faithful Ally of Her Majesty of England, whose representative I am,—it rejoices me to learn from that most excellent man Mr. Shaw, and your excellent Missionary Mr. Cameron, that in the late and disturbed times you have evinced that Good Faith and that Confidence in me and my Government which I have so unhesitatingly placed in you, Chief. At our interview at Bloemfontein, I was by your frank and cordial manner much predisposed in your favour. Your conduct has told me I was right. I hope your health is re-established. I learn too with great satisfaction of the comfort of your people at Thaba Nehu. Chief, you see how we Christian men know how to do good to others, and I know how much you are attached to us. Do, then, my friend and Brother, yourself become a Christian. Then will your immortal soul, when your body is on the bed of death, fly up to Heaven, and enjoy immortal bliss for ever and ever, through the intercession of Jesus Christ our Lord, the Son, the only Son of God Almighty. Your good Missionary will explain all I mean, only confide in my desire to promote your eternal welfare.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to Governor Sir H. G. Smith.

Bloemfontein, 9th June, 1848.

I have to acquaint Your Excellency that several complaints have lately been made to me by the Chief Sikonyela about encroachments on his territory by the people of Moshesh, also that some Basutos carried off cattle belonging to Sikonyela and killed one of his subjects on the occasion. I wrote to the Mantati Chief to say that the Land Commission would shortly be in his neighbourhood, and that every endeavour would be made to do justice to all parties.

I have more than once mediated between these two Chiefs, and was fortunate enough to effect a meeting between them in 1846, the first I believe that had taken place except as combatants for nearly 20 years. Their old jealousies, however, frequently break out. It would be very desirable if some understanding could be come to regarding a boundary between the Basutos and Mantatis.

A Special Authority from Your Excellency to the Land Commission to interfere and decide this long disputed question would, on its being read and explained to the Chiefs, have its due weight, and facilitate what I know to be a difficult matter to settle, a large portion of the country at the sources of the Caledon being indiscriminately occupied by Basutos and Mantatis, and Moshesh claiming lands far to the eastward of the present residence of the Mantati Chief.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

(Undated) July, 1848.

The British Resident hereby informs the Chief Moshesh that the Boers in the vicinity of Vet River and at Winburg are in arms in great strength. The British Resident therefore deems it advisable to put Moshesh on his guard and recommends him to make immediate arrangements for concentrating his people and with as little delay as possible to bring a large body of his men down the Modder River as far as Koester's Mill, where Major Warden will further communicate with them. British troops have been sent for and will soon be here, probably headed by His Excellency the Governor.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to the Chief Moshesh.

Colesberg, 9th August, 1848.

MY FRIEND GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have this moment arrived here. My troops are all on the march. You shall hear further from me. Only be faithful as an Ally to Her Majesty of England. Your friend,

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from Moshesh to Governor Sir H. G. Smith.

Thaba Bosigo, 15th August, 1848.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—Your note of the 9th instant has just been placed in my hands. I receive the intelligence it contains with the greatest pleasure. Your arrival on the frontier has been expected by me with much anxiety, and I now feel quite relieved on this point; by the help of God, I trust you will soon be able to put down the disturbances by which the whole land has of late been kept in agitation, and that a solid peace may soon be established.

I anticipate the honour of further communications and directions from Your Excellency, and would pray you to believe that my confidence in, and fidelity to, the British Government have till this day remained unshaken.

With much respect, I remain Your Excellency's most faithful Ally,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I, Joshua, must also join my congratulations to those of my chief upon your arrival in this country, and I pray the Lord God to be with you, to direct you in all your ways, as it is by Him kings and princes can govern with wisdom. May He keep you in safety.

Your Excellency's faithful Servant,
Mark X of JOSHUA NAU, Chief Warrior of the Basutos.

Extract from a Despatch of Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey.

Camp Right Bank of the Orange River, 23rd August, 1848.

The Chief Moshesh has been staunch in his allegiance and most peremptorily refused to see Pretorius, who used every effort to obtain an interview with him.

Extracts from Government Notice, dated Colonial Office, 30th August, 1848 :—

His Excellency the Governor has directed the following notification of his proceedings and the movements of the troops in the country beyond the Orange River to be published for general information :

His Excellency's passage of the river has been followed by the happiest effects. The loyal portion of the population beyond the Orange River have been inspired with confidence, and have expressed their readiness to join the Queen's troops, and act against the rebels.

The chief Adam Kok was in His Excellency's camp, and both he and the chiefs Waterboer and Moshesh had displayed the most exemplary fidelity to their engagements of alliance with Her Majesty, notwithstanding the attempts of the rebels to undermine their loyalty.

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU, Sec. to Government.

Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 2nd September, 1848.

MY FRIEND GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH and the Faithful Ally of Her Majesty of England,—I arrived here this day with Her Majesty's Troops for the purpose of suppressing the rebels under that vile man Pretorius. They opposed my Force at Boomplaats in a very strong position, from which I drove them. They have left forty-nine dead on the field of battle, and their wounded is very great. Twelve of their men were killed by one cannon shot. They have lost many small arms and horses, and they are dispersed. I march on the 4th instant for Winburg, where I pray you Chief and my friend your Great Warrior to meet me punctually upon the 8th instant.

I wish you to send me here slaughter bullocks and sheep a great many, also all sorts of grain, wheat, barley, and Kaffir corn. Send me also some to Winburg to meet me on the 8th instant. My best regards to Mr. Casalis. Your friend,

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Extract from a Proclamation of His Excellency Sir Henry George Wakelyn Smith, dated at Bloemfontein, the 2nd of September, 1848 :—

And I hereby proclaim and make known the satisfaction which I derive, and which I will truly and faithfully represent to Her Majesty the Queen of England, from the conduct of the majority of the Householders of the Dutch Christian Inhabitants, whose welfare I have so much at heart,—as well as of all the Native Tribes within the

Sovereignty aforesaid, viz., Moshesh, Moroko, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Lepui,—and the Griqua Chiefs Waterboer, Kaptyn Adam Kok, Cornelius Kok, Jan Bloem, &c.,—who, although tampered with by the Arch Rebel Pretorius, who, by means of falsehood and fraud, endeavoured to convince them that their cause was abandoned by Her Majesty, nevertheless remained unshaken in their faith and firm reliance on the resolve of Her Majesty's Representative to march immediately to their protection.

Extracts from the Minutes of a Meeting held at Winburg on the 9th of September, 1848, at which were present Governor Sir H. Smith, the leading burghers of the Caledon and Bloemfontein Districts, upwards of 150 burghers of the Winburg District, and the chiefs Moshesh, Moroko, Molitsane, and Carolus Baatje.

The chief Moshesh here spoke, and pointed out Mr. Piet Venter, saying: This is one of the first Boers that came to my country, and I point him out as a good man. At that time I and the Korannas were at war, and one of my brothers was wounded. I asked assistance of Venter and the people with him, but he referred me to the Colonial Government; and it is to the words he then said I owe my first knowledge of that Government. I point him out to His Excellency as the man to whom I owe my acquaintance with a Government with which I now stand in such friendly relations. It is owing to Venter that I have now (pointing to His Excellency) a Great Chief to look up to. I am not here to-day to speak of blood, but of gratitude to the British Government and to Venter.

His Excellency said: Great Chief, I thank you for telling me of good done by a Countryman. The creed of all good men is that there is one God over all, white and black. I speak in praise of all you chiefs, Moshesh, Moroko, Molitsane, Carolus Baatje, and others. You asked me what you should do in the late affair. I said, *Sit still*. You did so. I thank you all.

(Signed) JOHN GARVOCK, Major, Governor's Private Secretary.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Governor Sir H. G. Smith.

Winburg, 11th September, 1848.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—In taking my leave to-day, I desire again to express to you my sincere and respectful esteem for Your Excellency, the Great Chief of the British in South Africa. It is my constant wish ever to live in peace and fellowship with all under your Government. I feel ever interested in the Peace and Prosperity of the Colony, for by their existence my people who are living on the Frontier can alone hope for any Prosperity.

Go, Great Warrior of your Nation, go under the shield of your mighty God Jehovah, by whose help, you tell me, you have been able to do such great things in this country.

Go, Great Leader of the Soldiers of the Lady your Queen, tell Her Gracious Majesty in my name that I love her Government, I love her Warriors, whose deeds of valour have filled me with wonder.

Tell Her Majesty that I am sensible of the great debt I owe to the brave General of her troops, who has in a few days driven back and scattered the host of the wicked Rebels, who would have been a scourge to my nation and to all the nations around, if they had succeeded in their plot. Tell your Queen my heart was sick when I saw her Troops with Warden leaving this land. I was hastening with my Warriors to help him, but he told me to hold back; if not, my people would have died or conquered with him. To-day I admire the wisdom of Major Warden in his retreating with his very small force. I see that if he had resisted the Rebels much blood must have been shed, and you, Great General Smith, would not perhaps have been able to bring to such a good termination the War with the wicked Rebel Pretorius.

Tell, Great Warrior, tell Her Majesty this is the heart of Moshesh the faithful Mosnto.

Now I commend to Your Excellency my people's cause. Let your wise Commissioners for arranging the Farms of the Boers be told to remember that my people are very numerous,—that much of their Country is possessed by Boers, who have never received permission from me to build in the land. Let Your Excellency's Commissioners require from these Boers to show the title by which they say "This Farm is mine."

Hear my Prayer, Great Warrior, and, in Moshesh, remember there is ever a faithful ally of the British and a true friend to Your Excellency.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from R. Southey, Esqre., Secretary to the High Commissioner, to the Chief Letsie.

Winburg, 28th September, 1848.

TO LETSIE, son of the Great Chief Moshesh,—A report has reached me that you have attacked some people of Sikonyela, killed two men, and carried off cattle. Is this keeping the Word of your Father? Did he not promise the Governor that *peace* should exist in this Country, and if any quarrel should arise it should be referred to His Excellency to decide? And yet you have *shed blood*, without first making known to Major Warden or to any of the Governor's officers in this country the cause of quarrel, or endeavouring to arrange it by their means. I have written to your father on the subject, and shall expect that you will keep quiet and let this case be arranged according to the existing understanding between the Governor and your Father. Let there be no fighting or seizing of cattle.

(Signed)

R. SOUTHEY.

Letter from Moshesh to R. Southey, Esq., Sec. to the High Commissioner.

Thaba Bosigo, 3rd October, 1848.

SIR,—I have had the honour to receive your letter dated from Winburg, 28th September. The absence of all the missionaries, they being at Beersheba, far from here, holding their meetings, will explain my not having been the first to inform you of the events of which you have received some account by Mr. Hartley.

Sikonyela has sent his son with a party of men to dislodge the inhabitants of two villages belonging to me, and which had settled in his neighbourhood two years since, the spot they occupied being the place where their fathers were born. The son of Sikonyela, without giving time to the occupants to remove their wearing apparel, has burnt the huts with all that was in them. He has also burnt the baskets which contained the corn constituting the whole of the provision of the year, and turned the inhabitants into the fields homeless and destitute, one of them having even to submit to the indignity of undressing himself and surrendering his trousers to the pillagers.

This news, and the sight of the smoke proceeding from the burning huts, created a great alarm and excited a strong desire of revenge among those of my people who are living close to the scene of confusion. Katcha, headman of a village near the Caledon River, my son Molapo, and my nephew Lesaoana, all them living in that neighbourhood, immediately attacked some villages of the Mantatis, some of their huts were burnt, and the cattle were seized. The party commanded by Lesaoana killed two men.

It was not my son Letsie, as has been reported to you, for at that moment Letsie and myself were quietly sitting in our respective residences, not knowing of what was taking place. As soon as I was apprised of the state of things, I ordered a large body of men, headed by Letsie, to march to the banks of the Caledon, to observe Sikonyela, and repel any fresh attack he might meditate. That body is still there.

Whilst my people were making reprisals on the Mantatis, Sikonyela captured eight horses and carried off the cattle of two villages of my people.

I trust this statement will satisfy you that I have not been the first in breaking the peace of the land. If it were necessary to prove how dear peace is to me, I need only appeal to more than twenty years of forbearance on my part towards Sikonyela. On ten successive occasions, he has wantonly attacked my people, treacherously killed my subjects, carried off cattle belonging to them and to myself, and I have taken no revenge. When he was attacked by the Korannas, his cattle found a refuge among my flocks, and were returned to him untouched.

And what has been his return to me? His late conduct towards Letsela (which was brought before the Government last year) has been

an example of what he has been at all times. In that case after declaring to Major Warden the exact number of cattle stolen by him from us, and having consented to restore it, he had the audacity to send me 60 head, or not more than a sixth part of the whole, (which I refused to take), and he assured Major Warden he had given up the whole. Till the present day that case, in which some of the blood of my tribe was spilt, has remained unsettled.

I do not wish war, but I will repel any attack upon me made by Sikonyela, and I despair of that chief coming to any amicable arrangements. I have but too much reason to believe he has lent his ears to advice of the Boers, who of late have endeavoured by all means in their power to cause a rise of the Mantatis against me.

I have the honour to be, Sir, Yours faithfully,
for Moshesh,

(Signed)

PAUL MATEE,
DAVID MOSHESH.

Letter from the Rev. Jeremiah Hartley to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Imparani, 4th October, 1848.

SIR,--I have to acquaint you that I forwarded your letter to Moshesh and to his son Letsie on Saturday morning last on my return from Winburg, since which several other lots of cattle have been stolen by Moshesh's people from those of Sikonyela, and one of his men was shot dead in endeavouring to recapture them, and another is wounded.

The Chief Sikonyela has come down to me to-day, and has requested me to inform you that as it appears to him Moshesh pays no regard to your communications, but is still continuing to assemble from afar all the natives he can collect together, and placing them in his (Sikonyela's) country, that he shall no longer wait for the Government to interfere, as it appears to him he should only wait to his own destruction, or at least irrecoverable loss.

He has brought to me the Governor's Proclamation of the 3rd February to read to him again, in which it is stated that all disputes about lands are to be referred to the Government Authorities, thereto appointed, and which shall be by them decided.

In the said Proclamation is promised and made known that every Chief shall be protected in his own dominions, in the quiet and peaceable occupation of the same. But Sikonyela complains now for the last time that hitherto his representations and complaints have been disregarded and continue unredressed.

And he has further to make known to and remind the Government, that the wrongs, encroachments, robberies, and murder, of which he has so often complained, have been and are still committed upon him by an Ally of the British Government, and which wrongs were never committed upon him until that alliance took place, nor would they now be attempted were it not for that circumstance.

I have written the above at the request and at the dictation of the Chief, who uttered the last sentences with tears in his eyes, and he could not refrain from declaring that it was under the hand of the Government he was now suffering.

Letter from R. Southey, Esqre., Secretary to the High Commissioner, to the Chief Moshesh.

Mazell's Spruit, 5th October, 1848.

TO THE GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have just received your letter of the 3rd instant. Mr. Hartley told me there was a dispute about land, and that Sikonyela had removed two kraals from some where close to his own kraal,—a portion of country on which he had some short time ago allowed a few of your people to graze their cattle during a severe drought; that although this cause had long ceased to exist, and the people were requested to remove, they would not do so, and therefore he (Sikonyela) had caused their cattle to be taken beyond the River, but assured me no violence had been offered, and neither cattle nor any other property carried off. I feel assured you will avoid war. Your letter I will forward to His Excellency the Governor, that he may see what you say about the case, and he will be anxious to see it settled in a peaceable way.

All great nations and people avoid War by every possible means. If quarrels and difficulties arise they seek the mediation of others. Let the Great Chief Moshesh follow this laudable example, ask as he has heretofore done the mediation of the Governor of the Colony when any disputes arise, and his people will prosper and he himself be happy. I am on the road to False River; that district settled, I will visit my friend Moshesh.

(Signed) R. SOUTHEY.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 7th October, 1848.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—Your report of the 3rd instant giving the particulars of what has lately occurred between a portion of your people and those of Sikonyela reached me last evening. I had a week ago heard the Mantati Chief's version of the affair as given to Mr. Southey through the Missionary Mr. Hartley, and I at the time suspected that Sikonyela was not altogether guiltless. I am now glad to receive a statement from yourself, and which I am bound to credit, coming as it does from a Chief of acknowledged veracity and who has never yet deceived me even in the most trifling matter. Your subjects then were quietly living on land near the Caledon, and which land was also held by their Fathers, when the Mantatis, headed by Sikonyela's brother, suddenly pounced upon them, burning houses and destroying the food of your subjects. Immediate resentment was

a natural consequence, and could only have been put off for a time by the presence on the spot of the Basuto Chief Moshesh. The loss of life rests with the Mantati Chief, he is also the aggressor. His Excellency, you know, is opposed to war, therefore endeavour to restrain your people as much as possible, pending a reference to the High Commissioner, which I will make by next post, and forward your report to me.

Sikonyela appears to be a most restless character, and ill suited ever to tame or improve his turbulent and wild subjects.

I have been engaged a good deal of late on various duties. I am now getting in the war tribute, and shall have to leave home again for a fortnight more to visit the farmers near the junction of the Riet and Modder rivers. About 180 boers appeared before the Bloemfontein Commission, most of them were implicated in the late rebellion and fined.

Endeavour if possible to avoid just now involving yourself too deeply with a neighbouring tribe; let His Excellency try what can be done to settle matters between you and Sikonyela. You have, I know, much reason to complain of Sikonyela's conduct on many occasions, and how can one be trusted who breaks faith with a brother Chief? I hope you consult with and take the good advice you will be sure to receive from your Worthy Resident Missionary. Give my respects to him, and believe me to be your friend.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Governor's Private Secretary.

Bloemfontein, 13th October, 1848.

SIR,—Mr. Southey will no doubt have reported the particulars, as they reached him through the Missionary, Mr. Hartley, of an affray between a party of Sikonyela's people and those of Moshesh. It is my duty to acquaint His Excellency that this Mr. Hartley on a former occasion espoused the cause of the Mantati Chief in a matter which was handed over to me for adjustment by the parties concerned. It proved to be a most wanton attack made by Sikonyela upon the kraals of Letsela, a petty Chief under Moshesh, in which a number of cattle were carried off and some Basutos wounded. I ordered Sikonyela to restore the cattle and pay a moderate fine to Moshesh; the two Boers who accompanied Sikonyela I apprehended in the Wittebergen and retained them as prisoners until they paid a fine of 30 head of cattle to Moshesh. The cattle taken from the Basutos have not yet been given up; about half the number were sent to Moshesh, but he declined receiving them. My proceedings in the above case received the approbation of Sir H. Pottinger.

I have not seen the report made to Mr. Southey, but however strong it may appear against the Basuto Chief, it comes through a Missionary

receiving perhaps his information from the tribe he resides with, and whom the chief expects will support even such a bad case as Sikonyela's turned out to be with Letsela.

(Here follows Moshesh's account of the disturbance, as given in his letter of the 3rd October).

That the Basuto tribe was formerly in possession of the country now occupied by the Mantatis I believe there can be no doubt, but if right by conquest be admitted, Sikonyela's territory would include a large portion of that now held by Moshesh.

I think I mentioned to His Excellency that in the month of February, 1846, the Chiefs met me at Platberg with a view to their coming to some understanding about boundary lines; long discussions then took place, and after two days it was apparent to all that the Chiefs could or would not come to a settlement. I then proposed that the Chiefs should place the matter in the Governor's hands, who would, upon their solicitation, appoint a Commission, but all must bind themselves to abide by whatever decision the Commission might arrive at, to which purport a document was drawn out and signed by Moshesh, Sikonyela, Molitsane, Moroko, Gert Taaibosch, and Carolus Baatje. It was well understood that no new villages were to be formed, or cattle posts thrown out in the direction of lands in dispute.

Now I must admit that Moshesh is the only Chief who has extended his people, both towards Sikonyela and Moroko, and the kraals lately attacked by Sikonyela were not in existence when the Chiefs signed the document at Platberg. Thus far Moshesh has broken faith with two neighbouring Chiefs.

I addressed a letter to Moshesh, recommending him to restrain his people as much as possible, pending a reference to His Excellency, and he will, I am sure, attend to all the advice I gave him in my letter.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Rev. E. Casalis to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 18th October, 1848.

MY DEAR SIR,—It is now twelve days that Moshesh has left his village and is gone to place himself in the midst of the people assembled near the spot from which Sikonyela has driven the Basutos. I have sent a translation of your letter to him and done all in my power to prevent the beginning of hostilities. The chief has till now succeeded in checking his people, who are exasperated. He has sent me a message this morning to say that he can hardly hold any longer, and that he wished I should let you know of it, in order that if you can assist in this case you will do so as soon as possible.

The Mantatis have lately stolen a great many horses; they come in small parties in the night to the very camp of Moshesh. The chief has sent to Sikonyela to remonstrate against this. The Mantati Chief has answered that his people act thus without orders, that he deprecates

such petty thieving, and would prefer open fighting. On another hand Sikonyela makes no overtures of peace; he appears intent upon war, and repeats that Moshesh must take his people back with him, and remove all the Basuto villages in that neighbourhood.

It appears to me that the case demands the most prompt interference on your part, if it be possible. Judging from the exasperation of the parties I fear that blood will soon flow. The consequences of this may prove more disastrous than might be anticipated at first sight. I have little doubt that the Farmers will join Sikonyela, others may do the same, and the whole country may soon be involved in irremediable confusion.

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

Letter from the Rev. Jeremiah Hartley to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Imparani, 22nd October, 1848.

SIR,—I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your communication dated Valsch River, 17th instant, and have only in answer thereto to inform you that notwithstanding the assurances of the Chief Moshesh, his Commando *has been here*, has attacked Sikonyela at *his own door*, carried off a large flock of cattle, killed ten men and one woman, and are now ready for a second attack, which is threatened against the Station, and which we are daily expecting.

The attack was headed by the sons of the Chief on whose assurances the Government rely, and who has brought to his aid people even from the borders of the Orange River, according to the information I gave you, and these people do not consist of Basutos only, but he has brought Bastards also into the field, and as a proof thereof one has been shot dead by Sikonyela's people.

Sikonyela does not fear an impartial examination of his alleged aggressions on Moshesh, an examination is all he asks, and which he has hitherto asked in vain.

(Signed) J. HARTLEY.

Letter from the Rev. Jeremiah Hartley to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Imparani, 23rd October, 1848.

SIR,—I regret to say that in consequence of the haste of the Boer who brought your communication to me yesterday, I was unable to send you full and particular information in reference to the attack made by the Commando of Moshesh upon Sikonyela on Friday last, as I had not received a formal statement of the case from Sikonyela himself, who had gone out to examine the bodies of the slain and to ascertain who the persons were that had fallen. Consequently there is some error in the number which I stated to have fallen, and also in the manner of attack. The total number ascertained to have fallen is 18.

And as Sikonyela together with his brother Mota have been down here to me to-day to send a letter of remonstrance to the Chief Moshesh, I gladly avail myself of an opportunity which now offers of sending to you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, a copy of Sikonyela's letter which he has to-day sent to the aforesaid chief, from which may be gathered the amount of confidence which may be reposed in their respective "*assurances*" by a generous and unsuspecting Government.

As the document now sent will place the matter in a more correct light than I was able to give you yesterday, I need say no more.

(Signed) J. HARTLEY.

Letter from Sikonyela to Moshesh.

Imparani, 23rd October, 1848.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—You have during the last few days made an unprovoked attack on my people. Your people headed by yourself and your sons Letsie, Molapo, Lesuani, and Nehemiah, have fallen upon me. You have killed my brother. You have killed my brother's wife. She was sick. She fled as well as she could to the mountain. She was overtaken and murdered. Five of my people were found undefended. They were an old man and his four sons. The old man was unable to flee. His sons would not forsake him. Your people killed them all. In all seventeen men and one woman have been mercilessly slaughtered.

Now Moshesh, you know, and your sons know, and your people know, that I have not provoked this war. I love peace. I will not make war. I tell you again that I will not make war upon you. I have sat still. I have watched the encroachments of your people on my lands. I remonstrated with you. I warned you of the ultimate consequences of the line of conduct you were pursuing. You treated my message with contempt. You said that the matter was only fit for children to talk about. You and your sons have continued to encroach. I have continued to remonstrate. Instead of listening to my remonstrances you have at last come down upon me with a large commando, and the blood of my people has been shed.

You know that we met at Mekuatleng. Major Warden was there. You brought complaints against me. It was determined that I was wrong. I listened to the British Resident. I paid the fine. I have sat still on my place. I have not molested you. Whence then this war? What have I done to occasion it?

You say you love peace. You profess to the Government continually that you wish to live in peace. Show your love of peace then by refraining from war. I call upon you not to shed innocent blood. If you do, the responsibility rests with you.

You have heard the Word of God, and so have I. Your Missionary has given you good advice, and mine has also given me good advice.

They have besought us not to make war. Why do you not listen to the word of God and the advice of your Missionary ?

Now, I repeat it, I do not wish for war. I wish for peace. I have in sitting still during your encroachments on my lands given sufficient proof of this. Let us, I say again, have peace, and let the matter between us stand over. Let all remain as it is until the British Government settle the dispute now pending.

During the war with the Boers and the Government, the Boers wished me to join them against you. They made many promises to induce me to do so. I refused their applications repeatedly. I told them that they had no right to interfere in the dispute between me and you. Did *this* manifest any disposition in me to make war with you ?

A letter from the Government Secretary, Mr. Southey, received yesterday, says that Moshesh in a letter of the 3rd instant promised him only to defend himself if attacked. Who has made the attack, you or I ? Has the fighting taken place at Thaba Bosigo or at Imparani ? Where lie the bones of the slaughtered ?

Both you and I ought long ere this to have learned the value of human life, and whatever we may have done in past days we should not now kill each other. I wish the matter to be fully investigated by the British Government. Let His Excellency decide between us. He is the Father of us both, and until we hear his word let us sit still. From an impartial judgment as the Government will form I have nothing to fear. I rest upon the righteousness of my cause. I have nothing to conceal. I have sent to inform the other Chiefs, my friends, of what has taken place. But, I say again, shed no more blood.

Mark X of SIKONYELA, Chief of the Batlokua.

Letter from the Rev. F. Daumas to T. J. Biddulph, Esq., R.M. of Winburg.

Mekuatling, 23rd October, 1848.

SIR,—* * * Molitsane desires to inform you, as the representative of the British Government in this District, that he disapproves highly of the war, and that his wish is that the contest between Moshesh and Sikonyela would be settled by the interference of the Government, and that he has done all that was in his power to prevail on Moshesh to remain quiet, and praying him to wait for the decision of His Excellency. Molitsane is grieved that his advices have not been followed and that there has been bloodshed, he trusts that Her Majesty's Representatives will interfere as soon as possible and restore peace in the country, otherwise he fears that the security of himself, as well as of the other Chiefs who have been acknowledged by His Excellency's Proclamation, will be compromised.

(Signed) F. DAUMAS.

In another letter of the same date, addressed to the same gentlemen, Mr. Daumas says :—

I cannot help to express my sorrow about the disturbances which have taken place between Moshesh and Sikonyela. I have just heard this morning that last Friday a desperate attack was made by Moshesh's sons on Sikonyela's people, that many Mantatis have been killed (the messenger states about 20 killed), and that a great quantity of cattle have been carried off by the Basutos.

It would be very desirable that the Government would take serious steps, with as little delay as possible, to prevent further bloodshed, and not to let the matter become too complicated, as the peace of the other tribes may be seriously injured.

The conduct of Molitsane as mediator has pleased me. One of his sons, who is living near Witte Kop, having joined Moshesh's people and having captured some cattle, he went himself, took them from his son, and sent them to the Mantatis.

Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.

Government House, Cape Town, 26th October, 1848.

GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH, my Friend and Brother,—It is with great pain I learn from Major Warden that there has been blood shed, in a land I have just left in such a happy state of tranquillity, between your people and Sikonyela's. Peace shall be maintained, and no one shall extend his territory by force, but let me hear from my Brother himself before I give orders.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 27th October, 1848.

SIR,—The enmity which has so long existed between the Chiefs Moshesh and Sikonyela, though at times smothered to suit their own purposes and to cover native deceit, has now become an open rupture, and the two tribes are at war. Before leaving this on the 15th instant I addressed a long letter to Moshesh, in which I strongly urged him to restrain his people, that His Excellency would not hear of war, that the Land Commission would ere long settle the Boundary line, that I knew of no Chief in Africa who stood so high in the estimation of His Excellency, that he would gain much more by peace than by war, &c. Moshesh however appears determined to try his strength with the Mantati Chief, and I learn from the Civil Commissioner of Winburg, who received his information from the Revd. Mr. Daumas, that Moshesh's sons on the 21st instant attacked a large body of Mantatis, killed about 20 of them, and carried off a number of cattle.

His Excellency may be led to suppose that had the boundary line between the two Chiefs been settled some months ago, the present rupture would not have taken place. I am however of opinion that

two Chiefs, entertaining such bitter feelings towards each other as Moshesh and Sikonyela, would be at no loss to find a pretext for a quarrel. I am only surprised that the outbreak should have been so long delayed.

Mr. Southey will be at Winburg about the 3rd proximo, and will proceed to Moshesh's country. This gentleman, having His Excellency's delegated authority in this part of the country, will, I trust, be able to settle matters between the Chiefs. I would at once proceed upon this duty, had I not made known to the farmers, who did not appear before the Commission, that the fines inflicted upon them must be brought to me at Bloemfontein on or before the 6th proximo. My leaving this before that date would therefore be most inconvenient.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 29th October, 1848.

Sir Harry will no doubt be inclined to attribute the rupture between the chiefs to the Land Commission not having long ago settled the boundary question. Moshesh and Sikonyela have for years entertained the most bitter feelings towards each other, and an outbreak was to be expected. I am only surprised that it has been delayed till now.

From Mr. Hartley's communications to you, it would appear that the blame is all on the side of Moshesh, but you have not heard the Basuto Chief's statement.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to Mr. Biddulph, R.M. of Winburg.

Bloemfontein, 29th October, 1848.

His Excellency will be inclined to attribute the rupture between the two Chiefs to our not having long ago settled the boundary line, but had this been done I am of opinion that it would not have prevented an outbreak. The two chiefs have long entertained the most bitter feelings towards each other, and a pretext for a quarrel was not wanting.

Moshesh's son has just come in with a letter from his father, which invites me to interfere and settle matters between the Basutos and Mantatis. I had intended not to leave home, but must now do so, and shall start on Tuesday morning. I should much like to have your aid in the complicated matters which are sure to be brought forward by the chiefs.

We could also form a Commission and fix upon a boundary line between the Basutos and Mantatis. Could you make it convenient to meet me at Mr. Daumas' Station on Thursday evening or Friday

morning. I bring Mr. Allison with me, and I think we shall be able to get through a good work in a short time.

Letter from Moshesh to Sikonyela.

Thaba Bosigo, 30th October, 1848.

SIKONYELA,—I was glad to see by the contents of your letter that you wish peace and desire our affairs should be referred to the arbitration of the Government. Had you said so sooner affairs might have been arranged without our having had recourse to war. I will remain quiet, trusting on your word. The death of the wife of Mota causes me much sorrow and regret. I salute you.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 1st November, 1848.

SIR,—It is with much pleasure that I hear of your intended journey to these parts. It is long I have desired to see you and congratulate you after the affair of the Boers. In the important affair at present pending between me and Sikonyela your advice will be valuable, and I trust lead to the establishment of a sure peace to the land. Hearing you are proceeding to the neighbourhood of Sikonyela and that you desired to meet me there, I have supposed this arrangement to have been made by you under the idea that I was still in that part of the country. But as I have just returned to Thaba Bosigo, I would beg it as a favour that the place of meeting should be changed to Platberg, as being the most convenient to all parties. Trusting you will be able to accord me this request, I have, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 1st November, 1848.

SIR,—I have the honour herewith to enclose, for His Excellency's perusal, copies of two letters sent to me by Mr. Biddulph. It will be seen in the postscript of the one from Mr. Hartley that a report is made of a letter from Mr. Southey to Letsie, Moshesh's son, having been read, torn up, and burnt. This statement somewhat surprised me, knowing that Moshesh and his sons have ever received communications from Government Servants with all due respect. The day following the receipt of the letters now forwarded, the 30th ultimo, Moshesh's son Nehemiah arrived here, and I immediately called upon him for an explanation regarding Mr. Southey's letter. Nehemiah informed me that he was present when Letsie received the letter and it was read to the Basuto Commando, that a good deal of murmuring took place, particularly among the leading men, at orders being sent to them by a

man whom they imagined had no right to interfere in their affairs, that Mr. Southey was a stranger to them, and that the British Resident was the only one who had authority from Government to issue orders to the Chiefs. The letter said to have been destroyed, Nehemiah promised to hand over to me.

With reference to that part of Sikonyela's letter to Moshesh which says, "I listened to the British Resident, I paid the fine," I beg to observe that the fine to Moshesh has not been paid, neither were the cattle taken by Sikonyela restored to Moshesh. Mr. Hartley is the writer of Sikonyela's letter, and being his Resident Missionary must have known that the fine, as well as the cattle carried off by the Mantatis, remains due to the Basuto Chief. The affair alluded to by Sikonyela is mentioned in my letter to you of the 13th ultimo.

May I beg of you to acquaint His Excellency that I leave this to-day for Sikonyela's residence. I will bring the two Chiefs together, and endeavour to settle their differences. With all respect for the Missionary character, I cannot avoid stating that disputes between the Chiefs would be more readily settled without the presence of Reverend Gentlemen, particularly when one side is taken by the Wesleyan, the other by the Paris Society, as will be the case between the Basuto and Mantati Chiefs.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Proceedings of the Land Commission assembled on Wednesday, the 8th of November, 1848, near the Caledon River, and within Twelve Miles of Sikonyela's Residence.

The British Resident having met the two Territorial Chiefs, Moshesh and Sikonyela, midway between their respective forces, the former having about 1600, the latter about 1000 Warriors, all mounted and with firearms, an agreement was entered into in which the two Chiefs bound themselves to abstain from all hostilities until the investigation about to be gone into should be forwarded to Cape Town, and His Excellency's commands thereupon be received.

The Commission, consisting of the following gentlemen, assembled on Monday, the 6th instant; but owing to non-arrival of the Chiefs, its proceedings were unavoidably postponed till the above mentioned date:—Major H. D. Warden, British Resident, T. J. Biddulph, Civil Commissioner of Winburg, F. Rex, Land Surveyor, J. Allison, Clerk to the British Resident, and I. Dyason, Clerk to C. C. of Winburg.

The Chief Moshesh was called upon to give his statement, but he replied, "I was not present at the outset of the late disturbance, I therefore call upon Sikonyela to give his statement first."

Sikonyela, being called upon, requested that he might bring forward his son David.

Appears David, Sikonyela's son, who states as follows:—In my father's territory there is a small village called the Marabela, it is

occupied by Moshesh's people, not far from this village is another called Kali, this is likewise occupied by Moshesh's people. The inhabitants of both villages were there on sufferance. They were established about two years ago. A number of our horses could not be found, and we had come to think that these horses were carried off by the inhabitants of these villages. At four different periods Sikonyela sent me to order them to quit, but seeing that they did not pay attention to his commands, the last time I was sent I fired their huts.

Q. Are you sure that the stealing of your horses was the cause for burning their huts?

A. By Sikonyela. Yes, because I considered that they were occupied by thieves.

Q. What property was in the huts at the time they were burnt?

A. The head man of the village (named Kali) was allowed sufficient time to remove all his property, and I told him to pack up and quit. When he had got ready to leave he said, "All I leave behind are my horses." I replied, "Your horses are safe, you shall have them." Kali then said, "The firing my huts and driving me from this place will be the cause of war, and will soon bring Moshesh's commando down upon you."

Appears the Chief Sikonyela.

Q. Did you not expect that the burning of these huts would lead to war?

A. Why should I think so, they were in my own country.

Q. At the time these were burnt, were there others in your territory which you did not burn, I mean belonging to Moshesh?

A. Yes there were, and still are a great number.

Q. What time intervened between the burning of the huts and the taking of your cattle by Moshesh?

A. One day only.

Q. What number of cattle were taken?

A. The whole of the cattle belonging to five kraals.

Q. Who headed the attack?

A. Molapo and Lesuani, the former is Moshesh's son, the latter his son-in-law.

Sikonyela again states that on the same day twelve other kraals belonging to him were attacked, and all the cattle belonging to these were carried off by Moshesh. These kraals are in the disputed territory.

Q. Do you know where the cattle were driven to?

A. No. All I know is that Molapo and Lesuani divided them between them.

Q. What followed?

A. On the following day Moshesh's people captured 8 head of cattle and a number of sheep and goats. Moshesh's people again

attacked two of my kraals, carried off all the cattle, and killed one of my men while endeavouring to resist their doing so.

Q. What did you do after the man was killed and the cattle were taken?

A. I sat still.

Moshesh interrupts Sikonyela by saying that, "Sikonyela's people carried off twenty horses belonging to me (Moshesh); I then sent two men to Sikonyela to say that it would be better to come out and make a fair fight of it."

Question to Moshesh. What reply did Sikonyela make?

A. His reply was, "I know nothing of this affair, and I have repeatedly desired you to keep your people within your territory; for how can I answer for what my herdsmen do?"

Q. What occurred after you sent Moshesh this answer?

A. One of my people was fired at, and his horse taken from him by Moshesh's men; this man afterwards seized two horses belonging to Moshesh. A few days afterwards Moshesh made an attack on Mota and David's kraal (himself at the head of the commando). I recaptured 138 head of cattle, and took 38 head of cattle from Intsani, a subject of Moshesh. Six men took Intsani's cattle.

Q. Had you patrols out at the time?

A. No.

Q. What followed?

A. After this Moshesh's people carried off children and cattle belonging to Mota's kraal. The children were restored. The commando then proceeded to David's kraal, there 6 of my people were killed and two wounded; at Mota's kraal two were killed and one was taken prisoner. The commando then carried off all the cattle belonging to nine kraals and most of those of a tenth kraal. On this occasion I captured from Moshesh six horses and one gun, and killed one of his men.

Q. What has been the loss of life on your side?

A. Eighteen killed, including a woman, namely Mota's wife, and fourteen wounded.

Q. What followed the last attack?

A. Two of my lads went for corn, one has returned bringing with him a gun, the other I have not heard of.

Q. What is the exact number of cattle captured by Moshesh?

A. I cannot say the exact number; but all the cattle belonging to twenty-four kraals have been carried off by Moshesh. I have likewise captured 14 horses and 4 guns belonging to his people. Moshesh has captured 24 horses belonging to my brother Mota.

Q. What caused cessation of hostilities?

A. My sending to Moshesh requesting him to await the interference of Government.

Q. In what part of your territory did hostilities commence, when headed by Moshesh?

A. At a mountain called Yalobogulu.

Q. Have you detailed all your losses from the commencement of hostilities up to the present?

A. Yes.

Q. How long have you had possession of this country which you claim?

A. My eldest son David was born here, (he appears about 22 years of age), and I had possession six years before his birth.

Q. What distance do your villages extend towards Moshesh's territory?

A. To the Putiatsane; many children were born there, we had gardens there, and drank of the water of that stream.

Q. Did you and Moshesh ever come to any understanding with regard to a boundary line?

A. Yes.

Q. Who are your witnesses?

A. The Revds. Archbell, Allison, Jenkins, and Edwards, Wesleyan Missionaries; the Chiefs Moroko, Gert Taaibosch, Peter Davids; two Platberg Bastards, Jacob van Wyk and Christian Baatje; two of Moshesh's great men, Joshua and Phigo; and others.

Q. What gave rise to this meeting?

A. On account of a number of strangers coming to this country under the Missionary Archbell; they wished to come to an understanding with regard to where they should take up their abode. A meeting was therefore convened by mutual understanding, that I and Moshesh should make a boundary line between us, so that the Missionaries of the Wesleyan and Paris Societies might know in whose territory they were forming stations and in whose country the strangers were to take up their abode. This meeting was held in the year 1833.

Q. Did you and Moshesh agree as to a boundary line?

A. We did agree, and the line is as follows: First, the Putiatsane to the east of Caledon River, and to the west in a direct line from the Putiatsane to a high mountain, from thence to Lishuane Mission Station, &c.

Q. Were your people residing at the Putiatsane at that time?

A. No, not at that time, on account of the disturbed state of the country at that time, but with my permission a few Matabele, who acknowledged Moshesh, resided there.

Q. What time elapsed subsequent to making this line and the disputing of it?

A. This line was not disputed until after the first meeting held by the British Resident at Platberg? (This was on the 10th day of March, 1846).

Appears Jacob van Wyk, who states as follows: I was present at the meeting on the Mission Station when Sikonyela and Moshesh agreed upon a boundary line, and the line which Sikonyela has mentioned is the one agreed upon by himself and Moshesh,

Appears Christian Baatje, who states the same as Jacob van Wyk.

Moshesh is now called upon to state with regard to the late outbreak. He first calls upon Kali, he being the man who resided at the village which was fired by Sikonyela's son David.

Appears Kali, who states as follows: I reside at the Marabela, and have resided there for the last three seasons. I had Moshesh's sanction to reside there. On my way thither I met Sikonyela, and informed him where I was going to and what were my intentions. I told him I would live with him and would cultivate the ground at the Marabela, and for two seasons I lived on friendly terms with him, but this last season we have not been on friendly terms, neither have I sown there this season, because when I was getting in my last year's crop he ordered me to quit. I said, "where must I go to?" Sikonyela replied, "you must go to your Chief Molapo." Sometime elapsed before I heard any more from Sikonyela about my removing, but just as the young grass of this season was beginning to shoot up, Sikonyela's son David and Mapaleba, his councillor, came to me and said, "Kali, you must now pack up and trek." I said, "do not drive me away, allow me a few days to get ready, my wife is unwell, and what has been my crime?" They replied, "we will not take any excuse, you must go, Moshesh's son and Sikonyela's son cannot till the same garden." I said to David, "do not drive me away and compel me to leave all my cattle behind." One of Sikonyela's men said, "Kali, I would advise you to leave, for Sikonyela has given orders that your huts are to be fired." I then commenced removing my goods, but while I was doing so several articles were taken from me. I said, "you must not steal my property, rather shoot me." I said to David, "you see how I am treated; when called upon at some future day do not deny it." David replied, "I am not the one eyed Letsie, I see what is going on." (Letsie is Moshesh's eldest son, who is blind of one eye, and David's reply was an insult to Letsie, which has offended the whole of the Basuto tribe). My huts were then fired. I said, "you have burnt my huts, do not destroy my corn," but nevertheless my corn was destroyed. I had 8 baskets of corn, 3 of which were destroyed by fire. The baskets contained from 6 to 8 muids each.

Q. How many times did Sikonyela order you to quit?

A. Once. The second time my huts were burnt. On receiving the first message I informed Moshesh and Molapo of it, but both replied, "how can he drive you away? you are living with him." Two or three months intervened between the first message and the burning of my huts. I am not aware that any communication passed between the Chiefs subsequent to the burning of the huts.

Q. When you were ordered to quit, did you not refer the case to Sikonyela?

A. No.

Q. Why did you ask Sikonyela's permission to reside at Marabela?

A. Merely out of compliment. I formerly had resided there, but was very young. How or why I left I do not know.

Q. Did you return to Marabela after your huts were destroyed?

A. I returned the following morning and captured some cattle belonging to Sikonyela, and took them to Molapo.

Molapo, Moshesh's son, is now called upon to give his statement, and he states as follows :—

I was not at my residence at the time Kali returned with the cattle which he had taken from Sikonyela, but as soon as I heard of it I reported it to Moshesh, and he replied, I am glad, for we shall now see what this will lead to; but at the same time informing me to sit still until reported to Major Warden; and to take care of the captured cattle, for that he (Moshesh) expected Sikonyela would explain why he had burnt the huts. However before this I and Lesuani captured some cattle and destroyed some huts. Orders were given not to kill, but we could not restrain our people, and they killed two of Sikonyela's men. Having been joined by other Basuto Chiefs at the Putiatsane, I forwarded a message to Moshesh saying that matters had now gone too far, and must end in a *War*. Moshesh replied, "I expect Sikonyela will bring a complaint against you, and I cannot go to war before I hold a Council." Letsie arrived at my kraal, when he arrived he said, "Molapo, Moshesh wishes to see you." I went off immediately. Moshesh was angry, and upbraided me for what I had done. He said, "you have brought war, I knew war must come, but you have hurried it, and you know I have not yet informed Major Warden of what has transpired." Shortly after this a letter from Mr. Southey came to hand. We were surprised, who had complained to him? Sikonyela had not yet communicated with Moshesh. Moshesh arrived at our camp and held a Council, at which the great men were present. He expressed himself as much displeased at our proceedings. Before the meeting had closed a messenger arrived stating that Sikonyela had captured 38 head of cattle and 2 horses. On hearing this, all present determined on war. Moshesh was not for war, he said, "war is an abomination in my eyes," but he said, "why does he steal my cattle and horses?" Moshesh then sent off a messenger to Sikonyela to say that he requested an explanation for the burning of the huts and carrying off his horses. Sikonyela's reply was, "true, I have burnt your huts and carried off your horses, but wait, I will hold a Council, and then I will be able to furnish you with an answer." The messenger refused to wait, and when he was leaving Sikonyela said, "tell Moshesh I will listen to him, and stealing shall now cease."

Moshesh now requests to be heard, and commences by saying that he bound himself to Victoria and Governor Smith, and Major Warden is the father of all the Chiefs.

Q. Did you not bind yourself in a letter to Mr. Southey to remain only on the defensive? Why did you break your word?

A. After I had written this letter to Mr. Southey, 33 horses and 38

head of cattle were swept off by Sikonyela's people. I headed the commando. Mota, Sikonyela's brother, sent a message to Letsie, saying he must remove his camp, if he did not they would be driven away. "Tell Letsie he has been sent to make war. Why does he not come out and let us decide in a pitched battle who is to have the Land?"

Sikonyela says, "I must have a boundary line, until then there cannot be peace. Government has taken our affairs in hand, and must decide the matter. Of late I have been like a fly in a bowl of milk, always struggling under oppression.

Question by the Commission to the two chiefs: Can you not come to terms between yourselves as regards a boundary line? If you cannot agree on this point, say so. The Commission will then point out one. But it will be very desirable that the captured cattle and horses be restored on both sides.

Moshesh answers: The cause of this war is the disputed Territory, and not cattle and horses; cattle and horses are nothing, land is everything. Should I and Sikonyela not be able to make a boundary line, it will not be in the power of a third party to make one for us.

British Resident to Moshesh: "If you and Sikonyela cannot agree as to a boundary line, I must tell you that one shall be made, and likewise enforced. The Governor will not have war, all he desires is peace; and peace he will have."

Moshesh says: "Let me and Sikonyela live together without a boundary line."

Sikonyela replies: "I cannot live any longer without a boundary. At this rate war between you and me will never cease. For my part, I throw myself entirely into the hands of Government, and I will abstain from all hostilities until His Excellency's commands arrive."

Moshesh, after a long consultation with his Sons and Councillors, acknowledged that a boundary line was necessary, and that he would in the course of the day name one.

The line pointed out by Moshesh accompanies these proceedings.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN,

President of the Commission.

Extract from Letter of F. Rex, Esq., Member of the Land Commission, to R. Southey, Esq., Sec. to the High Commissioner.

The Retreat, near Caledon River, 9th November, 1848.

Before we commenced, we got the Chiefs Sikonyela and Moshesh to promise they will abstain from war for one month, at the expiration of which we expect to be in possession of His Excellency's approval or disapproval of our work. Great delay has taken place owing to the bitter feeling between the Chiefs,—Moshesh having made his appearance with a strong armed force, Sikonyela would not show up without his warriors, whom he had first to collect.

*Letter from T. J. Biddulph, Esq., R.M. of Winburg, to R. Southey, Esq.,
Sec. to the High Commissioner.*

The Retreat, near Caledon River, 10th November, 1848.

MY DEAR SOUTHEY,—I very much regret that you are not here to witness the state of feeling at present existing between Moshesh, Sikonyela, and the other Chiefs. We are investigating a case in the presence of 1,000 armed warriors, and it was with the utmost difficulty Major Warden could get them to agree to cease hostilities for *four weeks* to give an opportunity for the Governor to decide finally upon the dispute between them. We dare not make our decision known before it is submitted to His Excellency, for it is clear to us all that if it is not such a decision as they like, fighting will commence immediately.

Sikonyela is guarded by a large body of his own men from the Bivouac to the Tent each day, and it is quite impossible adequately to describe the state of feeling between the Chiefs. I regard the investigation now going on as the most important affair this side the Orange River, for on the decision come to and the steps adopted depend the fate not alone of Sikonyela, but all the minor Chiefs, and may be that of Moshesh himself, for a feeling of jealousy has arisen in the minds of the others in consequence of the favour and distinction which they think is shown to Moshesh, and *his Sons* taking advantage of this countenance of the Governors have raised their ambitious views to such a degree as entirely to control their father.

The most conspicuous of the sons are Letsie, Paulus, and Nehemiah, and if you heard the expressions which myself, Major Warden, and the other members, have heard from those men and from Mr. Dyke who represents their interests, you would see the necessity of adopting a different tone towards Moshesh to what has heretofore been done. If the Governor does not uphold the *balance of power* between all in the Territories as he found them, the upshot will be the annihilation of the smaller tribes, who will be for ever blotted from the Map of Africa, to gratify the ambitious views of Moshesh and his sons, every one of whom expect in their turn to become Great Chiefs, and they seem to rely upon Government to support them in this.

In this state of matters we are called upon to define the Boundaries between Chiefs who are and have been at bitter enmity with each other for many years, and Mr. Dyke told me in the presence of Mr. Rex that it would be useless our defining the boundary unless we had a Regiment to support that line, or words to that effect.

The wish and design of Moshesh, or rather of his Sons and Councillors (for he is entirely in their power), is to drive Sikonyela out of the country altogether,—a country which he gained by conquest over Moshesh a quarter of a century ago, when Moshesh was weak. Now the tables are turned and Moshesh is strong, he wants to regain that land, and he has said *there shall be no Boundary* between him and any Chief, he will be paramount. So perhaps he may be in the eyes of

the Government, and I think consistently so, but then I think Government should interfere when they see occasion, to prevent territorial aggression. Now it is within my knowledge and not denied by Moshesh that he Moshesh has paid Tribute to Sikonyela in former days.

* * *

(Signed) T. J. BIDDULPH.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Rolland to the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River.

Beersheba, 11th November, 1848.

DEAR SIR,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of yours of the 9th instant, in which you request that I would have some of the Natives apprehended by our Fieldcornet August. Allow me then, upon this occasion, to state that I should consider the employment of my influence in such a case as derogatory to the sacred character I bear, as well as inconsistent with the principles I profess. I beg further to inform you that the Chief of this place, Samuel Marake, as also his Fieldcornet August have not yet returned from Moshesh, whither they have been called. Had they been here, they would have done nothing in such a case without orders from their Chief Moshesh, to whom all such matters ought to be referred.

The place in question, which you call Herbin's, is disputed ground. The Chief and people now in actual possession of it are the rightful owners of the land, the former being the Chief next in rank after Moshesh.

Whilst writing the above I received your note of this morning, from which I am sorry to hear that you have in so precipitate a manner executed your intentions of apprehending the persons, before you had received the answer you had requested to your letter. Things having gone thus far you will dispense with my presence, my interference would now be of little avail. The minds of our people are so much irritated that they insist on the case being without delay brought before Moshesh. I regret to hear that two of the prisoners now at Smithfield are sons of the abovementioned Chief Lecholocho.

The principal men of this place request that they may be set at liberty until the answer sought from Moshesh should arrive. The Basutos have not received from their Chiefs any intimation that such proceedings as counting the population, &c., are authorized by the British Government, and it would be well that a better understanding should take place between Moshesh and the British Authorities. Should things continue on the footing they have lately been a general war will be inevitable and will soon break out. It would be a point of prudence as well as of justice to appoint a person better understood and esteemed than is Mr. Lucas Erasmus to the office of Fieldcornet, who is universally disliked by the Natives.

(Signed) S. ROLLAND, V.D.M.

Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to the British Resident.

Smithfield, 12th November, 1848.

SIR,—I have the honour to report for your information that on Tuesday last, the 7th instant, Fieldcornet Lucas Erasmus, who had orders from me to that effect, proceeded to the farm of one Herbin near this, now in the occupation of some Basutos, for the purpose of obtaining a list of the population and stock on this farm. On arriving there he called for some person who could speak Dutch, and told them for what purpose he had come. Upon this they positively refused to allow him to do so, they became very abusive and noisy, and took forcible possession of his two horses, saddles, and bridles, and compelled him and his son to walk home, saying they would see whether he or his Magistrate would come for them.

Upon the Fieldcornet reporting this to me, I deemed it highly advisable to take immediate steps in the case, but to prevent any dispute I thought it best to write to Mr. Rolland, the French Missionary at Beersheba, and to request him to cause the three men at Herbin's farm to be apprehended (who appeared to be the ringleaders), and sent to Smithfield to enable me to investigate the case properly and report it either to yourself or Moshesh, thinking that it was improper that I should allow orders issued by me to be treated with impunity and my Fieldcornets insulted, in reply to which I received this morning a letter from Mr. Rolland, a copy of which I enclose.

On Thursday, the 9th instant, while Fieldcornet Erasmus was at Smithfield, a body of about 40 armed Kaffirs, all mounted, from Herbin's farm galloped up to the door of Erasmus's house, and demanded from his wife to know where he was. They were informed that he was not at home. They replied it is lucky for him, or he would have had to run from his place. They brought his horses and turned them loose on the farm, they also threatened Erasmus's wife with their keries, and treated her in a very abusive manner. When Erasmus returned home he reported the case to me and asked for protection, as several reinforcements of Kaffirs had arrived at Herbin's place and the Kaffirs had also asked the Basutos at Groen Vley to assist them. Hereupon I ordered out a party of armed Burghers to proceed to Herbin's place and learn the intention of these men.

On arriving there I found that they evidently intended some mischief. Numbers were armed and took up a position commanding the spot where my party was drawn up, and several loaded guns were standing ready in the house. I then demanded that the three men who had taken Erasmus's horses should be given up to me or be sent to Smithfield, so that I could fully investigate the case and report it to Moshesh. The Kaffirs became very noisy and violent, and several stood in a threatening position with their guns. By a great deal of persuasion the three men at last agreed to go to Smithfield. But when some little distance from the house, I deemed it prudent to

leave them for the present until I had communicated with Moshesh and yourself. And one of the headmen undertook that when they were required at Smithfield he would send them.

Several of the Kaffirs stated that Moshesh having heard that Government had sold farms in this country was very much annoyed, and that he had written or sent to you about it. I doubt very much whether this is true. They also said that Government had come into the land like a thief, and they would see whether a line should be drawn or a beacon erected.

Last night I received another report from Fieldcornet Erasmus, stating that while he was out to see after some of his horses, eight armed Kaffirs from Groen Vley rushed into his house and demanded to know where he was. On being told that he was from home they searched all through the house, even in the bedrooms. Fortunately he was away, or it is impossible to say what might have taken place.

Not having any definite instructions how to act in such cases, I lose no time in reporting it to you, as I am convinced that unless matters are immediately arranged and these men removed, a war will certainly break out, as you will also see from the tenor of Mr. Rolland's letter.

I think it necessary if you can possibly manage it that you should come down at once and define a certain line, and remove all these men without it (with the exception of the Missionary stations), as they are a set of desperate fellows and set the British laws and Government functionaries at defiance.

Matters ought to be so arranged that after a line is defined all crimes committed by the natives on this side of it shall be amenable to the British laws. As for the punishment they receive at the hands of their Chief, it is a complete farce. A few days ago a Kaffir was convicted before Lepui of having stolen a heifer, the punishment awarded by Lepui was that the man should pay a heifer in return for the one he had stolen. The Kaffir refused to do it, and there the matter rested. Lepui stated he could not make the man pay, the case must be brought before the Magistrate.

Moshesh lives two days' hard riding from here, and it is impossible that every little trivial ease can be brought before him. The farmers, or those concerned, will not take the trouble to go so far, and finding that I cannot punish them causes great dissatisfaction.

I look upon the conduct of these men at Herbin's place in a very serious light, and beg to suggest that *it may not pass unnoticed*, as it will cause much trouble to put it down hereafter. They should be *made* to know that they cannot do as they please. It has been imprinted in their minds that no matter what they do or what crime they commit, the Magistrate has not the *least* power over them, and that Moshesh is the *only* person they have to look up to. I have written to Moshesh to acquaint him with what has taken place here, and

shall send the letter off this morning. Hoping that you will approve of my proceedings, and that I shall hear from you as soon as possible,

(Signed) T. W. VOWE, C. C.

Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to the Chief Moshesh.

Smithfield, 12th November, 1848.

SIR,—I have to report for your information that I have given orders to all my Fieldcornets to furnish me with lists of the population, White and Black, stock, &c., also the number of farms, the names of the owners, and the names of those parties who were in occupation on the 3rd day of February last.

Fieldcornet Lucas Erasmus, in compliance with the above orders, proceeded to a farm adjoining his, on which a number of Basutos reside, to obtain the required information. He asked for a person who could speak the Dutch language, and then told them for what purpose he had come there. The Kaffirs became very noisy and abusive and told him they would not allow him to do it, and took forcible possession of his two horses, saddles, and bridles, and compelled him to walk home, saying that they would see whether he or his Magistrate would come for them. Upon the Fieldcornet reporting this to me, I deemed it advisable to take immediate steps in the case, but to prevent any dispute taking place I thought it best to write to Mr. Rolland, the Missionary at Beersheba, and requested him to have those men who appeared to be the ringleaders in this affair taken and sent to Smithfield, to enable me to inquire fully into the case and transmit it to you for your decision, as these men stated they were under you.

Before receiving a reply to my letter, Fieldcornet Erasmus again made a report to me that about 40 armed Kaffirs, all mounted, had galloped up to his house and asked his wife where he was. She told them that he was from home. They said it was lucky for him, or they would have made him run from his place.

When Fieldcornet Erasmus got home he made a report to me, and asked for protection, because he was afraid that the Kaffirs intended to kill him. They were very abusive, and threatened his wife with keries. He also stated that the Kaffirs had asked the Groen Vlei people to come and assist them.

Upon this I ordered a party of Burghers, and went to see what the Kaffirs intended. When I came there I found that they were all ready with their guns and powder, and some of them took up a position commanding the spot where my party was. I asked for the Chief, and demanded that they should give me up, or send to Smithfield, the three men who had taken Erasmus' horses. Several of the men were very noisy, and brought out their guns, but I did not go to fight. I only wanted the three men to come to Smithfield, that I might examine fully into the case and report it to you. After a great deal of persuasion they agreed to go with me, but when I had got some

way from the farm a Kaffir named Jan said he would promise that when we wanted them at Smithfield he would send them. I then told them that I would let them go home, and that I would write to you to inquire into the case and punish them for daring to insult my Fieldcornet, who was acting by my orders.

Yesterday again Lucas Erasmus went to his horses, and while he was out eight armed Kaffirs from Groen Vlei rushed into his house and demanded to know where he was. His wife told them he was not at home. They searched the whole house, in the bedrooms and everywhere, but could not find him. Had he been at home it is impossible to say what might have happened.

Now I wish to complain to you of these men for acting in such a daring manner, and I must request that you will have the goodness to investigate the case and have these men punished.

You are a Great Chief, Moshesh, and the Government do not want to have any quarrel with you, and now your people are so foolish. I have written to Major Warden to come down here, so that we can arrange all these matters properly and come to a clear understanding with each other, so that there can be no dispute between the farmers and your people. I hope you will send me an answer as soon as possible.

(Signed) T. W. VOWE.

Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River.

Bloemfontein, 15th November, 1848.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter with copy of one to your address from the Missionary Mr. Rolland, and which reached me by express near the Modder River on the 13th instant.

I much regret that anything should have been done at this particular juncture to call forth so turbulent a spirit on the part of the Basutos as is detailed in your letter. The sending Fieldcornet Erasmus to take an account of the population, stock, &c., on the place Hambi, His Excellency may deem to be somewhat premature, and in my opinion should not have been touched upon until a line of boundary between the natives and white population had been effected. Although the Chiefs so readily met the views of His Excellency with regard to lands held by Emigrants, their people, now that they well understand that such lands are for ever lost to them, evince much dissatisfaction; and lately in my presence some influential Basutos openly upbraided their Chief for giving away so large a portion of their Country. I would beg therefore to recommend that, until a line of boundary be made, the mildest measures be resorted to with such Basutos as are in the occupation of lands situated between the farms held by British subjects, and in all cases of misconduct on the part of this people in any way

affecting the Farmers, to hand them over to the Chief Moshesh, whom I have ever found ready to take up and punish such cases.

Zeal for the Public Service and a desire to put down all opposition towards Government and those immediately under its protection will sometimes lead us to act without due consideration, and as regards myself, I mention the following instance. While in your part of the country last year, two Basutos entered the house of one Swanepoel during his absence, and ill treated his wife. The evidence against these men was clear, so I followed them up, put riems round their necks and brought them to a petty Chief under Moshesh, and obliged him in my presence and a party of Boers to inflict a severe flogging upon the culprits. I immediately reported the circumstance to Moshesh, and he fortunately approved of my proceedings.

I expect Mr. Southey here in a day or two, with whom I will consult touching the several matters referred to in your letter.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River.

Thaba Bosigo, 17th November, 1848.

SIR,—I beg to return you my thanks for your letter of the 12th instant, informing me of certain orders you have issued to Fieldcornets to furnish you with lists of names, &c., of the different populations, owners of farms, and occupants of the same in February last. I am sorry that step should have given rise to unpleasantness between one of your officers and my people living near the farm of Lucas Erasmus. The complaints brought against the three persons of my tribe shall be strictly noticed. I have ordered the said three individuals to appear before me without delay to answer the charge preferred against them.

I highly approve of the measure you have adopted in inviting the British Resident, Major Warden, to go to Smithfield. In this meeting I trust matters may be properly arranged, and a clear understanding may be come to with each other, so that no dispute may exist between my people and the farmers. If Major Warden will consent to your proposal I have to request you will give me notice of the time of meeting, so as to allow me the opportunity of either being present myself or of appointing my representatives.

In all due respect allow me to observe that I think much misunderstanding would have been avoided had you given me notice of your intentions to take the number of my people and their stock in the villages near to you, and your reasons for so doing. I feel certain that they have ill comprehended your intentions, and that they have given way to fears raised by reports of their neighbours. I shall be most happy to second your views for the establishment of order, &c., by any means I can consistently employ, if you will do me the favour to send me notice before you proceed to take any general measures which will affect my people.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the British Resident to Governor Sir H. G. Smith.

Bloemfontein, 18th November, 1848.

Your Excellency's letter of the 26th ultimo reached me in Sikonyela's country on the 8th instant; the Chief Moshesh was with me at the time, and I handed him your note. The proceedings of the commission convened near Sikonyela's residence I forward by this post to Your Excellency's Private Secretary.

Moshesh was very desirous that the investigation should take place at Platberg, and Sikonyela equally so to have it at Mr. Hartley's Mission Station. I therefore named the place of a trader named Pryn, and both Chiefs, with numerous armed followers, appeared there on the 7th instant. From a perusal of the commission's proceedings I doubt whether Your Excellency will be able to say which Chief is most in fault.

The burning of the huts by Sikonyela's people offered to Moshesh's sons a most tempting opportunity for avenging old grievances, and Molapo, without any reference to his father, at once got together a sufficient force and attacked some of Sikonyela's kraals. The huts that were fired, although erected by and in possession of Basutos, were upon Mantati ground, and the occupants had been ordered to quit some time before. Sikonyela never sent any message to Moshesh requiring the removal of this village, had he however done so it is very doubtful whether Moshesh would have withdrawn the Basutos. The burning of huts is never resorted to except in time of war; both Chiefs acknowledge this.

Some days after the first attack on Mota's kraals, messages passed between Moshesh and Sikonyela, the former complaining of thefts committed by the Mantatis after dark, and the latter condemning such acts on the part of his people. From this time it appears to have been understood, at least by Moshesh, that any cattle or horses carried off by either party during day time should be considered as an open declaration of war. Both horses and cattle were subsequently so taken by the Mantatis, and this, Moshesh declares, caused him to head his people and attack Sikonyela.

Moshesh's sons, headmen, and most of the tribe have, I believe, long wished for a war with their old enemy, and Letsie, Moshesh's eldest son, has more than once quarrelled with his father on account of the old Chief's love of peace. Had Moshesh longer held back from taking the field, his character as a Chief, it is said, would have suffered in the estimation of his people. In order to bring matters into a proper train for settlement, I strongly urged Moshesh to restore the cattle he had taken, Sikonyela being willing to give up all he had captured, mostly horses. Moshesh, however, declined doing so until the Mantatis made good all losses the Basutos had sustained since the Missionaries came into the country. I was of opinion that the only old claim Moshesh had a right to mention was the unpaid part of the cattle awarded to him at Mekuatleng. At that meeting Moshesh made

no other claims on Sikonyela, had he done so they would have been gone into.

I was much surprised to find Moshesh so opposed to any line of Boundary being made. The agreement signed by all the Chiefs (10th March, 1846) binds him to any decision the Commission appointed by the Governor may come to. He has violated his promise in having taken up arms against one of the contracting Chiefs to said agreement.

* * *

In the sketch accompanying the Commission's proceedings Your Excellency will observe that the line of Boundary proposed by the Commission is but an ill defined one, and were it not for the number of villages established by the Basutos during the last two years between the Caledon and Putiatsane, the latter river would have been named, it being the Boundary agreed upon in the year 1833 between the Chiefs Moshesh and Sikonyela.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to Governor Sir H. G. Smith.

Bloemfontein, 26th November, 1848.

With regard to the controversy between Moshesh and Sikonyela, both Mr. Southey and myself were of opinion that as the Chiefs had been formerly told they must await Your Excellency's commands, any further interference on our part would have but little weight, and perhaps give rise to a suspicion that we were acting without due authority, the Chiefs, through their Missionaries, knowing about the time an answer from Cape Town may be expected. Your Excellency may well say "I fear the feelings of the Chiefs receive some bias or impression from their advisers." Of this I have long ago had good evidence, and during the late sitting of the Land Commission it was most apparent. The Boundary question would appear a matter having more relation to the Wesleyan and Paris Societies than to the Chiefs themselves, and upon this point some Missionary Gentlemen who lately attended the Chiefs expressed themselves somewhat improperly. One of them said to me, "In case you fix upon the Putiatsane River as the line between the Chiefs, is Government prepared with 500 soldiers to enforce it? for Moshesh will never agree to such a boundary." The Rev. Mr. Hartley during the whole sitting of the Commission was in a very excited state, and the day after my return to Bloemfontein came in here expressly to withdraw some expressions he made use of regarding some imaginary wrongs Sikonyela had received at the hands of Government. The occurrences of the past few days had so worked upon the mind of the Revd. Gentleman that he was seized with brain fever, from which, I lament to say, he expired shortly after reaching his home. * * *

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN,

Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.

Government House, Cape Town, 1st December, 1848.

MY FRIEND MOSHESH,—It is with extreme pain and much displeasure I learn blood has been shed between your people and those of Sikonyela. There have been faults on both sides, but the great error is, that after so many expressions of a desire for Peace; after having been placed under the Paramount Authority of the Great Queen of England; after all I have done to show every Chief, their people, and the Boers, that all that is required by Her Majesty is Peace and Harmony; any of you should have drawn the sword previously to an appeal to me and my decision. I know your desire for Peace, and I well know the respect you bear me; and I hear that circumstances which you could not overrule at the moment compelled you to act as violently as you have done. You ought to have relied upon my support, and to have felt assured of that support; and that no one, be his position near you what it may or however ambitious he may be, shall presume hereafter to control you.

I hear with much displeasure that rumours are set forth that the white men desire to possess and sell your lands. Such is false. I went among you to settle all disputes, to hear you all, and to secure you from further aggression. Your lands and property stand precisely as they did on the day of my Proclamation of the 3rd February last. I desired that each man, White and Black, might know his own. These are wicked men who set about such reports. My Proclamation declares that there is "no desire or inclination what-ever on the part of Her Majesty to extend or increase Her Dominions, "or to deprive the Chiefs and their People of their hereditary rights "acknowledged and recognized by all civilized nations of the world "as appertaining to the Nomadic Races of the earth;" but on the "contrary that the sole view of the Proclamation is to establish "an amicable relationship with these Chiefs, of upholding them "in their hereditary rights, and protecting them from any future "aggression or location of Her Majesty's Subjects, as well as of "providing for their rule, and the maintenance of good order, and "obedience to Her Majesty's laws and commands on the part of those "of the Queen's subjects who, having abandoned the land of their "fathers, have located themselves within the territories aforesaid." And the Proclamation further declares that "all the Chiefs of the "Territories aforesaid are under the Sovereignty of Her Majesty as the "paramount and exclusive authority in all international disputes as to "territory, or in any cause whatever tending to interrupt the general "peace and harmony of South Africa, but that their authority over "their own Tribes shall be maintained, as well as their own laws "according to their customs and usages."

Her Majesty the Queen has confirmed this, and it shall be acted up to in every way. The Chiefs shall rule their own people. Her Majesty's Representative alone governs the Chiefs through the medium

of those officers appointed and approved of by Her Majesty. My decision on the question at issue is contained in a separate document,—this I command you and all to *obey*.

I have that opinion of you, My Friend Moshesh, that I know you will do as I desire; and let no false or ambitious councillors dare to interrupt your actions is the desire of Her Majesty's Representative and the command of the Queen. Your Friend,

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from R. Southey, Esq., to the Rev. Mr. Casalis.

Winburg, 3rd December, 1848.

MY DEAR SIR,—Having again returned from the Vaal and Mooi rivers, where I have had a satisfactory meeting with Commandant Potgieter, I am proceeding tomorrow to Bloemfontein. I hope to reach Smithfield on Thursday. Will you therefore oblige me by requesting Moshesh to meet me there on Friday morning to go over the boundary and arrange that question.

(Signed) R. SOUTHEY.

Decision of the High Commissioner.

Decision on the violent dispute causing wickedly the shedding of Blood between the Tribes of Moshesh and Sikonyela, which ought to have been avoided by an appeal to me :—

1. The Boundary Line between Moshesh and Sikonyela shall be as follows, and according to the Sketch accompanying this, thereby annulling all previous engagements as to those Territories, viz. : From the Source of the Nqoti River to its junction with the Caledon, thence with a straight line through the source of the Tlotsi to the high land between the Caledon and Putiatsana rivers, thence along the said high land to the junction of the Caledon and Putiatsana.

2. All cattle, horses, and goats that have been seized are to be restored to their respective and rightful owners, upon which the Boundary is to be considered as completed and definite.

3. The Chiefs are clearly to understand their people are under their exclusive Rule and Authority and according to their own laws; that the Paramount authority of Her Majesty of England extends over all the Chiefs, who are to rule their people according to their laws and customs; that this authority desires to preserve to all, White and Black, their Possessions and Estates, as provided for in the Proclamation of Her Majesty's Representative of the 3rd February 1848.

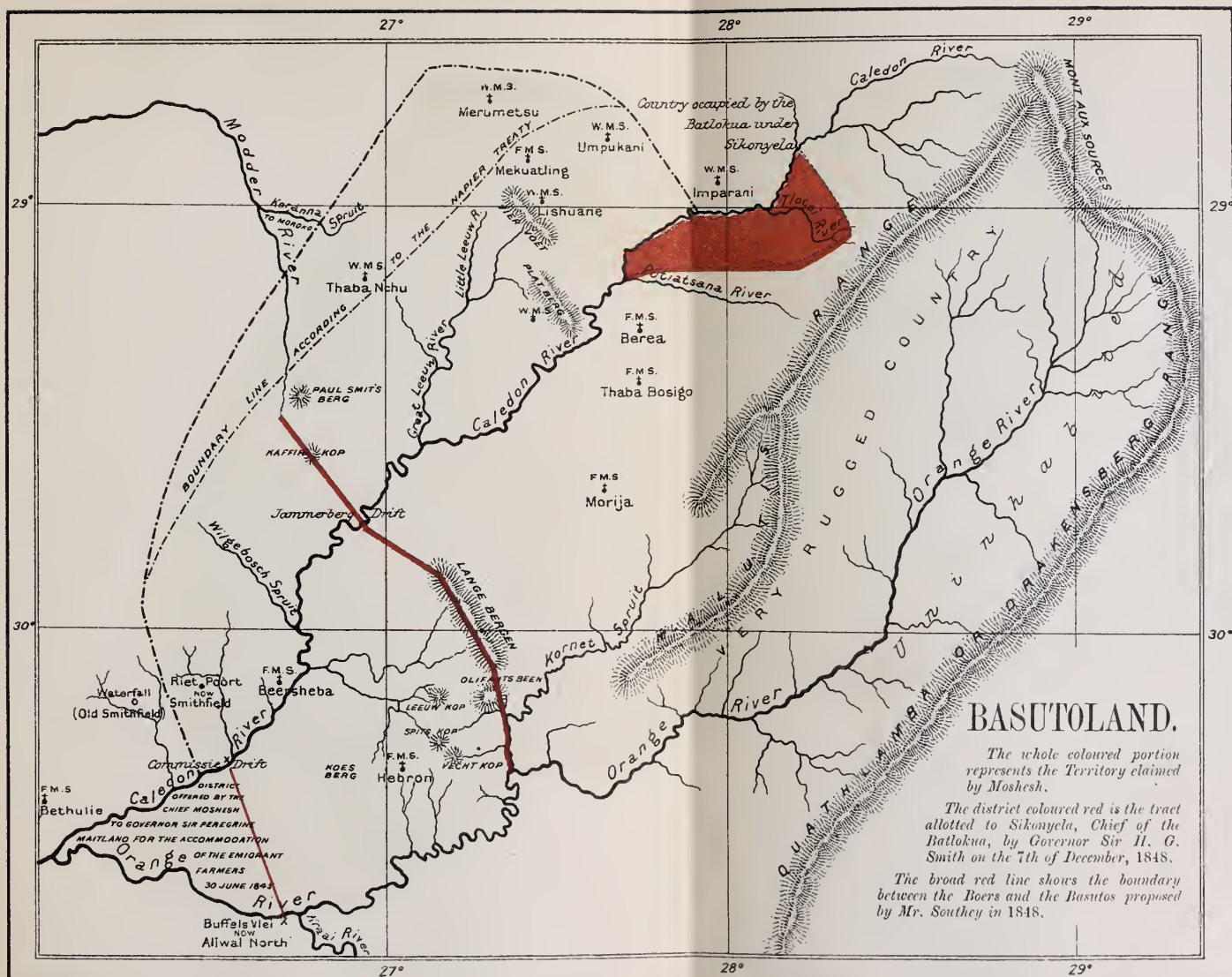
Given under my hand and seal this seventh day of December 1848, at Cape Town.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Letsie and Nehemiah.

Government House, Cape Town, 7th December, 1848.

To my young friends, LETSIE and NEHEMIAH, sons of the Chief



BASUTOLAND.

The whole coloured portion represents the Territory claimed by Moshesh.

The district coloured red is the tract allotted to Sikonyela, Chief of the Batlokua, by Governor Sir H. G. Smith on the 7th of December, 1848.

The broad red line shows the boundary between the Boers and the Basutos proposed by Mr. Southey in 1848.

MOSESH.—I learn with much displeasure that you have pursued a violent course, both in Council and in Acts of Blood, in the dispute between your Father and Sikonyela. You have been educated in Cape Town, you have been taught Right and Wrong. Now do you expect to be Great Chiefs after your Father by acts of violence and by shedding innocent blood? Do you desire to fall back to barbarism and forget all you have learned? If you do, you are wrong, and I will hereafter, by my acts, show that you are so. Your course is to *teach others*, not to *fall back yourselves*. He is a great man in the eyes of God Almighty and in those of the world who aspires to greatness by the cultivation of all the blessings of Peace; who desires by the influence of the Gospel of Christ to banish all injustice and violence from the Earth; and inclines and induces all tribes, all colours of men, bond and free, to live together as Brethren in Christ, and to become helpers in each other's welfare;—*not he* who seeks to establish his power by violence and rapine. Such shall not be; and if you do not desire to lose my affection, the love of your Father, your own good opinion, and to mar your own interest, you will steer the course I dictate and command you to follow.

I hear wicked men are spreading abroad reports that I desire to deprive your Tribes of Lands: read my Proclamation of the 3rd February last, and you will there see all I desire: which is to protect and maintain your Tribes in possession of their Lands, their Rule, their Hereditary Rights, as I found them in January last. Your acts of violence interrupt all this, and, mark what I tell you, will be the means of your losing, and not acquiring, that power I desire to see you hereafter wield with the same judgment and ability shown by your father.

Peace and the Word of Christ is to be your motto, and if you write to me and say such is your heart's desire, I will write to England for two seals like mine for you, with this motto, "Peace and the Word of Christ." Be assured, my young Friends, I give you good advice and that which you shall follow, and remember the 5th Commandment, "Honour thy Father and thy Mother, that thy days may be long in the Land which the Lord thy God giveth thee."

The faithful adviser of his young Friends Letsie and Nehemiah.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Rev. Mr. Rolland.

Thaba Bosigo, 9th December, 1848.

MR. ROLLAND,—I send my son Nehemiah and Joshua my councillor to Smithfield, and they will acquaint Mr. Southey with the circumstances which prevent me going to meet him. I hear they desire to-day to place a new boundary line between the Boers and the Basutos. I cannot see how this can be done, but in my absence nothing can be determined. I am sorry the sickness in my body should prevent me going to see Mr. Southey. I pray you, Mr. Rolland, to writo to him in my name and to inform him of my difficulty. Also you will

inform Mooi and Samuele my word concerning the new boundary. You, Mr. Rolland, and Mooi and Samuele, you know where the boundary of Beersheba finishes, near to Smithfield, between Halse's and Groen Vley, it is there the boundary now turns. But if we can agree upon a new boundary I know not, I ought to go and see with my own eyes.

Governor Smith condemned much any reference to a boundary between me and the Boers. Every one will see it is a difficult question to place a boundary.

I pray you, Mr. Rolland, do you help us by going to Smithfield to hear what they desire to do to-day, and the boundary you can point it out to them on the map you have.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness : (Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

Letter from R. Southey, Esqre., to the Chief Moshesh.

Beersheba, 11th December, 1848.

TO THE GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH.—According to the request contained in Mr. Dyke's note of the 6th instant, I delayed any arrangements respecting the Boundary between you and the Inhabitants of the district of Caledon River until to-day, and also came thus far in expectation of meeting you.

I much regret the cause of your not being able to come, because I should have wished to have seen you personally on the subject. Mr. Rolland has been kind enough to read to me your letter to him, and I have heard your son Nehemiah and brother Joshua, and much regret to find neither in accordance with the arrangement between His Excellency the High Commissioner and yourself on the 27th January last at Winburg and the Proclamation of 3rd February following.

For the preservation of the general peace of South Africa, it is absolutely necessary that a boundary line should be made between the boers and your people, so as to secure to the former what they possessed previous to the agreement, as well as to prevent any encroachments on the natives; and from all the enquiries and personal examination I have made, the following appears to be such boundary, viz. :

From the junction of the Orange River and Cornet Spruit up the latter to Hol Spruit at the point of Lange Berg, thence along the Langeberg Range to the Jammerberg Drift on the Caledon River, and thence over Kaffir Kop to the Head of the Modder River. And for the boundaries of this place (Beersheba), the Caledon River from its junction with the Vlak Plaats Spruit to Wilgeboom Spruit, and up the two Spruits to a line hereafter to be fixed by the Land Commission across from the source of Wilgeboom Spruit to that of Vlak Plaats Spruit.

This will require the removal of some farmers from within those

lines as well as that of some Basutos to the other side, and which will have to be done as soon as His Excellency shall have approved of it.

I shall transmit this my opinion to His Excellency by this week's post, requesting however that he will defer his confirmation until you shall have had time to write him on the subject of this line, should it in your opinion require any alteration.

(Signed) R. SOUTHEY.

Letter from the British Resident to Governor Sir H. G. Smith.

Bloemfontein, 23rd December, 1848.

Having perused Your Excellency's communications to the Chief Moshesh, his two sons, and Sikonyela, I despatched them to their several destinations, and ere this they will have arrived. The boundary line now fixed ought to satisfy the two Chiefs, but the restoration of cattle and horses carried off, I apprehend, will be a matter of difficulty. The Basutos and Mantatis have no cause to complain about country. They have more than they can make use of. Not so, however, with the Barolongs, and I cannot avoid recommending Your Excellency to add about 100 square miles to Moroko's territory.

This can actually be done by the removal of two farmers only, and these could be located on some unoccupied lands along the Modder River. I am aware of the Boundary Your Excellency is about to adopt, and that it will deprive several Boers of portions of their farms, but these and others, who may be now inconveniently placed as regards the lands in occupation of Natives, can be fully recompensed by giving them other places, and there are eight vacant farms unclaimed by any one at Your Excellency's disposal in this District, and others may hereafter be found by the Land Commission. Your Excellency, I know, would be vexed to find that for the convenience or advantage of two or three Boers, who can now have farms elsewhere, some 12,000 Natives had been deprived of at least 100 square miles of country, a tribe, too, much in need of land. I allude to Moroko's people. The farm now held by Mr. Sephton, an Englishman, is not more than 7 miles from Thaba Nchu; it appears that the Boer who occupied this farm with another in that vicinity were, under Mr. Potgieter's government, ordered to quit, as being considered by the then Burgher Raad too near to Moroko's town. I have a document to this effect signed by Potgieter.

Mr. Yowo's proceedings, which Your Excellency truly calls indiscreet, have been viewed by Moshesh more favourably than I expected, and the affair, I may say, is amicably settled.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the High Commissioner.

Bethulie, 28th December, 1848.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—The interest I take in the destiny of a tribe in

the midst of which I have lived and laboured ever since the year 1833, and the forbearance invariably evinced by you towards every person desirous of obtaining a hearing at the Seat of Government, will I trust be a sufficient excuse for my writing to Your Excellency in my private capacity. I had already left Thaba Bosigo to visit the Colony when the Commission proposed and defined a limit between the subjects of Moshesh and the Dutch farmers. I have received no communications on the subject from the Chief or Missionary left in charge of the Station. What I beg the liberty to state must therefore be laid exclusively to my account. It being the free expression of sincere convictions, Your Excellency will not perhaps deem it unworthy your notice.

I beg first to observe that the line proposed by the Commission will require the removal of *at least* forty villages of Basutos, in the number of which is the personal residence of a brother of Moshesh. A great portion of the territory that would thus be taken from its legitimate owners is entirely unoccupied by Boers. Beyond Koesberg N.E. there are but very few families of emigrants either in the direction of Cornet Spruit or that of Jammerberg. Some have settled along the banks of the Caledon between Beersheba and Jammerberg, whilst a few others may be found near the junction of Cornet Spruit with the Orange River.

If the proposed boundary be confirmed, the Basutos will not have sufficient land, and the consequence of a forced concentration will be interminable quarrels among themselves, ill will against the power that brought on that concentration, and constant encroachments on and feuds with the farmers. The Basutos are both an agricultural and pastoral people, they rely in a great measure on agriculture for food, but cattle is and will ever be their only saleable product. Their wheat will never compete with that raised by the Farmers, who have the advantage of the plough, of being nearer to the market, and of possessing speedier means of conveyance. The nature of the pasturage is very unfavourable; although the fields are soon covered with a luxuriant vegetation in the mountainous districts, the sourness of the grass renders most of it useless, and makes it very difficult to concentrate cattle more than they are at present.

If Your Excellency will cast a glance on the Map drawn by the Revd. H. M. Dyke, you will perceive that the territory of the Basutos, such as it was acknowledged by His Excellency Sir George Napier, in the part bordering on the colonial frontier extended from the junction of the Caledon and Orange rivers to their source. Of that portion of his territory, Moshesh proposed at Touw Fontein to sacrifice for the accommodation of the Boers a most valuable part, viz., from the junction of the Orange and Caledon Rivers to a line drawn from Commissie Drift to Buffels Vlei Drift. The line proposed by the Commission stretches beyond that space, so as to take in a portion of the land measuring from West to East 35 miles (as the bird flies) and

about 60 miles from South to North. Let Your Excellency have the kindness to observe how exceeding narrow is that strip of land remaining to the Basutos between the Maluti mountains, which are uninhabitable, and the Caledon River. As to that portion of the country which is situated on the North side of the Caledon, it is in a great part disputed by Moroko, the Bastards of Platberg, and the Korannas. Although I do not anticipate that their alleged claims can ever obtain for them the exclusive possession of lands in which the native owners form by far the greatest majority, it is nevertheless obvious that the amount of the population hospitably received and located by Moshesh in that division lessens very materially the means of subsistence for his people. The habit the Basutos have contracted of placing their abodes on the top of mountains, or among fragments of rocks, might lead an occasional visitor to underrate the population. The fact is that there hardly is a hill or sheltered corner where a village is not to be found.

I beg further to respectfully observe that the Basutos and their Chief have never contemplated till now that the arrangements of Your Excellency would necessitate the removal of any of them from their possessions. In his conference with Your Excellency Moshesh beheld in you a father, the father of the natives as well as of the colonists. The Chief did not object to the Sovereignty of the Queen being proclaimed, because, as he expressed it, he considered it as a cloak stretched over the Black and the White to cover and protect them all equally and maintain them all in what they actually possessed. He did not object to each Boer retaining his place, because he considered it as a warrant that no further encroachments on the part of the Colonists would be allowed. In one word, his belief was that as Your Excellency said it and as your proclamation repeated it, his rights as an hereditary chief would be respected, and Your Excellency's arrangements were equally made for the benefit of the native landholder and of the Emigrant.

Now it is rather remarkable that the limit proposed by the Commission is identically the same as that which Veldt Commandant Potgieter in the days of Rebellion (which were deemed passed for ever) intended to impose on Moshesh. It may be considered a matter of doubt whether the Boers, had they been allowed to accomplish their designs, would ever have carried their pretensions further than driving the natives from the district which is now exclusively destined for the farmers in the name of Your Excellency, and which happens to be the only part of the country of the Basutos fit for sheep. I hope Your Excellency will favourably receive these observations, and will not consider them in the least as reflecting on the intentions of the Commission. They are only dictated by a concern for the welfare of the natives and of all parties living beyond the Orange.

I dread most of all a spirit of jealousy and of hostility being created between the Basutos and the Colony. It has happily not existed till now, it would be ruinous in its consequences. From what I know of the attachment of the natives to their land, I am fully persuaded that nothing less than the employment of force can induce them to abandon that important part of it about which I write. Who can calculate how far the disaffected Boers might try to improve against their Sovereign the ill-will produced among the natives by the proposed measure? I have, &c.,

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

Extracts from Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 7th January, 1849.

I regret to have to acquaint Your Excellency that on the 2nd instant the Chief Sikonyela attacked the kraals of Rantsani and April, two petty captains under Moshesh. In this affair it appears that not less than seven Basutos were killed; about 1,000 head of cattle, 700 sheep and goats, together with a number of women and children, were carried off by the Mantatis. This report was brought to me by the Rev. Messrs. Faure and Robertson, who were at the time within a few miles of the scene of commotion, and saw the Mantati commando with the captured cattle. The force consisted of about 400 mounted men with firearms and 600 on foot armed with assagais. It was in three divisions, one headed by Sikonyela, another by his brother Mota, and the third by his son David. This attack by Sikonyela on the people of Moshesh is the second since both chiefs promised in my presence to abstain from further hostilities and await Your Excellency's commands.

Moshesh, I fear, will now be unable to restrain his people. The whole Basuto force will be brought together, and Sikonyela will gain an accession to his numbers from many quarters, so that a severe struggle may be expected. Although my presence may not prevent further bloodshed, I consider it to be my duty to see the two chiefs, and in Your Excellency's name act in such manner as may appear best calculated towards bringing matters to some settlement. I purpose leaving this to-morrow.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from Fieldeornet H. Wessels, Member of the Land Commission, to the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River.

Wilgebosch Spruit, 15th January, 1849.

SIR,—I deem it my duty to report for your information the following circumstances:—

On the 3rd instant I proceeded to assess some damages done by the horses of a man named Strydom in the land of a native named Kaptyn, one of Moshesh's petty chiefs. While there Kaptyn asked

me about the line that was to be made between Moshesh's people and the farmers, and told me that he had heard all that had taken place at Beersheba when Mr. Southey was there. He asked whether I knew what Moshesh said about it? I answered, "No." He told me that Moshesh would not make a line, and that when the Governor comes to make the line Moshesh would assemble his forces, and that where his skull lay there the first beacon should be planted, and that a stream of blood should that day run as large as the Caledon River. He said, "These are Moshesh's own words, and I only tell you because you are my friend."

Every native in the country is as much against the line as this man, and speaks about opposing it to the last. They have of late become exceedingly impertinent to the farmers, and speak of nothing but war. They also state that should the Land Commission cross the line between Commissie Drift and Buffels Vley, as made by Sir Peregrine Maitland, they will immediately stop it.

I therefore think it highly advisable that when we have finished the Field-cornetcy of Lower Caledon River, we should not proceed further with the Land Commission, but defer it until the line with the natives has been fixed and properly settled, as from all I have heard I do not think it will be safe to proceed. The natives all seem determined to prevent the line being made on the ground granted to the farmers. I merely report all this to make you acquainted with the feelings of the native population.

(Signed) H. WESSELS.

Extracts from Letter of T. W. Vowe, Esq., Civil Commissioner of Caledon River, to R. Southey, Esq., Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Smithfield, 16th January, 1849.

I have heard from several of the farmers that the natives under the Chief Moshesh have been very impertinent and overbearing of late, and have stated that no line whatever shall be drawn between them and the Emigrants, and that it is their determination to oppose it to their utmost.

I understand that Mr. Rolland, the French Missionary at Beersheba, has been to the British Resident to represent the lands fixed upon by you for the use of that Missionary Institution as being altogether too limited, and intends to memorialize His Excellency on the subject, and that Mr. Rolland had stated to the British Resident that there were upwards of sixty farms included in the country given by the Chief Moshesh for the use of that Institution, the boundary of which, according to Mr. Rolland's statement, extends west as far as the lands of this village, or about half an hour's ride from here, but that he (Mr. R.) would be content with having the Schulp's Spruit for the boundary, about an hour further to the eastward from Smithfield, from its junction with the Caledon River to its source; from thence

across to the source of the Wilgeboom Spruit, including Leeuwkop; thence down the course of the latter spruit to its junction with the Caledon; thence along the Caledon to the junction of Sculp's Spruit, which, as far as I can at present ascertain, would take about two days to ride round the boundaries, comprising an area of some 900 or 1,000 square miles, which extent I should consider to be much too large for the purposes of the Institution, and would include some twenty-five or thirty farms belonging to Emigrants, which have been given them by the Chief Moshesh or his people.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 17th January, 1849.

SIR,—I have much to regret that circumstances have prevented my writing you at Bloemfontein, among these it is only necessary for me to mention the disturbed state of the country and that my absence from Thaba Bosigo might have contributed to render that confusion the greater. But whilst my duty has obliged me to remain at home, I felt it would be desirable in many respects for me to have an early interview with you. I have wished, through you, to acknowledge the reception of His Excellency's letters of 1st December to me, containing his decision on the affairs between my people and Sikonyela, and I hope it will not be long before I shall have that pleasure, as also the pleasure of seeing you, for I understand by some rumours that you may be expected shortly at Platberg.

On the reception of those letters on the 30th December my mind was somewhat relieved, as I believed Sikonyela would have been deterred from making any further attacks upon my people by them, if not by your positive orders. It was therefore with the greatest surprise and indignation, mingled with sincere grief, that I was informed of the attack and slaughter at Rantsani's and Chosane's on the morning of the 2nd January. Some particulars of the attack you received from the gentlemen of the Commission from the Dutch Reformed Church, who were present on the occasion. In this attack, which it will be difficult for any one to justify seeing it was made in direct defiance to your orders if not indeed to those of the High Commissioner, there were slain 23 men, and a great quantity of cattle was taken. I would beg to remind you that this is the second attack made on my people since our meeting at Sekaubi. The first attack I reported to you through Mr. Southey, five men were then killed. In these attacks on Rantsani, I know the Boers living there privately assisted Sikonyela.

I was also apprised last week that another capture of horses and cattle was made by the people of Sikonyela on a village of my subjects living with one Pholu, on the 9th instant. I feel I have no guarantee for expecting a cessation of these hostilities unless you afford the redress you promised in case of either party breaking the neutrality

you bound us to observe. I feel my hands are tied, and at the same time it is with pleasure I have to say that my people have obeyed my orders and made no retaliation for these last attacks. I have told them to be quiet, and you would avenge them.

His Excellency has been pleased to inform me that he has marked off certain limits between the Basutos and Sikonyela; after indicating two or three points His Excellency refers me to a sketch in which the limits are laid down. This sketch not having come to hand, I am at a loss to know how the line runs, and must therefore be excused making any remarks concerning it. Should you have received the sketch alluded to, I shall feel honoured by your favouring me with a copy of it.

I have, Sir, also other subjects on which I should be able to converse with you if I am privileged with an interview. Among these are several acts of Government agents, which may be satisfactorily explained to me by you, but which at this moment cause me to feel greatly surprised and grieved. One act I complain of is the fixing of limits to people under me *without any reference to me*, but on the contrary stating publicly that I "*have nothing to say in the matter.*" I had conceived that my limits, at least on certain points, were guaranteed to me by the Treaty entered into with the Colonial Government.

I have not been told of the annulling of the Treaty or any part of it. I placed my affairs in the hands of His Excellency the High Commissioner, but with the assurance which he did me the honour to make that "there was no desire on the part of Her Majesty to extend or increase her dominions or deprive the Chiefs and their people of their hereditary rights," but to "protect them from future aggression or location of Her Majesty's subjects." You have, Sir, doubtless been made acquainted with a proposition which has been made by the Private Secretary to His Excellency that Sir Harry Smith should confirm limits which he (Mr. Southey) supposes to be those of the Basutos to the South and Southwest. I will not charge Mr. Southey of a desire to act unjustly, and I am fully assured His Excellency will never accede to such a request when he is told by you, —and you, Sir, are so well acquainted with my country that you are able to tell him,—how unjust the confirming of those limits would be, for you are aware that a line commencing at Kornet Spruit across Lange Berg (of which Mountain I am not sure of the position, the name being new to me) and thence to the Jammerberg Drift and Kaffir Kop must cut off, I cannot say the exact proportion of the Basuto country as admitted by treaty, neither the amount of native population. These particulars I can have if required; but I should not be very far wrong in saying the line would cut off the *half* of the habitable country, and some thousands of Basutos would be driven from their homes, it is said to give place to a very small proportion in number of British subjects. Mr. Southey could not have been aware of this, but his proposition has filled me with grief

and astonishment, and caused a sensation throughout this and surrounding tribes. On these subjects I desire to speak with you, and trusting soon to have the pleasure of doing so, I remain, Sir, with much respect, Your friend,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

(Signed) H. M. DYKE, Translator and Acting Scriba.

Conference between the British Resident and the Mantati Chief Sikonyela, on the 20th day of January, 1849, at the farm named "The Retreat," near the Caledon River.

Sikonyela arrives, accompanied by his brother Mota and his son David, also a number of armed men all mounted on horseback. After the usual salutations, the British Resident explained the object of his visit, and proceeded as follows :—

The question which I wish you to answer is : Why you broke that peace which you were bound to observe (at least) until His Excellency's reply had arrived, and his decision on various matters ascertained ?

Sikonyela : I did not break the peace, it was Moshesh who broke it, or rather a petty chief under him named Letsela, for you had not reached Bloemfontein before this chief made an attack upon an outpost of mine, killed one man, and carried off 140 head of cattle. I should have informed you of this breach of promise on Moshesh's part, but my missionary was away from home at that time on a visit to Bloemfontein, and you are aware that a few days after his return he died, and thus my case died with him. My son David waited one whole month for His Excellency's reply. Moshesh having carried off all his cattle, hunger compelled him to endeavour to recover some of them. Accordingly (but without my knowledge) he made an attack upon one of Moshesh's petty chiefs named Rantsani, and took from him 200 head of cattle and about twenty horses.

British Resident : Why did you not endeavour to prevent this attack ?

Sikonyela : David resides at his own village. Things may happen there without my knowledge ; but immediately I heard that he had gone out I followed him so as to prevent him, but on my arrival at the scene of action all was over, cattle had been captured, and Rantsani's people were flying.

British Resident : Was it your desire to await His Excellency's reply ?

Sikonyela : Yes.

British Resident : In the two attacks made on Moshesh's people, how many have fallen ?

Sikonyela : Twenty-seven.

British Resident : How many have fallen on your side ?

Sikonyela : On the two last occasions only one, but on the former twenty-eight.

British Resident: What number of cattle have your people carried off since our last meeting at this place?

Sikonyela: Put this question to David; he carried off cattle, not I.

David (Sikonyela's son): I have taken about 200 head and twenty horses, a far less number than those taken by Moshesh from me.

British Resident: Have you retaken an equal number from Moshesh?

Sikonyela: There is no comparison. There are three large Basuto towns; each of these has taken cattle from me, and as yet I have retaken but from one.

British Resident: Should Moshesh feel disposed to restore your cattle, will you restore his?

Sikonyela: When he restores mine I will restore his, but he must first restore mine. There is another difference between us, a serious difference. I allude to the killing of my brother Mota's wife. Moshesh must give up the murderer, or his own daughter. Mota's wife was a woman of rank, and a woman of rank must be given up. In short, nothing but the blood of Moshesh's daughter will reconcile us. If this be not done, then I declare there shall be war. I will suffer anything at the hands of Government. Government may take my cattle, yea, my life likewise, I will remain mute, but I am determined to suffer no longer at the hands of Moshesh. I must be candid, and I now tell you that on that very spot where my sister's blood was shed there mine must be shed.

British Resident: I warn you in the name of the Governor not to go to war. If you do it will be against his commands, and I fear for your disobedience. His Excellency loves peace, he desires peace, he will have peace. It is his delight to see people live together in harmony and goodwill towards each other. His Excellency will not allow war.

Sikonyela: I am always hearing of peace, peace; where is that peace? On one hand I hear of peace, on the other I am robbed and killed all the day long. Tell Moshesh the same as you have told me. When you were last here you said: he that breaks this peace shall suffer. Now let Moshesh suffer.

Sikonyela, David, and Mota, all stand up to take their leave. They declare that if Moshesh does not restore their cattle and give up his daughter, that there shall be war indeed.

British Resident: How can you demand an innocent person to suffer for a guilty? Moshesh's daughter did not kill Mota's wife, she is altogether innocent. This is barbarous in the extreme. Moreover she was killed in a battle.

Sikonyela: Is Mota's wife guilty of any crime worthy of death? Was she not innocent? Did I tell Moshesh to carry war into my country and kill my sister-in-law? I have nothing more to say.

Sikonyela leaves, seemingly bent on war.

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

The Retreat, 20th January, 1849.

FRIEND MOSHESH,—I have just received your letter of the 17th instant, and I am glad to find that you are anxious to see me. Our meeting as early as possible is very desirable. I have therefore to request that we may see each other at Platberg on Monday the 22nd, when we will talk over all matters referred to in your letter, and endeavour at the same time to restore amity between yourself and Sikonyela. Believe me to be your friend.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Conference between the British Resident and the Basuto Chief Moshesh on the 22nd January, 1849, at Platberg.

Moshesh arrives, accompanied by his sons, his brothers, and councillors. After the usual salutations, the British Resident proceeds as follows :—

I have just returned from Sikonyela, having had an interview with him on the subject of this late disturbance and war.

British Resident informs Moshesh of all that Sikonyela said.

British Resident: The first question I have to ask you is, did your people actually make an attack on Sikonyela only two days after our last meeting at the Retreat?

Moshesh: I cannot deny that Letsela's people did attack Sikonyela. Formerly Letsela acknowledged me as his chief, but has now thrown off his allegiance, because I have not been able to recover his cattle for him from Sikonyela.

British Resident: I took upon myself to say to Sikonyela that you would restore his cattle if he would do the same to you. Did I do right in making this promise? This you know is in accordance with His Excellency's commands communicated to yourself and Sikonyela.

Moshesh: You did perfectly right in making this promise, but it is not cattle that he wants; he thirsts for blood. See, twenty-eight of my people have now fallen. Moreover he demands my daughter, and that to murder her. This is the revenge he seeks for. For the death of Mota's wife, she was killed in battle, my people mistook her for a man. What course am I now to pursue?

British Resident: You are a powerful chief, still if you require help you shall have it.

Moshesh: I do not require help, I can fight my own battles. I shall be very much grieved to be under the necessity of taking up arms in my old days. I have no desire for war, I wish for peace. I love peace. In my treaty with the Government I pledged myself to keep peace, and I will never go to war unless sanctioned by that Government to do so. However, I have to request that you will untie my hands, not that I may go to war, but merely to act on the defensive. The loss on my side far exceeds that of Sikonyela, both as regards

killed and captured cattle. Notwithstanding all this, I still seek for peace.

British Resident : Whichever Chief His Excellency condemns will become the common enemy of all.

Moshesh : I wish to give Sikonyela a last opportunity of coming to terms with me. Will you allow your clerk, Mr. Allison, to write a letter in my name to him ? What he writes will be the same as though my missionary had written it.

British Resident : By all means. Mr. Allison shall write a letter for you, and I trust it may have the desired effect.

Moshesh : I will inform you of the result of this letter, and you may rest assured I shall not commence a war till I inform you of it. Inform His Excellency of all that has occurred. I must now take my leave. My last words are *Peace, Peace, Peace*.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from Moshesh to Sikonyela.

Platberg, 22nd January, 1849.

I, Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos, do, in presence of the British Resident, my own people, and the Raad of Platberg, forward this letter to Sikonyela :—

GREETING,—Truly, I have heard that you demand my daughter Inta. Now, Sikonyela, I wish to know if you still demand her.

During the time we were awaiting His Excellency's reply, I sent three men to you, namely, Gidi, Mpakati, and Chali, with a message requesting you to come to terms with me, and endeavour to settle our own differences. Your answer was, "You wished for war." This you proved by attacking Rantsani.

Now, Sikonyela, before we part, call all your people together, men and women, that they may know your demands, which are that my daughter Inta may be delivered into your hands that you may murder her. Tell them all, *I wish for Peace*.

My last words to you are *Peace*.

Let me know before Major Warden reaches Bloemfontein that you wish for peace, and that we are friends.

I am your friend,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witnesses :—

(Signed) NEHEMIAH,
PAULUS MALI.

Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Smithfield, 22nd January, 1849.

I mentioned in a former letter the discontent amongst the natives, in consequence of the Government inspecting the farms of the Emi-

grants and granting them Land Certificates. It would now appear that the natives are taking steps to prevent the same, by taking forcible possession of farms that have been in the occupation of Emigrants for a long time, some of whom have received the same as perpetual grants from Moshesh, and have been driven away by the natives, who are becoming more and more troublesome to the Emigrants.

Extracts from Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 26th January, 1849.

My late interviews with the chiefs, I regret to say, proved anything but satisfactory, and the substance of what took place on the occasions I beg to enclose for Your Excellency's perusal.

You will perceive that Sikonyela is bent upon war, and he declares that it is impossible for Your Excellency to make the Mantatis and Basutos friends until more blood has been shed. Moshesh wishes to appear to Your Excellency in the character of a moderate and peaceable chief, but he will fail in this when you learn that he was the first to resume hostilities after the meeting. Moshesh says that Letsela does not acknowledge him, but such is not the case, and is a mere subterfuge. Letsela would not have dared to attack the Mantatis unless backed by Moshesh. The loss in killed on each side is now about equal, but the Basutos, I believe, have taken most cattle.

With regard to the boundary line between Moshesh and Sikonyela confirmed by Your Excellency, the latter chief expressed himself as being well satisfied, but Moshesh and his sons wished to name some other line. I told them that what had been done was now fixed for ever, and this boundary must be observed by both Basutos and Mantatis.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Sikonyela.

6th February, 1849.

It has afforded me much satisfaction to learn from the Rev. R. Giddy that your demands upon the Chief Moshesh are of a more moderate character than those you expressed to me at our last meeting. I am told that you no longer require the giving up of a chief's daughter to be murdered, in order to make atonement for the loss of Mota's wife. Demands for the restoration of cattle we can all understand; but to shed the blood of an innocent woman is so unmanly and cruel that I am half disposed to believe that my ears deceived me, and that you never uttered such words as, "I must have Moshesh's daughter, nothing less will satisfy my people."

I now write to Moshesh to recommend his giving back your cattle, and I hope he will do so; but, remember, you must also restore all cattle, horses, &c., taken by your people. I will name Mekuatling as

the place the cattle are to be brought to on the 28th of this month. Whatever Moshesh may do, act your part fairly, and bring in all his cattle, and ere it be too late prove to the *Governor* that you are desirous for *Peace*.

I am your friend.

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

6th February, 1849.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I send you a copy of my letter to Sikonyela. You will therein perceive that I recommended him to send to Mekuatleng on the 28th of this month all cattle, horses, &c., which his people may have taken from Basutos.

Do you in like manner restore the cattle and horses belonging to the Mantatis, and thereby put an end to the quarrel existing between two chiefs, who the Governor desires should live in amity. Depend upon it, Sir Harry Smith will have peace in the land. I therefore beg of you to throw no obstacles in the way of coming to an amicable settlement with your brother chief.

Immediately I hear from you and Sikonyela, and that you have given over the cattle to Molitsane, I will attend at Mekuatleng.

I am your friend,

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 8th February, 1849.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that since our last meeting at Platberg on the 22nd ultimo, I have received no written answer to the letter addressed by me in your presence to the Chief Sikonyela. A sufficient answer has been however given me verbally and by hostilities which are continued by that Chief.

On Saturday last I received positive information that Sikonyela has crossed the Caledon River with the intention of surprising cattle from one of our posts, which plan was defeated by the cattle being driven to pasturage towards another direction. On Sunday a small party headed by Mota captured a few head of our cattle; the alarm being given, a small body of people under my son Molapo pursued the enemy, and penetrated to the Missionary Station near Sikonyela. Here cattle might have been captured in retaliation, had not my people been obedient to orders from me that War should not be carried on by capture of cattle, and also that it should be entirely defensive till you should have time to give advice.

My people returned from the Station towards homo after exchanging some shots without any being killed that we are aware of, but the alarm having become general among the people of Sikonyela they

pursued our party to this side of the Caledon River, where a shot was fired by a Mosuto which took effect upon a Motlokua mounted on a grey horse which had been captured from us in our attack upon Sikonyela in October last, its Mosuto rider having been shot from it by the Batlokua. In this case the wounded Motlokua in the confusion of the moment received other wounds from a spear, and I am sorry to say was killed on the spot. I send you the horse which has proved so unfortunate to the riders on both sides for you to see, in both cases the death of its riders has been principally its fault.

I have to request you will take the whole affair into consideration. I believe we are to look upon the answer of Sikonyela as decidedly hostile, and must provide means to meet it as such.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

(Signed) H. M. DYKE, Acting Scriba.

Letter from the British Resident to Mr. Vowe, Civil Commissioner of Smithfield.

Bloemfontein, 12th February, 1849.

* * * *

His Excellency in a later communication to me states that the boundary line for the Caledon district is under consideration, so that by next post we may hear that the one proposed by Mr. Southey has been confirmed. I would recommend the Commission to go on with its work, avoiding, however, for the present, such farms as come in immediate contact with the boundaries named by Mr. Southey.

It may be that a few farms besides the six whole and four half farms mentioned in Fieldcornet Erasmus's statement can fall to the natives, but His Excellency's Proclamation can never be so far departed from as to deprive Emigrants of anything like the number of farms Mr. Rolland's scheme would appear to do.

With respect to the movement you notice among the Basutos, I am disposed to attribute it to the quarrel existing between Moshesh and Sikonyela, the former chief being desirous to concentrate his people nearer to Thaba Bosigo. I can scarcely believe that anything hostile is at present contemplated against the British Government. I have been long aware that Moshesh, his sons, and leading men, are opposed to any line being made, but they will not, I think, resort to violence. You cannot, however, do wrong by taking precautionary measures.

Extracts from Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 25th February, 1849.

I am very anxious to learn Your Excellency's commands regarding the several Boundary Lines, but more particularly the one proposed by Mr. Southey between Moshesh's people and the Emigrants in the Caledon district. Mr. Vowe informs me that the natives in his dis-

trict are in a state of great excitement, and that they openly declare that the Land Commission shall not inspect any farms about the Koesbergen and beyond Schulp's Spruit. They say that Moshesh has no right to make over his people's country to the British Government, and that they will never remove their kraals unless forced to do so.

The lands which Mr. Vowe tells me the natives will not allow to be inspected comprise the greater part of the Caledon district, and the farms there have long been in the occupation of Emigrants. I recommended the Land Commission to go on with its work. I beg to state to Your Excellency that any other line for the Basutos than the one proposed by Mr. Southey would deprive too many Emigrants of their farms.

The two chiefs, Moshesh and Sikonyela, have not settled their differences. All that has transpired of late between the two tribes is the capture of a few head of cattle by the Mantatis. I have not received answers to my last communications to the chiefs, but this I believe is owing to the rivers being up so long.

Letter from the Chief Sikonyela to the British Resident.

Imparani, 28th February, 1849.

Thanks to the Government for the word they have sent me this day.

I am willing to give up all the captured cattle in my possession, provided Moshesh on his part will do the same.

There are many of Moshesh's people scattered throughout my country, who are acting on Moshesh's side, and causing disturbance among my people. I would request the Government to remove them all over the line of boundary into Moshesh's country, that there may not hereafter be any disturbance or divisions among the people.

The affair of Mota's wife, though very heartrending and aggravated the circumstances under which the murder was perpetrated, I am willing to leave entirely to the disposal of Major Warden, and shall not object to any thing which the British Resident proposes.

The swollen state of the Caledon River will prevent the meeting being held on the day proposed. The Government can inform Moshesh, in order that he may be ready, and then mention a day for the final settlement of the affair.

I would wish the meeting to take place at "The Retreat," as having lately ventured on a visit to Gert Taaibosch, an attempt was made to intercept me by some of Moshesh's people.

The cattle captured by some of my people from Molapo were taken without my knowledge or consent. I have ordered them to be returned, but owing to the last rains they have not been able to ford the river.

(Signed)

SIKONYELA, Chief of the Batlokua.

Extracts from Proclamation of Sir H. G. Smith.

[Regulations for the Government of the Sovereignty beyond the Orange River].

Cape Town, 14th March, 1849.

In order that the reasonable and rightful authority of the native chiefs over their own people should be upheld, the Council will not be competent to entertain any project by which the exclusive jurisdiction of any chief over his own people, in regard to crimes or claims arising within such chief's lands, and charged or made against any of his people, should be taken away or abridged, but, on the contrary, such exclusive jurisdiction, and the maintenance, in regard to the determination of such crimes or claims, of all native laws and usages not repugnant to decency, humanity, or natural religion, is hereby guaranteed.

Every native chief and people shall be governed and regulated by their own laws and usages, in regard to all crimes committed by and questions arising between any of such people, within the peculiar territory allotted to such chief and people, so long as such laws and usages are repugnant neither to decency, humanity, nor natural religion, and people belonging to one native chief committing crimes or contracting obligations in the territory belonging to another native chief shall be dealt with according to the native usage heretofore in force in such cases, subject always to the right of interference by the British Resident, in order to prevent irregularity or injustice.

To avoid occasions of contention, prevent unjust encroachments in any quarter, and preserve the just rights of all, the lands of which the continued and exclusive use shall be secured to the several native chiefs and people within the Orange River Sovereignty are to be carefully ascertained and defined.

The lands within the Orange River Sovereignty belonging to any native chief and people are to be protected for the use of such chief and people, and shall be regulated by the laws and usages of such chief and people in regard to all rights of occupation or inheritance, and all questions touching the same shall, as heretofore, be determined by the tribunals of such chief and people.

Extracts from Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

15th March, 1849.

Reverting to the old subject of boundary lines, should Your Excellency not have fully determined upon the one for Moroko, I beg to urge on behalf of that chief and his people that it may run as follows, viz.:—Along the Modder River from its source to the junction of Koranna Spruit; up this spruit to the high land which runs on to the range of mountains, now forming a portion of the boundary proposed by Mr. Southey; thence along the summit of these mountains to Hoet Neck; from this point the country is unoccupied by farmers for many

miles, and has long been used for summer pasture lands by both Moroko and Molitsane.

The abovenamed line would not disturb above five or six farmers, and these could have other farms on this side the Modder River. Commandant Erasmus's farm would fall on Moroko's side, but Erasmus tells me he would be glad to take a place I lately named to him on this side the river, so that there is no difficulty with regard to him.

Moroko would be well satisfied with the boundary I have named. The concurrence of this Chief, Sikonyela, Lepui, and Adam Kok with Your Excellency, as regards their several boundaries, will, I imagine, have some weight with the French Missionaries and Moshesh, and induce them the more readily to meet Your Excellency's views as to the Basuto line on the Caledon side. I have taken some pains to ascertain the boundary proposed by Mr. Southey, and no other line could be drawn between the natives and farmers in the Caledon district without distressing the latter to some extent. I hope, therefore, that Your Excellency will see fit to confirm the same.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Sikonyela to the British Resident.

Imparani, 19th March, 1849.

SIR,—In consequence of the great number of Moshesh's people who within the last fortnight have come *armed* into my country, bringing with them large herds of cattle, I now take the opportunity of representing the matter to the Government, as it is impossible for my people to rest in quiet or enjoy anything like peace while Moshesh continues to act in direct opposition to the orders of the Government, by marching his force over the line formed by the Authorities and making such warlike demonstrations in my country.

Moshesh has already, in defiance of the decision of the Land Commission, which has been ratified by His Excellency, signified his intention of coming into my country with large numbers of his people, and this in spite of my remonstrances. My people are therefore placed in complete jeopardy, and are at a loss to know how to act under existing circumstances.

This state of things cannot continue much longer, but must, if not *timely* prevented by the interference of the Government, inevitably end in war and bloodshed.

My desire is to have peace. I have already expressed myself in such terms by a former letter, and am now sitting still awaiting the instructions of the Government. Moshesh is evidently trying to provoke a war by depasturing large herds of cattle in my country, by which means my people are prevented from pasturing their cattle in their own country.

I do not wish to do anything on my own responsibility, and hence refer the matter to the Government, stating the urgency of the case,

and praying the Government to delay no longer in coming to settle the matter, and thus avert the evil which is now impending over this land.

Mark X of SIKONYELA, Chief of the Batlokua.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 24th March, 1849.

I lately received a communication from Sikonyela, a copy of which I herewith send to Your Excellency. Had Moshesh sent me a like answer to my last letter to him, there would be a fair prospect of settling affairs between the two chiefs, but Moshesh's sons, I fancy, will do their best to prevent an amicable settlement being come to. They appear very desirous to distinguish themselves and gain the name of Warriors. I really believe Moshesh to be peaceably disposed towards all his neighbours, but he has enough to do to check the turbulent spirit of his sons and their admirers, who form a large portion of the Basuto people. I shall acquaint Moshesh of the willingness on the part of Sikonyela to restore all cattle taken by his people, and call upon the former to name a day and place for the giving up of all Mantati property.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extract from a Despatch of Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey.

Cape Town, 26th March, 1849.

Owing to a serious quarrel, attended by some bloodshed, which has recently taken place between Moshesh and Sikonyela, chiefs of tribes within the Sovereignty, the boundaries between the various tribes themselves, and between the natives and the emigrants, are not as yet positively defined; the arrangement is, however, in progress.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 26th March, 1849.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—It is with regret that I have this day heard that Sikonyela is surrounded by your Commando. More so, as I have received a very proper letter from him, in which he expresses a desire that a day should be named for settling all disputes between you and him, and that due restoration of cattle, &c., may be made. And you are hereby requested to name a day for that purpose.

As the case now stands, I would recommend you to withdraw your Commando from Sikonyela's country, and endeavour to settle matters amicably with that Chief; for should you persist you will assuredly draw down His Excellency's displeasure upon you. Your friend.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

P.S.—I shall name Lishuane as the place to hold the meeting, leaving it to Moshesh to name the day,

Letter from Fieldcornet H. Wessels to the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River.

Driekoppen, Wilgebosch Spruit, 27th March, 1849.

SIR,—According to your instructions I send you a return of places in my ward of which the Kaffirs have taken forcible possession. I have now resided for ten years in this country, and am fully acquainted with the manner in which places have been occupied, and can confidently assert that all the places mentioned in the return were given either by Moshesh or with his consent, that when I came here there were no Kaffirs residing on the several farms, and it appears to me that the Kaffirs are now taking possession of them with the intention of keeping the farmers out of the ground.

(Signed) H. WESSELS, Field-cornet.

Attached to this letter is a list of fifty-seven farms “in the district of Caledon River, of which the natives of the Chief Moshesh have taken forcible possession before the 3rd February, 1848, and before the Land Commission commenced its duties;” and a list of thirteen farms “of which the natives of the Chief Moshesh have taken forcible possession since the Land Commission commenced its duties in the district of Caledon River.”

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 31st March, 1849.

I enclose for Your Excellency's perusal a copy of a letter I lately received from the Chief Sikonyela. I am now at a loss how to act in the matter between the two chiefs; neither of them, I believe, is honest in what they say as to a wish for peace. Did they desire to make up their differences, an opportunity was given them. A day was named for them to meet me and bring in the captured cattle. This invitation was evaded by both of them. It appears to me that nothing less than a strong Government force will now be able to bring the two people to order.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 4th April, 1849.

SIR,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 26th ultimo, and with grief I find that certain reports have been conveyed to you which are unfounded. It is quite untrue that my Commando has surrounded Sikonyela. A few days before the date of your letter I called a great meeting of my people at the village of my son Molapo; the intention of my holding a meeting there and at that time was to arrange certain questions relating to that part of my country, and also to concert means if possible for re-establishing peace between my people and those of Sikonyela. The movement caused by the assembling of so many persons may perhaps have given rise to a

report of hostile intentions being planned by me, but it would be easy for those who conveyed it to you to have known the true state of the case.

Having had so many opportunities of seeing the unsatisfactory results of my meeting Sikonyela even in your presence, it is with apprehension that I hear of your desire of a meeting at Lishuane. I and my people have in former meetings been exposed to insults from the Batlokuas in your presence that I dread such may be the case if this meeting were to take place.

Further, I have this morning received a message from my friend Molitsane, demanding my immediate aid, as Sikonyela has attacked his son Monyake, capturing cattle and killing several people (not less than 7 are dead). In reply I desire Molitsane to report this circumstance to you and to the Magistrate of Winburg, and in the mean time recommend him to remain quiet if possible. This fact is one among many which will serve to prove the little reliance I can place in the professions of Sikonyela or of his desire to be entirely directed by the Government.

I shall anxiously expect your opinion on the report which I hope will be soon made by Molitsane, and in the mean time desire as ever to be considered the friend and faithful ally of the British Government.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the British Resident.

Berea, 13th April, 1849.

SIR,—A confidential messenger from Moshesh has just arrived here with a request from that Chief begging me to acquaint you with the following facts, which he says you will find to support the opinion he expressed to you in his letter of the 4th instant and others anterior, that he had but little confidence in the peaceful professions of Sikonyela. A day or two since twelve horses were stolen from the kraal of his son-in-law Lesaoana, and traced to Sikonyela's residence. On the night of Monday an attack was made by a party of Mantatis (Batlokuas) on a village also this side of the Putiatsane and attached to Lesaoana, it succeeded in driving off the cattle, but was obliged to leave it in the fields in consequence of a pursuit. In this attack one woman in the village was killed and three of the Mantatis were also left dead. One of their party was wounded, but escaped. On Sunday night last fourteen horses of Basutos were carried off from the Station of Lishuane, the thieves were pursued to beyond Sekaubi, but escaped.

The Chief Moshesh desires me to express his regret that he should be obliged to make reports of this nature continually to you, this being the eighth act of aggression (at least) committed by Sikonyela since the meeting at "the Retreat." He further desires me to state that he still repeats his positive order to his people to abstain from

taking revenge upon Sikonyela by a mode of warfare similar to the one adopted by that Chief, and to assure you of his continued respect and friendship.

(Signed) H. M. DYKE, V.D.M.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner
Bloemfontein, 13th April, 1849.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that I lately received, through the Civil Commissioner of Winburg, a report from Fieldcornet Schutte, from which it appears that a commando of Mantatis, headed by Sikonyela's brother, attacked two kraals of peaceable natives living on the farm of a Mr. Celiers, by permission of the proprietor. In this attack, which took place on the 30th ultimo, the fieldcornet states that the two kraals suffered a loss of seven men killed and two wounded, besides a number of cattle and horses.

I beg to say that I have done all in my power in the shape of remonstrance, and long ago pointed out a course to the Chiefs Moshesh and Sikonyela, which had they followed would, I believe, have led to a settlement of their differences. The time I imagine has now arrived for something being done of a decisive character, in order to put an end to this half kind of warfare between the two tribes, and which if suffered to continue will soon lead to an outbreak on a large scale. The Korannas have long had a desire to join Sikonyela, and their not having done so may be partly attributed to the messages I sent to Gert Taaibosch to warn him of the consequences of aiding a chief whose conduct was viewed by Government as being more or less culpable.

There are two material points I wish to bring to His Excellency's notice, both of them in favour of the Mantati Chief:—

1st. Sikonyela's readiness to abide by the decision of His Excellency regarding a boundary line, and when I made known to him this decision his reply was, "Tell the Governor that I am satisfied with what he has done, although I do not get all the country I claimed and have a better right to than Moshesh." The Basuto Chief evinced opposition to this or any other boundary line being made.

2nd. I invited Sikonyela to meet me at Molitsane's residence, and to bring with him all cattle and horses captured from the Basuto people. He expressed a willingness to do so, but wished the place of meeting to be somewhat nearer his own mountain. Moshesh altogether evaded a like invitation I sent to him.

With reference to the cause of quarrel between the two chiefs and the petty contests which followed, it is difficult to say who is most in fault. Moshesh should have withdrawn his people from the territory of Sikonyela as soon as possible after the boundary line was confirmed by His Excellency. His not having done so was alone sufficient to provoke a half savage chief to further acts of violence towards an old enemy.

I am of opinion that if His Excellency would sanction the march from hence of 200 men to a central part of the boundary line between the two tribes, I should be able to settle matters. Without the presence of troops the two chiefs would not now meet me, unless with a large force each, and which might cause a collision.

It appears to me that Moshesh is disposed to give His Excellency some trouble regarding boundary lines, urged on to do so, as he no doubt is, by some of the French Missionaries. In the Caledon district the Basutos continue to encroach on lands occupied by the farmers, and Moshesh takes no trouble towards checking his people. The Boers in that part of the country are in consequence restless and discontented, and the improvement of farms, which is rapidly going on in this district, has not the same inducements there at present.

I beg, therefore, most respectfully, at the same time earnestly, to urge His Excellency to publish, as soon as possible, the Basuto boundary line in the Caledon district, and the nearer it comes to the one you proposed the better. The representations of French Missionaries will make it appear that the Basutos really require more country, but such is not the case, and as to any valid claim to extensive tracts of country within this Sovereignty, I very much doubt whether Moshesh or any other chief could establish such.

With the exception of Korannas and Bushmen, I believe the whole of the inhabitants, both black and white, are immigrants, and as such, I presume His Excellency as High Commissioner may deal out the country to them. In the year 1826 I visited this country and traversed that part of it now claimed by Moshesh. At that time the only inhabitants to be met with were Bushmen.

In many particulars I admire the character of Moshesh, and were he left to act for himself I believe he would be found to be a most tractable chief.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 14th April, 1849.

I purpose inviting Moshesh to meet me, and will endeavour to make such a boundary between Moshesh's people and the farmers in the Caledon district as will best accord with His Excellency's views, that is to leave all parties as much as possible as they were on the 3rd February, 1848.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 20th April, 1849.

MOSHESH, CHIEF OF THE BASUTOS,--His Excellency the Governor is desirous that I should meet you in order that a line of Boundary may be established between your people and the Boers in the Caledon

district. As a Boundary must be made, the sooner it be done the better. I have therefore to request that you will be good enough to say when and where you will meet me. Perhaps Mr. Weeber's farm at the Koesberg is as convenient a spot as can be named.

I regret to learn that bloodshed and the carrying off cattle continue between the Basutos and Mantatis. This half kind of warfare must be brought to a close. Sikonyela has lately informed me that the whole of his cattle have been carried off, and that his people are starving. The British Government I expect will shortly have to come in between you and settle matters with a strong arm.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Boundary Line between the Boers and Natives, as proposed by the British Resident and agreed to by the Chief Moroko.

From a beacon on the Modder River 800 yards below the homestead of Paul Smit's farm down Modder River to its junction with Koranna Spruit, thence up Koranna Spruit till abreast of a rocky hill north of said Spruit, thence up and over said rocky hill to a beacon erected by the British Resident and the Chief Moroko, thence in a straight line to a beacon on a low ridge east of Hans Stein's homestead, thence in a direct line to the S.W. corner beacon of the farm Rcelof's Fontein, of Roelof J. van Rooyen.

Extract from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Cameron to the British Resident.

Thaba Nchu, 21st April, 1849.

I take this opportunity to thank you for the trouble you have taken to secure for Moroko a greater extent of territory, for though I do not think he has got more than common justice demanded, yet I cannot but be grateful to you as the instrument through whom the claims of justice have been conceded. The line now made comes very near that which I had formed in my own mind. Moroko, I believe, fully appreciates the interest you have shown on his behalf, and is thankful for what you have effected. Indeed he authorises me to convey his thanks to you on this account, and pledges his word that no man on the other side of the line now fixed shall ever be disturbed or molested by him.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 6th May, 1849.

I purpose being at Smithfield on the 16th instant, and on the arrival there of the Chief Moshesh, whom I invited to meet me, shall endeavour to come to some understanding regarding a boundary line between his people and the Boers.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 13th May, 1849.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner that I have not yet received a reply to my letter addressed to the Chief Moshesh, inviting him to meet me at the Koesbergen and endeavour to settle a boundary line between his people and the farmers in the Caledon district.

The settlement of some boundary line is of the utmost importance just now, it being the sowing season, and many farmers declare that they will not put in a grain of seed unless some guarantee be given that a boundary be made and the lands they hold secured to them. They have been kept so long in a state of suspense that some of them despair of ever obtaining land certificates for the farms they occupy.

As I do not expect that Moshesh will meet me, he having a good excuse for not doing so on account of the disturbed state of that part of his country adjacent to the Mantatis, caused by the continuance of his quarrel with Sikonyela, I purpose, in company with Mr. Rex, to mark out a boundary line, founded on the principle laid down by His Excellency, as near as it can be done, viz., that everyone retain the lands he held on the 3rd February, 1848. Upon this duty I leave Bloemfontein to-morrow.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 13th May, 1849.

With regard to Moshesh and Sikonyela, there has been no more fighting of late, but their quarrel still exists, and without the strong hand of Government coming in between them it is likely to continue for years, unless the two chiefs brought out all their forces and decided the matter by a grand battle. This, however, they will not do, as they prefer petty skirmishes and walking off with each other's cattle.

The Chief Molitsane has been making demonstrations towards Sikonyela's country, and his people have annoyed the Boers a good deal of late by trespassing on their lands with large herds of cattle. Molitsane, it would appear, has purposely brought his cattle and some hundreds of his people nearer to Sikonyela's country, in order to tempt the Mantati Chief to leave his mountain and bring on another little fight. The Rev. Mr. Daumas, speaking of Molitsane, says, "This chief who has always behaved well and attended to my advice seems determined to involve himself."

The Koranna Captain Taaibosch no doubt sides with Sikonyela, although he has not yet openly declared his intentions. Moroko lately paid his friend Taaibosch a visit, and strongly recommended him not

to join in the quarrel, stating that he, Moroko, had determined not to do so.

I am still of opinion that the presence of a military force is needed to settle the quarrel between the chiefs. They must be brought together, and they would not meet me without a British party sufficiently strong to maintain order at the meeting, as each chief would bring with him a large number of followers. Without, however, receiving the commands of His Excellency, I should not think of moving a single soldier from Bloemfontein.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 27th May, 1849.

SIR,—With reference to the quarrel, as I have hitherto called it, between the Chiefs Moshesh and Sikonyela, I learn from the Rev. Mr. Daumus that the Basutos have possessed themselves of nearly the whole of the Mantati cattle, and that Sikonyela, finding himself unequal to cope with Moshesh, has obtained the aid of Gert Taaibosch. Numbers of the Magalis tribe from beyond the Vaal River will also ere this have joined the Mantati Chief. A party of 150 armed Magalis was met by Commandant Botha about ten days ago on this side Valsch River; these people told the Commandant that they were going to the assistance of Sikonyela, and that a large commando of their tribe would follow in a few days.

So soon, therefore, as Sikonyela finds himself strong enough to take the field, war on a large scale will be carried on, and which will be sure to involve more or less other tribes. It is the opinion of most of the missionaries that the interference of Government with a military force can alone prevent further bloodshed among the natives, and I cannot but concur with them.

I could, however, have wished, before making any move of troops from this, to have received His Excellency's command to do so, but under existing circumstances I purpose, immediately after the arrival of next post, making a requisition on Major Blenkinsopp for 150 men to accompany me to the disturbed part of the country, and endeavour to bring the contending parties to some settlement of their dispute.

The two main points to be insisted on are :—1st, that Moshesh withdraw his people from Sikonyela's country; 2nd, to oblige the Basutos to restore at least two-thirds of the Mantati cattle.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 27th May, 1849.

I made some little alteration to the boundary of Beersheba Mission Station. * * * * I left Mr. Rex with instructions to lay down two lines of boundary for the Caledon district, one including all farms

actually in the occupation of Boers on the 3rd February, 1848, the other taking in the farms from which Boers had been forcibly ejected prior to that date. This latter boundary line I trust will be the one His Excellency will sanction, as the former occupants, at the time they were expelled by the natives, complained to me, and I remonstrated with Moshesh upon such unfair treatment of British subjects. The chief declared to me that it was not his wish to disturb any Boer in his country, that they were all his brothers.

Moshesh, as I expected, did not meet me, being afraid to leave home just now. Rex will be here in about a week. I requested him to connect the Basuto boundary line with that of Moroko, and as soon as the sketch is finished it will be forwarded to you.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 28th May, 1849.

His Excellency the Governor and High Commissioner had hoped from your hitherto known character as a lover of peace that the interference of Government would not be required to settle, what appeared to His Excellency, but a petty quarrel between you and Sikonyela. This quarrel, from its long continuance, has kept a large tract of country in a state of alarm, and prevents the peaceably disposed inhabitants from tilling their lands.

I am told that the Korannas and Magalis, from beyond the Vaal River, are about to join Sikonyela, and I believe such to be their intention. It is therefore to be expected, if such a state of things be suffered to go on, that other tribes will be involved and brought into trouble. I must now tell you that the time has arrived for putting an end to differences too long existing between neighbouring chiefs, and in order to give you an opportunity of settling matters in my presence, I purpose being at the trading station of Mr. William Pryn on Monday the 11th of next month, and invite you to meet me there. As a preliminary to some settlement being arrived at, I strongly recommend you at once to remove your people to within your own boundary, and thereby observe and respect the line between the Basutos and Mantatis, as laid down and confirmed by His Excellency the Governor.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Missionary at Thaba Bosigo.

Bloemfontein, 2nd June, 1849.

SIR,—Having invited the Chief Moshesh to meet me on the 11th instant, to endeavour to come to some settlement of the long existing quarrel between him and Sikonyela, may I beg of you to be good enough to acquaint the Chief, and make it as generally known as possible among the Basutos, that although I purpose bringing with me a detachment of troops, I come as a friend to all parties, and for the

express purpose of arbitrating between him and the Mantati Chief. The presence of troops, it is presumed, will be able to maintain some kind of order at a meeting which is likely to be attended by numerous followers of the contending Chiefs. Be good enough to make known the purport of this letter to your brethren in the Basuto Country.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Kaffir Kop, 2nd June, 1849.

SIR,—I have the honour to state, for the information of His Excellency Her Majesty's High Commissioner, that in accordance with instructions received from the British Resident, I accompanied Mr. Rex, the Government Land Surveyor, for the purpose of ascertaining the localities of the Emigrant Farmers on the Eastern Boundary of this district, and he has this day completed the inspection, which I have reported to the British Resident, forwarding to him the affidavits of the field-cornets of the Wilgenboom Spruit and the Koesberg, and several other respectable Emigrants who accompanied us over the ground, and by whose evidence we have been in a great measure guided.

I most respectfully beg to suggest that you will be pleased to bring to the notice of His Excellency the circumstances of six Emigrants' farms falling within the Basuto Territory according to the line recommended by you, north of the Caledon River (three of which were occupied by Emigrants on the 3rd February, 1848), which Fieldcornet Wessels omitted to include in the Emigrants' line. These farms are situated to the eastward of Kaffir Kop, between the Caledon and Modder Rivers and a range of high hills to the eastward, within which space no natives were residing on the 3rd February, 1848. The line recommended by you at this point (in order to reach Kaffir Kop) forms a considerable angle to the westward to the exclusion of the before mentioned six farms.

In order to include these farms, I have suggested to the British Resident that he should recommend to His Excellency an alteration of the line, from the north of the Caledon River where the high range joins the Caledon above Jammer Berg's Drift, thence along the high range above Nicholas Meyer's house, thence to continue the same range so as to include the farm of James Perkins, thence continuing the range to Paul Smit's, near the source of the Modder River, which would form nearly a Natural Boundary and be nearly a straight line extending north and south, or nearly so, which alteration could be adopted without any injustice to the natives, as there were none residing within this space on the 3rd February, 1848. In fact all the natives residing in the Field-cornetcy of Wilgenboom Spruit, with the exception of one

or two kraals, have come from the Colony or Colonial Borders since or during the Kaffir War of 1847, and the majority since the 3rd February, 1848.

From the evidence of the Emigrants it appears that there were no Basutos residing west of the Langeberg and north of the Cornet-spruit (the line recommended by you) when the Emigrants located there about nine or ten years ago. But some years afterwards, April, a native (who is since dead), formerly residing in the Wittebergen, on the opposite banks of the Orange or Great River, at the request of an Emigrant Farmer named Jan de Winnaar, came to reside near him in the Koesberg. He with a few followers were the first natives that located themselves north of the Langeberg.

Subsequently Posuli, formerly residing near Letsie, in consequence of some disagreement with the latter, about three years ago left that part of the country and located himself with a few followers near Hanglip, south of the Koesberg, stating that he had been sent by the Chief Moshesh to prevent any natives from the Colonial Boundaries from locating there, instead of which he encouraged and harboured Fingos, Tambookie Kaffirs, and other natives to locate and force out the Emigrant Farmers. The conduct of Posuli was represented by Fieldcornet Weber to the Chief Moshesh, and also to the British Resident. The Chief Moshesh stated that Posuli had located himself without his consent, and that he would have him and his followers removed, but as yet it has not been done.

Fieldcornet Weber states since Posuli's residence amongst the Emigrants, he and his followers have been a great source of annoyance to the Emigrants; that thefts of horses and cattle have been very frequent, and that it is his opinion that if Posuli and the bad characters about him are allowed to remain, the farmers in the vicinity of the Koesberg and the Orange River near the Buffelsvlei Drift will vacate their farms, and he will be the first to leave.

I beg leave respectfully to suggest that when His Excellency has decided upon the Eastern Boundary of this District, instructions may be given to the natives to allow the Land Commission to proceed with its duties unmolested.

(Signed) F. W. VOWE, Civil Commissioner, Caledon River.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 3rd June, 1849.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of instructions, dated the 24th ultimo, and which reached me by yesterday's post. The necessity for a more marked interference on the part of Government than had hitherto taken place, in order to restore peace between the two tribes, was made so apparent to me when last I addressed Your Excellency's Secretary on the subject, that I resolved to take upon myself the responsibility of moving a body of

troops to the disturbed part of the country. I was therefore most glad to receive so opportunely Your Excellency's explicit instructions.

On the 28th ultimo I forwarded invitations to Moshesh, Sikonyela, Molitsane, Gert Taaibosch, and Carolus Baatje, to meet me on Monday, the 11th June, and made known to each of them the object of the meeting. A copy of the one sent to Moshesh I beg herewith to enclose.

With reference to that part of Your Excellency's letter "for to attempt the restoration of cattle would be futile," should I find that the Basutos have carried off nearly the whole of the Mantati cattle, as stated by the Rev. Mr. Daumas, Your Excellency will sanction my insisting upon a portion of the captured cattle being restored to Sikonyela, for unless this be done it cannot be expected that the Mantati Chief will come into any amicable arrangement. Your Excellency may be assured that nothing shall be wanting on my part to bring matters between the contending chiefs to such a settlement as Your Excellency desires to see established.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

P.S.—The presents mentioned in Your Excellency's letter of the 24th for the Chief Moshesh and the Warrior Joshua, were this day handed over to me by Mr. Stuart. These articles—a double-barrelled gun and the gold laced pantaloons—will be given to the parties at the time you desire, and as presents from Your Excellency.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 3rd June, 1849.

I was most glad to receive His Excellency's instructions regarding the movement of troops from this, as I was about to take upon myself a responsibility of a somewhat weighty character. The state of things however seemed to require early interference on the part of Government. The missionaries began to cry out that if strong measures were not resorted to, the whole country would soon be involved in war. I have no doubt but matters will now be soon settled. The Basutos are in possession of nearly the whole of the Mantati cattle, and the restoration of even a part of these will, I imagine, be the most difficult matter to bring about.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 5th June, 1849.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that the troops marched from Bloemfontein yesterday for the trading station of Mr. Wm. Prynne, distant about ten miles from Sikonyela's residence, and a convenient spot for meeting the chiefs. Major Blenkinsopp informed me that he could not make up the complement of men ordered by His Excellency.

This I must leave to that officer to explain, although I must confess that I could not see the difficulty.

The 11th instant is the day fixed for meeting the Chiefs, and I trust the duty I am about to undertake will be carried out to the entire satisfaction of His Excellency, and that within fourteen days the troops will have returned to their quarters. I leave tomorrow morning.

I beg to state that I took the opportunity offered by a large number of farmers assembled here for divine service to explain the object His Excellency had in view by ordering the march of troops to Sikonyela's country, viz., to bring the two chiefs together in order to reconcile them, that except in the presence of Her Majesty's troops Moshesh and Sikonyela would not meet me together.

I sent off letters to all the civil commissioners, missionaries, and fieldcornets of this district, requesting them to make known the present intentions of His Excellency towards the two chiefs, and that the present moving of troops was altogether a pacific one. I also wrote to Moroko and Captain Adam Kok to the like purport.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 7th June, 1849.

DEAR SIR,—I have received your letter dated 28th May, its contents were communicated to me yesterday. I would hasten to accept your invitation to meet you at Sekaubi on Monday next, but the shortness of time you have allowed me to prepare myself and people for this meeting has thrown me into great perplexity. I will however use my utmost diligence to make arrangements and to make my people acquainted with your desire, but I pray you not to be offended if I cannot be at the place of meeting at the appointed moment. Wait, I beg of you, with patience if it be till Wednesday and suspend all proceedings till I can be with you. You are well aware how scattered my chief men are and how long it takes to get them together, this will account to you for my making this request.

I feel it my duty to inform you of an unfortunate affair which took place last week. My son Molapo, without receiving orders from me, indeed against my orders, has made further reprisals on the people of Sikonyela by taking a large number of cattle, among which were some belonging to the Missionary at Imparani, but which were directly returned. The remainder of the booty I also command my son and his people to return as quick as possible to the Mantatis. In this unfortunate attack two shepherds, I regret to say, were killed. Wishing with my heart that peace may soon be re-established, I remain

For MOSHESH,

(Signed) DAVID MOSHESH,

PAULUS MATEE.

(Signed) H. M. DYKE, Translator and Acting Scriba.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 13th June, 1849.

SIR,—As it is probable the message Moshesh sends you by his son David and others will in a measure throw the blame of Moshesh not keeping his engagement with you upon one of my brethren and myself, I beg leave to say that it is quite true I have declined to accompany Moshesh, although my presence and that of Mr. Arbousset has been made a condition by the Chief for his going to meet you. When the express was sent to you to beg of you to wait till Wednesday I was not aware that Moshesh trusted upon my accompanying him, as I did not give him any reason to hope I would do so. Had I known it at the time I should have undeceived him.

I trust you will not, Sir, suppose that my declining to accept Moshesh's invitation is any proof of the light in which I regard the conduct of that Chief. I am actuated in my refusal by other motives. I have ever been ready to give my time and services when I thought I could benefit the natives or preserve a good understanding between them and their neighbours, but my interference or assistance in the present critical position of affairs, however pure may be my intentions, I fear would do injury to the work for which I have come into this country, and perhaps place my future usefulness at risk. At the same time I am far from saying that I entirely withdraw my services where they may be required in translating communications between yourself and the Chief, but in rendering this service I leave all responsibility with those for whom I act without disapproving or approving. The son of Moshesh will, I doubt not, be able to make you acquainted with all his father's fears and feelings as to meeting you at Sekaubi, which fears I should have felt happy in endeavouring to remove if I saw a probability of so doing. With much respect, I have &c.

(Signed) H. M. DYKE, V.D.M.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Upper Caledon River, 15th June, 1849.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint Your Excellency that the troops, as also the Chiefs Sikonyela, Moroko, and Gert Taaibosch, were duly at the place appointed for the meeting on the 11th instant; but Moshesh sent me a letter to say that he could not attend before Wednesday the 13th, being desirous to give some of his headmen residing at a distance an opportunity of joining him at Thaba Bosigo. This excuse I considered reasonable; but the chief not appearing on the day himself named, I sent off to inquire the cause of further delay; and late last evening Moshesh's brother Paul and son David brought in word that Moshesh could not attend the meeting without his missionary being present, and that both Mr. Arbousset and Mr. Dyke had refused to accompany him. These two gentlemen, I believe, have long disapproved of Moshesh's conduct, and the late wanton attack made by his

people on the Missionary Institution at Imparani, in which the Basutos, headed by Molapo, carried off about 1,000 head of cattle and killed two unarmed Mantatis, seems to deprive the French Missionaries of all hope of any interference on their part being useful. I believe they have done all in their power to check the ambitious views of Moshesh's sons, but to little purpose.

To give Moshesh another opportunity of attending the meeting, I sent his brother Paul to say that I would continue here until tomorrow at noon, and that I hoped to see him. I am of opinion that the chief will be here tomorrow. I think Mr. Dyke, who has at all times been so ready to attend such meetings, should have met the wishes of the chief on the present occasion. Molitsane is near this, and tells me that he is awaiting the arrival of Moshesh. I beg to state to Your Excellency that Sikonyela evinces every disposition to make up matters with Moshesh, and Moroko and Taaibosch are most desirous to have peace restored to this part of the country.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Proceedings of a Meeting held with the Chiefs Moshesh, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Gert Taaibosch, and Moroko, near the Upper Caledon River, by order of His Excellency the High Commissioner.

15th June, 1849.

British Resident : Chiefs and you, headmen, I am glad to see you. As you all know, the day named for this meeting was Monday last, the 11th instant, but Moshesh and Molitsane did not appear ; they kept us waiting here five days. I expect His Excellency will require these two chiefs to pay the additional expense caused by the long detention of eleven waggons with the troops.

Moshesh : I should have been here sooner but for my Missionary, Mr. Dyke, who refused to accompany me.

Molitsane : I was on the other side of the mountain with my people waiting for Moshesh.

British Resident : Molitsane, your Missionary, Mr. Daumas, was here on Monday, and he tells me that he advised you to attend on that day.

Molitsane : It is true, but I wished to accompany Moshesh.

British Resident : My letters to you will have explained the object of this meeting. I now again repeat that His Excellency commands that peace be restored to this part of the country. This quarrel between Moshesh and Sikonyela, and in which Molitsane has lately taken a part, has cost the lives of many of your people. Cattle, horses, and sheep have been carried off, and we now find the Mantati people so reduced, from the heavy losses they have had in cattle and sheep, that half the women and children of the tribe are without food. I have taken some pains to learn the number of cattle the Mantatis have lost, and I find it amounts to 11,570, besides sheep and goats. More than 300 Mantatis do not at this moment possess twenty head

of cattle among them. I made a list of what each man has lost, and I will send it to the Governor. We will not go back into grievances, real and imaginary, between Moshesh and Sikonyela in years long past, but it may be well to remind them that they were parties to the agreement at Platberg in the month of February, 1846, wherein they bound themselves to live in peace and keep their people on the lands they then occupied until the boundary lines were made. It is well known that the Basuto people only are now to be found on lands they did not occupy two years ago. This spreading out of the Basutos and making new kraals near to Sikonyela's mountain brought on a quarrel between the Chiefs. Sikonyela warned the new comers to quit his country; they refused to do so, their huts were then destroyed, and the following day a Basuto commando was on the ground. Blood was shed, and collisions between the two tribes have continued to within a few days of our meeting here. I now ask the Basuto Chief whether he is ready to make peace with Sikonyela.

Moroko: I hope all of us will obey the Governor's commands. Government is our best friend, and we all need its support. Immediately I heard that Molitsane had taken many cattle from Sikonyela, I rode over to the Mission Station and recommended Molitsane to restore the cattle, but he would not listen to me. Now the time has come that he must do so, or quarrel with Government.

Moshesh: I wish to have peace with Sikonyela, but you want me to give up the cattle. All the chiefs know that it is our custom to distribute among the people all we take in war. How can I rob my people of cattle to give to the Mantatis?

Sikonyela: When you talk of peace, Moshesh, you mean war. You sent to me a man named April to ask if I desired peace. I replied, yes, and what followed? Your son Molapo attacked the Mission Station, killed two of my people, and carried off more than 1,000 head of cattle.

British Resident: This attack on the school place will make His Excellency very angry. All the chiefs must have heard, and more particularly Moshesh, not only through his missionaries but his sons, who can read both English and Dutch, that missionary institutions are all under the special protection of the Queen of England, and this attack was made after Moshesh received my letter inviting him to this meeting.

Moshesh: When I heard what my son Molapo had done I was much grieved and ordered him to give back the cattle.

Sikonyela: Molapo only returned the missionary's cattle and two or three head belonging to the man who accompanied Mr. Daniels to Molapo's kraal.

British Resident: Moshesh, what say you to His Excellency's commands about peace?

Moshesh: I should like to talk alone with Sikonyela, but the other chiefs may be present if they wish.

Sikonyela: I would rather talk with you in the hearing of all the chiefs.

The chiefs were left to themselves for several hours, and at sunset Moshesh and Molitsane with their people, about 800, rode off to some neighbouring kraals for the night. The Chief Moroko informed me that Moshesh refused to give up any cattle, unless Sikonyela would agree to there being no line of boundary between the two tribes. Moshesh said, "These boundary lines are bad things for all of us, and we do not want the British Government to interfere in such matters." All the other chiefs, however, were of a different opinion, particularly Sikonyela, who declared that without a boundary there was no peace for the Mantatis.

16th June.

Moshesh and Molitsane with their followers returned this morning at eleven o'clock. I had separate interviews with each of the chiefs, the Rev. Mr. Daumas being the interpreter. Moshesh agreed to give up Sikonyela's cattle, if time were allowed him to collect them. Molitsane made a like promise, and Sikonyela on his part is prepared to restore all he may still have belonging to the Basutos. I have named three weeks from the day the meeting broke up for the restoration of the cattle. They are to be brought to Platberg, and I promised to be there on the 8th of next month to see the chiefs fully carry out what they had agreed to. Three weeks is allowed Moshesh to withdraw his people from Sikonyela's country. The three chiefs, Moshesh, Sikonyela, and Molitsane, shook hands with each other at parting.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

The Retreat, 17th June, 1849.

TO THE CHIEF MOSHESH,—I again repeat that the promises made by you at the meeting yesterday were such as will satisfy His Excellency the Governor, and I rely upon your word. The cattle taken from Sikonyela as follows, viz.: 73 horses, 6,303 cattle, 2,420 sheep, and 2,966 goats, will be brought to Platberg in three weeks from this date (8th July). Also that you will at once withdraw your people from Sikonyela's country, and observe the Boundary line established by His Excellency.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 23rd June, 1849.

SIR,—I have much satisfaction in being able to report to Your Excellency that the meeting held with the chiefs on the 15th and 16th

instant was such as to promise a speedy and amicable settlement of all differences between the Basuto and Mantati tribes. The non-attendance of the Chief Moshesh for so many days had a tendency to lower British authority in the country. The other chiefs, who had been so long kept waiting, daily expressed themselves as :—"How is this, that Moshesh refuses to obey the Governor's commands; we dare not do so; but Moshesh is a great chief, and thinks himself equal to the Governor."

Although Moshesh threw the blame upon his missionary, the true cause for his not appearing until the 15th was to enable him to collect a larger force than the combined one brought by the other chiefs, and in this he succeeded. He appeared at the head of about 800 armed men, mounted; and at a few miles distant he had not less than 1,500 on foot. I believe the whole available force of Basutoland was within eight miles of the place of meeting. This display of armed men had in part the effect intended by Moshesh, for the Chief Moroko was for some time afraid to take part in the meeting. The arrival, however, of 200 Korannas, and who brought the intelligence that 300 more of that tribe had reached the mission station of Gert Taai Bosch, gave confidence to Moroko, and he no longer hesitated; in fact, he took an active part in opposing Moshesh on the boundary line question, plainly telling him that the Basuto claims for land on this side the Upper Caledon River were not entitled to any consideration; that there were no kraals there belonging to the Basuto people three years ago; and that Moshesh wished to have the whole country and make all the other chiefs his subjects.

With regard to giving up the cattle, I believe all parties will do so by the time agreed upon. Molitsane, on my visiting his kraal on Monday last, had collected some hundreds of the Mantati cattle, and parties were out to bring in those at a distance. Molitsane appears to have involved himself, after much persuasion had been resorted to by Paul, Moshesh's brother, and hints thrown out that unless he took part against Sikonyela he would be viewed as an enemy to the Basuto people.

This meeting must have fully proved to Moshesh that, should he attempt to oppose any of the boundary lines Your Excellency may be pleased to confirm, no other tribe would side with him, and any movement on the part of Government against the Basutos would bring upon them every other tribe in the country. Moshesh, owing to his extravagant claims for more land than his people can make use of, and the high bearing of his sons, has rendered the chief very unpopular in the country, and both the white and coloured people would be glad to see the Basuto Chief, his brothers, and two of his sons, brought to their proper level. I beg to acquaint Your Excellency that the troops will reach Bloemfontein tomorrow, and that I arrived here yesterday.

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 24th June, 1849.

I am glad to learn that His Excellency is disposed to include those farms within the Boer line, the former occupants of which have been ejected by the natives. Were the Basutos in want of more country than the line now being made by Rex will give them, the matter would require some consideration, but they will possess much more than they can make use of. I hope Rex will have completed his sketch so that I can forward it by next post.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the British Resident.

25th June, 1849.

DEAR SIR,—The Chief Moshesh requests me to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th instant, which reached this the day before yesterday.

Moshesh wishes me to express to you his sincere regret that there should have been any misunderstanding between you and himself as to the day appointed for him to place the cattle in your hands. You mention the 8th July as being the day proposed. The Chief however never conceived that you had thought of a day so near as that one. He says he desired time might be given him to collect the cattle together, and proposed to you the time of *the death of the Moon of July* (to translate literally the words of Moshesh) as the moment when he would acquaint you of his having the cattle ready. He says you will easily understand the difficulty of the task he has taken upon himself. The cattle in question is scattered throughout the whole land, some head have been sold, others killed, others are dead and must be replaced. In order to do this, time is required, and he is therefore unable to conceive how he should have led you to suppose that he could possibly be ready by the 8th July.

Moshesh hastens to assure you that he is not losing a moment in making the necessary arrangements to enable him to keep his promise, and he prays you to believe that he left you under the idea that you would not expect to hear from him further on the subject till towards the end of next month. Till that period it is *impossible* for him to get the cattle together. He begs you will receive this explanation, and he trusts the errors into which you have been led in a manner so unaccountable to him will not derange any plans you may have formed while under it.

Moshesh also desires me to assure you of his faithfulness, and he presents you his respectful salutations.

(Signed) H. M. DYKE, V.D.M.

Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Dyke.

Bloemfontein, 30th June, 1849.

MY DEAR SIR,—I thank you for your letter of the 25th instant,

conveying to me a promise on the part of the Chief Moshesh to adhere to his agreement as to the restoration of the cattle captured from Sikonyela.

The day named by me for bringing the cattle, &c., to Platberg I must admit would hardly allow time to collect cattle spread over so wide an extent of country. I must therefore name the following Monday, the 15th proximo. I believe the Chief is really honest, and will do all in his power to restore what may belong to the Mantatis, but his sons and headmen, I fear, will do their best to thwart their Chief. I have written to Sikonyela to bring in what he may have belonging to the Basutos on the 15th, and this Chief will not now be afraid to appear at Platberg, as he is backed by about 800 Korannas, equal, I imagine, to 2,000 Basutos. I do trust that all will be amicably settled, but this giving up of cattle, as we all know, is a most heartrending matter among natives.

I brought with me to the meeting some presents for Moshesh from His Excellency, but as things did not go off quite smoothly I thought it better to wait for a better and more friendly meeting. Moshesh does not say a word about removing his people from Sikonyela's country. This is a point His Excellency is determined upon. Pray use your influence with the Chief, and tell him it is better to lose a few miles of country than to quarrel with Government.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 30th June, 1849.

SIR,—In submitting to your Excellency the accompanying Sketch of a Boundary Line between the farmers of the Caledon River district and the natives, I have the honour to state that the line now proposed, and which I beg leave strongly to recommend, has been made with due consideration as regards the real wants of the natives and claims of the farmers,—claims on account of long occupation of farms in a country the Boers found waste, or nearly so. Even the present Mission Station of Beersheba was for some time a farm held by Mr. J. Bates. This man left it in the year 1834, to join the commando against the Kaffirs, and on his return found the place in possession of the Rev. Mr. Rolland.

The line of boundary differs considerably from the one proposed by Mr. Southey, and to the advantage of the natives: it gives to them a large extent of country lying between Langeberg and the dotted line in the sketch from the Orange River to Janmerberg Drift on the Caledon, it also gives an addition to the Beersheba lands that portion marked + in the Sketch.

In order to include some farms long occupied by Boers, and which Mr. Southey's line throws out, the Boundary instead of running from Janmerberg Drift to Kaffir Kop takes the high ridge as marked by

the red dotted line on the Sketch. This addition, however, in favour of the farmers, is very trifling compared to the extent of that already mentioned as falling to the natives.

With regard to the Mission Station at Koesberg, claimed by the Paris Society, but which has been abandoned, I beg leave to recommend that as much land as possible be allotted to it. On the one side there are several farms in the occupation of Boers, but in other directions for a considerable distance there are only native kraals.

I was in hopes that Mr. Rex would have ere this furnished me with a continuation of the native lines in one sketch; he has, however, left off at the point where the Chief Moroko's begins.

The confirmation of a Boundary between the Basutos and the farmers is much required. Several Boers who have lately passed Bloemfontein from the Caledon district told me that the only cause for their leaving that part of the country and disposing of their farms was the uncertainty about a Boundary for the Natives; that they had been informed the country of the Caledon district was to be occupied indiscriminately by the white and coloured man. I do trust that Your Excellency will be pleased to approve of the Boundary now submitted.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Letter from the Civil Commissioner for Caledon River to the British Resident.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Smithfield, 30th June, 1849.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner that whilst the Land Commission was proceeding with its duties yesterday, inspecting the boundaries of a farm belonging to Burgher Smit adjoining Riet Poort, sixteen natives residing in that vicinity, being mounted and armed with knobkerries, came galloping up to the Commission, amongst whom was Rampalai, residing on Harbin's farm on the Schulp's Spruit, also the petty chief September, residing at Riet Poort, two Hottentots, and a Kaffir named Jan, who acted as interpreter, and who requested me to inform them what we were doing there. I replied, the Commission had come for the purpose of inspecting the farms, by orders from the British Resident and His Excellency the High Commissioner, whereupon they requested to know if it was with the orders of Moshesh also. I replied, I believed it was with his sanction, as he must be aware that the Commission was out for that purpose, having myself written to Moshesh on the subject of a disputed farm, and received his reply thereto about a week since, wherein he expressed his wish to preserve peace and good order.

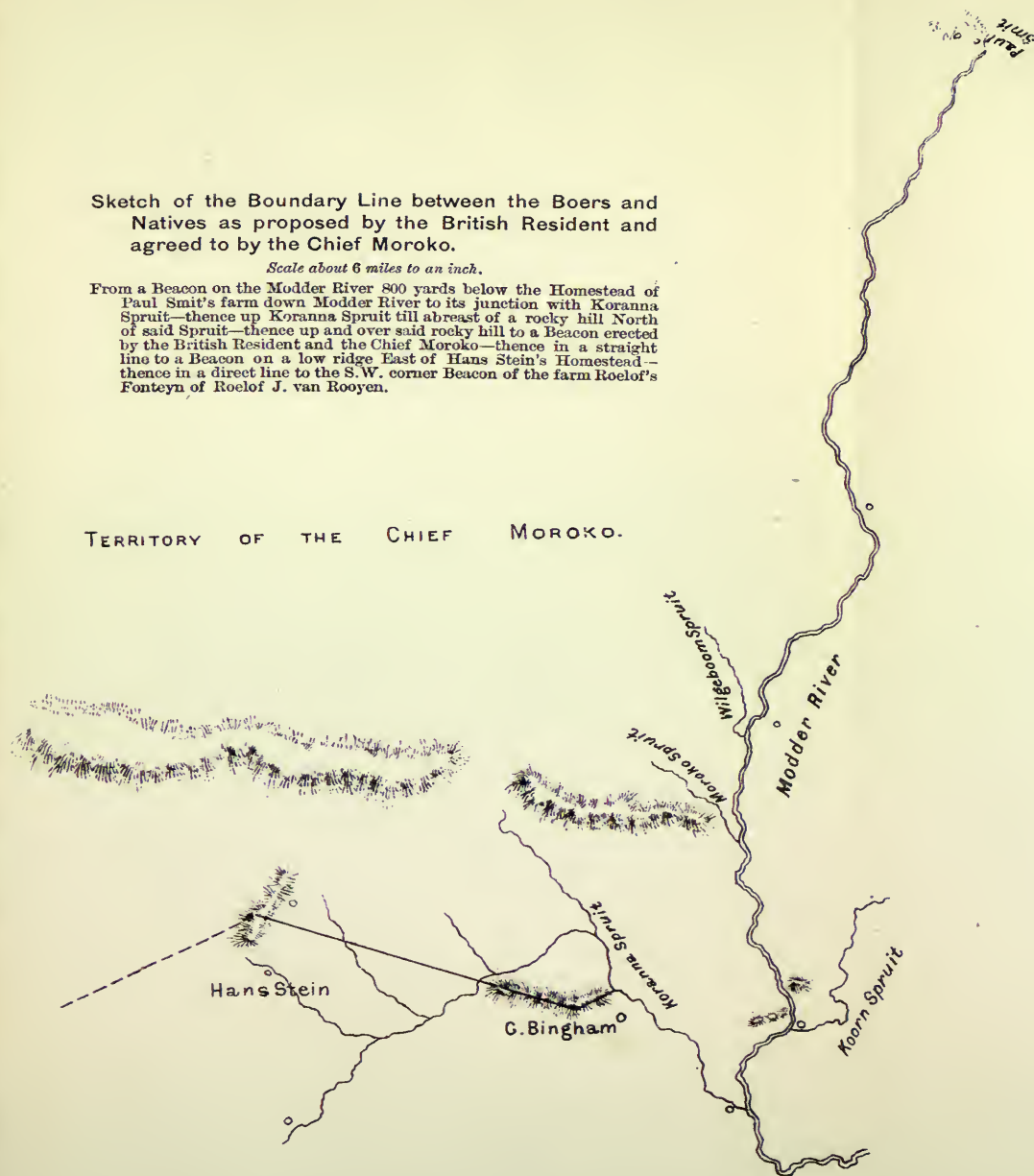
When Jan, the interpreter, stated it was not the case, that he (Jan) was Moshesh's mouth, and by Moshesh's orders he forbid the Commission to proceed. I told Jan when Moshesh sent me a letter to that

Sketch of the Boundary Line between the Boers and Natives as proposed by the British Resident and agreed to by the Chief Moroko.

Scale about 6 miles to an inch.

From a Beacon on the Modder River 800 yards below the Homestead of Paul Smit's farm down Modder River to its junction with Koranna Spruit—thence up Koranna Spruit till abreast of a rocky hill North of said Spruit—thence up and over said rocky hill to a Beacon erected by the British Resident and the Chief Moroko—thence in a straight line to a Beacon on a low ridge East of Hans Stein's Homestead—thence in a direct line to the S.W. corner Beacon of the farm Roelof's Fonteyn of Roelof J. van Rooyen.

TERRITORY OF THE CHIEF MOROKO.



BLOEM FONTEYN DISTRICT



Sketch of Boundary Line between the Boers and Natives as proposed by the British Resident.

Scale about 12 miles to an inch.

REFERENCES.

- o Farms occupied by Boers on the 3rd February, 1849.
- Farms now occupied by Natives and from which Boers have been either forcibly ejected or caused to vacate by the encroachment of the Natives previous to the 3rd February, 1849.
- P Petty chief Posuli alluded to in Fieldcornet Weber's affidavit.
- ⊕ Site of New Missionary Institution.
- A Aasvogel Berg.
- D Dansters Nek. Farm of Fieldcornet Hendrik Weber.
- a b c d Proposed line as recommended by the Land Commission.
- e f g h i Beersheba land—extending:—North to a straight line from Viglands Drifts on Wilgebos Spruit to the junction of the two Spruits below Leeuwkop. West along the Commissie Drift road leading from said junction to a Spring about half a mile North of Mooi's residence and thence over a stony ridge at the back of Mooi's house and crossing the road to a beacon erected at g. South—first to a straight line leading from said beacon g to h being the junction of Karree-Nek-Spruit with the Caledon and thence up along the Caledon to its confluence with Wilgebos Spruit to Viglands Drift on said Spruit.

..... Line between Jammerberg Drift and Paul Smit's at the Source of Modder River as proposed by the Land Commission.

Modder River, 23rd June, 1849.

F. REX.

effect I would desist and report the same, and not until. Whereupon Rampalai and September (both of whom are petty chiefs) and another native went to a beacon which had been erected close by, and overturned it, throwing the stones in every direction in derision, and calling out in the most insulting manner "let us ride," and were proceeding to search for other beacons for the purpose of overturning them, when I called them back and requested to know if the insult was intended to me or to the British Government, when Jan replied, "I do not mean to insult you personally, I do nothing of myself, I am Moshesh's mouth and act by his orders, and you act by the orders of the Government. *It is Moshesh who insults the Government.*" I stated if that was the case I should not proceed any further with the Land Commission, but return immediately to Smithfield and report the same, and await further instructions.

From the insolent bearing of the natives in the vicinity of Beersheba, there can be no doubt of their intention to commence hostilities, and I very shrewdly suspect they have some Europeans to advise them, as Mr. Hoffman, who is residing at Beersheba and is a claimant for the farm Groen Vley near Smithfield (which formerly belonged to the Rebel Commandant Hermanus Stein), so far forgot himself at the last sitting of the Land Commission as to threaten them with the vengeance of Moshesh, should the Commission not acknowledge his right to the farm Groen Vley. * * * *

(Signed) F. W. VOWE, Civil Commissioner.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 1st July, 1849.

The Chief Moshesh will, I think, give up the cattle to Sikonyela. I had a letter from him yesterday, in which he says, "My people are bringing in the cattle daily, but should they not be all at Platberg on the day named you must not be angry. My country is large, and it takes time to collect cattle scattered as they are." It must be remembered that all this time the Mantatis are suffering from hunger; they have been joined by 500 Korannas, who brought with them but few slaughter cattle, so that I am afraid of thefts being committed. Sikonyela will not accept of a few hundred cattle on account; those collected by Molitsane he refused to take over. His words were, "You took them by thousands, therefore return them in like numbers."

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moroko to the British Resident.

Thaba Nchu, 4th July, 1849.

SIR,—As you desired me to inform you of anything I might hear with regard to the dispositions and proceedings of Moshesh, I take this opportunity to inform you that one of my people, of considerable

rank, has just returned from the neighbourhood of Mabula, near Platberg, whither he had gone in search of strayed horses, and where he met with very rough treatment from the Basutos, who even went so far as to threaten to take his life,—a threat which happily they were not permitted to carry into execution.

Of the recent meeting of yourself and the principal chiefs of the country they spoke in most bitter terms, saying that both the English and their allies had reason to thank Moshesh's excessive goodness that the Basutos did not fall upon and destroy them all, as they were disposed and prepared to do, having collected in great numbers and taken possession of all the mountain passes in the vicinity of the place of meeting for that purpose, and so as to allow no one to escape.

They stated further that Moshesh's promise to give up Sikonyela's cattle was a mere expedient to gain time, as having formed an alliance with the Kaffirs beyond the Malutis, he did not want to commence war till joined by them; that though he is now collecting the cattle he by no means intends to part with them, unless his cattle in the possession of Sikonyela are brought to the appointed place and restored to him on the same occasion; that, supposing the cattle affair thus settled, and all occasion for hostilities on that score obviated, yet if the British Authorities attempt any further interference with their right of property in the whole country, war will be the immediate consequence. For war they are prepared, and will be glad to try their strength with all opposers, whether white or black.

Language similar to the above is current among the Basutos everywhere, and it is no longer safe for my people to go among them single and unarmed. A Mosuto behind Thaba Nchu only the other day attacked some Barolongs who were cutting wood, attempted to take their axe from them, and said the Basutos would tolerate them no longer in the country.

There is also a kraal of Batau near Lekuala, whose chief or headman I ordered to remove outside of my boundary line, as he did not choose to acknowledge my supremacy; but instead of doing so he went with a complaint to Moperi, Moshesh's brother, who has authorised him to remain where he is despite my authority, by which it is manifest a quarrel with me is eagerly desired and sought.

(Signed)

MOROKO.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 8th July, 1849.

SIR,— * * * * * The fair promises on the part of Moshesh, although suspiciously received by Sikonyela and the other chiefs, I could not reject. Since my return to Bloemfontein I have received two communications, both expressive of Moshesh's willingness to restore the cattle, one from Mr. Dyke, the other from Mr. Daumas. Not a word, however, is said about withdrawing the Basutos from Sikonyela's

country, but additional time is asked by Moshesh in order to collect the Mantati cattle.

I wrote to Moshesh to say that we had a starving people to deal with, and that every day's delay was of consequence to them, that I was afraid the Mantatis would commit depredations on the Basutos, and thereby undo all that had been promised at the meeting, but as I was desirous as far as possible to meet the wishes of Moshesh, a chief of such high character, I now named the 16th instead of the 9th for the cattle being brought into Platberg.

Moshesh wished to have till the end of this month. Moshesh is well aware of the distressed condition of the Mantati tribe, his desire therefore to gain more time for the restoration of the cattle looks bad. He no doubt expects that Sikonyela, to appease the hunger of his people, may carry off cattle either from the Boers or natives, and thereby involve the Mantati Chief in new difficulties. I have, however, written to Sikonyela, telling him that I found it necessary to give Moshesh another week to collect the cattle spread over so wide a country, that in the meantime any act of aggression on the part of the Mantatis would afford Moshesh an excuse for breaking off his engagements.

I must confess to Your Excellency that I returned from the late meeting under the full impression that Moshesh would carry out his promises, that he would make every effort to preserve peace in the land, but the occurrences detailed in the two letters I have the honour herewith to enclose go to prove either that Moshesh is not honest, or that he has not power to control the turbulent spirit of his people.

The Basutos have frequently of late insulted the farmers, and, owing to Moshesh keeping together a large force near Thaba Bosigo, the Boers, particularly those in the Caledon district, will have it that the Basuto tribe is prepared for war, and that it is full time for Government to take the necessary steps to meet it. I trust, however, that such a calamity is not at present in store for us.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 11th July, 1849.

Will you be good enough to inform His Excellency that in consequence of a message I this morning received from the Chief Moshesh to say the whole of the cattle taken by his people from the Mantatis would be at Platberg on Friday morning, the 13th instant, and requesting I would be there, I deem it desirable to proceed immediately, so as to reach Platberg tomorrow.

I have much to say to Moshesh, particularly as to his people's proceedings in the Caledon district as reported by Vowe, also about the boundary lines, a sore point with Moshesh. This chief as usual, I ex-

pect, will bring with him a little army. I take with me four men of the Cape Corps.

I think Moshesh should pay half the cost of the late waggon hire, and Sikonyela the other half. The amount, I find, is £165 for eleven waggons for twenty-two days. The presents His Excellency sent up for Moshesh and Joshua I brought back with me from the meeting. I take them again to-day in the horse-waggon, in the hope that I shall be able to hand them over. Neither Moshesh nor Joshua are yet aware that I have presents from His Excellency.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

(Undated, but probably 13th or 14th July, 1849.)

MOSHESH, CHIEF OF THE BASUTOS,—As I find Sikonyela is somewhat afraid to attend a meeting at Platberg, and without this Chief's presence nothing satisfactory could be done in settling the cattle question, I think it most desirable that the meeting take place at Gert Taaibosch's school place. You will not, I trust, object to meet me and bring with you the cattle you have already collected. Sikonyela on his part will bring to Gert Taaibosch's whatever cattle he may have belonging to your people.

I hereby guarantee to you and the people you may bring to the meeting all safety, but do not bring above 100. The occasion does not call for more. I hope to see you tomorrow at the place named. I am your friend.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 21st July, 1849.

SIR,—Upon my return yesterday to Bloemfontein I had the honour to receive Your Excellency's letter of the 5th instant. I will take care to convey to the Chief Moroko Your Excellency's approbation of his conduct at the late meeting, and your sentiments regarding the other chiefs will be duly communicated to them. With reference to the late meeting I had with the chiefs, and the promises they then made, I have to acquaint Your Excellency that in consequence of a message from Moshesh, brought to me by his son Nehemiah, on the 10th instant, that the cattle were ready to be handed over to me on Friday, the 13th instant, I immediately sent off to desire the attendance of Sikonyela.

This chief, however, had already despatched a messenger to me, and whom I met at Thaba Nchu, to say that he was afraid to proceed to Platberg unless I promised to bring troops with me, as that station was surrounded by Basutos. I made known to Moshesh the fears entertained by Sikonyela, when the Basuto Chief at once agreed to send on the cattle to Merunetsu, at which mission station the cattle, about 1,200 head, arrived on the 18th instant, in charge of Moshesh's

brothers and sons. A letter written by the Rev. Mr. Giddy stated that the Chief Moshesh was too ill to leave Platberg.

The cattle given up by the Basuto Chief are about the number carried off by Molapo from the Mission Station. Sikonyela makes out that his people have lost, during the last fourteen months, upwards of 11,000 head, but it is impossible to arrive at anything near the truth when cattle, during so long a period, have so often been captured by both parties. On two occasions only am I satisfied as to the numbers carried off by the Basutos: Molapo's attack on Imparani Mission Station, 1,000 head; and a former one on Mota's kraals, about 1,100. As a set off against these losses, Sikonyela captured, according to his own account, 400 head, besides a number of horses, but the Basutos say at least 2,000 head, with horses about 30, and 1,200 sheep and goats.

I think Moshesh has done as much as could be expected, and I was led to say to the assembled people that I believed Your Excellency would be satisfied with the Basuto Chief. Not so, however, with Molitsane. This chief, it is well known, only recently, about four months ago, carried off from Sikonyela not less than 4,000 head of cattle, and now brings in something less than 300 head. Molitsane and his people have not sustained any loss by the Mantatis; they joined in the quarrel solely for the sake of plunder. Full restitution was promised by Molitsane, so I plainly told him that nothing less would satisfy Your Excellency.

I recommended Sikonyela not to accept the cattle tendered by Molitsane without a promise being made in my presence that more should be sent in within three days. Molitsane agreed to give up 300 head on the morrow, and do his best to satisfy Sikonyela, but I very much doubt whether the number carried off by Molitsane will be made good.

* To cause the restitution of cattle by one tribe to another, without using force, is, as Your Excellency well knows, no easy matter. Sikonyela may be a considerable loser by his quarrel with Moshesh, but he gets back 1,500 head of cattle, with a promise of more, and which could never have been accomplished without the interference of Government.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 22nd July, 1849.

I was three whole days waiting for the cattle promised to be ready to hand over to me on the 12th instant, and after all I have only been able to get about 1,500 head, with a promise of more from Molitsane. If this chief does not make up something near the number he carried off some four months ago from Sikonyela, I fear the Mantatis will

make reprisals. I think Moshesh has done as much as he could do, considering the difficulty of taking from his people cattle in their possession for many months and which they considered as their own.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 24th July, 1849.

SIR,—I desire through you to return my sincere thanks to His Excellency for the present of the two pairs of trousers which I safely received last week. I look upon this present as a proof of His Excellency's continued friendship towards me. My friend Joshua has also received the double barrelled gun presented to him, and considers himself highly favoured by this mark of esteem.

As you have now seen my desire for arranging my affairs with Sikonyela by having acted as you desired in giving up the cattle, I beg of you to write to me freely as to the light in which you regard this part of my conduct and to let me know how the cattle was received. I can but repeat to you what I have declared both by writing and by word of mouth, that my sole desire is to have peace, peace with my neighbours and peace with all men. Willingly would I blunt the point of my spear on the flinty rock. The question of limits I trust may be deferred for a time, at least those towards Sikonyela, as you are aware they have never been fully discussed between yourself and me, but I yet hope that as soon as the agitation produced by the late disagreeable disputes and by the cattle question shall have passed away, we may return upon this question and be able patiently to investigate it when you grant the opportunity.

It is necessary I should allude to a letter which you will remember you wrote me under date April 20th, inviting me to name a day to meet you near Koesberg to consider the best means of forming a boundary between the Boers and the Basutos. This letter reached me when the country was in great confusion and not only so but after having been delayed 25 or 26 days after its date; it appears to have passed through Smithfield, and that on reaching Beersheba there was not a moment's delay in forwarding it to me. Before I received this letter I had heard that you were either on your road to or already at Smithfield, I was therefore deprived of the opportunity of answering you.

I have lately heard reports of certain proceedings of Europeans living in Caledon district, by which they desire to make it appear that we have already decided the question of boundaries; in consequence my people have been alarmed, although I have endeavoured to assure them that till we have fully discussed the question with you according to His Excellency's direction, the Government Authorities in the Caledon district have not received any directions from yourself or His Excellency to disturb them. In making this assurance to my people, I

feel I cannot have been mistaken, and I trust to hear further from you on the subject.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness : (Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 28th July, 1849.

SIR,—My report of last week will have told Your Excellency that the cattle question, as far as regards Moshesh, I considered settled; and Molitsane may ere this have given over, as he promised to do, something like the number he so wantonly carried off from the Mantatis. Should Molitsane fail in making full restoration to Sikonyela, he merits punishment. Could I have remained another day or two at Merumetsu, I believe another instalment would have been handed to me; my presence, however, was required at Bloemfontein, not only on account of the sitting of Council, but to correct some extravagant reports current among the farmers. It was said that the Basutos had murdered all the Bastards at Platberg, and that no one could say what had befallen the British Resident. The Boers, even the most respectable of them, will credit any idle tale brought to them by a native, and take some pains to give it circulation; the consequence is that two-thirds of the farmers throughout the country will have it that a war with Moshesh is inevitable. The Chief Moroko and Captain Adam Kok are of opinion that Moshesh is prepared for war.

Although I must admit that the bearing of the Basuto people is daily becoming more insolent towards the farmers, yet I cannot believe that Moshesh, who has so often told me that his people have become rich owing to the long peace they have enjoyed, can have any desire for war. The late giving up of cattle to Sikonyela says much in his favour. Moshesh cannot forget how he became the head chief; his brothers, sons, and leading men are daily gaining more weight in the country. Should he therefore too far oppose the wishes of his people, Letsie or Molapo, much looked up to by the younger Basutos, might supplant him.

Moshesh has more than once evaded the boundary question when in presence of his sons, but when alone with me he is disposed to take a liberal view of the matter, calling the farmers his brothers, and that he does not wish to deprive any of them of the lands they hold. As Your Excellency is aware, we have only now to deal with the Basutos; they are opposed to any line, and wish to have the run of the whole country. Were the Orange River named as a boundary, I believe they would make objections. I will again invite Moshesh to meet me; and if he cannot come himself, to send one of his sons or conceillers to talk over this boundary question, a matter, I am of opinion, that calls for an early settlement.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 30th July, 1849.

SIR,—It is with heartfelt grief, joined with astonishment, that I am called upon to address you to-day. We have often had disagreeable and painful subjects to speak of together, but I have never had one more painful than that which I now bring before you. I have just received a letter containing the following particulars. They will explain to you the reason for my grief :—

“July 29th, Molitsane acquaints Moshesh that the Korannas joined with the Batlokuas (Mantatis) and some Matabeles (Kaffirs) have made several attacks on Friday last, in which they have killed thirty-four persons; a good number of cattle and horses belonging to the Bataung and to the Bamonageng (Baputis) have been taken. Molitsane desires Moshesh will make known this communication with the least possible delay to Major Warden. He is surprised in the extreme that the Korannas and the Mantatis have commenced the war without his having heard the decision of Major Warden. In awaiting the reply of Major Warden, Molitsane begs Moshesh to send a party of men to protect the station, he fearing new attacks.”

It must be confessed Molitsane has reason to be surprised at this state of affairs, after what has passed between yourself and us. I understand nothing. I am as a man awake from a dream. Need I to-day remind you of all the promises you made to me, among others, that if I gave back Sikonyela his cattle, peace would be restored to the land,—that His Excellency would have peace, that there should be no more bloodshed, &c. I was long prepared to do all in my power to secure peace, but for some months I admit I doubted if you would be able to obtain it for us, even though I made the advance you required. Pardon me for doubting you, but I do not well understand the resources of the whites.

It was not till I saw you in June last at “The Retreat” that I began to have hopes that your Government would interfere to assist. I saw your troops and your cannon brought out to assist the cause of right. I then said these men take our cause to heart. I hesitated no longer. I trusted you and promised to deliver the cattle into your hands by a certain day. How I fulfilled my promise you are aware. You have told me verbally you were satisfied, Sikonyela also; but your part remains to be fulfilled. Instead of the peace you promised, my people are slaughtered while my tribe was sleeping in the sleep your words had made to come over them, sleeping they thought beneath the Kaross of the Queen of England. The country is deluged with blood while we have each one been digging his field, instead of watching the enemy, for we trusted to your word.

We had heard reports that when you quitted Merumetsu you left behind you there Sikonyela and the Korannas of Jan Bloem; but I did not fear, for I trusted you had bound them by your word to be at peace with us, and if there was anything to fear that you would not have

left them there. If you gave them orders to be quiet they have deceived you, but they spread the report that it is by your orders they plunder and murder us, that you told them, "If after so many days have passed Molitsane has not given up all the cattle, you may attack him."

But I have also been attacked. Why have my villages been plundered also, and why have I to-day to weep over one of my relatives and over my people slain? They have fallen before the invaders of their country. They have been slain on the graves where their fathers were laid, it is there they have been buried among the dust of those who begot them. I am grieved for their loss, but I am glad they died as men on the ground their fathers gave them; may all my people imitate their courage.

Little did I think, Major Warden, that your footsteps would be washed with their blood. I thought indeed that where you had put your foot there peace would grow. If I am disappointed it is you who led me into the error. Have you then cast us off, because we did not listen to you soon enough, then why not have told us so? and let us have done the best we could in our defence; but you bound our hands behind our backs, and strangers cut our throats.

But also let me ask why was Molitsane attacked? Do they say because he had not given back the cattle of Sikonyela? I have heard he did give it back. I do not know how much, he has not told me; but if not all, was it not for you, Major Warden, to order him to give it all? Would he have resisted if you had come to his kraal and told him to bring it out? And if he had even then refused, should not I, his friend and ally, be told, that I might also use my endeavours with him. But I declare I never heard a word of complaint from you on this subject. All could have been arranged if you had expressed your wishes and assisted us. Had Molitsane however resisted all efforts on our parts, it was for the *English* and not for the *Korannas* to punish him; this we were led to expect from His Excellency's letters and your promises.

I will not yet believe, Major Warden, that it is by your orders the attack has been made on Molitsane and on me. I must still suppose that when you left Merumetsu, the Korannas and Sikonyela deceived you by their words of peace, or you would not have left them there. We look, therefore, for your interference as soon as possible, and for some proof of your displeasure if they have acted against your desires.

Hasten, or the country will be in movement, and many months may pass before we have quiet again. Hasten, for even now blood it is probable is flowing, and they plunder under cover of your name.

My first thought was to send a copy of this letter direct to His Excellency, but I am advised to request you to forward speedily either this letter or a copy of it in my name to him. I am in

affliction, and I desire you should know my heart, but I trust still to be your friend.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witnessed by (Signed)

DAVID MOSHESH.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 3rd August, 1849.

MOSHESH, CHIEF OF THE BASUTOS,—The contents of your letter of the 30th ultimo, brought to-day by two mounted Basutos, have caused me both grief and vexation; sorrow for the loss of life that has again occurred, and vexation that all my efforts towards a reconciliation should have been thrown away. At the meeting on the 18th at Merumetsu, when your brother Paulus handed over the cattle, I made known to all present that, although I believed the number of cattle given up were few compared to what Sikonyela had lost, I would report favourably of Moshesh to His Excellency the High Commissioner, that under the circumstances I considered that the Basuto Chief had done as much in the way of restoration as could be expected, and that I hoped the only remaining point, the withdrawal of Basutos from Sikonyela's country, would be attended to.

But what were my words to Molitsane? Did I not candidly tell him that His Excellency was already much displeased at his conduct, and that the giving up of only 300 head of cattle to a starving people, from whom it was known that he had robbed 4,000, without any loss on his part or that of his people, would not satisfy the Governor. Molitsane then promised to bring in more cattle, and wished me to remain another day or two at Merumetsu to receive them. I told him that I had been many days waiting for the delivery of the cattle, and that I must return to Bloemfontein; but the party of Mantatis with Sikonyela (about twenty men) would remain at Merumetsu to receive the cattle. This was agreed to.

Now the question is: did Molitsane make good his promise? I am inclined to think not, for had he done so I believe Sikonyela would have been satisfied. I must say that there appeared a disposition on the part of Sikonyela to have matters settled. This chief said to me on leaving Merumetsu, "I hope Molitsane will keep his word, but what am I to do if no more cattle arrive?" I replied, "Wait a little, for I believe Molitsane intends well; Government will take care that full restitution is made to you by Molitsane; the Governor knows how many cattle have been taken from you, and will hear the number you have to-day received; all my transactions with the Chiefs are reported to His Excellency, and without his orders none of us can do anything; therefore if it be as you say, that you desire Government friendship, do not upon any account make new troubles."

With regard to yourself, Chief Moshesh, you know that you have

long stood well with Government, and Sir Harry Smith thinks that there is not another Chief equal to you in South Africa. I trust you may continue to deserve his good opinion, but I must tell you that of late I have brought several circumstances to his notice, viz., your opposition to the Line of Boundary between your people and the Mantatis, as prescribed by His Excellency, a line I consider a most fair one, perhaps rather too much in favour of the Basutos. You frequently mention how desirous you are for peace, but unless you observe the Boundary so long ago confirmed by His Excellency no one will believe you to be sincere.

The next matter I reported was the attack made by your son Molapo on the Missionary Institution, and for which scandalous proceeding this son is said to have received the thanks of his father, conveyed to him by Nehemiah the day following the outrage, and with your orders to continue the war against the Mantatis until they were rooted out of the land. It is believed by many that had not the Koranna people come to the aid of Sikonyela, the Basutos would have destroyed the last Mantati.

Then again His Excellency has been made acquainted with certain proceedings on the part of some of your petty captains and people residing near the Lower Caledon River; the people belonging to the Mission Station at Beersheba are much complained of by the farmers in that vicinity. I would strongly recommend you, as you value your good name and high standing as a Chief, to put some restraint upon your subjects living at a distance from Thaba Bosigo.

I will send to the parties who attacked Molitsane to say that their proceedings are disapproved of by Government, but however much the Mantatis and Korannas are to blame, Molitsane is equally so. In fact, this Chief by his deceit has caused these new troubles in the country. Believe me, I am most desirous to continue your friend.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 5th August, 1849.

SIR,—I have the honour herewith to forward to Your Excellency a letter I received on the 3rd instant from the Chief Moshesh, conveying to me the first intelligence as to the proceedings of the Mantatis and Korannas after my departure from Merumetsu. I can assure Your Excellency that this communication from the Basuto Chief was a most painful one to me, as I had indulged the hope that an amicable settlement between the chiefs was nearly brought to a close, requiring, as I believed, only the cattle due from Molitsane, and which this chief promised me should be given up within two days. This promise was made in presence of two of Moshesh's brothers and a number of their followers. Sikonyela agreed to leave a party of his people to receive the cattle. How far Molitsane made good his promise, I am at present

unable to say, but it may be presumed that he acted dishonestly; and I believe that had the cattle been restored no attack would have taken place; all parties would have been satisfied, and quiet restored to the country. The cattle were promised to be brought in on the 21st, and the attack on Molitsane took place on the 29th July.

Moshesh states that his kraals were also attacked. This may have happened, and could hardly be avoided, owing to Basutos having intruded themselves, as they have done everywhere, by order of their chief, between the kraals of other tribes. It was my intention, on the receipt of Moshesh's letter to me, to have again visited Sikonyela and Gert Taaibosch, but was prevented from doing so by the arrival of some unfavourable reports from the Caledon district. I therefore addressed a letter to Moshesh, a copy of which is annexed to the one I received from this chief. Mr. Vowe informs me that the farmers in this district are in a state of great excitement and alarm, caused by two of Moshesh's captains, named Maraka and Lynx April, having gone to the farmers to warn them to leave and to retire beyond the Orange River; that it was Moshesh's orders that all white people were at once to remove to lands belonging to the British Government. The farmers have in consequence gone into encampments, and declare that they will not return to their farms until Government removes the natives; that rather than put up any longer with the overbearing conduct of Moshesh's people, they will leave the country for ever. Mr. Vowe, accompanied by Fieldcornet Wessels and other farmers, subsequently met the Chief Maraka at the Mission Station of Beersheba, and asked him if it were true that Moshesh had ordered him to warn the farmers to quit their places. Maraka replied, "It was not by Moshesh's orders the Boers were warned to leave, but that it was Moshesh's word they should do so." Lena, a son of the Chief Lepui, is prepared to swear that he heard the Chief Moshesh give the order.

It is the opinion of all the native chiefs, as well as the Boers, that this country cannot enjoy peace until the Basuto tribe, of late years become powerful, be put under some restraint. At present they are most insolent to their neighbours of other nations, take possession of their gardens, and establish kraals wherever they please. Moroko's mountain is surrounded by the Basuto people; the Bastards at Platberg are hemmed in on all sides, and when their crops are injured by the Basuto cattle, they are laughed at and told that the country belongs to Moshesh. And in the Caledon district, since the Land Commission commenced inspecting farms there, how many Basutos have squatted themselves near the homesteads of Boers? I may say some hundreds.

Nothing, I imagine, can better prove the determination of Moshesh to oppose all lines of boundary for his people, than his proceedings in regard of the boundary confirmed by Your Excellency between the Basutos and Mantatis. Instead of withdrawing his people, I find that he has pushed them on near to Sikonyela's mountain; and yet this Basuto Chief will tell you that his heart is for peace, and were it not

for Sikonyela the Basutos would be happy. It cannot be said that Moshesh's proceedings in the Caledon district towards the Boers were caused by the late attack on Molitsane's kraals; for on the 25th July the farmers had been warned to quit their lands, and Sikonyela with his people and the Korannas made no movement until the 29th. I am of opinion that if Your Excellency would sanction the march of 200 men from the frontier to a point near Smithfield, and there be joined by 150 from Bloemfontein, confidence would at once be restored to the farmers; and should their services be required they would then readily turn out, which they would not be disposed to do with the aid of only 150 soldiers from Bloemfontein. With a British force of 350 men, Moshesh would not attempt to oppose what must be done, viz., a line of boundary being made between his people and the farmers. The people of the Caledon expect Government protection; and I have sent out a notice to say that it shall be afforded to them when required.

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 5th August, 1849.

As regards the natives, all my endeavours to settle matters are upset. Molitsane, I imagine, has acted dishonestly, and the consequence is that he was fallen upon by the Mantatis and Korannas and suffered a loss of thirty-four men killed and many wounded, and no doubt a good many cattle were captured from his people.

Prior, however, to this attack, Moshesh thought proper to send round two of his petty captains to warn the farmers in the Caledon district to trek beyond the Orange River. This has caused the farmers to form encampments, and they will not think of returning to their farms until the Boundary lines be confirmed by His Excellency and the natives are removed from the homesteads of farmers.

Vowe writes me a most alarming report as to the state of his district, caused by the warlike bearing of the Basutos. Some decided steps must no doubt be taken to humble this tribe, or we shall not have quiet in the land. All the Chiefs have but one opinion towards Moshesh, and that is that he is becoming too rich and powerful to be longer a safe neighbour, and they are all anxious to join against him.

Notice to Native Chiefs.

Whereas the peace of the Sovereignty has for some time past been much disturbed by continued contention between certain Native Chiefs; and whereas there seems no prospect of peace being restored, but rather that these disturbances will eventually involve the whole of the Territory in all the Miseries of War; and whereas His Excellency the High Commissioner has determined that peace must and shall be maintained in this Sovereignty:

The British Resident hereby calls a General Meeting of all the Chiefs, to be holden at Bloemfontein on the 24th day of August, 1849, for the purpose of hearing their opinions or such suggestions as they may have to offer for the re-establishment of permanent peace, and for the further purpose of showing His Excellency who among them are desirous to establish and maintain peace, and what steps they are prepared to take towards this desirable end, that, if possible, His Excellency may be prevented from resorting to the painful alternative of coercive measures for the purpose of ensuring tranquillity to the peaceful inhabitants of this Sovereignty.

The British Resident hereby further guarantees safe conduct to all the Chiefs from and to their respective homes, and any individual who may attempt on this occasion to cause any breach of the peace, whether committed against the persons of the Chiefs *en route* to or from the said meeting, or against their tribes during their absence, will be visited with certain and most severe punishment.

Given under my hand at Bloemfontein this 11th day of August, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Forty-Nine.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 13th August, 1849.

SIR,—During the past week the roads in this country have been rendered impassable by the extraordinary fall of snow, or I should have been able to lay before you some days since the following particulars. It is becoming in me to acquaint you of what is passing, although you may not be able at the moment to bring a remedy to the evil.

My communication to you dated the 30th ultimo will have led you to look for details of more plunder and slaughter, and it is with painful feelings I have here to offer them to you. After the first attack on Mekuatleng I received an urgent request to send a party of my people to protect the Mission Station, as another attack was daily expected. I therefore ordered some of my people to proceed there to act as a defence, and not for any aggressive movement. My orders to these people were that if the enemy came they were to let him fire first, but without absolute necessity the Basutos were not to resist.

On the morning of Friday, the 3rd instant, the attack was made by the Korannas, Mantatis, &c. The men of Molitsane, who had received notice of the enemy's approach, were intent upon putting their families and cattle in safety, and had therefore left the village. The Basutos in consequence were obliged to retreat. A running fight took place, which continued till a mile or two this side of Lishuane. The small party of my men suffered severely, especially those on foot. The enemy, returning to their rendezvous, burnt several villages, among others that of Molitsane, and destroyed much food; the houses and

people round the Mission House were happily respected. In this attack 13 men were killed, they were people I had sent to protect Mekuatleng; 3 were burnt to death by the firing of the villages. The total killed in the two attacks is above 50 (Bataung and Basuto), but I believe I have not yet received a correct account of the killed and wounded.

It is not however the actual attacks of the enemy which have caused the greatest loss of life. The consequences have been still more dreadful. Hundreds of families driven from their homes have been wandering through the fields, and daily reports are brought to me of people being found dead in the snow, or having perished on account of hunger and from the inclemency of the weather. From the threats made by the enemy, it does not appear to me that I have any reason to expect peace. They have long known you disapprove of their making war, but how much have they been restrained by it? I fear it will be the same to-day. Hitherto I have employed my authority to restrain my people, but these last indignities, these last acts of treachery, have more than ever aroused the tribe, which I am again compelled to assemble, for as I before said the threats of the enemy lead us to look for fresh aggressions. I have ordered all the villages in certain districts to be forthwith abandoned, and all the force to be concentrated on certain principal points, which it only remains for us to defend, or else to perish there. Further temporising is destruction, and I may confidently appeal to you and also to His Excellency the High Commissioner to know if I act without reason, if my forbearance is not tried now to the utmost. I wish for peace, and I am sorry you should have been among those who doubt my sincerity. I wish for peace, but I fear further advances on my part will only tend to give confidence to the enemy, and lead him to renewed acts of aggression.

I duly received your letter of the 3rd instant, and have been afflicted by its contents. I am sorry you have felt yourself called upon to offer me reproaches instead of that sympathy which I considered myself entitled to on seeing my relatives and people slaughtered and my villages burnt, without any fault of mine as you yourself acknowledge. Instead of sympathy, you reproach me with certain acts which lead you to doubt my desire to have peace. You overlook certain actions by which you might have judged that such was my desire, and you have felt it your duty to acquaint His Excellency of *reports* only, reports which you have had brought to you and by which you are led to doubt me. These accusations you send to His Excellency without having told me and given me a moment to give any explanation. I thought, Major Warden, I had stood higher in your opinion, and that I was far from meriting this from you.

You say you have acquainted His Excellency with the following circumstances: my opposition to a boundary line between my people and the Mantatis, my approbation of an attack made by my son Molapo, the intention of the Basutos to destroy the last Mantati, and further

certain proceedings of some of my petty captains and people on the Lower Caledon. I know not what impression these charges may make upon His Excellency, but I have still this confidence in him to believe that he condemns none without giving them time to defend themselves. I wish only for the opportunity of explaining my conduct to him, and I think I shall be able to prove that I am still entitled to his good opinion and to that friendship which he has been so kind as to profess for me.

In my letter of the 24th July I alluded to the limits, but I do not find I said anything to you to lead you to suppose I was blindly opposed to them. I only desired that agitation in the land might subside a little, and that I might again see you on this subject. I wished still to have some further understanding with you concerning this question. The second accusation I repel entirely. You say you "heard it said." I hope your authority is good, that you have listened to a report and believed it, when you had before you my letter of the 7th June, in which I declare to you that my son has been condemned by me, and ordered to return the cattle. These orders I gave publicly. Two or three missionaries in these parts are witnesses if you need evidence, and I can produce more evidence that such were my intentions. Further if my word can still be credited, I refer His Excellency to the letter I addressed to you on the 7th June, 1849; it shows my views of Molapo's conduct.

Need I refer to what you say you heard of our *destroying the last Mantati*. If the accusation had been brought by any one against me, I should have referred him to yourself to deny such a charge. It is not now my intention to go over what has passed to cast such a calumny to the ground, but would ask if my efforts at Sekaubi (the Retreat) to effect a reconciliation with Sikonyela showed any intention on my part to destroy his tribe? Was it a proof that I wished Sikonyela's destruction when after he declared to you he would take my daughter's life I declined your offer to assist me with a force and begged you to write to Sikonyela (from Platberg)? I also sent messengers more than once with offers of peace to him. Was it a proof, I again ask, of my wishing to destroy the Mantatis when I promised to them all their cattle? Did I then know that Korannas had been summoned to assist him? The first intelligence I received of these Korannas coming was from yourself some days after I had given the promise. You then told me of 800 Korannas coming to Sikonyela's help. Proofs upon proofs I can bring on this point if needed, and His Excellency may yet perhaps believe me.

I am sorry the last charge against my people living on the Caledon River had not been brought to me before sending it to His Excellency. All charges against natives preferred by Europeans, it was directed by orders of Government should be brought in the first place before native chiefs. Whatever the charges are against my people at Beersheba and on the Caledon, I am ignorant, but I am ready to do

justice when the cases are brought before me. I must also here refer you to my letter of the 24th July, in which I tell you that I endeavour to calm my people who were surprised by the proceedings of Europeans living in those parts.

I salute you, Major Warden, my heart is grieved most sorely. I declare I have wished for peace. I can prove I have used my endeavours to preserve it, let all judge by those proofs I have given. Have I yet done enough? I am not able to judge, I leave it for others. I am accused of having injured others, but who will say I am not injured? My voice is that of the wounded man. I pray you hear me.

I thank you for sending my letter of the 30th ultimo to His Excellency, and I pray you be so far favourable to me as to send this one also by the first post, for I desire yet to stand well with His Excellency, and with you also, Major Warden, I desire to stand well. In these sentiments I remain your friend.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness : (Signed) DAVID MOSHESH.

P.S.—Molitsane desires I will disbelieve that he has deceived you, and he wishes me to ask you if Sikonyela informed you that he sent 110 head more cattle to Sikonyela on account.

Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

Cape Town, 16th August, 1849.

SIR,—I have received your letter of the 5th instant. It is evident to me that Moshesh is acting dishonestly, and that the ambition of his sons has prompted him to the improper line he has pursued. Your suggestion, therefore, that this chief must be humbled, and that all the other chiefs are prepared to coalesce for the purpose, must be carried out, aided by a similar force of Her Majesty's troops which recently accompanied you, and a strong commando of farmers should be added. Before, however, you commit any hostile act, you should assemble an influential man of each native tribe, and with yourself, taking an escort of the Cape Corps, proceed to the neighbourhood of Moshesh's kraal, Thaba Bosigo, and demand a conference; point out to him your determination, and thus make it evident to him that if war ensue he bears the responsibility.

The excitement which is consequent upon the present disorder will speedily subside when all parties see the decided course contemplated; you will, however, I feel confident, do all you can to avoid the horrors of war; but unless Moshesh humble himself, he must be humbled; his letter to you of the 30th July is a piece of subterfuge, duplicity, and evasion. I trust Adam Kok would turn out in good force, and if you have no alternative but hostile measures, let each tribe be led to understand the cattle taken will remain with it. If Moshesh shut himself up on his mountain, Thaba Bosigo, I believe some howitzer shells may be thrown upon him; but I rely upon your judgment and

determined bearing to avoid a collision, much to be avoided and deprecated.

I desire that every patient hearing be given to the Chief Moshesh to enable him to clear himself. Sikonyela is, as matters stood when you wrote, the aggressor; accusations of the other chiefs against Moshesh must be most carefully received, for they are all jealous of him.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from the British Resident to the Governor's Private Secretary.

Bloemfontein, 19th August, 1849.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the Governor, that the late excitement among the farmers in the Caledon district has greatly subsided, and is now confined to the inhabitants of Fieldcornet Wessels' ward, who have farms bordering on the proposed boundary line for the natives,—such Boers only continue in an encampment, considering it unsafe at present to return to their homes.

The fears of the farmers in the Caledon district as to an attack from the Basutos seem to have been suddenly appeased by the late proceedings of the Mantatis and Korannas. These people, mustering about 800 mounted men, have driven both the Bataung and Basutos beyond the Caledon River, and greatly alarmed the Chief Moshesh, so much so that he has concentrated the whole of his people on three or four points, and is content to remain on the defensive. Moshesh informs me that above fifty Bataung and Basutos have lost their lives in the two attacks made on them, and that a great number of his people perished from cold in the mountains during a fall of snow.

However much the loss of life may be deplored, as also that such proceedings should have been carried on contrary to the orders of His Excellency, it must not be lost sight of that these new troubles have been brought about by bad faith on the part of Molitsane in not giving up, as he promised, the cattle to Sikonyela, by sending insulting messages to the Koranna Chief Gert Taaibosch, and by Moshesh, in not withdrawing his people from the country so long ago allotted to Sikonyela.

I hope to see all the Chiefs at Bloemfontein on the 24th instant, when every effort will again be made to restore that quiet to the country which most of the native tribes desire to have permanently established. Should Moshesh attend the meeting, I will endeavour to get him to accompany me to the Caledon district, with a view to bringing the Boundary Question to a close.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident's Clerk to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 20th August, 1849.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I am directed by the British Resident to

acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 13th August, and to inform you that he is too unwell to furnish you with a reply at present.

The British Resident deems it desirable that you should avail yourself of the opportunity of meeting with all the Chiefs at Bloemfontein on the 24th instant, to endeavour to restore peace to this country and to prevent the further shedding of blood. I am your friend.

(Signed) J. ALLISON.

Extracts from a Despatch of Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey.

Cape Town, 21st August, 1849.

This happy state of things (in the Sovereignty) has, however, been somewhat interrupted by quarrels of the native chiefs Moshesh and Sikonyela, between whom a blood feud has existed for years; and so difficult was it to induce them to settle matters amicably, that I ordered a detachment of troops to proceed with the British Resident to a central point for meeting; and I had hoped, from letters received from Major Warden, that matters were definitely and satisfactorily arranged. I have received, however, a subsequent communication from him to the effect that Sikonyela had attacked the Chief Molitsane and some of Moshesh's people who were settling themselves within the territories of other tribes, and beyond their own boundary line which I had established. The subject of a boundary is viewed with much jealousy by some of Moshesh's people, and I am obliged to insist upon its observance. With regard to it I enclose the copy of an application, which Your Lordship will perceive is signed by all the Trans-Orange River chiefs, made to Sir Peregrine Maitland in 1846, in which they solicit the interference of the British Government to settle their disputes and fix their boundary lines, and promise to abide by its decision.

These quarrels among the natives cannot be tolerated; all the chiefs in the Sovereignty are extremely jealous of the power which Moshesh's ability has gained, and which two turbulent sons, one of whom was educated in Cape Town, incite their father to display, much I believe against his own inclination. I have therefore empowered the British Resident to take such steps as will effectually restrain this chief.

Letter from the Rev. Messrs. Arbousset and Dyke to the British Resident.

Platberg, 24th August, 1849.

DEAR SIR,—We feel it our duty to address you in the present circumstances, to acquaint you with the Chief Moshesh's dispositions. He would himself have gone to the meeting convoked at your residence for to-day, but he has been prevented by a repeated and likely well grounded report, from which the Chief believes that the Mantatis and Korannas intend to attack him soon. The Chief has sent in his stead Joshua Makonyane and Mikaele Makuai, two of his principal men,

with proper written instructions to act for him. These men have been rather delayed by circumstances, but still hope to reach Bloemfontein to-morrow early. We had been requested by the Chief to accompany them to explain better to you his dispositions, and we consequently left Thaba Bosigo yesterday morning, but Mr. Arbousset met with an accident on the road, which prevents our going further. We rely as already mentioned upon Moshesh's two messengers arriving to-morrow early at Bloemfontein, but still we send an express with this letter, for fear that anything may prevent them on the road.

The Chief Moshesh's leading thoughts are these :

1. He wishes by all means to remain at peace with all parties in this land.

2. He will make any concessions possible to obtain it, provided such concessions be required by you or any person acting for you.

3. He wishes to submit whether you would not prefer to the proposed line between his people and the Mantatis the following straight one, viz., from the sources of the Caledon River (Mont aux Sources), Pofung, down to the Retreat, following the course of the river, and from the Retreat to the South-Western side of the Mountain of Tlotloane. In which case he would remove his people from Witte Berg (Rantsani's) and in the whole of that direction, in order to make more room for the Chief Sikonyela.

You will see that by this he renounces all land between the Nqoti and Caledon rivers. Should this limit be rejected, Moshesh wishes further to know if you would object to a Commission being appointed by yourself or His Excellency the High Commissioner to go to the spot and look for some other limit. The Commission to be composed of such members as you may choose, provided there may be two of Moshesh's people and a like number of Sikonyela's own, if this Chief will consent. We only add that this straight line proposed by Moshesh seems to many a reasonable one, since it includes nearly all the Basutos, and all the Mantatis are already beyond it.

As regards the limits on the Lower Caledon, Moshesh is ready to go and make one when called by you, and also to settle the complaints brought against some of the Beersheba people when you inform him of them; and generally Moshesh is ready to hear and receive any arrangements that you may propose, which would tend to promote the tranquillity and prosperity of the land.

As to the party of Korannas from the Hart River which has lately joined that of Gert Taaibosch, the Chief feels confident that you will not delay ordering them out of these parts.

(Signed) T. ARBOUSSET,

(Signed) H. M. DYKE.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 26th August, 1849.

SIR,—I had yesterday the honour to receive Your Excellency's

letter of the 16th instant, and the course you therein desire me to take is no doubt the best suited to bring about a prompt settlement with the Basuto Chief. Your Excellency may rely upon my continued efforts to restore order in the country without having recourse to coercive measures. A war with the Basuto people, if possible, must be avoided.

Had I to deal solely with Moshesh, I imagine there would be but little difficulty in inducing him to act more fairly towards neighbouring tribes in regard to land ; it is this supposed right, on the part of Moshesh, to so large an extent of country, known to be more than his people require, that has so long kept the inhabitants in certain parts of the country in a trying state of suspense. The French missionaries could have done much towards an amicable settlement of the boundary question, but, with the exception of the Rev. Mr. Daumas, all of them, I believe, led Moshesh to suppose that his extravagant claims would be admitted, that it would be inconvenient for Government to quarrel with so powerful a Nation as the French missionaries have long represented the Basuto to be. The spreading out of these natives into parts of the country they never before occupied, I attribute to some of the missionaries. I have now with me the Chiefs Moroko, Adam Kok, Molitsane, Lepui, and Carolus Baatje, and their councillors. Moshesh sent in this morning two of his principal men to represent him at the meeting tomorrow. Sikonyela, Gert Taaibosch, and Jan Bloem have not yet arrived. Moshesh, I am happy to be able to say, has sent me a very proper letter, brought in by old Joshua, in which the Chief states that he is prepared to make any concessions I may require of him, that he wishes for peace, that he is ready to make a boundary line between the Boers and the Basutos on the Lower Caledon, and generally that he is ready to hear and receive any arrangement that I may propose which would tend to promote the tranquillity and prosperity of the land. Moshesh also states that the two Councillors he sent to Bloemfontein have full powers to act for him at the Meeting of the Chiefs. I purpose sending Moshesh a copy of the proceedings of the Meeting, and invite him to meet me at Beersheba and settle the Boundary line at once in the Caledon district.

I shall have with me at Beersheba an escort of the Cape Corps and an influential man of each native tribe. After all that has lately transpired in the Caledon district, it is important to get an early settlement of the Boundary question in that part of the country, so as to allow the farmers to return to their homes. I trust that Your Excellency, in consideration of the advances made by Moshesh towards the restoration of order in the country, will approve of my having an interview with the Chief at Beersheba instead of Thaba Bosigo. I have now every hope that the peace of the country will not be further disturbed. The Chiefs now at Bloemfontein purpose binding themselves to make common cause with Government against any Chief who

may prove to be troublesome and not obey the orders of the High Commissioner. All that takes place at the Meeting tomorrow will be forwarded to Your Excellency by next post.

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 26th August, 1849.

I am glad to say that the Basutos are not so warlike disposed as they appeared to be three weeks ago. Moshesh has sent in a letter offering to make any concessions for the sake of peace, that he is ready to make a Boundary line between the Basutos and farmers in the Caledon district. He is afraid to attend the meeting of the Chiefs here tomorrow, as he fears Sikonyela might attack his people in his absence, but he sends two of his Councillors with full power to act for him.

I now think we shall be able to restore quiet to the country without resorting to the evils of war. Moshesh finds that all the neighbouring tribes are against him, and that a break with Government would prove a losing concern.

After the Meeting, and Moshesh has heard the opinion of the Chiefs regarding him, I hope to meet the Basuto Chief at Beersheba and settle the Caledon Boundary Line, a most important matter just now, for any considerable delay would cause some of the best men in that part of the country to trek, their patience being nearly exhausted.

Minutes of Meeting of the Native Chiefs at Bloemfontein, on Monday, 27th August, 1849.

Present: The Chief Moroko, Captain Adam Kok, Captain Carolus Baatje, the Chief Molitsane, the Chief Lepui, and two of Moshesh's Councillors.

Absent: The Chief Moshesh, the Chief Sikonyela, Captain Gert Taaibosch, and Captain Jan Bloem.

The British Resident opens the Meeting by explaining the object of his calling the Chiefs together, tells them to speak their minds freely, expresses his horror of war, trusts His Excellency may not be under the necessity of sending Troops, commends the Rev. Mr. Daumas, says that this gentleman although Molitsane's missionary, openly condemns that Chief's proceedings towards Sikonyela, he (Mr. Daumas) is equally the friend of all tribes, he had attended all our meetings, and was again present to give his services.

British Resident asks Moshesh's Councillors if they have full power to represent their Chief at this Meeting.

Moshesh's Councillors reply they have been sent by Moshesh to be eye-witnesses to all that transpires at this meeting, and to render a

true account of the same to their Chief. They are prepared to answer any question that may be put to them.

The British Resident informs the Chiefs that he has received a very proper letter from Moshesh, in which he (Moshesh) offers to make such concessions as will restore peace to this land, and the British Resident is of opinion that he will carry out his measures if he be not opposed by his Brothers and Sons. British Resident further states the necessity of some guarantee for the future "such as will *prevent* "chiefs from taking up arms and shedding blood in unjust petty wars : "this can be done most effectually without bringing more troops to the "country. You have only to enter into a *league*, binding yourselves to "put down any Chiefs who may disturb the peace of the Country, "make this known throughout the Land, and all peaceably disposed "chiefs will be glad to join you. The High Commissioner, I am sure, "would not only sanction such a measure, but would be ready to "support it with troops."

British Resident requests Captain Kok to state his opinion on the present state of affairs.

Captain Kok says he can only speak from report, which report he believes to be true, namely, that the war has originated with Moshesh.

British Resident : I can trace the late quarrel to the Chief Moshesh not having kept to the *pledge* entered into at Platberg some three years ago, and which he (Moshesh) and all of you signed. You all bound yourselves by that document not to take possession of another *inch* of country. You bound yourselves to abide by the decision of a Commission which should be sent to mark out your respective Boundaries. Now Moshesh has broken this agreement. When boundaries are once defined they *must* be observed. *No trespass*, no erecting of kraals and cultivating lands by the people of one Chief in the Country allotted to another Chief. The Chiefs present I have no doubt see the necessity of having the country properly defined, and the utter impossibility of maintaining peace and order without it.

The Chiefs reply : There never will be peace until our Country is defined and the Boundaries strictly observed.

British Resident : Are the Chiefs of opinion that Boundaries should be made according to the *Claims* of the Chiefs or the *Wants* of the tribe?

The chiefs reply : *According to the Wants of the People.*

Captain Kok says : To-day is the day to talk over the Boundary Question. The party who has so much objected to Boundaries is the very man who has caused the War.

Captain Kok and Hendrik Hendriks both condemn Moshesh's conduct in his not having immediately withdrawn his people from Sikonyela's Country on the Boundary being confirmed by the High Commissioner.

Hendriks: I blame Moshesh. Why did he allow his son Molapo to take possession of Sikonyela's country, knowing that he had bound himself to await the decision of the Commission. The Commission came, the Boundary is made, confirmed by the High Commissioner, and in the teeth of all this Moshesh does not remove a man out of Sikonyela's country. On the contrary, I hear he has sent more in.

Hendriks says he would recommend the Griquas residing at the Wesleyan Mission Station Groenkloof to transfer their rights to that station to the Chief Molitsane.

Captain Kok is of opinion they would do so for a trifling amount.

Joshua, Moshesh's Councillor, speaks as follows: I have a few words to say in Moshesh's defence. You represent him as being a very *bad* man; I refute that statement. Moshesh is a good man, he loves every man, he is a lover of peace; those who come to him he receives with kindness, his whole heart is for peace, he has never *struck* any Chief.

Tsatlolo, Moroko's Councillor, asks Joshua what he means by no Chiefs being struck.

Joshua: I mean he has not annoyed any Chief.

Moshesh's Councillor: If the Mountains could but speak, they would testify that the country allotted to Sikonyela virtually belongs to Moshesh.

Tsatlolo says Moshesh has annoyed Sikonyela enough by encroaching on his just rights.

Hendriks: I deny that Moshesh had possession of the country now claimed by him in the year 1823. In that year I was there, and found nothing but Bushmen and game inhabiting it.

Captain Baatje: The Boundary question is such that we of ourselves cannot decide. An impartial government must come between and do it for us.

Moroko: I blame Moshesh for the violent manner in which he caused his son Molapo to take possession of Sikonyela's country.

Molitsane to Moroko: You know, Moroko, that it is with Moshesh's sanction that you are at Thaba Nchu.

Moroko: I know nothing about having obtained Moshesh's sanction to *sit down* at Thaba Nchu. I found the whole of this part of the country vacant. It was some time after I had been here that I heard of him. My Missionary and my Uncle went to Moshesh, merely to see who he was. If they spoke to him about land it was without any authority from me. The first time I saw Moshesh, he invited me to take up my residence near him; this I refused, and you, Molitsane, were not in this country when I came to it. However, I have not come to discuss the Boundary question, but to talk of the war which you have partly been the cause of.

British Resident: It is useless to go into these matters now; our

object must be to restore peace. When Englishmen see a man penitent they pity him. You must have compassion on Molitsane.

Moroko: My pity for Molitsane is at an end. I told him not to *plough for war*. I have never failed to give him good advice, but he has thrown it to the wind.

British Resident to Molitsane: You see what trouble you have brought on yourself and people by not keeping your word about giving up Sikonyela's cattle.

Molitsane: After you left Merumetsu I sent in 110 head, which Sikonyela received.

British Resident: You should at least have sent in 3,000 head. Had you done so, and Moshesh have withdrawn his people from Sikonyela's country, the last attack would not have been made by the Mantatis and Korannas. When Chiefs do not keep their promises, *evil* of some kind may be expected to follow.

Raheli, Molitsane's Councillor, depicts the deplorable aspect of the Mission Station Mekuatleng, and expresses his desire for peace.

The League Question is discussed in a lively manner by all the Chiefs.

All the Chiefs present *publicly* declare their attachment to the English Government, and express their willingness to turn out, when called upon by the High Commissioner to do so, against any Chiefs who may attempt to disturb the peace of this country.

The British Resident names Wednesday, the 12th September next, the day for meeting the Chief Moshesh at Beersheba. The Chiefs promise that two of the most influential men of each tribe will accompany the British Resident to the Conference.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Omitted.—(Thus in the original).

Molitsane requests the British Resident's permission to return to his former residence, Mekuatleng.

British Resident: Of course you must return to Mekuatleng. Your missionary is there, and there is no other country for you.

The British Resident is of opinion that the lands of the Platberg Mission Station be an hour's ride on horseback, east, west, north, and south.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Sikonyela.

Bloemfontein, 27th August, 1849.

CHIEF SIKONYELA,—In the name of His Excellency the High Commissioner, I hereby command you to abstain from all further acts of violence towards the people of Moshesh and those under Molitsane.

The chiefs at the Meeting which closed its proceedings this evening have resolved upon using all means in their power to put down all disturbers of the peace, and for this purpose they openly make known their determination to make common cause for the establishment of permanent peace in all parts of the country. The British Government will not fail to give its support to chiefs entering into such a bond, whose sole aim is to punish the guilty and protect the innocent party.

The Chief Moshesh has sent in to say that he is prepared to make such concessions as I may require of him. I have therefore named Wednesday, the 12th of next month, for an interview with him at Beersheba. Two principal men from each tribe will accompany me and be present at the Conference. Believe that I have every desire to continue your friend.

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 27th August, 1849.

MOSHESH, CHIEF OF THE BASUTOS,—The meeting this day at Bloemfontein has just closed its proceedings. As your two Councillors are anxious to leave early in the morning I have not time to write fully to you. Indeed there is no occasion for doing so, as Joshua will communicate to you all that has transpired, besides Mr. Daumas, who attended the meeting, has promised to do the same. I also send by Joshua a letter for Messrs. Arbousset and Dyke. I do trust that permanent peace will soon be established in the land; it is the wish of all the chiefs present at the meeting.

As it is of importance that I should have an early interview with you, I have named Wednesday, the 12th of next month, for you to meet me at Beersheba. I shall be accompanied by two principal men of each tribe and a small escort of the Cape Corps.

I have written to Sikonyela and Gert Taaibosch to command them, in the name of His Excellency, to abstain from all acts of violence towards your people and those of Molitsane. With every desire to continue your friend,

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Messrs. Arbousset and Dyke.

Bloemfontein, 28th August, 1849.

DEAR AND REVD. GENTLEMEN,—Your letter dated Platberg 24th August, I duly received, and was grieved to learn that owing to an accident Mr. Arbousset met with on the road you could not be present at the meeting here. I have written a few lines to Moshesh and invited him to meet me at Beersheba on the 11th proximo. The Revd. Mr. Daumas has promised to communicate to you all that transpired at the

meeting. I am much gratified to hear that Moshesh is prepared to make concessions, for without such in regard to the Land Question there would be no prospect of permanent peace in the country. By the last post I received full Instructions from His Excellency as to the steps he deemed necessary for me to take, in order to bring about a better state of things. I shall now however take a somewhat different course, as your letter leads me to believe that Moshesh is really honest, and if he make such concessions as will meet the real wants of those who have long resided near him, both boers and natives of other tribes, the Basuto Chief will at once re-establish himself in the good opinion of all men throughout the land.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 2nd September, 1849.

SIR,—I have the honour to transmit to Your Excellency the accompanying proceedings of a meeting of the chiefs held at Bloemfontein on the 27th ultimo, also copies of two letters addressed to the Chiefs Moshesh and Sikonyela.

Your Excellency will perceive that I have named the 12th instant for holding a conference with Moshesh at Beersheba. The missionary station I consider a convenient place for the meeting, as it will afford the Basuto Chief an early opportunity of accompanying me along the proposed boundary line for the Caledon district, a matter I am very desirous to get settled, as the patience of many farmers is nearly exhausted, and very little would now cause them to seek other homes in a distant part of the country. Some of these farmers are of the most respectable in the Caledon district, and we cannot just now afford to lose them.

With a view to the getting rid of certain natives located between the farms held by Boers, I beg leave to suggest that such natives be allowed to dispose of their lands by sale to farmers. I intend making such a proposition to Moshesh, and explain to him that all natives found residing within the Caledon boundary on the expiration of a given time, say two or three months, will be amenable to the laws of the Sovereignty. A most favourable time has now arrived for carrying out the boundary question so long pending in the Caledon country, and by far the most important one. Moshesh is well aware that all the chiefs are ill-disposed towards him, and that he has only the British Government to look to for anything like justice. I have therefore every hope that my conference with him on the 12th instant will prove a satisfactory one. From Sikonyela and Gert Taai Bosch I have had no tidings, and I am afraid their late successes against the Bataung and Basutos may increase their appetite for further plunder and bloodshed.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 2nd September, 1849.

I have forwarded direct to His Excellency the proceedings of our meeting here. All the chiefs who attended are ready to turn out at the call of the High Commissioner to put down any refractory brother chief.

The most important point to be settled at the conference I am to have with Moshesh is the boundary line for the Caledon district. I must do everything possible to bring this matter to a close, or we shall lose some of the best men in the district, men I knew twenty years ago, and with whom I frequently correspond. I tell them that everything cannot be settled in a day, and that they must not think of trekking until His Excellency's boundary line deprives them of their homes, that His Excellency is much more disposed to give than to take from the farmers, that the boundary question in the Caledon district is a difficult one and cannot be made without much consideration.

These farmers reply to me and say that they believe Sir Harry is a true friend to the Boers, they are therefore the more surprised that the boundary line should have been so long put off, that unless the natives be removed from among them their farms are valueless.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 3rd September, 1849.

SIR,—I have to acknowledge the reception of your letter of the 28th ultimo, delivered to me by Joshua, who has also communicated to me the result of the meeting of the 24th and following days. I was gratified to receive your invitation to meet you at Beersheba. I should have felt most happy to embrace the opportunity thus offered of speaking with you on different subjects had there been a possibility of doing so. You will doubtless have received by this time an account of the proceedings of our enemies during the sitting of the meeting of the Chiefs at Bloemfontein, as I am informed Molitsane has reported to you on the subject. You will I am sure have been greatly surprised on learning that your commands have been so grossly violated and your authority so openly defied. Your proclamation was perhaps calculated to assure those acquainted with your laws and customs, but although I knew that both Sikonyela and Gert Taaibosch had been well and frequently informed of all your proclamation contained, and warned of the consequences of a breach of the peace during the time of meeting; still, I acknowledge I was under apprehension that mischief might be committed by those chiefs, and I could not feel myself bound by duty to leave home for Bloemfontein. My fears you will now see were not ungrounded, and if you ever attributed my absence in the meeting to a want of respect or want of confidence, I am sure you will now have put

away such doubts and acknowledged I was justified in absenting myself.

I am grieved you should now be called to put in execution the strong positive threat which you made, viz. : "that any individual " who may attempt on this occasion to cause any breach of the peace, " whether committed against the persons of the chiefs *en route* to or " from the said meeting, or against their tribes during their absence, " will be visited with certain and most severe punishment."

All now await your word. We know not what the punishment was you proposed to inflict, and notwithstanding our name for vindictiveness we desire not the destruction of our enemies, but *justice* from your hands we must look for.

Molitsane will probably have entered into details concerning the attacks made on his people. I therefore need not do so. I have but to repeat that different villages of Basutos have also been attacked and destroyed near Rantsani's, as also Rasekaai, Mokeretla, and others in the neighbourhood of Witte Berg. Of the number of killed I have not yet received any positive information.

The movements of the enemy are uncertain at present. We are all in anxious suspense, expecting every day we may hear of his advance to these parts. Whilst awaiting your orders I will if possible only use those means which are absolutely necessary for defence. Under present circumstances I trust, Sir, you will not for a moment doubt my faithfulness if I beg of you to postpone the meeting at Beersheba. I have thought that such a meeting will now be impossible, as your presence seems so very necessary in this part of this unfortunate land. If however you are determined that the meeting at Beersheba shall take place, I beg you will let me know by the bearer, and if I still find it would be imprudent for me to leave here, I must send men of confidence to endeavour to act in my behalf. I trust you will give me credit for endeavouring to do all for the best in acting thus, and believe me, with respect, to be your friend.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness (Signed) DAVID MOSHESH.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 9th September, 1849.

I leave to-morrow to meet Moshesh on the 12th instant at Beersheba Mission Station. Moshesh is now pretty well convinced that all the chiefs are ill-disposed towards him, consequently any break with Government would ruin him and his people within a month or so. I have therefore every expectation that Moshesh will readily give in to the Caledon boundary line as last proposed and submitted to His Excellency. I shall indeed be glad when this matter is settled, as will most of the farmers in the Caledon country.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Beersheba, 13th September, 1849.

MOSHESH, CHIEF OF THE BASUTOS,—I fully expected you would have been here to meet me, having named in my letter the 12th instant for an interview. Mr. Rolland however tells me that you sent off an express to Bloemfontein on the 3rd, to say that you wished our meeting to be postponed. This letter of yours has not yet reached me. As I am anxious to see you before I again write to His Excellency, I trust that you will be able to meet me here. There is much that I wish to talk over with you, and I cannot well return to Bloemfontein without an interview, as His Excellency has sent me certain instructions that I am bound to carry out. I am your friend,

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Mr. J. Snyman, Elder.

Thaba Bosigo, 13th September, 1849.

SIR AND GOOD FRIEND,—I have received your letter of the 21st August by Mr. J. P. Hoffman. I thank you for the affectionate contents, and I give to your congregation of the Reformed Church in South Africa on this letter and the application of Mr. J. P. Hoffman the farm called Riet Poort for a church place and town with a well-intentioned heart, and I hope that your God will bless us and give peace under the rule of the present Government. Your friend.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness :—H. M. DYKE.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 18th September, 1849.

DEAR SIR,—I am requested by the Chief Moshesh to offer you his sincere apology and to express his regret that the state of the country will deprive him of the honour of meeting you at Beersheba. He says that if he left home in present circumstances, which are by this time known to you, he would do so in trembling and with the fear that his affairs might become more injured than they are at present. The Chief has this day written to Mr. Rolland, requesting him to endeavour to assist you in making the arrangements which may appear to you conducive to the welfare of the country. He also appoints Samuele Nguana Puli to act as his representative, and together with Letsie to report to him upon the arrangements made.

The Chief trusts you will bear in mind the amount of population around Beersheba and along the Caledon, and that you will endeavour to leave them (the natives) as much of their land as possible.

Moshesh desires you should also be informed that he has received some days since a request from Mr. J. F. Snyman for an eligible spot for building a church, and as the place Riet Poort was pointed out to him as the one best adapted for this purpose, he has granted Riet

Poort for the purpose of building a church and forming a town. Moshesh trusts this arrangement will be satisfactory to you, and be the means of arranging to the satisfaction of all parties the question in dispute respecting that place.

(Signed) H. M. DYKE, V.D.M.

Extract from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the Rev. Mr. Rolland.

Thaba Bosigo, 19th September, 1849.

Hoffman has been here trading for the last twelve days. I must say he has done all he could with Moshesh to try and get him to go to Beersheba to meet the Major; but he was not to be persuaded, and indeed I do not wonder that he has resisted everybody's advice to go there, for the country is anything but safe. Hoffman has tried to keep up the poor chief's confidence in the British Government, which was losing ground owing to the coolness with which the Major has received the reports of the Koranna war. Hoffman has been beating it into him that all his hope for the salvation of the Basutos, as a tribe, must be in the honour of the English, and therefore he should do all in his power to remain on good terms with them. Can it be possible that the Government agents ever seriously believed Moshesh was going to make war with the whites? What a mistake they have been under, and what a mistake the poor Basutos would make to try the fortunes of war. I hope such ideas will long be distant from Moshesh.

(Signed) H. M. DYKE.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Smithfield, 20th September, 1849.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I addressed a letter to you from Beersheba, dated 13th instant, urging upon you the necessity of meeting me without delay, and to this second invitation I have waited eight days without receiving a reply. My object in naming Beersheba for our meeting was threefold, viz. :—

1st. It would afford you an opportunity of being present at the investigation in regard to the beacons planted by the Land Commission, and which were thrown down by a party of your people said to have acted on that occasion by your orders.

2nd. The said to be ordering certain Boers to leave their farms, and to proceed beyond the Orange River.

3rd. To enable us finally to settle the boundary line in this part of the country, a matter which has so long kept British subjects in a state of suspense no longer bearable.

Notwithstanding the disturbed state of your part of the country, it strikes me that you have been prevented from following your own inclinations, or you would ere this have met me. If such be the case,

say so, and I will lose no time in acquainting His Excellency therewith, as he is most desirous to continue your friend and will never suffer either brothers or sons to place unfair restrictions upon a chief who has been so long regarded as a most faithful ally of the British Government.

In order that you may prove to His Excellency that you are desirous to do all in your power to settle (in the first place) a boundary line for the Caledon district, I enclose herewith a sketch of the one proposed. Any other line cannot be made without removing Boers long in the occupation of farms, and which His Excellency has guaranteed to them. I therefore trust that you will at once put an end to this long pending question by affixing your signature to the sketch and returning it to me as early as possible.

So soon as you prove your friendly disposition towards Government, the bands of Mantatis and Korannas will be brought to order; and to do so I will lose no time in making use of the power with which I am vested. But the acts of your people, of late, in this part of the country, have made it appear to many that you were about to war with the British Government. Your friend,

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Riet Poort, Caledon district, 20th September, 1849.

SIR,—Having in a former communication made known to Your Excellency that I had named the 12th instant for a Conference with the Chief Moshesh, I have now the honour to acquaint you that I reached the appointed place (Beersheba) on the above named date, but not finding Moshesh there I despatched a letter to him to express my surprise at his non-arrival and to request that he would lose no further time in meeting me. To this communication I have not yet received a reply.

I this morning sent off a second letter to the Chief, a copy of which I beg leave to enclose. Moshesh, owing to the frequent incursions of the Mantatis and Korannas, may be afraid to leave his mountain, or it may be, and which I think likely, that the brothers and sons of the Chief are opposed to his meeting me. I therefore sent with my letter this morning a sketch of the boundary line again somewhat altered from the one submitted to Your Excellency, but the alteration is in favour of the Basuto people.

In case Moshesh agrees to the boundary line now sent to him through the Rev. Mr. Rolland to whom I have also written on the subject, it would be well perhaps not openly to bring forward the late proceedings of the Basutos in this part of the country, mentioned in my letter to Moshesh, and which were duly reported to Your Excellency.

The conduct of Moshesh and his petty captains has been such as to lead neighbouring tribes and the farmers of this district to believe that the Basutos were bent on war, and consequently the Mantatis and Korannas may have imagined that by taking up arms against a people opposing British authority they were doing good service. Sikonyela and Gert Taaibosch have gone such lengths, threatening to drive Moshesh and the whole of his tribe to the Natal side of the mountains, that so soon as Moshesh satisfies Your Excellency that he is honest and prepared to act justly towards his neighbours in regard to the land question, Sikonyela and Taaibosch must be brought to order, and to effect this it will be necessary, I expect, to march a detachment of troops with contingents of Griquas and Barolongs to the disturbed part of the country.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 21st September, 1849.

SIR,—I have this moment received a letter from the Revd. S. Rolland, dated Beersheba, 17th instant. By this letter he informs me of his having offered to accompany you to this part of the country, in the hopes that by an interview between yourself and me amicable arrangements would be arrived at respecting different subjects which are a source of annoyance to yourself and the inhabitants of the land. Mr. Rolland also informs me that you have declined his offer on the ground that it is necessary I should explain away the charges made against me by persons in the neighbourhood you are in. Would that I could possibly meet you and call these calumniators to an account for their shameless falsehoods, which they have fabricated or built up on trivial circumstances to lower me in your esteem, to excite your anger, and with the hopes they will gain some advantage for themselves by destroying the good opinion you have till lately entertained for me. I am grieved I cannot avail myself of the advantage I should derive by meeting you at Beersheba, but it is impossible. I have already told you of the state of the country, but I might also mention the state of my body, worn out as it is by the harassing circumstances in which I am and have been placed.

I appeal to you, Major Warden, and I appeal to the justice of His Excellency Sir Harry Smith. Will you receive accusations and condemn a man without telling him what he is accused of? And yet such it would seem is the case to-day. I declare hereby I have never been told by you what charges are brought against me, and yet if I may judge by your letters to me and by your communications to His Excellency, I am found guilty by you. Thanks to Mr. Rolland, I am a little enlightened on this subject. He is kind enough to tell me that one of the principal charges preferred against me is that of ordering a landmark to be destroyed. Secondly, that I gave orders to the Boers

to leave my country. Both which accusations are false. I declare before all men by this my hand they are false. I was first told of a landmark being erected and of its having been destroyed, by the Missionary at Beersheba. From yourself or any Government Authority, I declare I never heard a single word of complaint on this subject, or I could have assured you of my being innocent of the charge of insult to the British Government.

On the 24th July I had the honour of representing to you by letter that I had "lately heard reports of certain proceedings of Europeans "living in Caledon district, by which they desire to make it appear "that we have already decided the question of boundaries; in consequence my people have been alarmed, although I have endeavoured "to assure them that till we have fully discussed the question with "you according to His Excellency's direction, the Government "Authorities in the Caledon district have not received any directions "from yourself or His Excellency to disturb them. In making this "assurance to my people, I feel I cannot have been mistaken, and I "trust to hear further from you on the subject." Such, Major Warden, were my words to my people for some time before I wrote you that letter of the 24th July. In these impressions I was confirmed by your silence on the subject. My letter you received on the 3rd August, but you never gave me any assurance as to the correctness of my judgment on the above question. You only tell me you have reported to His Excellency certain proceedings of my people living on the Lower Caledon.

In my letter to you of the 13th August, I informed you that I am ready to investigate those acts of my people as soon as they shall have been brought before me, and I could have wished you had informed me of those accusations before reporting them. From *that day* till this I have heard *nothing* more from you as to these complaints, or at least as to the nature of them. My people I must condemn for their rashness in overthrowing the landmark, but I must repel the charge of ordering them to do so; whilst at the same time it will remain a mystery to me why landmarks should have been built without my ever having been told of your desire to place them, without ever a word having been said as to the line of boundary between the Caledon District and the Basutos which you might wish to adopt. I appealed to you, and consequently through you to the Governor, on 17th January 1849, against the plan of a limit proposed by Mr. Southey. His Excellency refused to adopt that line, and directed another to be made by yourself and me. Has that line ever been made? No, for it is on account of this line you invite me to Beersheba. Why then should landmarks defining a limit which did not exist have been erected? This is a mystery I say to me, but my darkness or the ignorance of my people is not, I am aware, a sufficient apology for rashness. If I sought an apology I would ascribe it to their despair at seeing the last hope of preserving their land taken from them, without their having

been persuaded of the necessity of their yielding it, and without having a word from their chief, consequently not understanding the arrangements which would be made for their future support. They may have also relied too strongly upon the words I say I sent to them, which I give you above as an extraet from my letter of the 24th July. It is impossible for me to express to you all my feelings and bring forward everything for my justification, in a letter, but trusting to have an opportunity of seeing you I beg you will in the meanwhile believe that no insult was ever intended to the British Government by the Basuto tribe or its chief.

I cannot conceive how the report that I ordered the boers to leave my country should have received credence for one moment. The boers are well aware that when I give orders it is not by word of mouth, but by letter. They have not hitherto listened to reports of my people, or, if they have, they have sent to me at once to know the truth of those reports, as also Mr. Vowe did in June last. On the occasion of a meeting proposed between Adam Kok and myself, it was said it had a hostile intent to Government, and Mr. Vowe requested me to contradict such a report. I did so in a letter dated June 8th, and I understand my contradiction was satisfactory. Why not have done so to-day, and all ill feeling would at once have passed away. One plain and I think convincing proof that I did not propose to remove the boers you will receive by calling a meeting of those boers and asking them to produce the papers they have received from me during the last 3 or 4 months,—papers by which they are secured in possession of their places, let those places fall on which side they may of the proposed limits. Surely if they produce such evidence there is enough to repel the charge that I desired to drive them away from their places. Ask if ever I refused one boer such a paper, and they will say, No. There is only one way in which I can account for the rise of the report, it is that when any of the headmen of my tribe come to me to ask what plans I have made with the Government respecting limits, I refer them to the only confirmed limit as yet made, viz., that by Sir P. Maitland, in which document it is said, boers living beyond such a limit must leave. This arrangement is generally known, and till now relied upon by many, as no arrangement of limits has been made since.

In February 1848 and in September 1848 especially, Sir Harry Smith declared to me he would hear of *no limits*, we must *all live together*. I agreed to this heartily, but such a plan has been since thrown aside. If a limit therefore exists, it is that of Sir P. Maitland, till another by mutual consent shall be made, and which for my part I do not object to make. I fully understand, however, that some of my people, relying upon what I have said concerning Sir P. Maitland's treaty, should have been foolish enough to suppose that the boers beyond this limit would have to remove, not by my orders, but by orders of Government,

forgetting that I might to-morrow consent to new arrangements. I regret sincerely that I had not at once heard how these sayings of my people have been turned into serious reports, as I would at once have refuted them. I beg, Major Warden, you will accept my assurance and this declaration, that my desire has ever been to remain a firm ally of the British Government. Thoughts of war have never been entertained by me.

Foolish indeed should I have been to propose such a measure, and ungrateful might I be counted to employ the arms I have received from His Excellency against his breast. This my declaration I request you to accept and to forward to His Excellency, for to his justice do I hereby make appeal. I have desired that the Rev. T. Arbousset should accompany my son Letsie and present this letter to you, and endeavour to plead my cause and listen to the arrangements you wish to make.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

(Signed) H. M. DYKE, Acting Scriba.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Arbousset to the British Resident.

Morija, 21st September, 1849.

MY DEAR SIR,—On the 13th instant the missionary at Thaba Bosigo, at the request of Moshesh, wrote to you a letter which may by this time have already come to hand. It will apprise you that the Chief has been obliged to renounce the honour of going to meet you, finding that if he left home in present circumstances he would do so in trembling and with the fear that his affairs might become more injured than they are at present; and secondly, that he had appointed Samuele Nguana Puli to act as his representative and to report to him upon the arrangements made together with Letsie. A copy of the letter you wrote to Mr. Rolland, when receiving that of Moshesh of the 3rd instant, reached here yesterday, and was immediately forwarded to Thaba Bosigo. I feel confident that if the Chief can possibly answer your wishes he will do so, and arrive likely here to-day on his way to Beersheba. But as the reasons he submitted to your consideration in his letter of the day before yesterday are still existing I would not be surprised if he keeps to his first plan.

The Chief had requested me to accompany his son, and this I had consented to. But since you desire to see his father himself, I beg to be excused for my staying in case he himself could not go. At the same time, my dear Sir, I, to the best of my abilities, will answer any question you may wish to put to me about two accusations brought against Moshesh, as mentioned by Mr. Rolland to him, for I am personally convinced that no orders have been given by the Chief to pull down the landmark at Riet Poort or to drive away the Boers.

Many people are under the impression that when you left Merumetsu, after having delivered to Sikonyela the cattle that

Moshesh and Molitsane had brought to you for him, you did not advise him to keep quiet, and that his ulterior proceedings are partly to be attributed to you. I would feel thankful to you if you could give me some details about this, and I expect from your kindness and candour that you will do so.

(Signed) THOS. ARBOUSSET, V.D.M.

Letter from the British Resident to Commandant J. Snyman.

Riet Poort, 22nd September, 1849.

SIR,—This is to acquaint you that I have received information this morning of your having brought me into much trouble by applying to the Chief Moshesh for the place Riet Poort, for a town and church place.

I must inform you that I am much dissatisfied with this proceeding on your part, as without doubt it will cause me much trouble with respect to other places.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 29th September, 1849.

SIR,—My letter to Your Excellency of the 20th instant will have acquainted you with my endeavours to gain an interview with the Basuto Chief Moshesh. However he did not appear, but on the 24th instant he sent his eldest son Letsie accompanied by a Councillor and the Rev. Mr. Rolland. The proceedings of our meeting I have the honour herewith to enclose.

Moshesh in a letter to me excuses himself for not attending, on the plea of its being unsafe for him to leave Thaba Bosigo, owing to the disturbed state of the country caused by the Mantatis and Korannas. Now these people, as far as I can learn, have not of late molested either Basuto or Bataung. A party of the latter tribe, however, lately murdered a subject of Sikonyela in Moroko's country. The man was asleep at the time. This party was apprehended by the Barolongs and handed over to Moshesh.

It is pretty evident from Moshesh's urging me first to put down his enemies and then to talk over boundary lines, that he is still disposed to evade the more important matter, which has already caused so much disgust among the farmers in the Caledon district. It was the fear of further attacks by the Mantatis and Korannas that induced Moshesh to say in his letter to me some weeks ago that he was prepared to make concessions and arrange with me about a boundary for the Caledon district. He lately had the opportunity asked for, of meeting me to settle this question, but instead of attending himself he dispatched his son after keeping me waiting twelve days.

Moshesh is now in possession of a sketch of the only boundary line

that can be made without great injury to the farmers. Several boundaries have already been submitted to Your Excellency, to the last one additional country is given to the Basutos in order to connect the Beersheba lands to Moshesh's territory, a matter much desired by the French Missionaries. Both Mr. Arbousset and Mr. Rolland, I think, will recommend Moshesh to agree to the proposed line, but should the Chief not do so the tranquillity of the Caledon country will again be disturbed. I intimated to Moshesh through his son Letsie that until boundary lines were finally settled my hands would be tied in respect to the Mantatis, that Sikonyela had been deceived by Molitane, and that Moshesh had not respected the country allotted to the Mantatis and confirmed by Your Excellency, that under the circumstances together with late proceedings on the part of the Basutos in the Caledon district, it was difficult to say whether Mantatis or Basutos had not transgressed.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to Captain Gert Taabosch and the Chief Sikonyela.

Bloemfontein, 1st October, 1849.

I again warn you, in the name of His Excellency the Governor, to abstain from all acts of aggression toward the Bataung and Basuto tribes. I most earnestly recommend you, as a friend, to pay immediate attention to this *Second Warning*, and I cannot suppose that either of you can be so blind to your own and people's welfare as further to oppose the commands of Government.

I purpose being in your part of the country shortly, but before I leave Bloemfontein I expect to receive some communication from both of you.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 1st October, 1849.

MAJOR WARDEN,—My son Letsie has brought to me your letter of the 20th ultimo. You mention in it that I have been "so long regarded as a most faithful ally of the British Government." This is a pleasing acknowledgment made to me. The proofs I have given to you of my fidelity are many, and to-day you will require another from me. To this also I consent, since you beg of me to accept the limit you have lately laid down for the Caledon district. I accept of it. I have respected the English Government since I have made a treaty with it, and at the present day I respect it still on account of that treaty.

On your part, Major, do now as you have promised my son Letsie

and those who were with him at your meeting of the 25th ultimo at Riet Poort, viz. :—

1st. That those of my people on the other side of the limit shall not be driven away from their pasturages, but any one of them who may choose to live under your rule will be protected by British law, and that any who may prefer to leave will be allowed to sell their places and leave, but will not be driven away, for their villages amount to more than a hundred in number, and no one will contest that they have ever forfeited their lands. Those villages I refer to are included within the limits north of a line running from Commissie Drift to the junction of Cornet Spruit with the Orange, and are intermixed with twenty or twenty-five Dutch farms. I entreat the Government to take well care of that people, without there being any difference made between white and black, that they may not grieve and mourn, and that I be not brought into trouble on account of any of them.

2nd. That you will make proper limits for Beersheba and Hebron.

3rd and lastly. That there will be an outlet or free space of at least two miles wide from these parts to those places.

Thus I have written and agreed to, subject to His Excellency's approval. I am,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness: PAULUS MATETE.

Attached to this letter is a list of villages, comprising 98 names, and ending with "and a few others"

Letter from the French Missionaries to the High Commissioner.

Thaba Bosigo, 1st October, 1849.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—We have taken the liberty of addressing you, but we trust the circumstances which induce us to do so will be a sufficient excuse for us in your eyes. Further we bear in mind that Your Excellency was pleased to lay the injunction upon us, "write to me as often as you like, write often, but write short, and never write in the newspapers." We therefore beg humbly to represent to Your Excellency that we have this day been called by the Chief Moshesh, near whose residence we are all stationed, to notice that he has placed his hand to a document purporting that he resigns into the hands of the British Government certain lands belonging to the Basutos, and which are henceforth to form a part of the Caledon District. We have at all times counselled the Chief to the best of our abilities, and for the preservation of peace and good order, at the same time abstaining from the exercise of an influence which might deprive him of the means of acting with perfect freedom. Our advice on the present occasion has been asked, but we have felt a difficulty in giving it.

The document we refer to has not been signed by Moshesh with that pleasure which we are sure the British Government would desire its allies should feel who willingly make concessions to it. He has signed it because of the intimidations employed by the British Resident. He

has signed, for he has been led to believe that the favour of the British Government would be forfeited if he refused, and further because Major Warden has led him to believe, by letters which he has lately addressed to him, that there is no hope of the Government restraining the progress of the bands of Korannas and Mantatis who are devastating the country, unless he signs.

Major Warden has also made it appear to Moshesh that his (Moshesh's) fidelity has been doubted by Your Excellency on account of reports which he (Major Warden) says he has laid before you ; but which reports, we do not hesitate in declaring, have not been proved to be true, and cannot be so proved. Moshesh has, we believe, been faithful, and for a heathen man has done much to prove that faithfulness to Government as an ally.

Your Excellency will doubtless be in possession of Moshesh's letters of the 13th August and 21st September, and will thereby have seen that he repels firmly the charges preferred against him. It is to prove again to Your Excellency that he desires your friendship and with the hopes that by his making this concession of land peace will be restored, that he signs the document.

We are happy to find Moshesh so well disposed to make concessions to save the country from threatened devastation and preserve a good understanding with the British Government, but we could have wished that the present arrangement had been one more calculated to gain the esteem of the natives for the British name and to give them confidence that they would be protected whenever their rights were menaced. We regret to see that the present measure should be so odious to this tribe, and that the surrounding nations and tribes should, instead of being induced to throw themselves into the arms of the mighty nation you represent, rather be led to fly before the approaches of those who bear its name.

We have reason to believe that Your Excellency's plans would have been accepted by Moshesh, although proposed without the threats and intimidations made use of in this case, provided all had been well explained to the natives so as to prove to them the necessity of yielding such a large tract of land as the one in question. It is now most firmly and generally believed that the Korannas and Sikonyela are carrying on a barbarous war under countenance of the English. In which belief the natives are confirmed by the following facts :

Moshesh in obedience to your orders gave back the cattle taken from the Mantatis, having the promise of the British Resident that peace would by that means be restored. The British Resident declared himself satisfied by this act of the Chief. A few days after the Korannas and Mantatis attack not only Molitsane, who might be supposed to be in fault, but Moshesh also. In doing so, they state they act in compliance with the orders of the British Resident : this is fully represented to Major Warden, who replies, August 3rd, that he

will send to the parties to "say their proceedings are disapproved of by the Government." Shortly after another attack is made by these parties, in which 13 Basutos are killed. The British Resident then issues a convocation to all native chiefs, promises a safe conduct to them from and to their respective homes, and further says, "any individual who may attempt on this occasion to cause any breach of the peace, whether committed against the persons of the Chiefs *en route* to or from the said meeting, or against their tribes during their absence, will be visited with certain and most severe punishment."

The Korannas and Sikonyela show so little respect to this convocation and these threats that it does not appear they ever replied either by sending an excuse or a representative to the meeting; but as if more openly to put British Authority to scorn they choose the moment of the meeting to make repeated attacks on Moshesh and Molitsane's people, who were living in fancied security owing to the promises of the Government, and offering no provocation. Major Warden is told of this immediately, but although five weeks have elapsed the promised punishment has not been inflicted, but the enemy is still plundering and murdering, and now Major Warden makes the signing of the limits for the Caledon District on the part of the Basuto Chief an indispensable article before he restrains the men who have so openly set at defiance British Authority. These circumstances have led the natives firmly to believe that the Government is countenancing the proceedings of the Korannas and Mantatis. We have too much respect for the British name not to have tried to dispel such impressions, and we cannot but regret therefore there should be so many facts to confirm the natives in their ideas.

Your Excellency has ever approved of those who speak freely their minds to you. We would therefore lay the above facts before you. Moshesh has signed the limits, and whatever he may feel he refuses to express it to the British Resident; but we know he yields as the weak must ever do to the mighty.

Your Excellency will perceive by the document signed by the Chief that above one hundred villages, large and small, fall into the new district, and must be removed if the natives desire to remain under Moshesh's government.

We believe the tribe would more cheerfully have accepted limits for the new district provided they had been made only a few miles further south, so as to run from Vecht Kop or Spits Kop direct to the Station of Beersheba, thence ascending the Caledon River to Jammerberg Drift, which, about ten farmers being removed, would allow sixty or seventy villages to remain where they are.

We are late in submitting this remark to Your Excellency, but if we have delayed laying it before you it is because that without absolute necessity we are determined not to take an active part in the politics of the land.

If Your Excellency approves the act signed by Moshesh that Chief will, we are sure, accept silently, but feelings of great discontent will remain in the tribe.

We have the honour to be Your Excellency's most humble Servants, Missionaries of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society in South Africa,

(Signed) THOS. ARBOUSSET, V.D.M.
 „ H. M. DYKE, V.D.M.
 „ J. MAITIN, V.D.M.
 „ J. P. LAUTRE.

Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

Government House, Cape Town, 4th October, 1849.

SIR,—I have the honour, by direction of the High Commissioner, to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 20th ultimo, and to convey his approval of your proceedings.

His Excellency trusts you will be able to succeed in obtaining Moshesh's sanction to the proposed boundary line between his people and the Caledon district, but if not, he is prepared not only to approve of the line you recommend, but strictly to enforce its observation.

(Signed) RICHARD SOUTHEY.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 4th October, 1849.

FRIEND MOSHESH,—Your letter of the 1st instant received last night has given me much pleasure. You therein agree to the boundary for the Caledon district upon certain conditions, and these conditions are such as I believe His Excellency the High Commissioner will not object to.

All such Basutos as may fall within the Caledon boundary are entitled to the same protection as white British subjects, and you may rest assured it will be afforded them. I may tell you that it is hardly in the power of a magistrate to favour the *white* man to the injury of the coloured one, and were such a functionary to attempt anything of the kind he would lose his office. Our laws make no distinction between rich and poor or *white* and *coloured* people, so that Basutos or other natives have nothing to fear so long as they conduct themselves properly.

All Basutos within the Caledon district who were in the occupation of lands on the 3rd February 1848, and whose kraals are distant from the homesteads of Boers one half hour on foot, will not be compelled to quit, but, on the contrary, they will hold their lands in like manner as the Boers in the district, and I purpose recommending to the High Commissioner that land certificates be issued to such natives, not with

the intention of imposing quitrents, but with a view to their obtaining good prices should they be disposed to sell their lands.

I send you herewith a copy of my letter to Sikonyela and Gert Taaibosch. Very truly your well wisher,

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 7th October, 1849.

SIR,—I have much satisfaction in being able to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that the Chief Moshesh has agreed to the boundary marked in the sketch I sent to him on the 20th ultimo, upon the conditions named in his letter to me of the 1st instant, a copy of which I herewith forward, together with my reply to the chief.

The boundary, as shown in the enclosed sketch, between the Basuto territory and the Caledon district has been fully explained to Moshesh by his missionaries, and the late additions made to the Beersheba and Hebron land, with their outlets to Moshesh's country, although marked in the sketch, it is understood that their exact extent must depend on the adjoining farms belonging to Boers, as each farm is to have half an hour on foot from its homestead. The defining of these school lands, however, is of secondary consideration, and must be done by a surveyor with the planting of beacons.

What is now required, in order to do away with the doubts on the minds of the farmers, as to where the Basuto boundary will run, is His Excellency's confirmation of a line for the Caledon district. I trust therefore that the one now submitted and agreed to by Moshesh will meet with the High Commissioner's approval.

With reference to what I have stated in the latter part of my letter to Moshesh regarding those Basutos who may hold lands within the Caledon district, I presume His Excellency will not object, it being somewhat in accordance with his proclamation of the 3rd February, 1848, and which guaranteed to *all* the lands they then occupied. These natives are now given over by their chief to British rule, and they can sell such lands as they can establish a fair title to. We may therefore expect within twelve months that most of the native proprietors in the district will have parted with their lands. The Boers will offer such tempting prices for land as Basutos cannot refuse.

Should His Excellency be pleased to approve of what has thus far been done provisionally, I should be glad to receive their early confirmation. At the same time perhaps His Excellency may see fit to confirm the Chief Moroko's boundary, as agreed to by that chief, so that land certificates can be issued to the farmers residing near the Barolong and Basuto country.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Extraet from Letter of the British Resident to the Seeretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 21st October, 1849.

Now that things are pretty well settled with Moshesh in the Caledon district, I must visit Gert Taaibosch, Sikonyela, and Molitsane, and endeavour to quiet their part of the country. I intend leaving this tomorrow. Before I return to Bloemfontein I hope to arrange some boundary lines between Moshesh and Taaibosch and between the latter and Sikonyela, as without such there will be endless causes for quarrel. Molitsane acknowledges himself to be under Moshesh, so he must find room within the Basuto limits. He will of course have Mekuatleng as a school place for his people. This Molitsane has behaved very ill towards Sikonyela, he has however been well punished and is now tame enough.

Letter from the Seeretary to the High Commissioner to French Missionaries.

Government House, Cape Town, 31st October, 1849.

GENTLEMEN,—I have the honour, by direction of Her Majesty's High Commissioner, to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 1st instant, and to acquaint you that the Boundary, as agreed between the British Resident and the Chief Moshesh, has been confirmed by His Excellency.

The stability of the High Commissioner's arrangements for the future peace and prosperity of the Inhabitants of the Sovereignty greatly depended on the settlement of the various and long disputed claims respecting Territory, and His Excellency can not but feel that if the Chief MosLesh had earlier consented to carry into effect the agreement between His Excellency and himself, made at Winburg on the 27th January 1848, much if not all of the conflicts between the Basutos and Mantatis that have occurred would not have happened.

Now to make the alteration which you desire would, His Excellency feels assured, be most impolitic and therefore, whilst he knows that you are actuated by the purest and best motives, he thinks that the situation in which you are placed has prevented your forming such an impartial judgment as is necessary to enable you to do justice to conflicting parties.

His Excellency desires me to assure you that the natives who may choose to reside within the Boundary laid down will enjoy all the rights and privileges of British subjects, still retaining their allegiance to Moshesh their Feudal Chief, in the manner the Zulus do in the district of Natal. I have, &c.,.

(Signed) RICHARD SOUTHEY.

To the Revds. Thos. Arbousset, H. M. Dyke,
J. Maitin, and J. P. Lautre.

Letter from Mr. J. T. Snyman to the High Commissioner Sir H. G. Smith.

Nooitgedacht, den 2den November, 1849.

UWE EXCELLENTIE,—Het is met leedwezen dat ik Uwe Excellentie moet schrijven dat eene geruime tijd vele valsche geruchten en lasteringen tegen Moshesh, mij zelfs, en den Heer Josias P. Hoffman werden verspreid; ook was het twijfelachtig of Moshesh aan de eischen van het Gouvernement zoude willen voldoen om eene lijn te geven en Riet Poort voor eene kerkplaats. Ik zond met den Heer Jos. P. Hoffman, een man die veel invloed heeft bij Moshesh, een brief aan Moshesh om Riet Poort tot eene kerkplaats te vragen, omdat het onze eenigste doel was om het huis onzes Gods op eene plaats te bouwen met vrede en liefde verkregen.

Hoedanig de Heer Hoffman zijne last heeft volbragt en hoe min of wij verdienen om belasterd te worden van kwade oogmerken te hebben blijkt uit eenen brief van den Heer H. M. Dyke, de Zendeling van Moshesh, aan den Heer S. Rolland, waarvan ik eene copij toezende; alsmede uit het antwoord van Moshesh aan mij op den 13den September, waarvan ik ook aan Uwe Excellentie een copij zende. Zeg nu of wij goed of kwalijk hebben gedaan, en daar en boven heeft de kerkeraad van den Heer Lukas Erasmus gekocht zijne regt of aanspraak welke hij op de gemelde plaats maakt.

En nu is het met grieven gevoeld door de kerkeraden en de gemeente dat Majoor Warden mij eenen brief op den 22sten September heeft geschreven, mijn gedrag afkeurende omdat ik de plaats met liefde en vrede verkregen heb. En dat de Heer Rex zonder met de kerkeraad te spreken of te vragen waar of zijlieden de kerk willen hebben, die plaats is gaan opmeten volgens zijne eigene of iemand anders plan, en dat de Magistraat, de Heer Vowe, op de eerste November werkelijk eenige erven heeft publiek verkocht voor rekening van 't Gouvernement, niettegenstaande een afgevaardigde van de gemeente, de Heer G. van der Walt, een diaken, bij den Heer Vowe heeft geprotesteerd dat de erven op deze wijze niet zouden verkocht worden.

De Heer Vowe heeft den diaken, den Heer G. van der Walt, eenigzins ruuw geantwoord dat het nu te laat was om te protesteren, en dat hij (de Magistraat) die erven nu voor rekening van 't Gouvernement zoude verkoopen. Hetwelk tot groote schade voor de gemeente is eene gedeelte erven verkocht, omdat de menschen gestoord en onvergenoegd waren over deze handelwijze. Zie nu wij het met Moshesh met liefde en vrede hebben, nu verwekt de Magistraat wederom onvergenoegdheid onder ons. Ik hoop dat Uwe Excellentie eene schikking mag maken om die zaak met vreedzaamheid te verfeenen.

Ik verblijf, in afwachting van U.E. antwoord, Uwe Excellenties gehoorzame dienaar,

(Geteekend)

J. T. SNIJMAN, Ouderling.

Extract from Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Mekuatling, 8th November, 1849.

I have been busy during the last week endeavouring to put things to rights in this part of the country. I have marked out boundary lines between Gert Taaibosch and Molitsane, and between the latter chief and Moshesh. Moshesh could not be present, owing to the swollen state of the Caledon River, but Paul Moperi says that he is sure his brother Moshesh will agree to the boundaries I have made. I leave this tomorrow for Sikonyela's residence.

Boundary Lines Defined by the British Resident.

Bloemfontein, 17th November, 1849.

Joint boundary line of the Chief Sikonyela and Captain Gert Taaibosch, as defined by the British Resident between them and the Chief Molitsane, viz.:—From a point on the Winburg line opposite the joint corner beacon of Messrs. Erwee and Prinsloo in a straight line over Korannaberg to Zaaihoek Kop (southward), thence in a straight line to the centre of the mountain Inkoro, thence to the highest point of a grassy ridge which lies between Umpukani and Lekoro, thence to a beacon erected by the British Resident on a mountain called Seknobi, lying S.E., thence to another beacon on said mountain but nearer Caledon River lying S. by E., thence in a straight line to a large white stone on the left bank of said Caledon River.

Boundary line between the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane, as defined by the British Resident, viz.:—Commencing at the Caledon River from the nearest point of the river to the mountain Thaba Matuani, thence in a straight line to the northernmost point of the second ridge of a low mountain called Raperi crossing in its course the Muele Spruit from said point to the nearest point of said spruit, thence following its course to a gorge in Paarde Hoek, thence through the middle of a vlei on the mountain top, thence to a beacon erected by the British Resident on a white rock, thence to another beacon erected by the British Resident on the brink of a mountain overlooking the flat, thence in a straight line to a remarkable *conical hill* on very high ground (to be seen from all points) and called Mekoro, thence in a straight line to the nearest point of the Mangani Spruit, thence down said spruit to where it intersects the Winburg line.

Continuation of the Chief Moroko's boundary line, as defined by the British Resident, viz.:—From the source of Modder River along a high ridge running eastward to the source of the spruit called Mokhopa, thence down said spruit to its junction with Leeuw River; thence up said river to the Platberg waggon drift, under a bluff point of a high ridge, thence along said ridge to the conical hill Mekoro,

thence to the nearest point of the Mangani Spruit and keeping along said spruit to where it intersects the Winburg line.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 18th November, 1849.

SIR.—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that at my late interviews with Sikonyela, Molitsane, and Gert Taaibosch, I found these chiefs, particularly the last named, bent upon continuing their predatory warfare. I told them that such a state of things must now cease, and in order that His Excellency could henceforth readily ascertain who the offending party might be I would mark out their boundary lines, that when this were done any chief allowing his people to pass the limits of his country to the prejudice of another tribe would be viewed as a common enemy and be treated as such.

These boundary lines, which I have the honour herewith to enclose, I completed on the 8th instant, and made them known to the chiefs. None of them can plead ignorance as to the extent of their territory, for each chief repeated in my presence every point named in the line of boundary.

I have given the chiefs to understand that, pending His Excellency's confirmation of said lines, the limits must be respected, and that any hostile movement of one tribe into the territory of another is not only war but rebellion against the Queen's Government.

At the particular request of Sikonyela and Gert Taaibosch, I did not make any boundary between these two chiefs; they have but few people, and the two tribes agree well together. With this exception, all the boundaries are now defined. Before leaving the three chiefs they led me to understand that no further aggression would be resorted to, and from all that passed between the chiefs and myself I do not think that any of them will have the temerity to pass their boundary lines with hostile intentions, but should any be found to do so, they must be visited with immediate chastisement, for unless this be done British supremacy will be lost for a time. There would be no difficulty in collecting a native force to put down any refractory tribe, but such force would expect the support of a detachment of British troops.

As His Excellency is aware, Molitsane could not return to his old country on the Sand River, other lands were required for him and his people (about 1,000 families), and the country now allotted to him in right of occupation, although claimed by the Chief Moshesh, as also by the Koranna Captain Taaibosch in right of purchase, was the only available one, and I trust His Excellency will be pleased to confirm the same to the Bataung Chief and his people.

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 20th November, 1849.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I send you herewith enclosed the outlines of the several boundaries I have lately laid down. These boundary lines were called for by the disturbed state of the country, and it became the imperative duty of Government to allot to each tribe a separate territory. This has now been done, and I call upon you in the name of His Excellency the High Commissioner, as I have already done to the other chiefs, to observe the prescribed limits.

From henceforth any chief allowing his people to cross his boundary to the prejudice of another tribe will be called upon by me to make immediate and full reparation to the injured party, and unless satisfactory reparation be given it will be my duty to call out a commando consisting of those tribes who desire to maintain peace in the land, and as such I hope the Basuto nation will ever be numbered. This combined force will always be supported by British troops, and the whole expense of such commando will have to be paid by the refractory chief and his people.

You will perceive that the boundary lines for Sikonyela, Gert Taaibosch, and Molitsane, give to each but a small country, and they have been made thus small in consideration of your claim to some part of the country they occupied. You must bear in mind that the tribes now provided with lands they can call their own could not be driven out of the country. They had a right by long occupation, and which right His Excellency long ago acknowledged. I think you can have no just cause to complain of the arrangements made, and I do not expect that you will do so.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extract from Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 10th December, 1849.

I am gratified to learn that His Excellency approves of the boundary lines I submitted to him. For years past the subjects of several chiefs lived indiscriminately together, thereby rendering it almost impossible to discover which tribe was the offending one, but now that the boundary of each chief's country is defined, this difficulty is in a great measure done away with.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Molitsane.

Bloemfontein, 13th December, 1849.

CHIEF MOLITSANE,—I have to-day received a report from Matloa-a-Mogolu and Khaba, two petty Fingo chiefs, residing near Umpukani, that on the 6th instant a party of men from the direction of Mekuatl-ling attacked the kraals of the Fingos, carried off some hundred head

of cattle, and killed a woman. You made no report to me of armed people of another tribe passing through your country; I therefore presume that this outrage was committed by your people, or, at all events, that you were privy to the same.

Under such circumstances, it is my duty to call on you to make immediate reparation to the injured Fingos, and further that unless you can satisfactorily prove that the robbers do not belong to your tribe, and that you did your best to prevent their passing through your country, both in going to and returning from Umpukani, I demand of you a fine of fifty head of cattle, to be brought to me at Bloemfontein within *one* month from this date.

I again tell you that the British Government looks to the chiefs within this Sovereignty to cause their people to respect the boundary lines lately laid down. There is now an end to half measures, and should any chief oblige me to call out a commando, it will be on a large scale, and the whole of the expense will fall on the offending party. I expect an early reply to this communication.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Notice.

Government House, Cape Town, 18th December, 1849.

His Excellency, Her Majesty's High Commissioner, has been pleased to approve and confirm the undermentioned boundaries between the several districts of the Sovereignty beyond the Orange River and the Native Chiefs, as arranged by the British Resident and Land Commissions, in conjunction with the Native Chiefs, and laid down by the Surveyor, F. Rex, Esq., viz. :—

From the junction of Cornet Spruit with the Orange River to Vecht Kop, thence to Leeuw Kop, thence to Jammer Drift on the Caledon River, thence to the source of Modder River at the farm of Paul Smit, from thence down the said Modder River to its junction with Koranna Spruit, thence up that Spruit until abreast of a rocky hill north of said spruit, from thence up to and over said rocky hill to a beacon erected by the British Resident and the Chief Moroko, thence in a straight line to a beacon on a low ridge east of Hans Stein's homestead, thence in a direct line to the south-west corner beacon of the farm Roelofsfontein of Roelof J. van Rooyen, thence to a hill called Gouverneur's Kop, thence to a remarkable fracture in a hill called Lot's Pillar, thence passing the northern edge of a mountain (not named) to a remarkable feature (on a range of mountains running from north to south) called Sikonyela's Hoed, and from thence in an easterly direction to a high mountain terminating a range running from east to west.

By order of His Excellency, Her Majesty's High Commissioner.

(Signed) RICHARD SOUTHEY, Secretary.

Extracts from Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 24th December, 1849.

Within the last few days it has been reported to me by the missionaries of Umpukani and Merumetsu that Molitsane's people attacked the latter place, and carried off a number of cattle belonging to the Fingos. The attack on Umpukani was made by the Baramokheli, a tribe hitherto acknowledging Moshesh as their chief, but Moshesh says he cannot now be answerable for the acts of this small tribe, who will no longer be under him.

These Baramokheli occupy the country near to Platberg Mission Station. The Fingos have suffered heavy loss in cattle, and eight men and a woman killed. I purpose getting up a native commando, consisting of contingents from the Barolongs, Korannas, and Fingos. The crossing of boundary lines must now be put a stop to, or we shall have no end to it, besides the attacks on missionary stations His Excellency, I know, would never allow to pass over unpunished.

This native force will require the countenance of a British detachment. I have called upon the guilty parties to restore the Fingo cattle and pay a fine. The present disturbance has been caused solely by Molitsane and the handful of Baramokheli. All the other tribes have kept within their boundaries.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 31st December, 1849.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that the Koranna Captain Gert Taaibosch applied to me about a month back for permission to pass through the Sovereignty to the country of Jan Bloem. I told Taaibosch that he could do so, provided he kept his people together and did not trespass on the farmers' lands.

On the 23rd instant a complaint of trespass by the Korannas was made to the Civil Commissioner of Bloemfontein. Mr. Stuart at once proceeded to the spot, and having ascertained the damage done demanded ten oxen from the Korannas. Gert Taaibosch refused to pay more than five oxen, which Mr. Stuart very properly declined taking. Application was then made to Major Blenkinsopp by the magistrate for a military party sufficient for the execution of the decision against the Korannas. Major Blenkinsopp being at a loss how to act in such a case, waited on me with Mr. Stuart's requisition. I told this officer not to send out even a single soldier, that I would ride over to the Korannas, and I had no doubt the demand made on them would be paid.

I accordingly met Taaibosch and explained to him and his Raad that the magistrate had only dealt with this case as he must have done had a like trespass been committed by Englishmen on Boers, and

whatever the decision of the magistrate might be, were it even 100 head of cattle, payment must be made. Gert Taaibosch then handed over to me the ten oxen, and which were given to the two farmers as compensation for the damage done, viz., the loss of a few bushes and rank grass, which ere long would have been burnt, as is the practice in that part of the country. * * * * *

I have also to add that I have received a communication from the Chief Molitsane, that he has recovered and given back to the Fingos the cattle stolen by his people. The Chief Molitsane has also sent in here the fine of *fifty oxen* I imposed on him for allowing his people to cross the boundary lately laid down and attacking the Fingo people near the Mission Station Merumetsu. I would beg to recommend that the fine paid by Molitsane be given over to the injured Fingos.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 31st December, 1849.

Had Mr. Stuart the power with a military party to do what he threatened the Korannas with, we should have had both Gert Taaibosch and Jan Bloem as enemies, and these two captains have under them all the Koranna tribe, save the few who acknowledge Gert Lynks. The Korannas are always well mounted and armed, and a quarrel with these people would be more inconvenient to Government than a break with Moshesh, Molitsane, Sikonyela, and Moroko, as I believe the Koranna people to be more than a match for all the other tribes together. Ever since I have been on this side the Orange River I have endeavoured to cultivate a good understanding between the Koranna tribe and Government, and I believe that were their services required, both Jan Bloem and Taaibosch would readily turn out their people at the call of Government.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 2nd January, 1850.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—You will doubtless have heard of the late wanton and cruel attacks made on the Fingos residing at or near to the Missionary Institution of Umpukani by the Baramokheli and Bamonageng.

These people live in your country and are under your rule. I have waited thus long in the hopes that you would see the necessity of affording some redress to the injured Fingos. Nothing, however, has yet been done either by yourself or brother Paul Moperi, it is therefore my duty to call on you to cause immediate restitution of the stolen cattle to be made and further that you enforce a *fine* of 100 head of cattle to be sent to Bloemfontein; this fine although demanded for crossing the Boundary line, I purpose giving over to the nearest relatives of the murdered Fingos. Pray give attention to this com-

munication, and afford justice, as far as it can be given, to the suffering Fingos.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

No date nor place; supposed January, 1850.

I have just returned home from the Koesbergen country and I have to acquaint you that in consequence of the Chief Posuli refusing to meet me at the place he himself named, after keeping me waiting 5 days at the place of Mr. Weeber's, and thereby causing considerable expense to Government, viz. :—The hire of 7 waggons and rations to 130 Boers, I collected all the cattle I could find belonging to Posuli and his people, making it known at the time that all natives could receive back their cattle on coming to the Camp. My only object in taking cattle was to induce Posuli to meet me. Posuli's people came to my Camp and their cattle were returned, but as Posuli declined to appear and as 30 head of stolen cattle were found among those taken by the patrol of the Cape Corps near the mountain on which Posuli was posted, Posuli's cattle have been brought to Bloemfontein, the number, in all, being 182 including the 30 stolen head. I shall report all particulars to His Excellency the High Commissioner and await his commands as to the disposal of the cattle brought in.

It is my duty to inform you that all Basutos who may be residing without your line of Boundary are amenable to the Chief in whose country such Basutos take up their abode. For instance those of the Baramokheli tribe in Moroko's country are under the Barolong law or custom.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Rev. J. Cameron to the British Resident.

Thaba Nchu, 9th February, 1850.

MY DEAR SIR,—You judge rightly in supposing that I must be tired of the *old story of boundary lines*, but it would seem I am doomed to be pestered with it, so long as I am in this ill-fated and distracted country. Could Moroko communicate with you without my intervention, I should esteem it a happy circumstance, releasing me from the most irksome and disagreeable toil. But at present the duty, revolting as it is, devolves upon me of necessity, and I must discharge it the best way I can.

I would not so soon have troubled you again, were it not that the Rev. Mr. Daumas has thought good to answer Moroko's letter to Molitsane by one to me, stuffed with false assumption and misrepresentation, the substance of which I believe he has sent to you. Mr. Daumas of course writes at Molitsane's dictation, and cannot righteously be held responsible for the contents of his letter, except when he avows them

as embodying his own views. My last letter to you, if duly considered, will be a sufficient antidote to the poison contained in Mr. Daumas' communication; but there are some points which in writing that letter I could not anticipate, and which require to be noticed to prevent their misleading you. I will take up the points of Mr. Daumas' letter to me seriatim, presuming they will pretty well agree with what he has written to you, and that a reply to the one may be considered a reply to the other.

1. Mr. Daumas calls the affair about which Moroko complains, a *little display*—says it occurred at a cattle post of Molitsane—and that it was the consequence of a report that Moroko was coming with an armed party. I am very much astonished to hear a grave divine call an outrage, which might occasion a war between two tribes, a *little display*. Supposing Molitsane to be ignorant, Mr. D. certainly knows that just such *little displays* have been the causes of bloody and protracted wars in all ages, and in all parts of the world, and viewed in this light, which is the only true one, so far from being insignificant, they are momentous in the highest degree. As for the said *little display* taking place at a cattle post of Molitsane, the assertion involves one of two things, either that the place is beyond Moroko's line, or that Molitsane claims a right to occupy Moroko's territory. Both assumptions are equally groundless. The place is some distance within Moroko's line, and it cannot be allowed that Molitsane has any right to have cattle posts in the country of Moroko.

The report that Moroko was coming with a Commando has been got up for the twofold purpose of deceiving Mr. Daumas, and of justifying, if possible, the violation of the boundary line. Supposing such a report to have been made, and supposing Molitsane's people to have believed it, there was no difficulty in an open country like that beyond Lokuala to have waited the result on their own side of the boundary line. The plea just amounts to this: "We heard that Moroko was about to violate our Territory, and to prevent his doing so we violated his. He was about to expose himself by a rash act to the wrath of the English Government, and we generously saved him by taking his place." No plea can be more futile. It is childish in the extreme. Instead of lessening, it greatly aggravates the guilt of those who adduce it. You will doubtless view it in this light. What are your boundary lines worth, if they are thus to be disregarded, and will not your authority sink into contempt if the limits you have assigned to the respective tribes are not sacredly and resolutely maintained?

2. Mr. Daumas represents Molitsane as being much aggrieved that Moroko should have exercised jurisdiction over his people, and that if they had done wrong he was not called to adjust the matter. A most astonishing proposition this. Call Molitsane indeed! Moroko must give up the reins of Government into the hands of a notorious marauder, whose intellectual imbecility is only equalled by his reckless

savageism. This was a thing not to be thought of for a moment. The very idea of it is folly. Moroko could not do it, nor does the omission make against him in the least degree. His honour, his dignity, his chieftainship, would all have been sacrificed had he acted otherwise. But though he neither could nor would have anything to do with Molitsane in administering justice in his own dominions, he positively denies having touched either the person or property of any man living beyond his limits. Mr. Daumas mentions the case of a man being punished by Moroko who lives beyond the *Mangana Spruit*. Now the fact is the man in question no more lives there than I do. His proper dwelling is at Lokuala, and he has nothing but a small cattle post beyond the Mangana Spruit. It suited his purpose well, after he had insulted Moroko in the grossest manner, to say that he was riding to his home in Molitsane's country when he was pursued by the Barolong and ill-treated. He was leaving his home behind him, and making use of a lying subterfuge to escape the hands of justice. Moroko had three very substantial reasons for his conduct. 1st, Mabitte and his people do not belong to Molitsane, and never did. For many years they have been subject to Moroko, a fact of which every one who knows anything of the history of the country is fully aware. They sat down at Lokuala by Moroko's appointment, and on the express condition of acknowledging his authority. One sub-station at Lokuala was commenced with a view to the Lighoyas as an acknowledged part of Moroko's people, and when the native teacher was placed there Moroko introduced him, ordering Mabitte as his representative at the place to take care of him and protect him, which the latter promised to do. I have now been nearly five years at Thaba Nchu, and during that time I have often had occasion to visit Lokuala, and to make myself acquainted with the state of the people, but I never heard till now that Mabitte and his people were serfs of Molitsane, or in any way subject to his rule. On the contrary, Moroko's right to govern them was always most distinctly recognised, for I have heard the Lighoyas call Moroko their Great Chief at Mabitte's own kraal, and they have repeatedly attended Councils at Thaba Nchu in obedience to the call of Moroko. You may rest assured that Molitsane's claim to be Chief of Mabitte's Lighoyas is quite new, and has been adduced to promote the designs of Moroko's enemies. It is true Mabitte has of late confederated with Molitsane for the sake of plunder, but just as one robber associates with another, not that there was either authority on one side or subserviency on the other. There is another branch of the Lighoyas subject to a petty Chief called Mokhotu, and these were formerly attached to Molitsane. This Moroko is far from denying. But at the commencement of the war between the Korannas and the Bataung, even these Lighoyas came to Thaba Nchu, bringing an ox as a present to Moroko, and begging to be taken into his protection. The matter was debated at great length in the Council of the Barolong

Nation, and the majority of the Councillors were disposed to entertain the application, the consequence of which was that the applicants were received, and have ever since on the basis of that transaction been considered as, equally with Mabitte's people, under the sway of Moroko. I know these facts to be authentic. So it clearly appears that all the Lighoyas were *de facto* part and parcel of the Barolong people, as far as formal incorporation could make them so, and that it belonged to no one but the Chief of the Barolongs to visit their delinquencies with just retribution. 2nd, Were we to allow, which we by no means do except for the sake of argument, were we to allow that the people of Mabitte formerly belonged to Molitsane; yet we contend the day the boundary line was fixed between that Chief and Moroko, they became to all intents and purposes the people of the latter. The rule on the subject which you laid down in my hearing was clear and intelligible enough. "Every tribe living within the territory of a Chief shall be considered as belonging to that Chief." On this ground, exclusive of every other, Moroko had an indefeasible right to act as he did on his last visit to Lokuala. To have called in Molitsane to his counsel, would have been to degrade himself in the eyes of his own people, and to confirm all Molitsane's preposterous claims. Mr. Daumas through the whole of a long letter unconsciously makes himself, or rather Molitsane, guilty of a complete begging of the question, by confidently taking for granted what remains to be proved, and what Moroko flatly denies. Hence all his assertions are totally baseless, a fabric resting on nothing; for take away his assumptions that the Lighoyas are Molitsane's people, and that they are amenable to his authority, and the whole air-built edifice will disappear and pass into nonentity. 3rd, You gave Moroko directions to deal with the Lighoyas as he has done, at least you gave him a general rule for his conduct, which he could not possibly carry out but by making Mabitte and his people feel the weight of his judicial authority. Some time ago I wrote to you at Moroko's instance, informing you that Mabitte had joined Molitsane in some of his forays, and asking how you would advise the Chief to do in the case. Your answer was to the effect that if Mabitte would not listen to Moroko as his paramount Chief, he ought to be punished in the way the latter might think best. He acted in strict conformity to what he conceived to be your orders, and that is the only crime of which he has been guilty. It is hoped the above stated three reasons will fully satisfy you as to the perfect legality of Moroko's procedure. Had he not punished the Lighoyas as he did for the predatory excursions in which they had taken a part, Lokuala would have become, under the auspices of Molitsane, a den of thieves and robbers, a rendezvous for the worst fellows in the country. That Molitsane should wish to have such a place of refuge for the instruments of his violence is not to be wondered at, but that Mr. Daumas should lend himself to advocate the scheme is to me inexplicable.

3. Mr. Daumas' version of the affair of the horse stealing is a very distorted one, very much at variance with the truth. He talks of Kakoi having been sent with a party of men to call certain individuals of Molitsane's people. Well, allowing this, allowing that they were at one time subject to Molitsane, yet now they are found within Moroko's boundary line, and are therefore Moroko's people and bound to obey his call. To this the individuals themselves made no objection, being quite willing to obey Moroko's summons. The party sent to summon them could not meditate any violence, as it consisted but of four men, with only one gun. Was it necessary to send 29 men with guns and many more with other weapons against such a party. Mr. D. makes nothing of Molitsane's people crossing the boundary line, or of the numbers who did so, or of the avowal that they intended to make war, or of the two men being pursued almost to Lokuala before they were captured, or of the stripes inflicted on one of them. Molitsane might perhaps try to hide these things from his Missionary, but they are nevertheless incontrovertible facts, and give a character of deep criminality to the whole case. Were Moroko to act so within the territory of Molitsane, when would we hear the end of it? Is it because the latter has so often been guilty of similar offences that we are called upon to bear them without complaint? It would be better for his brother Chiefs to pay him black mail than to be the prey of his everlasting depredations. The horses are said to have been left at the Mangana Spruit, and the prisoners to be free; but neither of these circumstances lessens in any conceivable degree the criminality of the attack, since the horses were forcibly taken from their owners on their own ground, and driven away, and the prisoners, according to Mr. Daumas' own showing, were not released till after they had got to Mekuatleng. I saw both of them this morning, and one of them, an elderly man, bears the marks of numerous stripes, while he declares it was more than once proposed to kill him outright. But taking Molitsane's extenuations, or excuses rather, for all they are worth, they by no means make out a justification of the wrongous deed. A kind of half relenting after such a deed is perpetrated does not render it less criminal; otherwise crimes would cease to be crimes, the course of justice would be arrested, no penalties could ever be executed, and human society would present nothing but scenes of lawless violence.

4. Molitsane objects to Moroko's imposing a *fine* upon him, alleging that only the British Resident has a right to do so. Here I would observe that the word *fine* was not used in Moroko's letter to Molitsane. It was purposely avoided, lest it might seem to clash with your prerogative. The cattle were asked as an *atonement* for the offence which had so unprovokedly been committed. Anything therefore said against Moroko on the ground of his having levied a fine must be very futile. Still I may remark that both Moroko and myself have much misunderstood the meaning of the Government proclamations, if there be anything in them, either expressed or implied, that would prevent

one Chief seeking reparation of another for any injury which the last may have inflicted upon him. I have always understood that this was their undoubted right, and I believe it to be so still. To deprive them of this would be to make them British subjects, or rather the Chiefs would become vassals of the British Crown, having no independent political or diplomatic relations with each other. In my opinion Moroko did quite right in asking the cattle, but as Molitsane refuses to settle the matter in the way proposed, your interference now becomes indispensable, not only to maintain your own authority, but to obtain for Moroko the redress to which he is entitled.

5. Moroko is accused of having injured Molitsane by allowing the Barolongs to steal the corn of the Bataung. I can hardly think that Mr. Daumas is ignorant of the groundlessness of this charge, though at the instance of his Chief he ventures to adduce it as the only shadow of an objection to the uniform excellence of Moroko's public conduct. Perhaps a brief history of the thing will be the best way to explain it. After Gert Taaibosch had fallen upon the Bataung and put them to flight, he laid claim, by the right of war, to all the corn left on their places,—a right this, whatever may be its abstract merits, that has been pleaded by people much higher in the scale of civilization than the Korannas. Many Boers living under British Jurisdiction hearing of this, repaired to Merumetsu and bargained with the Koranna Chief for the corn, which they rode away from different kraals in waggon loads, and that too with perfect impunity. This fact becoming known to the Barolongs, who never can grow corn enough for their own consumption and sometimes suffer very much from the want of it, they insisted on being allowed to go and buy corn, as the Boers were doing, apparently without incurring blame. I will not say Moroko resisted their importunity as he might have done, not being quite clear that Gert Taaibosch had no right to dispose of the article, and probably thinking as it was for sale his people might as well be the buyers as others. Accordingly, a number of men did go to Merumetsu and buy corn from the Korannas, paying for it in large and small cattle. This done, they were directed to go to certain kraals in the neighbourhood of Mekuatleng, where a party of Korannas was to have come to deliver the corn. On going to these kraals, not intentionally to steal, but to bring away what they imagined themselves to have bought, they were fired upon by the Bataung, and though they might not only have defended themselves, but inflicted serious injury on their assailants, they declined doing so, because before leaving home they had positive orders from their Chief not to fight, so they retired for a long distance without firing a shot, and only stood on the defensive when they found that their pursuers were bent on their destruction. It ought also to be observed that one of the parties that suffered most was neither concerned in stealing nor buying, but had gone to assist one of Molitsane's people, who had taken refuge in Moroko's country, to bring

away his own corn from his former residence. I believe the above to be a faithful account of an affair, which I am far from attempting to justify, having strenuously opposed every step that led to it. Moroko might perhaps have some guilt in giving his consent for his people to purchase the corn, if he gave it, but he was neither guilty of encouraging theft nor violence, for neither the one nor the other was attempted. On the same principle that Moroko is blamed in this instance, all the British functionaries in the Sovereignty may be blamed, inasmuch as they did not prevent the Boers from buying the corn. It needs but a step more to make them guilty of countenancing the traffic, and thus classing them with Moroko in the charge of having sent their people to steal corn.

6. Throughout his letter Mr. Daumas speaks of Molitsane and Moroko as if they were quite on a level, as if they were equally entitled to consideration, as if in fact one had no claims on the British Government which the other has not. Nothing can be more unfair. The two Chiefs cannot be compared, their conduct affording a contrast, not a comparison. Molitsane, it is well known, has completely forfeited his character as a Chief by a series of wanton aggressions upon his neighbours, while Moroko has never in any instance to my knowledge acted in a similar way. The one has kept the country for the last seventeen or eighteen months in a state of perpetual agitation and war, the other has uniformly done everything in his power to promote peace and good will among the Tribes. The former has caused the British Government much trouble and expense, the latter has occasioned neither. I much question if he has ever done anything so annoying to Molitsane & Co. as not taking a part in the war. Had he done that, he might to-day have been wandering in the wilderness in search of a resting place, and his relentless foes might have been fattening on his cattle and lands. Disappointed hitherto, they are not yet without hope of accomplishing their malicious ends; hence they try by every means to stir Moroko up to some overt act of violence. I hope he will still keep them at bay. His patience and endurance must ultimately be rewarded. My whole advice to him may be comprehended in one sentence: "Preserve peace at all hazards and at all costs, and you will by and by find it to your advantage."

7. In answer to your last letter I have only to say that on the principle there laid down, unless I have misapprehended your meaning, it will be very difficult for Moroko to know what is the extent of his Territory. It seems the line you described to him in my house is only to hold good where it does not interfere with a more recent line made for the Caledon District. This appears to me more than strange. Is it just? I cannot see that the Government itself has a right thus to trifle with the Chiefs, making a subsequent line interfering with, and at some points annulling one previously made, and which had been officially announced to the Chief concerned by the highest British

Functionary in the country. You must certainly be held responsible for maintaining the limits prescribed by yourself, and preventing the boundary lines of the respective Districts from clashing with each other. If by the line you mention Moroko is deprived of any part of the Territory comprehended within the former line, will he not have cause for dissatisfaction? Will your honour as British Resident not suffer in his estimation? I possess two authorized descriptions of the line in question, one in manuscript from your office, which you will remember having authorized Mr. Allison to give me; and a printed one sanctioned by the High Commissioner, and signed by his Secretary. Will you have the goodness to let Moroko know which may be depended upon, for at present he is quite bewildered by so many editions of the same thing.

In conclusion Moroko much desires that you would take an early opportunity of verifying the truth of his statements, both in regard to the Southern and North Eastern boundary. He hopes to be able to convince you by ocular demonstration that Molitsane's statements are totally false, and that he has had abundant cause to solicit your interference between himself and a Chief or Chiefs who are eager to effect his ruin.

(Signed) J. CAMERON.

Bekendmaking.

Bloemfontein, den 4den April, 1850.

Wordt hiermede bekend gemaakt dat geene Koop van Landeryen in het bezit van eonig kleurling op den 3den February 1848 zal als wettig beschouwd worden, tenzy gedaan in maniere alreedsaangetoond door den Britsche Resident aan den Civiele Commissaris in September laatsleden, namelijk:—

De Uitgestrektheid van grond behoorende aan kleurlingen moet eerst vernomen worden, en certificaten verleend voor dezelve. Den kleurlingen of kleurling wenschende hunne gronden te verkoopen binnen de limieten van de Caledons District moeten met den kooper voor den Civiele Commissaris van die District verschynen, die zien zal dat aan alle partyen regt gedaan zal worden.

Alle verkoopingten van grond door de kleurlingen in welke de voorgaande niet opgemerkt is zal door de behoorlijke autoriteiten geen notitie van genomen worden.

(Geteekend) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Letter from the Rev. J. J. Freeman to Earl Grey, Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope, 20th May, 1850.

MY LORD,—I reached Capo Town from England about fifteen months ago, as a Deputation from the Directors of the London Missionary Society, for the purpose of visiting all their stations in South

Africa. I have just completed my tour of observation through the colony, British Kaffraria, part of Tambookie Land, the Griqua and Bechuana countries, and a considerable portion of the British Sovereignty north of Orange River. I have also visited the Basuto country, and the Natal district. I am about to visit Mauritius on my return home, and hope to reach England about November next.

I would defer my communication to Your Lordship till my return, but that I might thus possibly be too late to accomplish the object at which I aim.

My immediate business has been, as Your Lordship will have perceived from the foregoing remark, in connection with the Missionary Institutions of the colony and the border tribes; but in pursuing that object, it has been impossible not to observe the social condition of the people, and the influence of the political measures adopted by the British Government in relation to them, on that social condition. Hence, if in noticing these political relations, I am suspected of stepping out of my *direct* line, I must plead the fact, that both the religious and social condition and advancement of the people are most deeply affected by the political arrangements to which I allude.

I have seen, my Lord, that certain measures have been adopted in relation to the border tribes of this colony (I speak now especially of Griquas and Basutos), that involve, in my judgment, many things that are essentially unjust—in violation of previous treaties—at variance with instructions from Your Lordship's predecessors in office—injurious to the cause of Christian missions, and ultimately to the peace and well-being of the colony.

At the present moment my aim therefore is to ask Your Lordship, if it be not too late to do so, to suspend final decision regarding the Sovereignty north of the Orange River, and the policy of Sir H. Smith, so far as the border tribes are affected by the Sovereignty, until further information is placed before Your Lordship.

Permit me to express my conviction, my Lord, after having seen and conversed with the chiefs and the people, that the general aim of his Excellency in proclaiming a Sovereignty is most valuable. The scheme of a Sovereignty is good; the scheme, that is, of making the British power supreme, of preventing the further irregular intrusion of the Boers on the territories of the natives, and checking the mutual wars of the natives themselves. All this is of great value to the colony, to the Boers, and the native tribes. But I am bound to say that, in the details and the working out of that scheme, many things require immediate correction, especially the virtual repeal by Sir H. Smith of the first article in the treaty of Sir P. Maitland with the chieftain Adam Kok, of 5th February, 1846, the forcibly depriving the natives of so much land in defiance of that whole treaty, although confirmed by Her Majesty, and the severing also of so much territory from the Basutos for the sake of the Boers.

I am certain that, by these measures, we are committing great injustice, fixing a stigma on the British name, and creating a greater number of dissatisfied borderers, and a more inveterate hatred of the English name and Government than ever.

The natives, my Lord, have been deprived of large portions of territory, not of waste and unoccupied land, but of occupied and cultivated land; deprived of it in defiance of their entreaties and remonstrances, and in opposition to treaties made and confirmed, as already referred to; and which territory the native chiefs have been forced to surrender to the British Government, although having no right to part with it, and for which no adequate compensation is made.

These remarks, my Lord, apply most particularly to the Basuto country under Moshesh, and to the Griqua country under Adam Kok.

My earnest prayer is, that before the affairs of these countries, as now arranged by Sir H. Smith, are finally confirmed by your Lordship, there may be a Special Commission of Inquiry appointed, that the voice of the people may be patiently heard, and their just claims met so far as possible; and I venture to believe, my Lord, that this can be done without disturbing the general policy of Sir H. Smith.

These are the main points to which, from their urgency, I venture to solicit Your Lordship's attention.

On my return to England, there are two or three other points on which I am desirous of offering some observations, with Your Lordship's permission. I refer to the case of the native tribes beyond the Sovereignty, which are now reduced to vassalage, or being destroyed by the emigrant Boers—the preservation of native tribes now settling in Natal—and the causes and conduct of the late Kaffir war. Possibly these might be matter of enquiry for the Commission.

My present object, however, relates mainly to the claims of the Basutos and the Griquas.

I hold that it is certain, my Lord, the aboriginal races of South Africa need not be crushed down, nor deprived of their lands, nor exterminated, if only justice and benevolence characterize the treatment they receive at the hands of the British Government.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOS. J. FREEMAN.

Extracts from Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 27th May, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that I attended a meeting of the Chiefs at Merumetsu on the 9th instant. Tho Mantati Chief Sikonyela, against whom several complaints had been made to me both by

Farmers and Natives, was not present at the meeting, but the cause of his absence has since been satisfactorily explained.

The only matter worthy of notice at the meeting was the bringing about of a more friendly feeling between Moroko and Molitsane. The late cause of quarrel between the Chiefs was owing to some of Molitsane's people having stolen four horses from the Barolongs. Moroko sent two of his people to demand the stolen property, when Molitsane not only refused to give up the horses, but caused Moroko's messengers to be severely flogged. After hearing all the particulars of this case, and the two Chiefs agreeing to abide by my decision, I directed that the stolen horses should be restored to the owners and six head of cattle paid to me, to be disposed of as I should think fit. Molitsane promised to do so, and the two Chiefs are now good friends again.

I take this opportunity of acquainting His Excellency that the Korannas under Gert Taaibosch have not yet returned from the country of Jan Bloem, and I am informed that they do not intend again occupying the lands allotted to them. Should this be the case, I would recommend that some addition be made to Molitsane's country, as His Excellency is aware Molitsane's old lands fell to the Boers, and those he now possesses were taken from Moshesh, in order that a recognised Chief should not be altogether without a country.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Secretary to Government to the Civil Commissioner of Victoria.

Colonial Office, 12th June, 1850.

SIR,—It being in contemplation to extend the boundary of the Colony from the Summit of the Wittebergen from whence the water of the Wilge River runs to the North and then along the Eastern Bank of that river until its junction with the Orange River, as appears from that part marked red in the accompanying sketch, which you will be pleased to return to me ; and it being proposed also that all persons residing in this tract of country,—to be declared a Native Reserve for the use of the Aborigines or persons of Native African descent,—shall be subject to the Colonial laws, and that all heads of families therein shall pay a certain tax or quitrent, to be hereafter fixed by the Governor; and His Excellency being desirous to obtain Mr. Shepstone's opinion on the proposal above referred to, which His Excellency is in hopes that Gentleman may be able to carry into effect, as also whether the Individuals in question would willingly pay such a Tax, what amount should be fixed for each head of a family, &c., together with such suggestions as he may have it in his power to afford on the subject, I am directed by His Excellency to request you will put yourself in communication with Mr. Shepstone, with the view to His Excellency being furnished with the

information above referred to with all practicable expedition, previously to his deciding on this matter.

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Rolland to the British Resident.

Beersheba, 24th June, 1850.

SIR,—I am requested by Posuli, Moshesh's brother, to present to you his respects and submission as your subject. At the same time he offers his petition before you saying: O Major Warden, my master, you have taken my oxen and I say nothing about it, thinking that you have rebuked me by so doing, as a Chief does rebuke his subject. But now allow me to keep my place and to sow it to get bread for myself and people, as do all your other subjects who are living under your protection. Do not, I pray, drive me away, for I know not where to go. I hope you will have pity on me and not reject my petition, but you will allow me to remain in peace where I am. I remain, my dear Sir, Your obedient Servant,

For Posuli. (Signed) S. ROLLAND, V.D.M.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Posuli:

Bloemfontein, 27th June, 1850.

CHIEF POSULI,—I have received your letter brought to me by two of your people this afternoon, and the purport affords me much satisfaction. The many statements that have reached me from the Caledon part of the Country against yourself and people led me to believe that you were a most violent and troublesome Chief, and that your removal would be a blessing to the whole District. Your declining to meet me some months back was unfortunate, for had you given me an interview all outstanding and trifling matters would have been settled on the spot, and I should have been in a position, perhaps, to have done you and your people some service. I have ever been the friend of the Coloured Inhabitants, and I trust that in my old days I shall not be found wanting in duty towards them.

Your Brother Moshesh has behaved most liberally in his dealings with Government touching the Land Question, and this must not be forgotten. With regard to the lands you and your people occupied on the 3rd February 1848 none shall be taken away, save such farms as formerly were held by Boers, and who were driven away by your people. Of such, I have three or four instances only on record.

The agreement between your brother Moshesh and the Government provides for all Basutos falling within the Government Boundary Line, viz, that they are to retain their lands, but to be under British law. The British Government does not wish you to leave any land you can establish a fair title to, and as British Resident I am bound to see justice done to all parties, whether white or coloured. I have written

to the Civil Commissioner of the Caledon District upon this subject. I am your friend.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

*Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of
Caledon River.*

Bloemfontein, 27th June, 1850.

SIR,—I beg to call your particular attention to a letter I this morning received from the Chief Posuli, copy of which is herewith enclosed. Posuli and his people, as you are aware, became British Subjects in accordance with the agreement between the Chief Moshesh and the British Government, which led to a settlement of the Caledon District boundary line. By that agreement Moshesh gave over such of his people as were then residing within your District to the care and protection of Government, and it was understood that such Basutos should retain their lands.

The Chief Moshesh in a most liberal manner gave up a large portion of his country for the benefit of British Subjects, a much larger portion than he could well spare, but he desired to meet the proposal made by me on the part of Government. I can safely say that the Sovereignty is much more indebted to the Chief Moshesh on account of land than to all the other Chiefs put together, we must not therefore deal harshly with the Basutos that may have fallen within your District.

However desirable it may be to get rid of such Basutos, it cannot be done without their free consent, and in such case they have a full right to dispose of their lands in any way they think proper.

I am aware that the farmers claim nearly all lands held by Natives on the 3rd February 1848, but the only claims that can be admitted are clear instances of Farmers having been driven away by Natives, and of such I have only three or four on record. Much will be required at your hands, working as you are with Burgher Members of the Land Commission, in order to do that justice towards the Natives they are entitled to by the Chief Moshesh's agreement with the British Government in regard to the settlement of the Caledon River Boundary line. I do trust that the Claims of Natives for lands in your district will be well weighed before Certificates be granted to farmers.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

*Letter from Assistant Commissioner Shepstone to the Civil Commissioner
of Victoria.*

Whittlesea, 2nd July, 1850.

(Acknowledges receipt of the Civil Commissioner's letter forwarding Colonial Office letter of 12th of June to him for report.)

In compliance thereto I beg leave respectfully to submit that it is desirable the above mentioned country be annexed to the Colony,

inasmuch as the Basutos, who occupied it, were driven from it by the late Chief Gasela of the Hlambie Tribes after the war of 1835, and it has since become inhabited by people of different Nations and Tribes, acknowledging no Chief or Head, and under no responsible Authority, and thus not restrained from any irregularities which, in the absence of protection in the possession of their rights, such people are but too apt to pursue. It is also a track of Bushmen, who come down from the upper part of the Orange River to make inroads on the farmers in that neighbourhood. It is further desirable that this tract of country be placed under British authority, as it forms the key of communication between the Tambookies and Moshesh's people, who not many years back carried on to a large extent a system of robbery and murder, in which the Korannas have also joined; and it is a fact that a Mission established in that country by the Wesleyan Missionary Society has been the means of preventing the continuance of this system. Thus the Government, by holding that tract of country, inhabited by so mixed a population, whose ties of clanship are broken, would effectually prevent the recurrence of it.

These people would willingly pay a quitrent, but as they have not the means of obtaining money readily in that neighbourhood, their services being generally remunerated by the Farmers in kind, I would not recommend a higher quitrent than seven shillings and sixpence per annum for the head of each family, and to enable them to obtain money for the payment of this quitrent, I would suggest that they be assisted in holding fairs at such times and places as may hereafter be deemed most fit. * * *

(Signed) W. G. B. SHEPSTONE, Assist. Com. & J.P.

On the 31st July 1850, a Proclamation was issued by Governor Sir H. G. Smith, extending the boundary of the Colony from the Wilge Spruit to the Eastern bank of the Tees, the territory thus taken in being "designed and appropriated, subject to Her Majesty's confirmation and approval, as a Native Reserve, for the use of the Aborigines, or persons of Native African descent, and that no farms or lands shall, unless otherwise directed, be granted within that District to persons of European race."

There is a quantity of correspondence concerning claims to land adjoining a Wesleyan Mission Station at the Wittebergen. There are letters to and from Wesleyan Missionaries, the Albert Land Commission, the Surveyor-General, and others, the whole correspondence resulting in a resolution of the Governor to annex to the Colony the District thereafter known as the Wittebergen Native Reserve. The bulk of these documents throw no light upon Basuto matters.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Griqualand, 20th July, 1850.

FRIEND MOSHESH,—So long a time has elapsed since we last met that, unless you shortly pay me a visit at Bloemfontein I must undertake a journey to Thaba Bosigo, being desirous of seeing you. His Excellency frequently asks about you and your sons, but I am unable to give him any information regarding the Basuto Chief and his family.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Sikonyela.

Bloemfontein, 7th August, 1850.

CHIEF SIKONYELA,—I regret to learn from several quarters, but more particularly from the Magistrates of Winburg and Vaal River Districts, that you continue to disturb the Country by your murderous and plundering expeditions on petty chiefs living in mountains. Not long ago you attacked some natives residing peaceably near the Rhenoster River, and lately, the 23rd of last month, you fell upon the petty chief Kali, and carried off a large number of cattle, sheep, and goats. Some 8 or 10 people belonging to the kraals you attacked and plundered were killed on the two occasions I named.

I have so often both verbally and by letter warned you of the consequences of such outrageous proceedings, that I now report your conduct to His Excellency the Governor. I tell you that chastisement will be sure to follow my report, and that unless you at once restore the whole of the cattle, sheep, and goats to the people you have so cruelly plundered, the chastisement so long due will indeed be severe. You no longer deserve to be called a Chief, you and your people are becoming Freebooters and the only disturbers of peace we now have within the Sovereignty.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 11th August, 1850.

SIR,—The conduct of the Chief Sikonyela has lately become so daringly outrageous that I am bound to urge upon His Excellency the High Commissioner the necessity of an early chastisement of this Chief. Mr. Bester reports that the farmers of his District are frequently thrown into alarm by the appearance of an armed force of Sikonyela's people, that the object of such Commando is not at the time known to the Boers, but in a few days after Sikonyela and his followers return with large numbers of cattle, sheep, and goats, the spoil from weak native kraals in the mountains, passing over the homesteads of the farmers, and thereby causing them much annoyance and sometimes loss.

Sikonyela's last expedition was against a Chief named Kali, and

who sustained a heavy loss,—about 800 head of cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats; he had also three of his people killed on the occasion. Mr. Bester informs me that the natives who have been thus plundered live peaceably in the mountains, and have not, as far as he can learn, committed a single depredation on the property of farmers.

I trust His Excellency will sanction the march from Bloemfontein of as strong a military force as can be furnished, in order to settle matters with this Freebooting Chief Sikonyela, and put a stop to his forays, murder, and plunder upon weak inoffensive Natives, and who fall such an easy prey to the rapacity of the Mantati Chief.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 18th August, 1850.

* * * * With reference to the Natives under Posuli and other Basutos residing within the Caledon District, I send you copies of letters, &c., bearing on this subject. His Excellency will well remember Moshesh's letter which gives to the Caledon District all the country required, on condition that Moshesh's people on our side of the Boundary be taken care of by Government and retain their lands. I am aware that the Basutos under Posuli about four years ago did drive some Boers from farms in the Caledon District, but a large portion of that district was then acknowledged to belong to Moshesh.

To pacify such Boers who had been ejected from lands they had, in some instances, held for many years, I told them that I hoped a time would arrive when I should be able to afford some redress, but as the country belonged to Moshesh it was not in my power to do so then. There are now many Boers who had perhaps for a month or two squatted on lands, and then left for other parts of the country. These men come in and claim such lands in the Caledon District. I told Mr. Vowe that his Commission should only admit the claims of such persons who could prove that they had been forcibly ejected from lands by the Basutos, and at the sametime do every justice to native claims. I am afraid, owing to the great desire of the Boers to obtain land in order to sell and a readiness on the part of the Land Commission to admit claims in right of old occupation, that a breach of faith may be committed touching the terms upon which the Chief Moshesh consented to the Caledon Boundary Line.

There are many Land Speculators in the Country, and in the Caledon District Mr. Charles Halse takes the lead. Any arrangement, however desirable it may be for the native population, if it thwarts the views of Land Speculators, the most extravagant statements get abroad. That Posuli has been a most troublesome person to the Caledon District no one is more ready to admit than myself, and to get rid of him and his followers would be desirable. If the claims of these Basutos to certain lands be allowed, and I imagine they must be, most of such

natives would sell to the Boers, a much more convenient and fair way of obtaining farms than by forcible expulsion of Natives, so much desired by both the Dutch and English inhabitants of the Caledon District.

I told Mr. Vowe that the claims of all parties, both white and coloured, should be carefully examined by the Land Commission for his District, and that in all cases where it appeared a Farmer had been driven from his place to award the same to the farmer.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Rev. J. J. Freeman to Earl Grey, Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Port Louis, Mauritius, 20th August, 1850.

MY LORD,—I beg most respectfully to refer Your Lordship to my letter dated Cape Town, 20th May, 1850.

As I may possibly not reach England quite as early as I intimated in that letter, I have thought it necessary to convey to Your Lordship, without further delay, some additional details of the case as it respects the Griquas and the Basutos, on whose behalf I ventured to submit to Your Lordship the advisableness of inquiry prior to any final confirmation of the measures of his Excellency Sir Harry Smith, Governor of the Cape, in relation to the Sovereignty north of the Orange River, and the border tribes.

(Concerning the Griquas.)

The case of the Basutos is briefly this :—

In the year 1843, the colonial Government of the Cape obtained boundary lines between the native tribes, under Moshesh, Molitsane, Sikonyela, and others, on the one hand, and the British territory on the other. Moshesh, the paramount chief, was satisfied with the boundary line, so far as it affected his relations with the colony; so far as some of the lines affected his relations with other chiefs, he was not so satisfied; but that does not affect his remonstrances in relation to his own boundary line, as now changed by his Excellency Sir Harry Smith.

On the request of Sir Peregrine Maitland, Moshesh, subsequently to the arrangement of 1843, gave up an additional piece of his territory for the accommodation of British subjects, and to express the sincerity of his friendship and good-will towards the British Government.

But by a new arrangement of October 1849, insisted on by Sir H. Smith, Moshesh is deprived of a large and valuable section of his territory, although occupied by his subjects to the number of 3000 or 4000 at least, and who inhabit some sixty or eighty villages. And this section of the country, acknowledged by the treaty of 1843 to belong to Moshesh without dispute, is taken from him to conciliate

and accommodate a small number of Dutch farmers whom Moshesh had generously permitted to reside for a time in his territory, but with the distinct understanding that they had no claim upon the land. Moshesh has been compelled to sign a treaty or agreement accepting of this new arrangement, by measures that reflect no honour on the British name. Some old feuds subsisted between Moshesh and Sikonyela. Sir Harry Smith interposed his authority, and most humanely, as I think, insisted on both and all parties abstaining from mutual war, and referring their disputes to him. Major Warden, Resident at Bloemfontein, summoned a meeting of chiefs to adjust their mutual differences, and promised a safe conduct during their coming and returning, and severely threatened to punish all disturbers of the peace. Sikonyela, however, attacked the country of Moshesh, plundered much property, and destroyed much life. The latter appealed to Major Warden, and was then told, that if he would sign the new arrangement (which deprives him of so much of his country), measures should be employed to withdraw the invaders. To save his country from further devastation, and his people from murder, he signed the document, but protests against this flagrant breach of faith on the part of the English, this violation of the treaty of 1843, and this wholesale robbery of his country.

Moshesh, who has been our most faithful ally ever since our first connexion with him, can obtain no redress either from the Resident, Major Warden, or from Sir H. G. Smith. At his urgent solicitation, I therefore bring his case under Your Lordship's attention. I have stated as briefly as possible the broad facts of the case, and I am certain they could be substantiated on the spot, should Your Lordship judge it expedient to appoint a Commission of Inquiry and Arrangement.

These measures of Sir Harry Smith in reference to the Basutos are, I think, to be deprecated for the following reasons:—

1. They are essentially and radically unjust. They involve, in plain terms, the robbery of a large section of country belonging to a friendly, deserving, but defenceless people.

2. They are ungenerous and cruel. The Basutos have been our faithful allies, whether in relation to Kaffir wars or the rebellion of the Boers. Facts much to the honour of Moshesh and his people have been communicated to Her Majesty's Government by Sir H. Smith and his predecessors, and are already published in papers relating to South Africa, and laid before the House of Commons.

3. They are impolitic. The colony of the Cape requires on its borders (whether the feeling of the Kaffirs or the Boers be contemplated) decided and warm-hearted allies. The measures of Sir H. Smith have not only rendered the Basutos cold and suspicious,—they have irritated, goaded, and maddened them with vexation and disgust.

4. They are unnecessary. The farmers might have been remedied and provided for elsewhere; or, if permitted to remain, a small portion of country could have been obtained for them from these very Basutos, by treaty and amicable arrangement, including fair compensation.

It is not too late to do justice, and to satisfy the fair claims of these injured tribes.

The annexed outline of a map will show the extent of land taken from the Basutos. I submit that the original boundary line of 1843 should yet be adhered to. Farmers who might be removed, by restoring the land to Moshesh, could be provided for abundantly in the yet unoccupied portion of the British Sovereignty, in the neighbourhood of Harrismith, where the land is excellent and a population required. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOS. JOHN FREEMAN.

Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

Government House, Cape Town, 22nd August, 1850.

SIR,—Having had the honour to receive and to lay before the High Commissioner your letter of the 11th instant relative to the outrageous proceedings of the Chief Sikonyela, I have to forward herewith a Memorandum from His Excellency, authorising the adoption of stringent measures on the occasion.

(Signed) JOHN GARVOCK.

The British Resident will carry out the following Instructions, if the cause and necessity still exist, to demonstrate Her Majesty's authority to the Chief Sikonyela, and demand of him the redress his recent outrageous and predatory conduct calls for, by which he has spoiled the property of peaceable though weak minor chiefs, injured the property of Her Majesty's subjects, and interrupted the Peace and Harmony which must and shall prevail and be maintained.

2. The British Resident will call upon the Officer Commanding the Troops at Bloemfontein, and for which this shall be his authority, for 1 Officer and 40 Men C. M. Rifles, 2 Officers and 80 Men 45th Regt., the whole under the Command of Major Blenkinsopp; the 45th under the Command of Captain Bates, an efficient Officer, being left in charge of the Queen's Fort.

3. The service the Troops being employed on being in a mountainous Country, it appears to me Cannon is useless; if, however, Major Warden and Major Blenkinsopp desire it, one six-pounder Gun may accompany the Troops.

4. The Troops to be equipped and rationed as directed upon a similar service on a former occasion; and while every arrangement for the plentiful supply of the Troops be made, every attention must be paid to the strictest economy.

5. Major Warden will call upon the Civil Commissioner Bester to

assemble a Commando ; and he will also call upon such Native Chiefs to aid as he may deem requisite.

6. I desire that humanity and well judged forbearance be fully observed in the execution of this imperative service.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH, High Commissioner.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 25th August, 1850.

SIR,—The accompanying Memorial for His Excellency the High Commissioner reached me yesterday unsealed in a letter from Mr. Charles Halse, dated 24th instant, requesting I would recommend the case of the Farmers to His Excellency's favourable consideration.

I have the honour to state that the matter contained in the Memorial if carried out to the extent desired by Memorialists, would, in my opinion, amount to a breach of faith towards the Chief Moshesh. There are lands within the Caledon District claimed by both Boers and Natives, and the Land Commission long ago received directions to investigate such claims. A Farmer in early occupation of land, who had made improvements thereon and did not leave to suit his own convenience but may have been driven away, as some were by force or threats, there can be no doubt as to his right to the land, and such instances were well understood by the Chief Moshesh at the time he proposed the present Boundary Line, subject to certain conditions regarding his Subjects to be included in the Caledon District, and which Boundary and Conditions received His Excellency's sanction.

There are some Boers who desire to obtain Lands in right of former occupation, and who have, I imagine, forfeited their claims. Others again are not satisfied with a moderate quantity of land to their old homesteads, which they abandoned years ago from some cause or other, but require the Land Commission to extend their farms so as to include Native Kraals at a considerable distance from their old homesteads. This mode of getting rid of the Natives may suit Memorialists, but is it just, and in accordance with the conditions upon which Moshesh agreed to the present Boundary for the Caledon District? In the shape this Memorial has been got up and presented to His Excellency, it would appear that many farmers in the Caledon District have been hardly dealt with, but were the prayer of Memorialists granted, many natives would have just cause to complain.

I urgently and strongly recommend that before Land Certificates be granted to Boers for lands claimed by Natives, a full investigation be gone into, in order to decide whether the white or coloured man has the better claim. I beg leave to offer my humble opinion to His Excellency that the Land Commission for the Caledon River, as at present constituted, cannot be expected to mete out justice to the natives, the Burgher Members will be sure, in nine cases out of ten,

to favour their own countrymen. It would therefore be desirable, I think, to place lands in dispute between Boers and Natives in the hands of the Civil Commissioner Mr. Vowe and some liberal minded Burgers for adjustment.

The deposition of a farmer who had lost cattle, and which cattle were traced by the owner to some of Posuli's cattle kraals in Moshesh's country, was forwarded by me to Moshesh, desiring him to report to me the steps he had taken to recover the stolen cattle traced into his country. I have not heard of any other loss the Boers have sustained at the hands of natives since I was in the Caledon District about six months ago.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Directions of Sir Harry Smith upon the above: Adhere firmly to the understanding with Moshesh. The Natives are the original Proprietors of these lands and cannot be lightly ejected. Appoint Commission for Mr. Vowe's District.

(Initialed) H. G. S.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 1st September. 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of His Excellency the High Commissioner's Memorandum enclosed in your letter of the 22nd ultimo. His Excellency's instructions cannot be carried out so early as could be desired, owing to both Major Blenkinsopp and Captain Bates being on the Special Commission, and which has not yet closed its proceedings. In my letter to Mr. Bester, which leaves this tomorrow, I have named the 17th instant for the farmers of the Wittebergen to assemble at the farm of Mr. Jan Fick, and promised to meet them there on that date. Mr. Fick's place is distant from Sikonyela's residence about 10 miles. I also desired Mr. Bester to bring with him, or send under the care of a Fieldcornet, the headmen belonging to the several kraals which have suffered so severely from Sikonyela's late attacks.

In order to enforce the restitution of stolen cattle, and receive remuneration for losses sustained by British Subjects, not only by thefts committed on them by Sikonyela's people, but by the Chief's destruction of property while passing through part of the Districts of Winburg and Vaal River with his Commando, I think it will be desirable to have at least 100 Armed Burgers and a Contingent Force of Barolongs under the Chief Moroko. With such aid, the Troops will be able to perform all that the occasion may call for.

Sikonyela has carried his plundering expeditions to such lengths and caused so much misery in certain quarters among the Natives, that a somewhat severe example is called for, sufficient at least to deter other Chiefs from following in his footsteps. His Excellency however may

be assured that the latter part of his Memorandum, having reference to humanity and forbearance, will be strictly kept in view.

The march of the troops from hence to Mr. Fick's farm will, I think, occupy 5 or 6 days, I shall therefore recommend Major Blenkinsopp to leave Bloemfontein on the 10th instant.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

Government House, Cape Town, 5th September, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 25th ultimo, which, together with the Memorial from the Caledon River District by which it is accompanied, I have laid before the High Commissioner.

His Excellency has desired me to return the Memorial, and to authorize you to appoint a Special Commission, of which Mr. Vowe will be President, to consider its prayer.

It is to be borne in mind with regard to this matter, that the understanding with Moshesh is to be firmly adhered to. The Natives are the original proprietors of the soil, and must not be lightly ejected.

(Signed) JOHN GARVOCK, Lt-Col.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 8th September, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that the following intelligence reached me yesterday evening from the Revd. Mr. Cameron, of Thaba Nchu, viz.: “Molitsane's people on the 30th ultimo attacked the “natives residing on the Mission Station of Umpukani, killed 10 “Fingos and 2 Basutos, wounded a great number, some so severely as “to make death inevitable; a number of cattle were carried off.” In case such an attack has been attended with such loss of life, and I have every reason to believe Mr. Cameron's statements, Molitsane's proceedings surpass in enormity those of Sikonyela, inasmuch as the former Chief, in addition to a wholesale murder, has violated the sanctity of a Missionary Station, and which all the Chiefs well know to be under the special protection of Government. A force being about to take the field affords a ready and fitting opportunity for the punishment of such deeds. I will, however, learn all particulars on the spot.

I had intended to proceed direct to Sikonyela's country, but the receipt of Mr. Cameron's letter has so far changed my plan as to pay a visit first to Molitsane and settle matters with him, and then bring Sikonyela to account.

In consequence of the altered state of things caused by Molitsane's

proceedings, I deemed it advisable to recommend to Major Blenkinsopp that two Guns should accompany the Detachment named in His Excellency's Memorandum, and I this morning sent a letter to the Chief Moroko calling upon him to furnish at least 150 Mounted and Armed Barolongs.

The Burgher Force, about 100, will be in the vicinity of Sikonyela's kraals on the 17th instant, and I promised to meet them there on that date. Should these Boers be required against Molitsane, I can obtain their services in a few hours. The troops will leave Bloemfontein tomorrow, and I shall join them in the course of the following day.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Umpukani, 18th September, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that the Troops under Captain Bates, 45th Regiment, reached this Missionary Station yesterday, accompanied by about 400 men of the Barolong, Koranna, and Fingo tribes, 20 of the Platberg Bastards, and 35 Burghers under Commandant M. Wessels. At the urgent request of the Chief Moroko and Captain Taaibosch, I consented to have an interview with Sikonyela, and this Chief, accompanied by the two Mediators, met me yesterday afternoon, Captain Bates and the officers under him being present at the Conference. Sikonyela expressed much contrition, and promised to abide by any decision I might come to in the shape of fines upon him and his people. After hearing all that Sikonyela had to say regarding the grave charges I taxed him with, I imposed a Fine of Three Hundred Head of Cattle.

I am disposed to believe that the reports I received from the Civil Commissioners of Winburg and Vaal River, and upon which I urged His Excellency to employ troops against the Chief Sikonyela, were exaggerated statements. Both Messrs. Biddulph and Bester reported that Sikonyela's people carried off 800 head of cattle and 1,200 sheep and goats from the kraals of Kali, whereas it appears from Sikonyela's statements, and the evidence of Mr. Piet Slabbert, that the cattle taken did not exceed 100, and not a single sheep or goat was captured on the occasion. Sikonyela's people lost their horses, and actually sustained a greater loss than Kali's people.

The proceedings of the Chief Molitsane, which I touched upon in my last letter to you, are of a much graver character. Independent of the wholesale murder committed by Molitsane's people at this Missionary Institution, the burning of Natives' houses, the carrying off cattle and corn, the injury done to the premises of the Missionary, the insult offered to His Excellency's Proclamation which declares that Missionary Institutions are under the Special Protection of the Queen, call for the severest punishment. Twenty persons, including women and

children, have lost their lives, and three of the wounded are not expected to recover. This place presents a scene of murder and devastation unheard of since my arrival on this side the Orange River five years ago. The body of a Fingo man in a half decomposed state is to be seen on opening the door of the Missionary's house.

The troops with the Burgher and Native aids move towards Molitsane's country tomorrow morning, and should this Chief take refuge with his people and cattle in Moshesh's country, it will become necessary to call the Basuto Chief to account. That Molitsane has already sent the best of his cattle over the Caledon I believe. Three Thousand head are required in order to afford sustenance to the Fingo families, plundered of their all, and pay the cost of this Expedition. This number of cattle Captain Bates is called upon to capture, and he will fire upon such armed parties as we may fall in with.

Should Moshesh, after sufficient proof appears that Molitsane's cattle are in the Basuto country, and due notice be given to Moshesh, refuse or not attend to my notice to give up the cattle belonging to Molitsane, I purpose crossing Moshesh's boundary line, and the troops will receive directions to make the requisite seizures. The Chief Sikonyela and his people have joined the Commando under Captain Bates.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

P.S.—Owing to the low condition of the whole of Sikonyela's cattle, I did not take over the Fine imposed. They will be brought to Bloemfontein next month.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moperi.

Mekuatling, 20th September, 1850.

THE CHIEF MOPERI,—I arrived here this morning in order to punish the Chief Molitsane for his murderous proceedings at Umpukani Missionary Institution, which all the Chiefs know to be under the special protection of the Queen of England. His Excellency's Proclamation has declared such to be the case, this Proclamation has been insulted by Molitsane, but not by any other Chief that I am aware of. You and your people, as well as all Basutos, will not be molested by the Commando, and orders will be given that your boundary line be not crossed by the Commando.

It is said that all of you save your brother Moshesh and two of his *Raad* wish for *War*. I therefore ordered the Griquas and Boers to hold themselves in readiness, but I hope there will be no occasion to call these people from their homes.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Your letter of this day's date reached me half an hour ago.

Letter from the Chief Molitsane to the British Resident.

Mekuatling, 21st September, 1850.

SIR,—I hasten to inform you that I have come this evening to the

house of my missionary. My wish is to throw myself at your feet and beg pardon. I desire to see you to-morrow to answer your enquiries, and to ask peace from you. My heart is very sore on account of my people who have fallen yesterday, and it is the sorrow which I feel that has hindered me to arrive sooner. I would beg you to confer on me a great favour, which is, to have the kindness to speak to me on the station, as I fear to come to the camp. I have been very much cast down on account of the misfortune which has befallen me. I think when I see so many people my heart will not be at liberty to tell you all I have to say, or to answer your questions.

Mark X of MOLITSANE.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Umpukani, 22nd September, 1850.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—The Chief Moroko informs me that a large number of his and his people's cattle have, within the last few days, been carried off, and are now within your territory.

It is my duty to call on you to cause these cattle to be returned to the Barolong Chief, and I trust that this call will be readily responded to. Moroko joined me to punish the tribe who destroy Missionary Stations, murder the people under the Missionary, and plunder in all directions. I will take care that the Commando does not cross into your country, but at the same time I tell you that Government will expect you to exert yourself and send to Moroko the cattle lately taken from him. You must have expected that Government would not suffer such outrages as Molitsane's people have committed to pass over with impunity.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 23rd September, 1850.

SIR,—This morning a letter was delivered to me by Moperi (one of my family), who stated to me you had addressed it to him on the 20th instant. I sincerely regret to find by it that you are in uncertainty as to my real intentions with regard to the preservation of peace. I have repeatedly protested to you that I am willing to make every effort to secure it, and I have ever regretted that others, even some of my family as well as Chiefs of other tribes, should have attempted to disturb that peace.

I acknowledge I am not free from faults, and have you found one in authority who is free? But I have given you so many positive proofs of my desire to repair injuries done by me that I trusted I should one day secure more of your confidence than I find I have done. You may therefore suppose I have been exceedingly surprised to hear that because of contemptible and lying reports in circulation, you have

again been led to suppose I wish War. And you were preparing Griquas and Boers to attack me. If I do not presume too far, I beg you earnestly to give me the authority from whom the report has proceeded. I am ready to stand before any evidence which can be produced to endeavour to prove me guilty.

I further would say that the silence in which you conducted your proceedings in preparing to attack Molitsane caused the greatest anxiety among my people who, seeing you joined by the men of tribes who are declared enemies to us, lost all confidence, and naturally prepared to defend themselves if circumstances should require it, not to make war with the British, but to oppose any attempt of those people of native tribes to advance towards these parts. It can scarcely be wondered at if we feel reluctant to trust them.

It was my intention to request you to acquaint me with the object you really had in view in visiting these parts in a hostile manner, but as I find in your letter to Moperi an answer to this doubt, I leave the matter to rest there, and I sincerely trust your arrangements, being founded in justice and tempered with mercy, we shall see a better state of things in this land than has hitherto existed. I may here, I think, be allowed to ask if you heard of the measures I took to prevent Molitsane following the cattle stolen from him by Sikonyela some weeks since. Instead of attempting to take them by force, I tried to induce him to leave the affair in your hands.

It has been stated that another report is in circulation, and which has probably reached you. It is that my son Letsie was at Mabula during the last week. I deny that either Letsie or any of my sons were at Mabula, both Letsie and the others have been in this vicinity for some days past.

I send this letter to you by messengers of confidence, Abrahama Teele and Apolase Metsing, who will be able to answer in my name to any questions you may wish to put. With much respect I beg leave to remain, &c.,

(Signed) H. M. DYKE, for MOSHESII.

Letter from the Resident Magistrate of Bloemfontein to the Chief Moshesh.
Bloemfontein, 23rd September, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that Commandant Erasmus reports that some of your people have fallen upon some of Moroko's herds on the Modder River, near Paul Smit's, and four Barolongs are said to have been killed. I trust this report will be found on further enquiry to have been incorrect in some degree.

2. The purpose of my addressing you on the present occasion is to request you will be pleased to restrain your people from molesting the English and Dutch farmers in the neighbourhood of Paul Smit's farm, as the Commandant reports that the people in that vicinity are uneasy and do not feel perfectly safe.

3. I may here remark that several instances of unnecessary boldness have been displayed by your people on our side of the Modder River. I regret this and trust you will interpose and prevent its recurrence. I myself once met some 20 of your people on the Modder and they treated me with a degree of rudeness that somewhat surprised me. I attributed their conduct to ignorance.

4. I trust you will perfectly understand that I have every disposition to treat you with the greatest respect as a powerful Chief, but I cannot on that account refrain from bringing to your notice circumstances that I am quite sure you cannot approve.

5. Major Warden is not in town, otherwise I should place the matter in his hands. The alarm of the farmers alone induces me to report the matter to you. I shall lay this letter before the British Resident and the High Commissioner.

(Signed) C. U. STUART, R.M.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

On the Road between Umpukani and Merumetsu,
24th September, 1850..

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have received your letter of yesterday's date, and am glad to learn direct from yourself that you continue to desire peace. I never imagined for a moment that you would give your *free* voice for war, but if your family and the great body of your people are determined to give up the Blessings of Peace, it is believed that you cannot long withhold your consent, although an unwilling one.

The Boers and Griquas were only required to hold themselves in readiness, and my letter to Moperi states so. I think I stated also that I hoped the services of these people would not be required. I never intended to bring the Commando, that was got together solely to punish the murderous proceedings of Molitsane's people, into your country, and it did not appear desirable to make known to you my intentions against that old offender Molitsane, and had I done so my plans would have been frustrated.

Your brother Paulus would have acquainted Molitsane of all that was about to take place.

Three attacks have been made at different times upon Missionary Stations, and by whose people I need not tell you now. It was high time to check such outrages.

I trust you will now enable me to wind up matters, but to do so the cattle taken from Moroko must be restored to him. I should indeed be grieved to find you involved in a war with Government, the result would be the break-up of your people as a nation.

Pray interfere immediately with the parties who carried off Moroko's cattle, and which are in your country about Mabula.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner

Umpukani, 24th September, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that having directed Captain Bates, commanding the Troops from Bloemfontein, to seize not less than 3,000 head of cattle from the kraals of the Chief Molitsane, and to fire upon such of his people as might be found in arms and oppose the taking of cattle, Captain Bates on the 20th instant, a little after daylight, approached the Mekuatleng range of mountains, and sent forward the Chiefs Moroko, Gert Taaibosch, and Sikonyela, with their followers, following with the troops to support the native force.

Molitsane's people, backed by about 200 Korannas from the Vaal River, under their Captain Lynx, showed some little opposition, and Moroko's men, who had pushed forward into the heart of the mountains and secured a large number of cattle, soon found themselves hemmed in on all sides by the enemy.

Sikonyela, instead of advancing to the aid of the Barolong, took up a position at some distance, and sent off messengers to repeat to me the state of affairs. The troops then marched on at a quick pace, and found Moroko's people in a perilous situation. Captain Bates, with the Cape Corps, headed by Captain Bramley, here made a pretty charge, which being immediately followed up by six rounds from the guns, created sad dismay among the enemy, and in a few minutes it was seen scampering off in all directions.

By midday, 3,468 head of cattle were captured, and 15 Korannas and Bataung were killed and a good many wounded. Ten waggons were also taken belonging to the Korannas, and about fifty pounds of gunpowder. The loss on our side was solely confined to the native force. Moroko had two men killed and three wounded, one very severely; Sikonyela one killed and two wounded; Gert Taaibosch one slightly wounded. Four horses belonging to the native forces were also killed, and several wounded.

Upon my return to the camp the Missionary informed me that the Chief Molitsane was desirous to see me, and on the following day I received a letter from the Chief. This led to an interview at the British camp in presence of the officers and the missionary, Mr. Daumas. Molitsane expressed every contrition for his late proceedings, and repeatedly promised never again to offend. I told him that I hoped His Excellency would deem the chastisement he and his people had received sufficient, but that a recurrence of such proceedings as he lately committed at Umpukani would be sure to deprive him of his country, which would be given to the Fingo people.

While Molitsane was with me, a report came in to say that the Bataung had carried off a number of Moroko's cattle, and killed four of his people. Molitsane promised that in case Moroko had received such injury unknown to him (Molitsane), ample redress would be

given to the Barolong Chief. With this promise Moroko was satisfied.

The Rev. Mr. Schreiner, whom I met on the 21st instant, expressed a desire to return with the Fingos to his station at Umpukani. I, in consequence, proceeded with the troops to that quarter, with the view of seeing the Missionary Institution re-established, and to show the natives that such Stations were countenanced by the British Government. The Missionary did arrive at Umpukani with a few natives on the day appointed, but having conferred with his brethren it was deemed unsafe to remain there.

The troops leave this to-day for Bloemfontein. I have been in communication with the Chief Moshesh and his brother Moperi, and both these Chiefs continue to profess the best possible feelings towards Government. In case any cattle carried off from Moroko should pass into the Basuto country, I called upon Moshesh to restore such, and I have no doubt but he will readily do so.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 29th September, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that I returned to Bloemfontein yesterday. The troops will, I expect, arrive tomorrow or the following day.

Of the cattle taken from Molitsane, I handed over to the Fingos belonging to the two Missionary Institutions of Merumetsu and Umpukani, who had been robbed of their all by the Bataung, 1,300 head; to some small kraals of natives residing near to Umpukani and who had suffered considerable loss,—not much in cattle, for they had few to lose,—the whole of their corn, however, was carried off, and their huts destroyed by Molitsane's people, 250 head; to April, the head of a small kraal that suffered a loss of 80 sheep and goats with 2 horses, 50 head; to the Chief Moroko, 400 head; Gert Taaibosch, 250; and Sikonyela, 250 head; also to the Platberg Bastards, 50 head. The three Chiefs received a waggon each, and I trust His Excellency will approve of my thus rewarding them for the services they rendered, as without the aid of these Chiefs I very much doubt whether the troops would have accomplished what has now been effected in a few hours. I may also say that without the troops our native allies would not have retained the cattle they took.

The whole of the cattle, owing to the long drought, were in low condition, many were left on the road, and a good many were slaughtered as rations for the native force, which was not less than 1,000 men. I sent 320 head to Winburg, and directed Mr. Biddulph to dispose of them by public auction. About 400 head, I expect, will reach Bloemfontein, also 7 waggons, most of them old and of little value. The cattle and waggons I purpose selling at public auction,

and should any balance remain in hand, after paying all expenses of the expedition, I beg to recommend to His Excellency that it be given to the Wesleyan Missionary Society for the purpose of repairing the damage done to the Missionary premises at Umpukani.

The Chief Moroko reports that several of his cattle posts have been attacked by Molitsane's sons and the natives under the petty chief Moseme, that a number of cattle have been carried off, and several of his (Moroko's) people shot. Moseme's people reside within the country allotted to the Barolongs, so that Moroko on his return home, I expect, will recover his cattle and punish the thieves. Such cattle as may have passed into Basutoland Moshesh, I am sure, will at once give up to Moroko. I have written to Moshesh on the subject, and the matter I believe to be one that can be settled without the interference of Government, that is if Moshesh be honest, and I have no cause to doubt his being so.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Notification.

(Published in the *Friend of the Sovereignty*).

The British Resident desires to make known for general information that he has received intelligence from Thaba Nchu, the residence of the Chief Moroko, to the effect that in consequence of the Chief Moroko having aided the British Resident in punishing Molitsane for his murderous attack on the Mission Station of Umpukani, an attack has been made upon the people and cattle of Moroko by the Baramokheli, acknowledging Moshesh as their head, although residing within Moroko's territory, whereby the Chief Moroko has lost 3,800 head of cattle and 800 horses.

The British Resident begs to notify that he has called upon the Chief Moshesh to restore without delay the whole of these horned cattle and horses, stolen in violation of all order and good faith. The British Resident has every reason to believe that Moshesh will instantly comply with this demand, and publishes the following extract of a letter from the Basuto Chief, dated Thaba Bosigo, 23rd September, 1850:—

“I have repeatedly protested to you that I am willing to make every effort to secure peace, and I have ever regretted that others, even some of my family, as well as Chiefs of other tribes, should have attempted to disturb that peace.”

The Chief Moroko may rest assured that he will not be permitted to suffer loss on account of his staunch adherence to the British Government. Peace and protection for life and property there must and shall be. Should Moshesh not give instant and full satisfaction for these unwarrantable aggressions by those acknowledging his authority, the British Resident will lose no time in proceeding to the spot to administer such punishment to these robbers as circumstances may

seem to demand. The British Resident will immediately proceed to the residence of the Chief Moroko to enquire in person into these circumstances.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.
British Resident's Office,
Bloemfontein, 29th September, 1850.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moroko.

Bloemfontein, 29th September, 1850.

CHIEF MOROKO,—I have been made acquainted with the losses both in men and cattle you have sustained since our attack on Molitsane's people. I am told that you and your people were astounded on learning that the troops were returning to Bloemfontein. I told you it was necessary to get rid of the captured cattle and waggons, and that the oxen of the waggon-train were in such low condition as to impede our movements, but you could never for a moment have supposed that Government would desert you. I again repeat to you that the Government stands pledged to support such a staunch ally as the Barolongs, and you may rest assured that it will do so at whatever cost.

My return to Bloemfontein, after receiving the letter from Moshesh, the purport of which I made known to you, independent of my desire to get rid of the cattle and waggons, could not, I imagine, have much surprised you. There was, under the circumstances, good cause for my return here. Moshesh on the 23rd instant assures me of his desire for the continuance of peace, and that he is determined to do all in his power to maintain it. We shall now be able to test the honesty of this Chief. I demand the immediate restoration of your cattle and horses and adequate punishment of the parties who have robbed you and your people.

Avoid as much as possible bringing your people into collision with your enemies. The loss of cattle and horses is only a temporary one, but the loss of your people is a serious matter. I shall ride over and see you in a day or two, and talk over what has transpired as regards your case, and make preparations for a speedy remedy. Tell your people that their cause is a just one, and will therefore be met with Government support. * * Your Friend,

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 30th September, 1850.

SIR,—It is already four days since I had the honour of receiving your letter of the 24th instant. I have done my best to discover the reasons for which the cattle of the Barolong had been captured and brought as you say to Mabula, for I felt mortified in the extreme that the good understanding hitherto existing between Moroko and myself

should be destroyed. The inquiry has been exceedingly painful for me, and the affair altogether places me in a most difficult position.

You will perhaps have learnt further particulars after you wrote to me which will have changed your sentiments as to this having been simply a marauding expedition of the people from these parts against the Barolongs.

I beg you will listen to me while laying before you the following circumstances showing the origin of this sad transaction. About the time in which you were occupied at Mekuatleng attacking the people of Molitsane, a party of Baramokheli belonging to the Chief Moseme went to the village formerly occupied by them near Thaba Nchu, with their pack oxen to load up their Kaffir corn, whilst there they were surprised by a party of Barolongs who took the pack oxen from them and went with them to Thaba Nchu. Three of the Baramokheli said to their comrades, we are not at war with Moroko, we will go and get our pack oxen back. They consequently went to the village (or town) of Thaba Nchu, when they were arrested by order of Moroko's son, *it is said*, and conducted into the sluit near the Mission House and murdered in cold blood. A woman, two children, and a man belonging to the Baramokheli were then found in or near the town, and were killed.

The Barolongs after this went to the village of Mogonu (a Baramokheli Chief who was killed by the Barolong last year), and in this village it is said for certain they killed the widow of Mogonu and a young man, her son,—it is not sure if they killed others. They also took some booty from the village and from the neighbouring one of Ntoleng.

It was on receiving the news of these murders and these attacks that the Baramokheli of Moseme first ran to arms and took cattle from some of the Barolong posts, and in these attacks I learn that three Barolongs were killed.

In different attempts made by parties of Barolongs during the past week to take cattle by way of reprisal, I have only heard of one other of that tribe being killed.

The country towards Thaba Patsua and Mabula has been in a measure deserted by the Baramokheli for the present moment. These people have sent messengers to me to represent the above state of things and to justify their attacks on the Barolong posts.

I trust, Sir, you will take into serious consideration the facts I here lay before you. We are uncertain what steps the Barolong may now take to recover the cattle taken from them in consequence of their unprovoked and cruel murders of the Baramokheli.

I shall most anxiously look for your opinion on this subject, and I would hope that matters may yet be brought to a satisfactory close without more bloodshed. As soon as I can I will restrain the people under my orders.

Not considering it safe to send anyone direct to Bloomfontein

with this, I beg Carolus Baatje to try and forward it as soon as possible.

Mark X of MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos.

P.S.—In order that you may not suppose I would intentionally lead you into an error, I beg leave to add that it appears one of the sons of Molitsane accompanied by people of different tribes had taken cattle from the Barolongs the day before the murder of the Baramokheli. But the people of Moseme say they had no participation in the affair of Molitsane's son, and therefore feel aggrieved at the unprovoked murder of their friends, and look for justice to be done them.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Resident Magistrate of Bloemfontein.

Thaba Bosigo, 30th September, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 23rd instant, which was placed in my hands Saturday evening the 28th. I regret much to learn that Commandant Erasmus should have had to report to you the death of four Barolongs said to be killed by a party of my people. I cannot possibly now arrive at the certainty of this report, neither will it be easy, although the statement prove correct, to discover the perpetrators of this deed.

You will no doubt have heard since you wrote to me that repeated skirmishes have taken place between the Barolongs and a part of the people called Baramokheli, who acknowledge me as their Chief. These contests, as far as I can at present discover, were commenced by a cruel and unprovoked murder of five or six Baramokheli in the town of Moroko. These murders have led to a series of contests, in which men have fallen on both sides, and it may possibly be that the four Barolongs have fallen in these contests, although such a fact has not been reported to me by the Baramokheli.

I am also grieved to hear that any of my people should behave with rudeness, or cause the farmers in your parts uneasiness, and I cannot but admire the just conclusion you come to as to the cause of this conduct. It is ignorance. We are ignorant, and it must not be forgotten that boers were only a few days since engaged in mortal combat, not with my people, but with natives of another tribe, and I would ask may it not be that it was men of that tribe who behaved thus with rudeness to those they regard as their enemies. I do not say this to excuse any one, but the other tribe resembles mine in language and aspect.

I would desire to restrain my people, but late events have caused my task to be most difficult. I nevertheless hope for better times, when good feelings will again exist. I sincerely thank you for the confidence you say you have in me, and it is my desire that you should not be deceived.

I have, &c.,

Translated and signed for MOSHESH,

H. M. DYKE.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Thaba Nehu, 2nd October, 1850.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—It is my painful duty to acquaint you that four natives from the Colony who had in their possession 18 head of cattle, were a few days ago murdered by Bushmen at the place of Mr. Paul Smit near the upper part of the Modder River; the murderers appear to have made for your country with the cattle.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Thaba Nehu, 2nd October, 1850.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—On the 24th ultimo I addressed a letter to you, the subject of which appeared to me of so much importance as would ere this have brought a reply thereto, but up to this present moment not a word have I received from you. This certainly astonishes me much, and leads to doubts as to the sincerity expressed in your letter of the 23rd ultimo. You must have heard of the late attacks on Moroko's people, and the losses they have sustained. There is no occasion for me therefore to give you the particulars of these outrages committed by a people who acknowledge that Moshesh is their Chief.

I have already called upon you to cause all horned cattle, horses, goats, and sheep taken from the Barolongs, and which may have passed into your country, to be immediately restored. Since my letter to you of the 24th, Moroko's cattle posts continue to be plundered, and many cattle and horses are known to have crossed the Caledon River.

I now warn you of the consequence of harbouring in your territory the property of Barolongs, a Tribe that has so recently done such good service in assisting to punish murderers of men, women, and children peaceably residing on a Missionary Station, and you well know that such Establishments are under the special protection of the Queen of England. The atrocities committed at Umpukani have created a shudder throughout the Land. Can you for a moment suppose that any people giving countenance to deeds of so deep a dye will escape with impunity? If you are in any doubt, it is my duty to assure you that such will not be the case. I entreat of you to consider well what has been done and is still going on in the shape of plunder towards Moroko's people. Take good advice, and before it be too late afford that redress to Moroko he is entitled to.

Depend upon it, Chief Moshesh, that however strong you may imagine yourself to be, there is a stronger hand ready and able to punish the wicked doings of a people ten times more powerful than the Basutos. It was expected that a great Chief, such as Moshesh is considered to be in the Colony, would have taken a very different course, but the evidence before me and your silence make me say that your people are aiding the plunderers of the Barolong tribe. I must

tell you that those who countenance plunder and murder are as guilty as those who commit such deeds.

Much was expected from the Chief Moshesh, therefore I pray of you to exert yourself and now prove to the Country that you are what you so often declared yourself to be, a *lover of peace*. I continue to call you friend.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extract from a Letter of the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

Government House, Cape Town, 3rd October, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 18th ultimo, dated at Umpukani, and to convey His Excellency's satisfaction at the success which has hitherto attended the move of the Troops under Captain Bates.

(Signed) JOHN GARVOCK.

Statement of the Chief Moroko.

Thaba Nchu, 3rd October, 1850.

Interview between the British Resident and the Chief Moroko relative to the attack lately made on the cattle posts of the Barolongs by the Baramokheli Tribe, who acknowledge the Supremacy of Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos:—

Moshesh's letter to the Resident, dated 30th ultimo, having been read to Moroko with his Council, the following is his statement in answer thereto.

I left home with you on the 11th ultimo conformably with your request and to afford assistance in settling the disturbances which agitated the country to the eastward. I had no quarrel with Moshesh, and desired none, nor did I think it at all probable that my affording assistance to Government would be offensive to him or lay a foundation for hostilities between his people and mine. But the very day on which I left home the Baramokheli, who acknowledge the headship of Moshesh, stole 4 oxen and 1 mare from one of my people at the Leeuw River, the last mentioned was however retaken. I advised the man who had lost the oxen to try and recover them without violence, and he in consequence reported the case to Moseme, the Chief under Moshesh of the Baramokheli, who declined to entertain it, and the oxen have not yet been recovered. Three days after, namely the 14th ultimo, nine horses were stolen by the same people at two different times, and all attempts to recover them have been vain.

Subsequent to these occurrences a large party of the Baramokheli, headed by Moseme, withdrew towards the Caledon River, under pretence that you and I were going to fall upon them, while another party remained, manifestly with a view of rendering assistance in any attacks which might be made upon the Barolongs,—in proof of which they

sent a message to Thaba Nehu, saying, "As soon as Major Warden touches Molitsane you will see what shall befall you." Accordingly, as soon as you had fallen upon Molitsane for the punishment of his misdeeds, a son of that Chief, named Kisani, came to the Baramokheli with the news, and a party was instantly made up to attack the cattle posts of my subjects, which they carried into effect on the same evening, the 20th ultimo, solely in revenge for the aid I had afforded to the Government. The cattle of 11 posts were captured, 2 men were killed, and 2 wounded.

In the middle of the night a party of my people went out for the purpose of endeavouring to recapture the stolen cattle, and on their way they saw five pack oxen without owners, no one being near them, which they took and sent to Thaba Nehu. The statement made in Moshesh's letter that the Baramokheli were attacked while loading their oxen with Kaffir corn is totally without foundation. Further on their way they overtook a party of Baramokheli with loaded pack oxen, and though they had it in their power to conquer them and take the oxen, they declined doing so. My son Sifonelo, who was at the head of the party of Barolongs, had given strict orders that, if possible, no blood should be shed.

Between Thaba Patsua and Mabula they came up with two troops of their cattle guarded by the Baramokheli, upon whom they did not fire until they were forced to do so in self defence. That three men fell in the recapturing of the cattle was the fault of the marauders and not of the pursuers, the latter having no object in view but that of recovering their own property.

It is true, as stated in Moshesh's letter, that the Baramokheli came here on Sunday morning, the 22nd ultimo, laying claim to the five pack oxen above mentioned, and that these individuals were subsequently killed by four or five lads altogether unauthorized by the headmen on whom I had devolved the government of my Territory during my absence. I deeply deplore this untoward event, but at the same time I must say that the young men who were the principal agents in it thoughtlessly and rashly concluded that they were only taking just vengeance for the murder of their own people on the two previous nights. I must also say that no son of mine was concerned in the affair, and that Sifonelo, my eldest son, was attending Divine Worship in the Chapel when the deed was done. Neither did it take place so near the Mission premises as Moshesh's letter would make it appear, but at the distance of a mile and a half where the bodies were afterwards buried by my people.

On the evening of the same Sunday eight cattle posts were robbed, which could not have been in revenge for the death of the unfortunate men, as that took place at one o'clock p.m., and it was impossible that the Baramokheli could know of it till the following day. Hence it clearly appears that nearly all the cattle that have been stolen were

stolen on no other ground but that of my strict adherence to the Government.

As to the murder of a woman, two children, and a man near Thaba Nchu, I am utterly ignorant of it and do not believe that anything of the kind has taken place, and it is well known that neither I nor any one acknowledging my authority had any hand in the death of Mogonu, who was killed by a party of Gert Taaibosch's men. The widow and son of that Chief, said in Moshesh's letter to have been murdered by Barolongs, are both alive, and have been sent for this afternoon to be presented to you. I have no doubt they will arrive before you leave Thaba Nchu.

Moshesh says that not the Baramokheli but Molitsane's people were guilty of the attack on the cattle posts of the Barolongs previous to the death of the three Baramokheli; but this has already been proved to be altogether incorrect, as a thousand head of cattle were taken from the Baramokheli before the lamentable event occurred, and many more were driven towards the Caledon by the thieves who there is every reason to suppose are of the same tribe.

These facts being taken into consideration, it seems strange that Moshesh should have adduced so many false accusations against me and have tried to make it appear that the Baramokheli were only avenging the death of their companions, while in truth the death of those individuals was the result of their own repeated attacks upon my people and the equally cold blooded murders which they had perpetrated.

(Signed) MOROKO, Chief of the Barolongs.

Witnesses: (Signed) J. ALLISON, Clerk to Brit. Res.

X NAKANZI, Chief Councillor.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Thaba Nchu, 4th October, 1850.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—Since writing my letter of the 2nd instant, I received yours of the 30th ultimo. You do not say a word about the restoration of Moroko's cattle known to be in your country, but you appear to be desirous to impress upon me that the sole cause of the Baramokheli taking up arms against the Barolongs and carrying off the property of that tribe was owing to the murder of three Baramokheli at Thaba Nchu.

I am surprised that the great Basuto Chief, who receives intelligence two or three times a day of all that transpires in this part of the Country, should have been kept in ignorance of the fact that the murder you speak of took place at 1 o'clock p.m. on Sunday, and that the Baramokheli, headed by the son of the Chief Moseme, attacked the cattle posts of Moroko during the night of the previous Friday. It was in retaliation for the loss of Barolongs who fell unarmed in this attack that some hot headed youths, not by order of Moroko's son as

stated in your letter, killed the three Baramokheii, and which loss of life Moroko much laments. Moroko, as you must have been aware, was absent from Thaba Nchu at the time. The real cause of the attack on Moroko's people is apparent enough, namely, the Chief Moroko having aided H.M. Troops in punishing Molitsane's people for their murderous proceedings at the Mission Station of Umpukani.

The enclosed statement signed by Moroko will put you in possession of some particulars which it appears from your letter you are ignorant of. I continue to subscribe myself your friend.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 5th October, 1850.

SIR,—Having during the present week visited the Chief Moroko at Thaba Nchu, I found that Chief sick and labouring under much depression consequent upon the heavy losses he and his people have sustained by the recent attacks by the Baramokheli tribe, and the fears entertained by the Barolong people that the Chief Moshesh is bent upon their destruction. The Chief Moroko, at my request, assembled his Council, and having read Moshesh's letter to me of the 30th ultimo and taken down in writing all that Moroko had to say bearing upon this communication from the Basuto Chief, I assured the Barolong people that Government would never suffer any grievous wrong to be done without its affording some redress to the injured party, and that should Moshesh not attend to the demand made upon him, steps would be taken to enforce the restitution of all Barolong property that may have passed into the Basuto Country.

This announcement seemed to give new life to the Chief and his Raad, as from some cause or other, which I could not learn, the Barolongs imagined that Government having punished Molitsane had done all that was required, and would not interfere with the Great Basuto Chief. This impression, I believe, I entirely dispelled. I enclose a copy of Moshesh's letter to me and Moroko's statement made in my presence and that of his full Raad, also copies of letters of the 2nd and 4th instant. His Excellency will perceive from the two first named documents that Moshesh is in fault, and notwithstanding this Chief's efforts to throw the blame on Moroko for the attack on his people by the Baramokheli, Moshesh has failed in doing so.

I am disposed to believe that two such weak tribes as the Bataung and Baramokheli would never have gone such lengths in disturbing the peace of the Country without some promise of support from the Basuto people, and notwithstanding all Moshesh's plausible letters to me about his desire for peace and his readiness to make any concession towards quieting the Country, it may well be presumed that he is at the root of all that has lately transpired.

I have twice called upon Moshesh to give up the cattle and horses

taken from the Barolongs by a people acknowledging the Basuto Chief as their head, but not even a hint is given in Moshesh's letter to me that such cattle will be restored. Moshesh may desire it to go abroad among the Native Tribes that Moroko's people must be eaten up for having dared to aid Government against his friend Molitsane, so as to deter other Chiefs from taking a like course. Moshesh is already too powerful, and should he be suffered to punish a Tribe for supporting order in the Country, the Basuto Nation will gain additional strength, and Government influence suffer in proportion. Such a state of things would soon lead to the overthrow for a time of all that His Excellency has done on this side the Orange River.

British authority among the several Tribes must be maintained, and the cost of putting down disturbances among them must be paid solely by the offending parties. The Basuto people have within the last few years become exceeding rich in cattle and horses, and possess more firearms than all the other tribes in the Sovereignty put together. All this appears to have rendered them proud and insolent towards their neighbours. The time I imagine is not distant when it will be necessary to place the Basuto people under some restraint.

The Barolongs appear an easy prey to the Basutos, and Moshesh has already given refuge in his country to about 4,000 head of cattle and 800 horses belonging to Moroko and his people. Attacks on the part of the Baramokheli continue nearly every night. I have called upon Captain A. Kok to send some of his people to Moroko, but the state of the country is such, owing to the long continued drought, that I doubt whether the Griqua Captain will be able to muster 50 horses capable of doing three days' work.

Should Moshesh persist in not giving up Barolong property, nothing can be undertaken against him until rain falls.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 5th October, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to forward, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, copy of depositions taken before the Magistrate of the Caledon River District, with reference to a most cruel outrage and theft committed by the petty Chief Latelle and his son on a kraal of Natives under a headman named April. The perpetrators were resident within the Caledon District, and the kraal they plundered is also within said District. My instructions to Mr. Vowe were to issue summonses for the appearance of the parties before his Court, and should they not appear to have them apprehended by an armed party of Burghers.

I am now informed that Latelle, his son and followers, with all their cattle, have fled beyond the limits of the Caledon District and are in Moshesh's country; they may however return to claim the land allotted

to them, when the charge against Latelle, his son, and some others, must be gone into. The quiet and well conducted natives under April having lost their all, I beg to recommend, that should no other means be found to recompense about 40 families thus left destitute, a portion of the petty Chief Latello's land be sold for the benefit of the sufferers.

Viewing at the present moment the native population within this Sovereignty, and comparing the happy state of order that reigns in British Kaffraria with the frequent outbreaks we have here, and which is a serious injury to the whole Sovereignty, leads me most respectfully to suggest to His Excellency that a near approximation to the system laid down for the government of Natives in British Kaffraria would answer well for this part of the country. I believe that the farmers would readily bear a sufficient tax to meet the costs of a Native Police Force for each District, and something of the kind is much wanted.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Directions of Sir Harry Smith upon the above : This is a very serious case. I doubt if any one would purchase land, if so, sell,—but unless already sold give the sufferers some of the cattle seized from Molitsane. Send me an *estimate* of expense for 100 Native Police,—rations of two lbs of meat per diem and some tobacco. They must be Infantry tho', I cannot buy horses, even if I can pay the Infantry. Besides the rations I think Three Pence a day pay is enough, but the funds for fifty or one hundred Police, where are they to come from ?

Letter from Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 8th October, 1850.

SIR,—Your letters of the 2nd and 4th instant I have received, they were translated to me yesterday. I am sorry that the misunderstanding which is the subject of them should be of long duration, and I still think you do me injustice by constantly calling in doubt my good faith. Every circumstance at variance with your wishes in which I am (as often only thought to be) a party, you at once attribute to a desire on my part of continuing troubles from which no one suffers more than myself. You do not know what difficulties I have to encounter.

I find it most difficult to express all my views and to state all my plans in the little space afforded me in a letter, if I try to speak so briefly as a letter requires I should often compromise myself. You should therefore not be quick in judging me from a few lines I am obliged to be content with in addressing you.

I repeat, I have no desire to deceive you ; I did not it is true say then in plain words "I will at once order the cattle collected to be given up." I requested you in the first place to enquire into the causes which led to the capture of the cattle taken by the Bamosemo (a section of the Baramokheli Tribe), it was alone to the capture made by *them* that I referred, for it was alone for *their* act which, according to my view, I

had a right to be called in question. I took the statement of the Bamoseme from the mouth of their principal men, and I trusted to them. If I was deceived by them when they said "we took up arms because our men were murdered at Thaba Nchu," I shall certainly call them to an account. I have sent for them to give their explanation, but they have not yet come, and I will not delay longer before writing to you.

I say in my letter of the 30th September that "before the murder at Thaba Nchu took place a son of Molitsane had taken cattle from the Barolongs, and that he was assisted by men of other Tribes." I do not deny that many of those "men of other Tribes" are under my government, and that many of them are Baramokheli (the Bamoseme section deny they were concerned). When I heard of these people joining with Molitsane I may now tell you I condemned them for what they had done. They excused themselves by saying "we were taken by surprise and were made to understand that it was a general war of the Major, of Moroko, and of Sikonyela, against Molitsane and the *Basutos*, the alarm was general, we had no time to ask you Moshesh what we had to do, and thus we rushed on the Barolongs."

I considered that as this people had thus gone to the help of Molitsane, it was for Molitsane to take the responsibility, and I was glad that Molitsane had given you a promise to get the cattle back. I know this chief had many difficulties to contend with in order to fulfil his promise, and as far as I could I tried to make his way easier. These cattle taken by my people because of Molitsane's affair I commanded to be placed in his hands *to be restored*, and I disclaim having any participation in it. I therefore did not refer to these cattle in my letter to you, I wished all to be done by Molitsane himself. That Chief, it is true, was at the time a refugee in my land, the cattle were also there, but I considered him quite independent, and that he had a right to settle his own affairs.

I again (to-day) repeat my command to my people "*let all the cattle taken in the disturbance occasioned by the affair of Mekuatleng be immediately placed in the hands of Molitsane for restoration.*" He (Molitsane) was the principal party concerned, and he must bear the burden and fault whatever it is. I shall now include the cattle taken by the Baramokheli of Moseme also, to prevent further difficulties or delay, although as I say I have not had an opportunity of hearing their defence in reply to the accusations of Moroko that Baramokheli of Moseme were also joined with Molitsane's son, let it be so.

I have good hope that Molitsane will be able now to arrange this affair soon, that the Barolong may have their cattle back, and I wish most sincerely that this disagreement between myself and Moroko, caused by no order or wish of mine, may here end. I do not go into the particulars contained in Moroko's Deposition,—the absence of the principal parties concerned will prevent my doing so. I would however mention that it was generally believed when I wrote that the wife

of Mogonu had been killed. It was a fault of the translator which caused me to say Mogonu was killed last year by them (the Barolong), we knew well he was killed by the Korannas. I regret this error.

In conclusion I pray you not to accuse me of boasting of *my strength*, I never supposed myself so strong as you say I do. I sought the alliance of the British Government because I knew myself to be weak. With respect, I remain

Mark X of LETSIE,
for MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos.

Witnessed by

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH,

Mark X of APOLLO METSING,

„ MOLAPO, Second Son of MOSHESH.

Letter from Carolus Baatje to the British Resident.

Platberg, 8th October, 1850.

SIR,—The Inhabitants of the Wesleyan Mission Station Platberg beg most respectfully to lay before you the accompanying list of losses which they have sustained in consequence of the war, principally by the Basutos stealing from the Station and its neighbourhood. They would also call the attention of the British Resident to the fact that they have resided on this Station during a period of seventeen years, and have not during that time in any way molested either the Basutos or any of the neighbouring Tribes. No man can lay to their charge that they have taken a horse or an ox.

They have since August 1849 been losing considerably by the plunder of the Basutos, but especially during the last three weeks; since they were called out by the Government to assist in punishing Molitsane there have been taken from them, as the list will show, 31 horses and 77 head of cattle. They are thus exposed to the enmity of the Basutos. Scarcely a day or night passes without some theft being committed.

They would also submit that if the present system of thieving by the Basutos continue, the Bastards of Platberg must ere long become a ruined people. They will not steal from the Basutos in order to pay themselves, but they lay their case before the British Resident, Her Majesty's Representative, with the hope that he will give their case his best attention. They are placed in great difficulty. They, their wives, and their children are likely within a short time to be brought to starvation. Hoping that Major Warden will favourably regard them, they conclude their present communication by expressing their unaltered attachment to the British Government, and their prayer that the unhappy circumstances of the land may speedily be followed by peace and quietness.

Signed for and on behalf of the Inhabitants of Platberg,
CAROLUS BAATJE, Captain.

List of Losses by stealing, &c., from August 1849 to the late occurrences at Mekuatleng, 15 horses, 118 head of cattle. Stolen from the Station and its neighbourhood since the late occurrences at Mekuatleng, 31 horses, 77 head of cattle. Total 46 horses, 195 head of cattle.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Daumas to the British Resident.

Mekuatleng, 8th October, 1850.

MY DEAR SIR,—I am requested by Molitsane to inform you that he is returning to the Chief Moroko the cattle, &c., that his son had stolen, viz., 150 head of cattle, 36 sheep, 26 goats, and 10 horses. David Raliye has taken charge of this property to bring them as far as Thaba Nchu. I trust nothing will be done to him or the people who accompany him.

We shall be very glad to hear that you have succeeded in getting the Barolong Cattle from Moshesh without coming into collision with his tribe, and that you have been able to settle this matter without much trouble. We unite in sending you our respects.

(Signed) F. DAUMAS.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 9th October, 1850.

SIR,—Since writing the enclosed dated yesterday the principal men of the Bamoseme (Baramokheli) have arrived, and their case has been fully investigated. They request me to inform you that they most firmly repel the accusations brought against them in Moroko's deposition. They say, the reason stated by Moroko of their leaving their old village (which for so many years they have inhabited, even long before Moroko came to these parts) is correct, they were told on what they believed very good authority that it was the intention of yourself, Major Warden, and of Moroko to attack them after you had returned from Mekuatleng. On the day Molitsane's son sounded the alarm they (the section of the Baramokheli of Moseme) saw people of different villages running to join him, but they of Moseme never stirred, on the contrary they endeavoured to deter others from joining to attack the Barolong posts, many of their (the Bamoseme) people being still in the villages near Thaba Nchu.

When the people who assisted the son of Molitsane returned with the booty, they were pursued till near Mabula by a party of Barolongs headed by Sifonelo, this party passed near the mountain on which they (the Bamoseme) were posted, Thaba Patsua, and these latter believe that had they been so inclined they could have taken the Barolongs in the rear and done them great mischief, but they considered it was no affair of theirs. For two days people professing to assist Molitsane (people more or less related to Molitsane's Tribe) were taking cattle, but Motlakuana, son of Moseme, who has been

strictly examined, declares that it is false to say that he headed any party during those days or that any of the Section of the Tribe he belongs to took part in these affairs, but tried rather to turn others back.

It was not till the Monday that he or his people became involved in the war, and that by hearing of the murders at Thaba Nehu, and also by hearing of the attack on Mogonu's village, in which they fully understood the widow of Mogonu had been killed, instead of being taken prisoner as it appears was the case. But if she escaped death, do the Barolongs deny that other women and children (6 or 7 persons in all) fell in that village by their attacks? Motlakwana declares that not till then did he take part in the war, and he could have wished he had not received the provocation. Till that news came he had considered all the fighting as being between Moroko and Molitsane, in which he would not interfere, it was his interest to keep on good terms with Moroko.

Will you Sir, in taking these statements into consideration, accuse me still of trying to deceive you in my letter of the 30th ultimo. I have already said others of my people did join themselves with Molitsane, as they considered it was a common cause. They had no sanction from me, neither did they ask for it, or I should have given them the directions I gave to all my people between this and Mekuatleng. These people whether Baramokheli or others I leave in the hands of Molitsane, whose son was the cause of their rising in arms. He must settle the matter for them, and I will endeavour to give him the assistance which is in my power in doing so.

But as for the Bamoseme they desire me not to class them with others of the people on the other side. I ordered them to give back the cattle, and they will, I doubt not, obey, but they beg that if possible some of the principal men may first have an interview with a deputation from Moroko, that they may explain the manner of action they have pursued.

I have to request you Sir as a favour to endeavour to obtain this meeting, but I fear unless you are present it will not have that peaceful and definite result which I earnestly desire. I should rejoice if you could come to Thaba Bosigo, bringing with you a few of the principal men of Moroko, Nakanzi especially, who is so well known to us. I would not appear to dictate to you as to the manner of your travelling, but I would wish that if you come as I hope you will it will be without any large Military Escort; the affair of Mekuatleng has caused such a sensation throughout the whole country that I fear the sight of any military array might throw us into great confusion.

I leave all now to your discretion, firmly hoping things may yet be well arranged, and that you will see in my proposal of a visit from you, a means of settling many disagreements.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness:

(Signed) DAVID MOSHESH.

Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

Government House, Cape Town, 10th October, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated Umpukani, 24th September, 1850, and to express His Excellency's satisfaction at the report which is furnished of the complete success which has attended the operations of the Force against the Chief Molitsane, whose communication to you, which you enclose, shows that he is completely humbled. I have addressed a letter to Major Blenkinsopp, requesting him to convey His Excellency's high approbation to Captain Bates of the conduct and exertions of the Troops on this occasion. His Excellency trusts that your anticipations as to the restoration of the cattle carried off from the Chief Moroko will prove well founded.

I have likewise to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 29th ultimo, reporting your return to Bloemfontein, and the manner in which you had distributed a portion of the captured cattle. The High Commissioner approves of this distribution; but with respect to any surplus which may remain after defraying the expenses of the expedition, His Excellency desires the amount to be reported for his information before it is appropriated to any particular purpose.

(Signed) JOHN GARVOCK.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 11th October 1850.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have received your two letters of the 8th and 9th instant, and I beg to acquaint you that however glad I may be to receive explanations that may in any measure tend to palliate matters as far as regards yourself in the late unhappy occurrences, I continue to view the attack on Moroko as an indirect insult on the British Government. I may tell you that Moroko was apprised that in case he took part against Molitsane, the Barolong Tribe would be attacked, and by whom. It is well known that the Bataung and Baramokheli without some support from the Basuto could not effect much. All eyes were therefore turned towards Moshesh. Now what countenance have the Bataung and Baramokheli received from the Great Basuto Chief? All that is at present known is that a refuge is given in the Basuto Country to the cattle and horses carried off from Moroko.

The Barolongs have suffered a loss of 3,800 head of horned cattle and 800 horses, but the British Government will take good care that this tribe does not suffer for its late good services. The restoration of the property carried off from the Barolong people must be brought about and settled by the Chief Moshesh and his friend Molitsane; when this be done and a fine of 500 head of cattle be paid by the Basuto and Bataung Chiefs for the outrage committed on the Barolong people, I will meet Moshesh, but not till then.

I take this opportunity of acquainting you that cattle and horses

have lately been carried off from the Bastards of Platberg, also within the last ten days 100 horses from Mr. William Sephton residing near the Upper Modder River. To such thefts I call your attention, as I expect to be able to prove that they were committed by your people. The Government, be assured, will not lose sight of them.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 13th October, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to forward, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, copies of letters received by me from the Chief Moshesh, Captain Carolus Baatje, and Molitsane's Missionary, Mr. Daumas, also copy of my last letter to the Basuto Chief.

The people who carried off Moroko's cattle and horses are under Moshesh and Molitsane. These two chiefs must therefore make the required restitution of the stolen property. The Barolongs have suffered a loss of 3,800 head of cattle and 800 horses, solely because they aided Government in punishing Molitsane. A few head of cattle, horses, and sheep were a few days ago sent to Moroko, but this Chief very properly declined receiving so small an instalment. From what transpired, His Excellency will perceive that the Chief Moroko must be supported, and that he and his people do not remain sufferers.

Whatever steps His Excellency may order to be taken, I beg to state that in the present state of the country, owing to the long drought, both oxen and horses are in such low condition that any movement to enforce the restitution of Moroko's property could not take place.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 18th October, 1850.

SIR,—Your letter of the 11th instant I have duly received in answer to my communications of the 8th and 9th of this month. I certainly thought to have had rather a different letter, and further to some of the propositions I then made you have not thought well to make any allusion, I may suppose for reasons which have due weight with yourself. I regret much that you treat with silence my request of a meeting being brought about between the Bamoseme and a few of Moroko's principal men, which I considered would very much have facilitated the settlement of the unpleasant affair now pending.

Your demand for the restitution of Moroko's cattle I am attending to, and for the sake of the peace of the country I am desirous this question should terminate soon, but no ordinary difficulties present themselves to me, principally arising from the dispersion of the people who took part in the affair. Many of these have not yet been discovered. I have a part of the cattle and horses which were taken

from the Barolongs, now with me. Some part will be in the possession of Molitsane, for I still demand that those who served him shall be responsible to him for what they have taken. As far as I can I shall try and get all cattle taken by those under my authority together soon; but I request that patience may be shown, for otherwise I do not see how I can bring the matter as far as I am engaged in it to a fair conclusion.

Should horses belonging to Mr. Sephton or any other farmer be found in my country among any of the people, you may rest assured they will be returned. I am, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness : (Signed) ABRAHAMA TEELE.

Letter from the Resident Magistrate of Bloemfontein to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 18th October, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you that I have received from Mr. Sephton information to the effect that the horses stolen from him on a recent occasion are in a certain kraal in your country. I therefore frankly inform you that the object of this letter is to test the sincerity of your profession of good will, and I rely upon your furnishing Mr. Sephton with a safe conduct through your country in his search after his property.

2. I have the honour further to acquaint you that I have duly apprised the British Resident of my intention in thus sending Mr. Sephton into your country.

(Signed) CHARLES U. STUART, R. M.

Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Arbousset.

Bloemfontein, 22nd October, 1850.

MY DEAR SIR,—This morning I received your letter of the 9th inst., and as the bearer, as is generally the case with such persons, is in a great hurry to return, I cannot go fully into the matters touched upon by you. You allude to two letters you sent to me dated 13th and 21st September, 1849. If these letters were not answered, was it not in consequence of your Brother Missionary the Rev. Mr. Rolland being the bearer of the letters and having represented the Paris Society at the interview I had with Moshesh's eldest son about the boundary line and other matters, and Mr. Rolland promised and no doubt did communicate all that I could possibly have told you.

With regard to my late proceedings against Molitsane they were brought about in consequence of the outrage and murder committed by the Bataungs on a Mission station. To have informed Moshesh about what was about to be done, and which you appear to think was desirable to do, would in my opinion have been tantamount to telling Molitsane some such words as the following :—

“You and your people will be attacked on such a day, we are, that

is the Government and those who may join us, in earnest and intend to carry off your cattle, therefore be off as quick as possible and give the troops the trouble of following up the cattle into some secure place, perhaps into Moshesh's country." Moroko, there can be no doubt, was plundered solely because he took part with Government in punishing a wholesale murder at Umpukani and a large portion of the thieves found refuge with their booty in Basutoland.

Moshesh is in possession of all I have to say in this unfortunate matter as it now stands, and I trust he will ere long settle the affair by the restoration of all Barolong property. Excuse this hurried letter.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 27th October, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that the Chief Moshesh has not yet restored the cattle and horses carried off from Moroko; it will be seen however from the following extracts of a letter from Moshesh, dated the 18th instant, that he holds out a fair promise of meeting the demand conveyed to him in my letter of the 11th instant:—

"Your demand for the restitution of Moroko's cattle I am attending to, and for the sake of the peace of the country I am desirous that this question should soon terminate, but no ordinary difficulties present themselves to me, principally arising from the dispersion of the people who took part in the affair; many of these have not yet been discovered. I have a part of the cattle and horses taken from the Barolongs now with me, some part will be in possession of Molitsane, for I still demand that those who served him shall be responsible to him for what they have taken. As far as I can I shall try and get all cattle taken by those under my authority soon, but I request that patience may be shown, for otherwise I do not see how I can bring the matter as far as I am engaged in it to a fair conclusion. Should horses belonging to Mr. Sephton or any other Farmers be found in my Country among any of my people, you may rest assured they will be returned."

I continue to believe that Moshesh will cause the greater part of the cattle and horses to be given up, but Moroko of course will not be satisfied unless he receive full payment, and it is a matter of much moment that the natives throughout the country see that Chiefs aiding Government will not be losers thereby.

Moshesh, I begin to fear, is unable to restrain his sons and numerous petty chiefs. All of these have their followers, and the whole Basuto Tribe, it is believed by the Boers, would be glad of a good opportunity of trying its strength with any neighbouring people. The Basutos seem to require a little humbling, and should such be

found necessary it can easily be done and at little cost to Government. The Griquas, Barolongs, Mantatis, and Korannas under Taaibosch, with a small British power as a support, would in a few days overrun the whole of Basutoland.

I beg to enclose a deposition taken before Mr. Vowe, from which it appears that Moshesh's people have been troublesome in the Caledon River District. The country continues to suffer through drought, and however much a commando might be needed it would be impossible to get a mounted force until rains fall.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 10th November, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to state, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that as the Chief Moshesh in his several communications to me within the last month has distinctly expressed his willingness to restore all Barolong property carried off by his people, and having been informed by the Missionaries Dyke and Daumas that a number of horned cattle, horses, sheep, and goats have been handed over by Moshesh to Captain Carolus Baatje at Platberg, and by Molitsane to his nephew Raliye at Mekuatleng, to be in safe keeping for Moroko, I deem it very desirable that the two Chiefs who have committed themselves should be allowed, as they request, sufficient time to enable them to recover from their people the whole of the cattle, &c., taken from the Barolongs.

It is needless for me to mention to His Excellency, who is so well acquainted with native character throughout the land, that in regard to promises for the restoration of cattle not much reliance is to be placed on them. To make it appear that the cattle and horses to be tendered to Moroko is full compensation for the Barolong losses will no doubt be the aim of both Moshesh and Molitsane. At present the cattle and horses handed over for Moroko to Carolus Baatje and Molitsane's nephew do not amount to a sixth part of Moroko's loss.

I consider that Government stands pledged to see justice done to the Barolong people, and such I fear cannot be carried out without having recourse to coercive measures. Should it become absolutely necessary to employ force towards Moshesh, but which under any circumstances would not be resorted to without the High Commissioner's direct authority, I beg to recommend that sufficient cattle be taken, not only to make good Moroko's loss but to meet all the expense of the Commando, which would include payment of a certain number of cattle to each tribe called upon and giving its services to Government. It would also be necessary to compel the Baramokheli tribe, who acknowledge Moshesh as their Chief, but over whom the Basuto Chief exercises but little authority, to quit Moroko's territory.

In order to carry out the foregoing and be prepared to meet all that may present itself, a somewhat large force would be required. The Chief Moroko can conveniently furnish 1,000 men, two thirds of them mounted, Sikonyela 600, Adam Kok 300, Waterboer 150, and Gert Taaibosch 200. Captain Jan Bloem could also give a large contingent, but without the last named Chief Government could depend on a Native force of at least 2,000. The Boers would muster about 300 strong, but the Natives unless supported by a Military force somewhat larger than the one we have at Bloemfontein would not act with that confidence of success against the Great Chief they otherwise would do.

I cannot believe that the Bataung and Baramokheli tribes would have gone the lengths they have without receiving some promise of support from the Basuto Chief. A rupture with Moshesh in which Government interfered would, I imagine, deprive the Basuto nation of its chief strength, as the Fingos, I have every reason to believe, are only waiting for a favourable opportunity to leave the Basuto country. At present they cannot do so without the loss of their cattle.

Should matters take that turn I expect they will ere long, and the Fingos quit Moshesh's country, I would recommend their being located on the lands about Platberg, claimed by the Bastards belonging to that Missionary Institution. The extent of these lands will be such as to support at least 1,500 families of Fingos. I have not yet defined the Boundaries, but on the Basuto side it should extend to the Caledon River.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extract from Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 10th November, 1850.

Moshesh seems to have expected another outbreak in Kaffirland, as the two Basuto messengers, who brought me a letter from the Chief about three weeks back, stated as much, impressing on me at the time that every one knew Moshesh to be an enemy to the Kaal Kaffirs and altogether a Government man. The Basutos and all the other tribes are now aware that Your Excellency is in Kaffirland, and they are anxious to learn whether you will cross to this side the Orange River. I tell them that it will depend on circumstances and the reports I may send to you as to the state of affairs here.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 18th November, 1850.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that since my last letter to you of the 10th instant Moshesh sent to Thaba Nchu about 450 head of cattle, a few horses, and some sheep and goats. These Moroko declined taking, well knowing that had he accepted so paltry a number, as compared to his loss, it would not be viewed by the Basuto Chief as an

Instalment but as a Final Settlement, such being the Bechuana practice in such matters. The Chief Molitsane also tendered 200 head of cattle to Moroko, and these were in like manner refused.

As rains have now fallen, we may expect in about three weeks to have the country in a fit state to undertake a movement against the Basutos. This delay will enable Mr. Casalis to be at Thaba Bosigo and, as His Excellency observes, this gentleman has much influence with the Chief. I sincerely trust that he will be able to induce Moshesh to act honestly in this cattle question. Some little further delay is also desirable, inasmuch as it cannot hereafter be said by Moshesh, "I promised to give up Moroko's cattle and only asked for time to enable me to do so, and while my people are engaged collecting these cattle I am pounced on by a Commando."

Moroko's loss is 3,800 head of cattle and 800 horses, besides sheep and goats. Now Moshesh will say that his people only carried off such or such a number. This may be true, but between the Basutos and the Bataung there is a close friendship, and the two Chiefs in consequence are called Brothers. Whatever number of cattle the Basutos may have taken from Moroko, the whole of the loss sustained by that Chief found its way to the Basuto people or the Baramokheli tribe acknowledging Moshesh as its head.

As I feel convinced that Moroko's property will never be restored save by the appearance of a Commando in Moshesh's country, I trust His Excellency will see fit to order up here some additional troops beyond the forty rank and file already destined for Bloemfontein. I shall be able to collect a large native force, but it must be well supported in order to carry out all that is, and may be, required in regard to the native tribes.

In my last letter I made allusion to the bringing in of the Fingos to the country about Platberg. It has since struck me that such a measure would entirely do away with the necessity for a regularly formed police force throughout the Sovereignty, and the cost of such an establishment I find could not, under present circumstances, be met. The plan I most respectfully submit for His Excellency's consideration is as follows, viz.:—

That a portion of the country given over by Moshesh many years ago to Captain Carolus Baatje and his followers be clearly defined, that after providing plots of land to the Bastards, the remaining lands be allotted to the Fingos, who would flock in from all quarters, but more numerously from Moshesh's country. I should say that there will be room for 2,000 families. The allotments of land to be held upon condition of both Bastards and Fingos giving their services to Government whenever called upon, that all fines that may be imposed on kraals having committed cattle thefts, either from the farmers or natives, be awarded to the party who took up the spoor and traced it to the guilty kraal.

Captain Carolus Baatje and his Raad long ago offered to give up the Platberg country to Government, the Bastards generally being desirous to be more immediately under British rule. The Platberg Bastards have the same right to lands as either Moroko or Gert Taaibosch. All came into this part of the country about the same time.

I am of opinion that a large Settlement of the Fingo people around the Platberg Missionary Station would, if under the immediate control of Government, check all attempts on the part of Basutos, or other tribes, to disturb the peace of the country. The marking out of a Boundary for the Platberg people and the locating of Fingos therein will, I am aware, give umbrage to Moshesh, it could not therefore be safely done without the presence of a large force, but once established, the Basuto Nation as it is called, the only numerous tribe we have to deal with, would for ever be held in check. The lands which I believe the Platberg Settlement is entitled to are very extensive, but I would only recommend about two thirds to be allotted to Bastards and Fingos, as Moperi, Moshesh's brother, has his kraals within 10 miles of the Mission Station.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Across this letter Sir Harry Smith wrote: Reply, continue to urge Moshesh until the arrival of Monsieur Casalis, then the Resident to invite M. Casalis to meet him to lay before him the whole of the circumstances and the consequences which must ensue to Moshesh and Molitsane if they are not honest. The affair with Moshesh must be settled before I can entertain the Fingo plan.

(Initialed) H. G. S.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 27th December, 1850.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I was in hopes that Moroko's cattle and horses would long ere this have been restored to him. I am aware that a few head of cattle, that is a very few compared with the number carried off from the Barolongs, have been tendered to Moroko, both by yourself and Molitsane. The Barolong Chief in declining to accept such paltry instalments acts wisely and with my full concurrence, he well knows the native practice that taking a portion of cattle may be considered as a final settlement. Moroko must have *all* or *none* of the property stolen from him.

In order that you may have an opportunity of handing over the whole of the cattle, &c., in my presence and thereby prevent disputes hereafter touching the number, &c., given over, I call upon you to cause Moroko's property stolen from him to be sent into Bloemfontein on or before the 1st February next. Moroko will be invited to be here to receive the cattle. You are also required to send in the fine of 500 head of cattle imposed on you for the outrage committed on a friendly

chieftain, attacking his people solely because they had aided Government against Molitsane, a destroyer of Missionary Stations.

You and your friend Molitsane, who has for years past looked up to you as his paramount Chief, can easily arrange matters. You and his (Molitsane's) people worked together in plundering the Barolongs, the two Chiefs must therefore work out the restoration of the stolen property. In the event of coercive measures being required and which will certainly be had recourse to unless the cattle be given up, I am bound to tell you that the whole cost of the commando, which will be large and consequently expensive, will fall on you and Molitsane. The Government is determined to see Justice done to Moroko, I therefore recommend you and Molitsane not longer to withhold the property of a neighbouring Chief.

You will doubtless have heard from both Basuto and Kaffir messengers passing to and from your country, that His Excellency the Governor is again at King William's Town. With every desire to continue your friend.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Government Notice.

British Resident's Office,

Bloemfontein, 20th January, 1851.

The following Ordinance having been passed by the Council of the Orange River Sovereignty, notice is hereby given that the same will have the force of law from this date, pending the confirmation of His Excellency the High Commissioner.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

ORDINANCE passed by the Council of the Orange River Sovereignty for more effectually checking the sale of Fire Arms and Gunpowder to Native Chiefs within the Orange River Sovereignty.

Whereas the Native Tribes within the Sovereignty are daily becoming more formidable, arising from the facility with which Fire Arms and Gunpowder are procured, it is expedient to enact such a law as will prevent, or at least check an illicit trade carried on with impunity within the said Sovereignty.

Be it therefore enacted by Her Majesty's High Commissioner, with the advice and consent of the Council of the Orange River Sovereignty, that any person or persons who shall after the passing of this Ordinance be convicted before any of the Courts of this Sovereignty of selling, bartering, or otherwise disposing of Fire Arms or Gunpowder to any Native Chief within the same, or to any subject of such Native Chief, shall upon conviction be subject to a fine not exceeding Two Hundred and Fifty Pounds Sterling, nor less than One Hundred Pounds Sterling; and in default thereof to imprisonment with or without hard labour, for a period not exceeding Twelve Months, nor less than Six Months.

And be it further enacted that any waggon or waggons, or other

vehicle or vehicles, ox or oxen, or other animal or animals belonging to the same, or used by any person so engaged in such illicit trade as aforesaid, shall upon conviction of such person or persons as aforesaid be confiscated, and the proceeds of the sale thereof, together with such fine aforesaid, when realized, be carried to the account of the public revenue of this Sovereignty, subject to the proviso herein after stated.

And be it further enacted that one half of any fine imposed under this Ordinance shall be paid to the informer upon whose evidence any person or persons so to be fined as aforesaid shall have been convicted.

And be it enacted that this Ordinance shall commence and take effect from and after such date as shall by Proclamation of the High Commissioner, published in the *Government Gazette* of the Cape of Good Hope, be fixed and appointed for the commencement thereof.

God save the Queen!

(Signed) JOSEPH ALLISON,
Acting Clerk of the Council
of the O. R. Sovereignty.

Early in 1852 an Ordinance was passed by the Council, and approved of by the High Commissioner, placing the introduction and sale of Firearms and Gunpowder under the entire management and supervision of Government.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Arbousset to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 20th January, 1851.

MY DEAR SIR,—Your letter of the 27th ultimo has reached the Chief Moshesh, in reply to which he begs me to state that on the 5th December last he wrote to Moroko to tell him that a certain number of the cattle he had lost by Moseme's people had been brought together, and further that a considerable number had been raised by the way of subscription to replace those claimed by the Barolongs. And this course has been followed by the Chief in order to leave nothing in his power undone which may tend to preserve peace in the land.

You may be aware that in November last about 400 head of Barolong cattle had been delivered up by Moseme and sent towards Thaba Nchu. A panic having seized the herds they left that cattle in the fields and fled. Consequently many were lost; 286 having been brought together again, they were sent on to Thaba Nchu, and refused by the Barolongs. Nine of this number died on the road, 10 others died at Thaba Nchu, and 10 were left in Moroko's hands. Since then several more have died or strayed, which has still more reduced the number. The remainder has been counted by the Chief and three missionaries present, and found to be 187 head only. The Chief and those gentlemen have also counted the cattle raised by

subscription and found to be 1,901, making a total of two thousand and eighty-eight, which have been sent on to graze at Thaba Patsoa in the neighbourhood of Thaba Nchu. The Chief has felt reluctant to send them further, as it must be obvious that in such a great number there is a risk of many dying on the road or being lost by other causes.

The Chief therefore hopes that both you and Moroko will find proper to have them counted and delivered up at Thaba Patsoa or Thaba Nchu. I have, &c.,

In the name of Moshesh,

(Signed)

THOS. ARBOUSSET, V.D.M.

Despatch from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey.

King William's Town, 20th January, 1851.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's despatch No. 516, of the 4th September last, transmitting the copy of a letter addressed to you by the Rev. J. Freeman, Secretary to the London Missionary Society, containing strictures upon my procedure in having proclaimed the Sovereignty of Her Majesty beyond the Orange River and up to the Vaal. My continued movements in Kaffraria have prevented me from forwarding an early reply.

2. Mr. Freeman admits the general soundness of the policy pursued, but objects to the manner in which it has been carried out. Judging of this gentleman by his proceedings while travelling in this Colony, I may here remark that, like all prejudiced men, he seeks for evidence to strengthen his own preconceptions, and loses sight of the general bearing and view of the subjects upon which he has so freely commented. For this he has been severely criticised by the frontier press.

(Paragraphs 3, 4, and 5 refer to the Griquas only.)

6. When society consists of the heterogenous elements of which it is composed beyond the Orange River, and when opposite interests prefer conflicting claims, that course is the best which contributes best to the general good. The great principle which guided me was, as I have already stated, not to disturb, but clearly to define the existing occupation; and my arrangement has consequently improved the condition of all. With regard to Moshesh, that chief has been deprived of no part of his territory; its limits have merely been established, a measure tending as much to his own protection as to that of others. Mr. Freeman is in error when he asserts that injustice attaches to any part of my procedure. He admits the general principle to be advantageous and correct.

7. I cannot refrain, my Lord, from adding, that if reverend gentlemen in the position of Mr. Freeman would take a comprehensive and not a contracted and prejudiced view of matters affecting the objects of their mission, a greater degree of benefit would arise to the parties whom their laudable exertions are intended to civilize,

S. With reference to the last paragraph of Mr. Freeman's letter to Your Lordship, I would beg to observe, that the principle there set forth is that by which I have for years been actuated in my intercourse with native races. The recent conduct of those incorrigible savages, the Gaika Kaffirs, may serve to demonstrate how Mr. Freeman and myself have been correct in our views. No one, I imagine, will be prepared to assert, that since our occupation of British Kaffraria, the greatest kindness and justice have not marked our treatment of the Kaffirs. Scarcely, however, had they emerged from the evils and horrors of the last war, when they commenced in the most treacherous and cunning manner to prepare again for hostilities, which they have now entered upon, accompanied by acts which the most merciless and irreclaimable savages alone could perpetrate. I have, &c.,

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. Mr. Arbousset.

Bloemfontein, 26th January, 1851.

MY DEAR SIR,—I this morning received your letter of the 20th inst. informing me that the Chief Moshesh has 2,088 head of cattle in readiness to hand over to Moroko, and that a few more have been added. I beg of you to be good enough to inform the Chief Moshesh that Moroko will not accept the cattle, and in declining to take what are known to be the refuse of Basutoland, who can blame him?

Were the cattle tendered those stolen from the Barolongs they might be taken as an instalment. No mention whatever is made of the Horses, Sheep, and Goats carried off by the Basuto people. The British Government is bound to satisfy the just claim of Moroko, and if it cannot now conveniently do so in kind, the full value of Moroko's loss must be paid in cash. The proceedings of Moshesh in this case as far as they have gone give anything but a favourable opinion of a Great Chief. I did expect that one who professes to be a lover of peace would have arranged and brought about something like a fair settlement of this cattle affair. Moshesh can still do so and I trust he will.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Government Notice.

British Resident's Office, Bloemfontein, 30th January, 1851.

The following letter received yesterday from Mr. C. S. Halse, J.P., is published, in order to prevent parties residing at a distance being imposed upon by extravagant and mischievous reports, touching the affair set forth in Mr. Halse's letter to me.

The Inhabitants of the Sovereignty need be under no apprehension as to the general peace of the country being disturbed by what has lately transpired near the border of a neighbouring District, as all the native Chiefs within the Sovereignty continue in close friendship

with the British Government. The British Resident proceeds to the Caledon River, taking with him a detachment of H.M. Troops, which with the Burghers of that part of the country will be sufficient to expel the Tambookies, and prevent others of the same tribe from crossing the Orange River into the District. The Tambookies, who lately came into collision with the Burghers under Mr. Wieber, including the whole of that tribe on this side the Orange River, do not exceed 500 families. They lived most peaceably till now, and I regret the necessity that seems to exist for their expulsion beyond the limits of this Sovereignty.

The Caledon River District has for a time, and I trust only for a short time, lost the services of that energetic, worthy, and brave man, Fieldcornet Wieber. This intelligent Burgher was appointed a Fieldcornet for the Koesberg country five years ago, and the British Resident has every reason to be proud of the selection he then made.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Smithfield, 28th January, 1851.

Major Warden, British Resident.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that, in accordance with directions received by me from the Civil Commissioner of this District. I directed Fieldcornet Weiber to proceed to the spot occupied by Stuurman and Jantje, two petty captains of Tambookies located in the vicinity of Koesberg, and to bring them to Smithfield for the purpose of being located a greater distance from the border of this District, as I had every reason to believe they were aiding the Kaffirs now at war with the Colony in various ways. But subsequent to these instructions being issued, I learned yesterday, 27th instant, that the Tambookies were moving up the Orange River, whether for the purpose of taking up a fresh position on the line, or above it, separating this district from Moshesh's territory, or for the purpose of removing through the river to aid in the war against the Colony, I know not. I have every reason to suspect the latter. I therefore directed Fieldcornet Weiber to ascertain, and if the latter was their intent, to disarm them if they would not return to Smithfield. Finding however they were still going on, and that a party of the Tambookies had stationed themselves on a mountain, I proceeded towards them myself, and requested the Fieldcornet to follow me with the patrol, which had been ordered to accompany him. On nearing the Kaffirs or Tambookies, I called to them, and requested an interview with Stuurman and Jantje, saying, I wished only to speak to them. Still the men proceeded towards the party at the top of the hill, and while calling to them to stop they deliberately fired at me; five shots were fired which was the signal for the Burgher patrol to return the same, which they did, killing several; the Burghers had come up during my attempted parley.

We then proceeded to the top of the hill, and were joined by about 28 Fingos, about the same as the number of Burghers.

The Tambookies kept up a continued and heavy fire upon us, notwithstanding which we killed several, wounded more, and took possession of about 800 head of cattle. The Tambookies followed hard upon us, and endeavoured to cut off the party, but we succeeded in gaining the open ground, when they appeared to give up the idea of retaking the cattle.

I then proceeded to the front for the purpose of bringing up or sending a reinforcement of men, which I had reason to believe had arrived at noon at Reedsdale. During my absence the Tambookies issued in a body from a kloof or ravine, and made a furious attack on the body of Burghers under Mr. Weiber, who was wounded at the same time. The ammunition being now spent, the Burghers were compelled to retire and abandon the cattle, of which the enemy took possession, and then captured the whole of the cattle belonging to Mr. Reed, which were grazing near at hand.

We know for certainty of twelve of the enemy being killed, and believe there are many more killed or wounded.

I regret to state we sustained a great loss in the death of Mr. Frederick Wolmarans, an active and courageous young man, who was shot dead by the enemy; this is the only death, and Fieldcornet Weiber is the only wounded man on our side. I report these circumstances to you directly, because the Civil Commissioner has, this morning, proceeded to that part of the district, and I missed him on the road.

I have thought proper to order a party of men to be ready to proceed thither tomorrow with me, and then to remain until the arrival of Commandant Snyman, or further orders from you.

I should not have taken this on myself, except in the absence of the Civil Commissioner, and believing the Tambookies will attack the Inhabitants. I have, &c.,

(Signed) CHARLES SMITH HALSE, J.P.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 1st February, 1851.

The British Resident begs to acquaint the Chief Moshesh that in consequence of a collision having taken place on the 28th ultimo between a party of Burghers and some Tambookies residing in the Caledon River District, the B. Resident proceeds this day toward that part of the country, taking with him a detachment of Troops.

It will be desirable that the Chief Moshesh acquaint his people that the sole object of this Commando is the removal of the Tambookies: this tribe beyond the Orange River, you are aware, is in open rebellion against the Queen's authority, the harbouring therefore of Tambookies on this side the river may prove dangerous to H.M. Subjects within the Caledon District, and cannot be permitted.

As regards the cattle said to be collected for the Chief Moroko, this Chief declines accepting any save through the B. Resident. The

Resident promised that the full amount of the Barolong loss should be made good; Moroko therefore looks to the Government for the restoration of his and people's property.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Near Posuli's Kraal, 12th February, 1851.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I write to acquaint you that I am with about 800 men in this part of the country. It has become necessary to attack a party of Tambookies now in a strong position on the right bank of the Orange River, about 1½ hours on horseback from this place. The Chief Posuli will furnish a few men who will join me this evening. As regards news from the Colony I send you the *Graham's Town Journal* received this morning, which will give you all the news I am in possession of. Your friend (in haste).

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Camp under Hanglip,

near the Orange River, 15th February, 1851.

SIR,—My letter of the 3rd instant will have acquainted His Excellency the High Commissioner with the object I had in view in ordering the march of troops to this part of the country. I have now the honour to state for the information of His Excellency that as soon as the detachment under the command of Major Donovan was joined by the Boers, Griquas, and Fingos, the combined force moved towards the point at which the Tambookies under the Chiefs Jantje and Stuurman were said to be.

Shortly after leaving our Camp at the Koesbergen, the Chief Posuli sent me word that the Tambookies had moved from the bank of the river to the Hanglip Mountain, and soon after this Chief furnished us with a party of his people to point out the mountain in which the Tambookies were posted and prepared to receive us, as the Chief stated. The enemy was seen on the mountain about 6 o'clock in the morning of yesterday, when Major Donovan immediately sent forward the Boers, Griquas, and English Volunteers, who soon caused the Tambookies to retire, killing and wounding several. The enemy fled to their strongholds, as closely pursued as the nature of the rugged ground would allow of. The Tambookies seemed determined to prove that they could make a hard fight with us, and most gallantly did the enemy behave. The fighting continued for nearly ten hours, and for a considerable portion of that time within a distance of twenty yards.

The result of our proceedings during the day is a loss to the enemy of at least 30 killed, 21 dead bodies being counted in and about the deep cavern occupied by the enemy; 200 head of cattle, all the

Tambookies possessed at the time, they having some weeks ago sent all their oxen to their friends on the opposite side of the river. The sheep taken were a part of those lately carried off from Mr. Read, who is now a ruined man, having lost everything by the Tambookies. The number of horses counted dead is 10, but many more were wounded and fell into our hands, besides some Firearms and Gunpowder. Although the loss sustained by the enemy is severe, considering the small force opposed to us yesterday, the casualties on our side I regret to say exceed what could have been expected. This was entirely owing to the strong position the enemy occupied the greater part of the day, the killed being 2 Englishmen, including a private of the 45th Regiment, 2 Farmers, 2 Griquas, and 2 Fingos. Only two wounded Fingos.

The Tambookies on this side the river having been entirely routed, in twos and threes they will endeavour to conceal themselves in this intricate part of the country until the river is fordable, but as I have a large force of Boers, Griquas, and a body of Fingos under Mr. T. Baillie, scouring the country, I expect that a further loss will be inflicted on the Tambookies. On the opposite side of the river, which is full, the Tambookies are in force, mustering at least 700 men. Yesterday I received the following communication from Mr. Bertram, brought to me here by an Englishman who swam the river :

“Dear Sir,—We are surrounded by the Tambookies, and ask your “help. The Bearer of this will direct you to us.”

The Chief Posuli, with whom I had two interviews before the troops marched from Koesberg, gave every aid, and his people did good service yesterday. This Chief's friendship towards Government was doubted by many, but the part he and his people took in the affair of yesterday, they having shot the two Tambookie Chiefs Jantje and Stuurman, the former a cousin to the late Chief Umtirara, is a sufficient proof, if any were wanting, that the Basuto tribe will adhere to us. Were the river fordable I should deem it my duty to order the troops to cross the river and give the aid asked for by the Revd. Mr. Bertram.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

In the hurry of writing this letter I omitted to state that the Cape Corps and 45th Regiment took an active part in the affair of yesterday.

(Initialed) H. D. W.

Letter from the Chief Moskesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 16th February, 1851.

SIR,—I beg leave to acknowledge the reception of your letter dated on the 12th instant, informing me of your intention to attack a party of Tambookies on the right bank of the Orange River. I have acquainted my people with your object in assembling a large force in that part of the country, so that they may be under no alarm and may remain quiet on their posts and in their villages. I shall be greatly

obliged to you if you will favour me with further accounts of your operations, as I cannot but be interested in the expedition you are engaged in. I return you my thanks for the news you forwarded to me of the affairs in Kaffirland, and I await with anxiety to hear of their further progress.

For MOSHESH,
(Signed) H. M. DYKE.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 19th February, 1851.

SIR,—On the 16th instant I had the honour to address a letter to you, in which I requested you would favour me with some details of your operations against the Tambookies. Many reports have been brought into me since I received your letter of the 12th February, but I do not know what dependence can be placed in them. I therefore am the more anxious to receive your communications.

It has been said that the Tambookies you proposed attacking were defeated by you, and several of their number killed. Posuli, it is reported, assisted your forces, and the following circumstance, which much pains me, has been reported of him: that he having captured three of the Tambookies conveyed them to his kraal and there strangled them, contrary to the customs of people who make any pretensions to humanity,—prisoners of war should be respected. If this conduct of my brother has been made known to you, I pray you to let me know in what light it was presented to you. I cannot doubt of your abhorrence of such an action, if he really committed it.

I have been led to understand that you have crossed the Orange River and were directing your steps towards the part of the country held by Morosi; as his people are living with some of the Tambookies I am apprehensive lest they should be looked upon by your Commando in the same light as those who are at war with the British Government. I have therefore hastened to write to you to beg of you to make a distinction so that Morosi may not be mixed up in these sad affairs.

Your position is I know exceedingly difficult, and that you have need to act with the greatest caution; I trust you will be directed aright. I tremble at the thought of any of the Basutos being involved in this war, as such a circumstance might bring on a confusion throughout this country which it might be impossible for me to restrain.

For MOSHESH,
(Signed) H. M. DYKE.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Camp near Hanglip Mountain, 19th February, 1851.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—Your letter of the 16th reached me this morning, from which I am glad to learn that you have acquainted your people

with the object I had in view in assembling a Commaudo in this part of the country.

His Excellency the Governor will be gratified to hear that you are determined not to lend any countenance to the Enemies of the Colony. As regards what is going on in British Kaffraria you will learn all from the papers I now send you.

In the affair we had with the Tambookies on the 14th, in which the Chief Posuli took part, owing to the strong position occupied by them, they did not suffer much, only 18 dead bodies of this tribe were found and 10 horses. Part of the enemy got into a cave which they bravely defended, here we lost eight men killed and two wounded: only a small portion of our force was engaged. I should say that the Tambookies lost at least 30 killed and many wounded, Posuli's followers having shot, I believe, 9 Tambookies.

Morosi, I hear, is leading the Tambookie tribe near his Kraal; should he do so he must take the consequences of acting thus without your authority.

Neither the Tambookies nor any of the Kaal Kaffir tribes can be permitted to live on this side of the Orange River. Should such be allowed they will sooner or later involve your people in trouble, therefore at once undertake the work of their expulsion and henceforth keep your country free of such troublesome characters as the Kaal Kaffirs have so often proved themselves.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 21st February, 1851.

SIR,—I have been much pained by hearing that after the attack on the Tambookies you gave my brother Posuli the cattle you had captured from those people, with whom the Basutos at least had no cause of quarrel, and I have not yet heard what those people had done to merit chastisement. I now tremble lest those cattle should prove a stumbling block to those I govern, and I pray you as my father and as father to my people, I pray you not that I suppose myself your superior in wisdom, neither because I approve the enemies of the Queen, but in all humility I have to beg of you to take back the cattle you have given to Posuli, and that thus my hands may be washed from any fault in this, and that an occasion for my people to be stumbled may be taken away.

FOR MOSHESH,
(Signed) H. M. DYKE.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 21st February, 1851.

SIR,—I have received your letter of the 19th instant this evening; its contents alarm and surprise me, and I hasten to express to you my

fears on account of the position Morosi is placed in, having so many Tambookies around him. I entreat of you to exercise patience towards him, and to make a distinction between his people and the Tambookies hostile to the Colony.

I have not lost a moment in sending an express to you with this my entreaty. I send also my word to Morosi to beg of him to listen to reason, and not to place the Basutos in difficulty by participating with the enemies of the Queen. Accept the assurance of my fidelity and be patient when you meet any of my people. In haste, I remain, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Chief Moroko.

Thaba Bosigo, 1st March, 1851.

MY FRIEND,—I write to you respecting the cattle I have gathered together for you, and which have been now so long at Mabula waiting till we could arrange this affair. I would have endeavoured to await the return of Major Warden to Bloemfontein and have consulted him again as you desire, but the state of the country renders it improbable that Major Warden will be able to attend to this subject for some time to come; in the mean while it is very inconvenient for me to keep the cattle at Mabula much longer. I beg you will take into serious consideration this offer of mine to hand over to you what has been collected, and let us endeavour to come to a peaceful understanding. Do not delay giving me your answer as to what I am to do with the cattle, otherwise I may be obliged to comply with the desire of the herds in charge of it and allow them to return to their homes.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness: (Signed) YESAIA KLOABANE.

The following note addressed to the Revd. Mr. Cameron was attached to the above letter:—

REVD. SIR,—I have left the enclosed letter for Moroko unsealed, so that you may open it and read the contents before delivering it to Moroko, as I desire you to be acquainted with the steps I am taking in reference to the long pending affair between the Chief Moroko and myself.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 2nd March, 1851.

The Chief Moshesh continues to profess his adherence to the British Government, and I believe him to be honest. I beg to forward a copy of his last letter to me.

Letter from the Chief Moroko to the Chief Moshesh.

Thaba Nchu, 3rd March, 1851.

MY FRIEND,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 1st inst., and have but a word to say in answer thereto.

Having made no demand upon you for cattle, I am rather surprised at your solicitude that I should take those that you have collected among your people.

My word to-day is the same as it has always been. I lost my cattle through Major Warden, and from him and him alone I expect to receive them, or their value.

You brought the cattle you mention on this side of the Caledon at your own instance, and if you think good to take them back I can have nothing to say against it.

Major Warden I understand is at Riet Poort and may be expected at Bloemfontein shortly. I shall be glad if you and he arrange this business satisfactorily and peacefully, but as for myself I cannot see my way clear to take a step out of the course I have hitherto pursued.

You and I are friends, and I hope we shall continue so and nothing is so likely to confirm our friendship as our having no dispute about cattle. I am, my Friend, yours most truly,

(Signed) MOROKO.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 6th March, 1851.

MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos,—I am both vexed and disgusted to find such false reports current at Thaba Bosigo touching me and the Commando lately employed on the opposite side of the Orange River.

It is true that owing to some imprudence on the part of Mr. Cole, the Magistrate of Burghersdorp, who went on in advance of the troops with 80 Burghers including a few Englishmen to near Morosi's Kraal, that we sustained a loss of nine Englishmen, the Boers having retreated on seeing a large force drawn up apparently to oppose the patrol under Mr. Cole. Beyond the nine Englishmen who with a few Boers stood against overpowering numbers of the enemy, we sustained no loss whatever. As soon as the Commando, or rather a portion of it appeared the enemy fled and suffered considerable loss in killed and wounded, while on our side instead of losing as it is said at Thaba Bosigo 280 men, guns and baggage, there was not a single casualty. We encamped on the ground the enemy had been driven from and well fed our horses on Kaffir corn obtained from the neighbouring kraals. We captured 15 riding horses and 12 stand of arms. On the following morning reports reached our camp to the effect that the Fingos had been sadly worsted in a fight with the Tambookies, that a large body had passed into the Colony towards Burghersdorp, these reports which at the time appeared well founded owing to their being brought by Fingos induced me to make a retrogrado movement.

Upon reaching Sterk Spruit we learnt the particulars of the affair between those staunch friends of the Government the Fingos and the enemy.

The Fingos at first obtained some advantage, but the Tambookies, on being joined by those who fled from our Commando, proved too strong for the 400 Fingos, and they retired after expending the last of their ammunition.

The Fingos, however, succeeded in bringing away what they had captured, viz. :—40 good horses and 15 muskets. The Fingos sustained a loss of 7 men killed and 11 wounded. The enemy I have every reason to believe suffered much more.

Be assured Chief Moshesh that the British Government will soon be in a position to put down all its enemies, were they three times more numerous than they are at present.

You have ever evinced friendship towards Government: let the world now see that the Basuto Chief acts up to his profession. The Tambookies are not only enemies but rebels, and are within easy reach of you. A Commando is assembling at Mr. Bertram's Mission Station, and your co-operation will be valuable.

As regards the cattle you have collected, I have written to Moroko to receive them, and I trust you will lose no time in causing them to be handed to the Barolong Chief. Your Friend,

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

I will endeavour to be at Thaba Nchu on the 18th instant, as Moroko will not receive the cattle without their passing through my hands or one appointed by me.

(Initialed) H. D. W.

Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

King William's Town, 8th March, 1851.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated at Camp Hanglip on the 15th ultimo, and to express the Governor's great approbation of the result of the operations of the Force which you directed to march against the Insurgent Tambookies in the Caledon River District.

His Excellency desires to convey to Major Donovan and to the Troops, as well as to the Burghers engaged, his sense of their services on this very arduous duty; and I am to request that you will assure Captain Adam Kok that the aid afforded by him on this occasion is fully appreciated by the Governor.

(Signed) JOHN GARVOCK.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 14th March, 1851.

SIR,—Your letter of the 6th instant reached Thaba Bosigo only yesterday. I feel greatly obliged to you for the details you give me

respecting the affair between the party of Mr. Cole and the Tambookies with Morosi. It is to be regretted that so many false statements concerning the progress of hostilities are circulated through the country, but I am reluctant at all times to form a conclusion from mere report. I generally endeavour to obtain information I can rely upon.

I am obliged to you for having turned your attention to Moroko's cattle. The day before I received your letter this cattle had been brought over to this side of the Caledon and distributed in different villages, as the herds who had been in charge of it at Mabula, finding the affair was so long in being settled, were reluctant to remain with it in that part of the country any longer. On the reception of your letter I instantly gave orders for it to be brought together, and I trust it will be at Thaba Nchu in time for you to see it on Monday.

The question has given me much uneasiness, and I shall feel relieved if I can see it drawing to a settlement. Your invitation for my co-operation with you in putting down the Tambookies I have not yet had time to consider well, your communication as I said having only reached me yesterday, and the affair of the cattle of the Barolongs engaging so much of my attention. When I last counted the cattle collected I found 2,230, in which number were included 418 of Moroko's own cattle and 10 which were left at Thaba Nchu in October last. I shall feel obliged if you will send me the number which may pass through your hands.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 15th March, 1851.

SIR,—Yesterday I sent the cattle according to your request, and I hope it will reach Thaba Nchu safely. I beg to refer this day to that portion of your letter relating to the late affairs on the Orange River.

I lament that a collision should have taken place between you and Morosi. You state in your letter that there has been some mismanagement on the part of the Magistrate of Burghersdorp. I believe that if the thing had been left to your sole management you would have had a personal explanation with Morosi to try avoiding hostilities. Having compared the official report sent to me by Morosi with collateral information brought from divers sides, I find that you sent a man to call Morosi, and that Morosi answered he would come the next day, because he wished to speak with you and not to fight. This becoming known to Mr. Cole, he deprecated the delay and sent word to Morosi that he gave him only six hours to come to him, and if he did not, recourse would be had to arms. Morosi then informed you that he was afraid on account of the threat of Mr. Cole, but that if you wished to meet him in the field, he would go. To this it is said

you gave your assent, but the movements immediately begun by Mr. Cole prevented any further intercourse.

If these facts be true, as I have every reason to believe, you must deplore as well as myself the mismanagement which has brought on a conflict between your people and Morosi. It has surprised and exasperated my people, and especially those most closely connected with Morosi. I shall endeavour to keep them quiet and await a peaceful arrangement, and beg of you to give me the assurance that you will use your influence to prevent Morosi being attacked.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Thaba Nchu, 19th March, 1851.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—Your letter of the 15th inst. I received at this place yesterday evening. The cattle you sent were carefully counted this morning and amount to 504 of the Barolong cattle carried off by your people and 1,523 inferior Basuto cattle, most of them being bull calves, making a total of 2,027 head. I accepted these cattle in order that it might not be said the British Resident on the part of Government was disposed to throw difficulties in the way of meeting the Basuto Chief's often expressed wish to settle this long outstanding cattle question.

These cattle you must well understand are taken on account of Moroko's loss, and I can hardly suppose that you ever contemplated they should be taken as a final settlement. Something like justice must be done to Moroko, but as the matter now stands I am bound to say that the Barolong Chief is not only a great sufferer by the loss of cattle, horses, sheep, and goats, but by the insult you and Molitsane have done him by holding back his property and now after six months to send in only an instalment, and a poor one into the bargain.

As regards Morosi and all other matters beyond the Orange River, I beg to state that such must be dealt with by the Colonial Authorities, my jurisdiction being confined to the Sovereignty. At the request of Mr. Cole I allowed the troops to cross the river and I accompanied the Commando merely as a spectator. I regret as much as you do that a collision should have taken place, but what caused the collision? Without doubt the attack of Morosi on the party under Mr. Cole, the Magistrate having left the Commando with 80 Burghers for the express purpose of having an interview with Morosi. Had it been the intention to attack Morosi, the Magistrate I imagine would not have quitted the Commando and gone on with 80 men to within a few hundred paces of the Chief's residence. Mr. Cole informed me that on his nearing Morosi's kraal he sent on a messenger who returned stating that if the Magistrate must see the Chief he, the Magistrate, could only see Morosi by meeting him at the kraal, at this time a large Commando of natives was drawn up and commenced extending itself in such

manner as would have cut off Mr. Cole's party had he deferred his retreat 5 minutes longer. Before a shot was fired by Mr. Cole's party two or three Englishmen were killed.

I trust that you and Molitsane, the Chief over the people who robbed the Barolongs, will still endeavour to meet the just claims of Moroko.

I have every desire to continue your Friend,

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

The Chief Moroko informs me that some of your people have crossed into his, Moroko's country—this of course cannot be allowed and it would be well for you at once to remove them to within *your own line*.

(Initialed) H. D. W.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to E. M. Cole, Esqre., Civil Commissioner of Albert.

Thaba Bosigo, 20th March, 1851.

SIR,—Hearing that preparations are made for the renewal of hostilities against the Tambookies and Morosi, I deem it my duty on account of my close connection with the latter to make my sentiments known to you.

I lament the collision which has already taken place, and ascribe it in a great measure to your not having given Morosi sufficient time to consider his position and having rather by intimidation led him (Morosi) to think that whatever might be his personal intentions you had resolved to attack him.

Morosi being one of my subjects and being further closely connected with me by family ties, his cause is inseparable from mine. My people feel also very keenly on that matter. I wish peace, I deprecate war with all my heart. I know it can be productive of no good to me. I wish that the war raging at present between the Colony and the Kaffir tribes may soon be brought to an end, and tranquillity may again prevail. I do not believe that it was the intention of Morosi to attack any of Her Majesty's subjects. I therefore entreat of you to use your influence to prevent a renewal of hostilities with Morosi. If he has acted wrong, I beg to be informed of it and that a peaceful redress may be sought sincerely on both sides.

I will use my endeavours to prevent any hostile movement on the part of Morosi, and I beg of you to give me the assurance that you will employ your influence to prevent his being molested.

Mark X of MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos.

Letters Patent.

Victoria by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland Queen, Defender of the Faith.—To all to whom these presents shall come, greeting. Whereas by Letters Patent under the Great Seal of our United Kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland, bearing date at Westminster 15th day of December 1847, in the 11th

year of our reign, We did constitute and appoint our trusty and well beloved Sir Henry George Wakelyn Smith, Baronet, Knight Grand Cross of the most honourable order of the Bath, Lieut.-Gen. of our Forces, to be our Governor and Commander in Chief in and over our Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, in South Africa, with its territories and dependencies, as also of the Castle and all Forts and Garrisons erected or established or which should be erected or established within the said Settlement, territories, and dependencies. And Whereas the said Sir Henry George Wakelyn Smith did by a Proclamation under his hand and under the seal of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope bearing date the 3rd day of February 1848, proclaim, declare, and make known Our Sovereignty over the territories North of the Great Orange River, including the Countries of Moshesh, Moroko, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Adam Kok, Gert Taaibosch, and other minor Chiefs, so far North as to the Vaal River and East to the Drakensberg or Quathlamba Mountains. And Whereas the said territories having become peopled by large numbers of our Subjects it hath seemed good to us that provision should be made for the good Government of the said Territories, Now Know Ye that of our special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, We have ordained and appointed that the said Territories north of the Great Orange River, including the Countries of Moshesh, Moroko, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Adam Kok, Gert Taaibosch, and other minor Chiefs, so far north as to the Vaal River and east to the Drakensberg or Quathlamba Mountains, shall henceforth become and be constituted a distinct and separate Government to be administered in our name and our behalf by the Governor and Commander in Chief for the time being in and over our said Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, or by a Lieut. Governor to be by us for that purpose appointed by Warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual and Signet to be countersigned by one of our principal Secretaries of State. Provided nevertheless, and We expressly declare our pleasure to be, that no Law, Custom, or Usage now in force within our said Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope shall by force and virtue hereof extend to, and become in force within the said Territories, and that no Court or Magistrate of, or within our said Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, shall by force or virtue hereof acquire, hold, or exercise any jurisdiction within the said Territories. And we do further ordain and appoint that the said Territories be known by the name of the "Orange River Territory." And We do hereby give and grant to Our said Governor and Commander in Chief for the time being, in and over our said Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, or to the said Lieutenant Governor for the time being, all such powers and authorities within such Territory as by the said recited Letters Patent of the 15th day of December 1847 in the 11th year of Our reign are granted to and vested in the said Sir Henry George Wakelyn Smith as Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the said Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, subject never-

theless to all such orders and instructions as shall for this purpose be addressed to him, by Us, in our Privy Council under our Sign Manual and Signet or through one of our principal Secretaries of State. And it is our further will and pleasure, that in the execution of the powers hereby vested in the said Lieutenant Governor for the time being, he do in all respects conform to and obey, all such orders and instructions as shall for that purpose be addressed to him by our said Governor and Commander in Chief for the time being. And We do hereby authorize and appoint our said Governor and Commander in Chief in and over our said Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope for the time being, or our Lieutenant Governor for the time being of our said Orange River Territory, and such other persons not less than thirteen, as are hereinafter designated, to constitute and be a Legislative Council for the said Territory. And we do further ordain and appoint that in addition to the said Governor or Lieutenant Governor the said Legislative Council shall be composed of such Public Officers within the said Territory or of such other persons as shall from time to time be named or designated for that purpose by us, by any instruction or instructions or warrant or warrants to be by us for that purpose issued under our Sign Manual and Signet and with the advice of our Privy Council, all which Councillors shall hold their places in the Council at Our pleasure. And we do hereby authorize and empower such Legislative Council to make and ordain all such Laws and Ordinances as may be required for the peace, order, and good Government of our said Territory, and that in the making all such Laws and Ordinances the said Legislative Council shall conform to and observe all such instructions as we, with the advice of our Privy Council, shall from time to time make for their guidance therein; And we do hereby authorize and empower our Governor and Commander in Chief in and over our said Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, for the time being, or our Lieutenant Governor for the time being of our said Orange River Territory, to keep and use the Public Seal appointed for the sealing of all things whatsoever that shall pass the seal of our said Territory. And we do hereby authorize and empower our Governor and Commander in Chief in and over our Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope for the time being, or our Lieutenant Governor for the time being, of our said Orange River Territory, to constitute and appoint Judges and in cases requisite Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, Justices of the Peace, and other necessary officers and ministers in our said Territory, for the due and impartial administration of Justice, and for putting the Laws into execution, and for administering or causing to be administered to them such Oath or Oaths as are usually given for the due execution and performance of their offices and places and for the clearing of truth in judicial matters. And we do hereby give and grant to our Governor and Commander in Chief in and over our Settle-

A A

ment of the Cape of Good Hope, or to our Lieutenant Governor for the time being, of our said Orange River Territory, full power and authority in our name and on our behalf, to remit any fines, penalties, or forfeitures, which may accrue or become payable to us, provided the same do not exceed the sum of Fifty Pounds sterling in any one case, and to respite and suspend the payment of any such fine, penalty, or forfeiture exceeding the sum of Fifty Pounds sterling, until our pleasure therein shall be made known. And we do hereby give and grant to our Governor and Commander in Chief in and over our Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, for the time being, or to our Lieutenant Governor for the time being, of our said Orange River Territory, full power and authority in our name and on our behalf to grant to any offender, convicted of any crime in any Court before any Judge, Justice or Magistrate within our said Territory, a free and unconditional pardon or a pardon subject to such conditions as by any Law or Ordinance hereafter to be in force in our said Territory, may be thereunto annexed, or any respite of the execution of the sentence of any such offender for such period as to such Governor, or Lieutenant Governor, may seem fit. And we do hereby give and grant unto our said Governor and Commander in Chief in and over our Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, or to our Lieutenant Governor for the time being, of our said Orange River Territory, full power and authority to suspend from the exercise of his office, within our said Territory, any person exercising any office or place under or by virtue of any Commission or Warrant, granted in our name, or under our authority, which suspension shall continue and have effect until our pleasure be made known, and signified to such Governor or Lieutenant Governor. And we do strictly require and enjoin our said Governor or Lieutenant Governor in proceeding to such suspension, to observe the directions in that behalf, given to him by our instructions, under our Sign Manual and Signet accompanying these our Letters Patent, and in the event of the death, incapacity, or absence of our Lieutenant Governor of our said Territory, or in the event of there being no person appointed or commissioned by us to be our Lieutenant Governor thereof, we do hereby provide and declare our pleasure to be, that in any such case, the said Office of Lieutenant Governor shall be administered provisionally by the senior member for the time being of our Legislative Council of our said Territory, to whom we do hereby give and grant, all and every the powers and authorities, which are herein granted to our Governor and Commander in Chief for the time being, in and over our Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, or to our Lieutenant Governor, for the time being, of the said Orange River Territory. And we do hereby require and command all our Officers and Ministers Civil and Military, and all other the inhabitants of our said Orange River Territory, to be aiding, obedient, and assisting, to our said Governor and Commander in Chief for the time being, in and over our Settle-

ment of the Cape of Good Hope, and to our Lieutenant Governor for the time being of our said Territory, or in the event of his death, or absence, to such person as may, under the provision of these our Letters Patent, assume and administer the Office of such Lieutenant Governor. And we do reserve to ourselves, our heirs, and successors full power and authority to revoke, alter or amend these presents, as to us shall seem meet. In Witness whereof we have caused these our Letters to be made patent. Witness ourselves at Westminster, the twenty-second day of March, in the fourteenth year of our reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal,

(Signed)

CROWHURST.

Instructions of Her Majesty the Queen.

Instructions to Our Governor of The Cape of Good Hope for the time being, or to our Lieutenant-Governor of the Orange River Territory. Given at our Court at Osborne House, Isle of Wight, this twenty-second day of March 1851, in the Fourteenth Year of Our Reign.

First. Whereas we did, by certain Letters patent, under the Great Seal of Our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, bearing even date herewith at Westminster, grant, ordain, and declare that you, or the Lieutenant-Governor for the time being of Our Orange River Territory, and such other persons, not been less than thirteen, as should from time to time be by us for that purpose named or designated by any Instruction or Instructions, or warrant or warrants to be by us for that purpose issued under Our Sign Manual and Signet, and with the advice of our Privy Council, should constitute and be a Legislative Council for the said Orange River Territory, and should hold their places therein during our pleasure: And we did thereby further authorize and empower the said Legislative Council to make, constitute, and ordain, all such Laws, and Ordinances, as might be required for the Peace, Order, and good Government of the said Orange River Territory: And we did thereby further ordain, direct, and appoint that in the enactment of any laws and ordinances as aforesaid, the said Legislative Council should conform to and observe all such Instructions as we should see fit to make for their guidance therein, by any Instructions to be by us from time to time issued under Our Sign Manual and Signet, with the advice of Our Privy Council. Now therefore, by these Our Instructions under our Sign Manual and Signet, and with the advice of Our Privy Council: (being the Instructions so referred to as aforesaid,) We do authorise and empower Our said Governor or Lieutenant-Governor, until further and other provision shall be made by us on that behalf, by any Instrument or Instruments to be made and issued in Our Name, and under the public Seal of Our said Territory, to constitute and appoint Thirteen persons, being within the said Territory, to be members of the said Legislative Council during Our pleasure, and so

from time to time, as often as any such person shall die or resign his seat in the said Council, or be absent from the said Territory, or be suspended by our said Governor or Lieutenant-Governor from such his Office, or become from any cause incapable of discharging the duties thereof, by any other such Instrument as aforesaid, to nominate any other person, being within the said Territory, to fill any such vacancy.

Second :—And we have, with the advice of our Privy Council, thought fit to make, and do hereby make and ordain the following regulations for the guidance of the said Legislative Council in the making such Laws and ordinances as aforesaid, that is to say, We declare our pleasure to be, that the said Legislative Council shall not be competent to act in any case, unless a majority of the number of the Members of such Council shall be present, at and throughout the meetings of such Council.

Third :—And we do authorize and require you to preside in the said Council, except when you may be prevented by some insuperable impediment; and at any meetings of the said Council which may be holden during your absence, We do authorize and require the Senior member to preside.

Fourth :—And we do further declare Our pleasure to be that all questions proposed for debate in the said Council shall be decided by the majority of votes, it being our pleasure that you, or the Member presiding in your absence, shall have an original Vote in common with the other Members of the said Council, as also a casting Vote, if, upon any question, the Votes shall be equally divided.

Fifth :—And for ensuring punctuality of attendance of the Members of the said Council, and for the prevention of meetings of the said Council being holden without convenient notice to the several Members thereof, it is Our pleasure, and We do hereby direct, that you do frame and propose to the said Council, for their adoption, such standing rules and orders as may be necessary for those purposes, with such other standing rules and orders as may be best adapted for maintaining order and method in the dispatch of business, and in the conduct of all debates in the said Council, which rules and orders (not being repugnant to these Instructions or to any other Instructions which you may receive from us :) shall at all times be followed and observed; and shall be binding upon the said Council, unless the same or any of them shall be disallowed by us.

Sixth :—It is Our pleasure and We do hereby direct, that no law or ordinance shall be made or enacted by the said Council, unless the same shall have been previously proposed by yourself, and that no question shall be debated at the said Council, unless the same shall first have been proposed for that purpose by you, provided nevertheless, and it is Our pleasure, that if any member of the said Council shall deem any Law fit to be enacted by the said Council, or any question proper to be there debated, and shall, of such his opinion, transmit a

a written Statement to you, it shall be lawful for any such Member of of the said Council to enter upon the minutes thereof a copy of any such Statement, together with the reasons upon which such his opinion may be founded.

Seventh :—And we do further direct, that Minutes be regularly kept of the proceedings of the said Council, by the Clerk of the said Council, and that the said Council shall not ever proceed to the dispatch of business, until the minutes of the last preceding meeting have first been read over and confirmed or corrected as may be necessary.

Eighth :—And we do further require and enjoin you, twice in each year, to transmit to us, through one of Our principal Secretaries of State, a full and exact copy of the Minutes of the said Council for the last preceding half year.

Ninth :—And it is Our further pleasure that you do not propose or assent to any ordinance whatever, respecting the constitution, proceedings, numbers or mode of appointing any of the members of the said Legislative Council, or which shall be in anywise repugnant to, or inconsistent with these Our Instructions, or to any Act of Parliament ; but that any such ordinance or pretended ordinance, shall be absolutely null and void to all intents and purposes.

Tenth :—And you are expressly enjoined not to propose or assent to any ordinance whatever, whereby any person may be impeded or hindered from celebrating or attending the worship of Almighty God in a peaceable and orderly manner, although such worship may not be conducted according to the rites and ceremonies of the Church of England.

Eleventh :—And we do further enjoin you not to propose or assent to any ordinance whatsoever, whereby our Revenue might be lessened or impaired, or whereby Our prerogative might be diminished, or in any respect infringed, or whereby any increase or diminution might be made in the number, Salary, or allowances, of any public Officers, which have or shall have received our Sanction, without Our special leave and command therein first received.

Twelfth :—And We do further direct that you do not propose or assent to any ordinance whatever, whereby Bills of Credit, or other negotiable securities of whatever nature may be issued in lieu of money on the Credit of the said Orange River Territory, or whereby any Government paper currency may be established therein, or whereby any such Bills, or any other paper currency, or any coin, save only the legal coin of the Realm, may be made or declared to be a legal tender, without special permission from us in that behalf first obtained.

Thirteenth :—And it is our further pleasure, that you do not propose or assent to any ordinance whatever for raising money, by the Institution of any public or private Lotteries.

Fourteenth :—And it is our further will and pleasure, that you do

not propose or assent to any ordinance whatever for the divorce of persons joined together in Holy matrimony.

Fifteenth:—And we do further direct, that you do not propose or assent to any ordinance whatever, whereby any grant of money, or land, or other donation, or gratuity may be made by the said Legislative Council to you.

Sixteenth:—And we do further direct, that you do not propose or assent to any private ordinance whatever, whereby the property of any individual may be affected, in which there is not a saving of the rights of us, our Heirs and Successors, and of all bodies politic and corporate, and of all other persons, excepting those at whose instance, or for whose especial benefit such ordinance may be passed, and those claiming by, from, through, and under them.

Seventeenth:—And it is our will and pleasure, that you do not propose or assent to any ordinance whatever, to which our assent has once been refused, without express leave for that purpose first obtained from us.

Eighteenth:—And it is our further will and pleasure that all laws or ordinances to be enacted by the said Legislative Council, shall henceforth be styled, "Ordinances enacted by the Governor or "Lieutenant-Governor of the Orange River Territory, with the advice "and consent of the Legislative Council thereof;" and that no other style or form shall ever henceforth be observed in any such Enactment, and that all such Laws and Ordinances be drawn up in a simple and compendious form, avoiding, as far as may be, all prolixity and tautology.

Nineteenth:—And we do further direct, that when any ordinance shall have been passed by you, with the advice of the said Legislative Council, the same shall forthwith be laid before you for our final assent, disallowance, or other direction thereupon to be signified through you; for which purpose we do hereby require you, with all convenient speed to transmit to us, through one of our principal Secretaries of State, a transcript in duplicate of every such ordinance as aforesaid, duly authenticated under the public seal of the said Orange River Territory, and by your own signature. And we do direct, that every such transcript be so transmitted by the earliest occasion next after the enactment of the said ordinance, and that no such ordinance be made to take effect until our pleasure thereupon be first made known and signified to you, and by you to the Inhabitants of the said Orange River Territory, excepting only in the case of ordinances for raising the annual supplies for the service of the said Orange River Territory, and in any other cases in which the delay incident to a previous communication with us, would be productive of serious injury or inconvenience, in which several cases we do hereby authorize you, with the advice of the said Council, to determine the time at which any such ordinance shall take effect, and have its operation within the said

Orange River Territory ; which proceeding, with the reasons thereof, you shall, on the earliest occasion, report to us through one of our principal Secretaries of State. And we do hereby reserve to us, our Heirs and Successors, full power and authority to confirm, and finally enact, or to disallow any ordinance which may be passed by you, with the advice and consent of the said Council either in whole or in part, such confirmation or disallowance being from time to time signified to you through one of our principal Secretaries of State.

Twentieth :—And we do further declare our pleasure to be, that in the month of January, or at the earliest practicable period at the commencement of each year, you do cause a complete collection to be published for general information, of all ordinances enacted during the preceding year.

Twenty-first :—And we do further direct that all ordinances made by you, with the advice of the said Legislative Council, be distinguished by Titles, and that the ordinances of each year be also distinguished by numerical marks, commencing in each successive year with the number one, and proceeding in arithmetical progression to the number corresponding with the total number of ordinances enacted during the year, and that every such ordinance be divided into successive clauses or paragraphs, distinguished in like manner by numerical marks, and that to every such clause be annexed in the margin a short summary of its contents.

Twenty second :—And we do further declare our pleasure to be, that in the passing of all laws, each different matter be provided for by a different law, without intermixing into one and the same Act, such things as have no proper relation to each other ; and that no clause or clauses be inserted in or annexed to any Act which shall be foreign to what the Title of such respective Act imports ; and that no perpetual clause be part of any temporary law, and that no Act whatever be suspended, altered, continued, revived, or repealed by general words, but that the Title and date of such Act so suspended, altered, continued, revived, or repealed be particularly mentioned and expressed in the enacting part.

Twenty third :—And it is our express will and pleasure that no law whatsoever be made to continue for less than two years, except only in cases where it may be necessary upon some unforeseen emergency, to make provision by law for a service, in its nature temporary and contingent.

Twenty fourth :—You are also to take care, that in all laws or ordinances to be passed by our said Legislative Council, in any case for levying money, or imposing fines, forfeitures, and penalties, express mention be made that the same are granted or reserved to us, our Heirs and Successors, for the public uses of the said Orange River Territory, and the support of the Government thereof, as by the said law or ordinance shall be directed.

Twenty fifth :—And whereas we have by our said Letters Patent

authorized you, upon sufficient cause to you appearing, to suspend from the exercise of his office within our said Colony, any person exercising the same under or by virtue of any Commission or warrant, granted or to be granted by us, or in our name, or under our authority : Now we do charge and require you that before proceeding to any such suspension, you do signify by a statement in writing to the person so to be suspended, the grounds of such your intended proceeding against him, and that you do call upon such person to communicate to you in writing, a statement of the grounds upon which he may be desirous to exculpate himself, which Statement and Exculpation you will lay before the Legislative Council, and having consulted them thereupon, you will cause to be recorded in the minutes of the said Council, whether they or the majority of them do or do not assent to the said suspension, and if you thereupon proceed to such suspension, you are to transmit both of the said Statements, together with the minutes of Council, to us through one of our principal Secretaries of State, by the earliest conveyance. But if in any case the interests of our service shall appear to you to demand, that a person shall cease to exercise the powers and functions of his office instantly, or before there shall be time to take the proceedings hereinbefore directed, you shall interdict such person from the exercise of his powers and functions, preserving to him, however, until such proceedings shall have been taken, the emoluments and advantages of his office.

Twenty sixth :—And it is our pleasure that all Commissions, to be granted by you to any person or persons, for exercising any office or employment in or concerning our said Orange River Territory, be granted during pleasure only, and that, whenever you shall appoint to any vacant office or employment, any person not by us specially directed to be appointed thereto, you shall at the same time expressly apprise such person, that such appointment is to be considered only as temporary and provisional, until our allowance or disallowance thereof be signified.

Twenty seventh :—And whereas the said Orange River Territory is inhabited by numerous Tribes, Natives of the said Territory, or of the countries thereunto adjacent, whose ignorance and habits unfit them for the duties of civilised life, and it is necessary to place them under special control until having been duly capacitated to understand such duties, they may be reasonably required to render ready obedience to the Laws in force in the said Territory ; we do hereby declare it to be our will and pleasure, that you make known by proclamation to our loving subjects, and all other persons residing in the said Territory, that in assuming the Sovereignty thereof, we have not interfered with or abrogated any law, custom, or usage, prevailing among the Inhabitants previously to the assertion of our Sovereignty over the said Territory, except so far as the same may be repugnant to the general principles of humanity, recognised throughout the whole civilised world, and that we have not interfered with or abrogated the powers

which the laws, customs, and usages of the Inhabitants vested in the said Chiefs, or in any other person in authority among them; but that in all transactions between themselves, and in all crimes committed by any of them against the persons or property of any of them, the said natives are, subject to the conditions already stated, to administer justice towards each other, as they had been used to do in former times: Provided nevertheless, and we do hereby reserve to ourselves, full power and authority, from time to time, as we shall see occasion, to amend the Laws of the said Natives, and to provide for the better administration of justice among them, as may be found practicable.

(Signed) V.R.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to T. W. Vowe, Esqre., Civil Commissioner of Caledon River.

Thaba Bosigo, 25th March, 1851.

SIR,—I beg leave to acknowledge the reception of your letter of the 20th instant. I hasten to express to you my regret that you should have felt it necessary to order the farmers in your district to fall back and form camps for mutual defence. I sincerely trust that the sensation which has been lately excited by the hostile movements of the Government Authorities and Natives will soon subside, and the farmers be able to return quietly to their homes.

The forces gathered together by Mogale and Sepere will naturally have given uneasiness, but it is not surprising if my people in those parts have been in a state of alarm and felt it necessary to gather together. The attack on their relative Morosi has caused them great apprehensions; as you are aware, the conflict with Morosi could in all probability have been prevented and a peaceable arrangement come to, if it had not been for an imprudent movement of the Commando. I have written to the Government Authorities on this subject, and I am in hopes Morosi will not be re-attacked, if so, confidence will be restored to the Basutos living down towards the Orange, and the hostile feeling they may have entertained will be cast aside.

I lament much the violation of the property of those farmers who have quitted their homes by your orders, and also the cases of theft reported to you. I have given directions to my son Letsie to call a meeting of the Natives living towards your District and to make every endeavour to discover the perpetrators of these deeds, and also to try to put a stop to further mischief.

I have endeavoured to give confidence to such farmers living in Caledon River District as have visited me during the last few days to know my feelings. I trust their reports to their friends on their return home will prove to them that my desire is to remain on the best terms with my neighbours.

Mr. H. Smit, who was here when your letter arrived, has also

reported to me the loss of his cattle, which it appears were taken away in the month of November 1850 and January 1849. It is probable that some of the other cases of theft are dated as far back, and it could have been wished they had been reported to me sooner.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 30th March, 1851.

SIR,—* * * * In my letter of the 2nd instant I stated the reasons that let me to recommend the passing of the troops over the Orange River, also those which induced me to urge Major Donovan not to retire beyond Mr. Bertram's Missionary Station. In recommending that the troops should cross the river I was fully sensible of the great responsibility (Sir Harry Smith has added here a marginal note :—" a most unwarranted responsibility.—H. G. S.") I took upon myself, and stated the same to the officer in command, but the safety of a populous Missionary Station and others of Her Majesty's Subjects seemed to demand that aid which at this time was only a few miles distant, and the withholding of the same, as I told Major Donovan, would be sure to give umbrage to the Burghers in neighbouring Colonial Districts, and perhaps incur the displeasure of the Commander-in-Chief.

Before crossing the river I was fully satisfied that there was nothing whatever to apprehend within the Sovereignty. The Chief Posuli had been the cause of some alarm among the farmers of the Caledon District, on the supposition that this Chief had assembled his Commando for the purpose of attacking the troops and taking part with the Tambookies. I had several interviews with Posuli, and acquainted him with the doubts the Boers entertained as to his fidelity to Government, and plainly told him that the only way of removing such doubts was to co-operate with the troops against the Tambookies. To this the Chief at once assented, and took an active part in the affair at Hanglip.

In the Caledon District, besides Posuli's Commando, there were 200 Griquas under Adam Kok and several Boer encampments, whereas on the Colonial side of the river it was stated that there was no force to prevent an inroad of the Tambookies into the Albert District. Major Donovan after crossing the Orange River had a force of upwards of 1,000 men, and with such a force I fully expected that matters with the Chief Morosi and the Tambookies under him would have been settled in two or three days. The little however that was done will have been reported for His Excellency's information by the Military and Civil parties who had control of the force.

I have to acquaint His Excellency that I returned from Thaba Nehu on the 26th instant, Moshesh and Molitsane, as I had requested, having sent in what cattle they had collected for the Chief Moroko. The number I received and handed over to the Barolong Chief is as follows,

viz., 780 of Moroko's own cattle, 12 horses, and 48 sheep and goats; of Basuto cattle, very inferior, being for the most part young calves, 1,523. I gave receipts for the same, and particularly stated therein that the cattle, horses, &c., were taken as an instalment towards Moroko's loss.

From the reports I receive from the Civil Commissioner of the Caledon District, supported by depositions of Burghers and Natives of that District, it would appear that the Chief Moshesh is giving countenance to a rupture with Government. I believe that the Basuto Chief has much difficulty in restraining his people from joining the enemy, now in some force at the Wittebergen, but that he has gone the lengths attributed to him I cannot credit. Moshesh's letter to me of the 15th instant says:

"The late conflict with Morosi and your people has surprised and exasperated the Basutos, especially those more closely connected with Morosi. I shall endeavour to keep them quiet and await a peaceable arrangement, and I beg of you to give me assurance that you will use your influence to prevent Morosi being re-attacked."

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extracts from the Work of the Rev. J. J. Freeman, entitled "A Tour in South Africa," published at London in 1851.

(The Author visited South Africa as the representative of the London Missionary Society, sent to collect information in the interests of Missions).

The Basuto Country, under the chieftain Moshesh, now constitutes a considerable portion of the "British Sovereignty," on its eastern side. It is bounded on the east by a part of the Witte Bergen, or White Mountains, and which separates it from Kaffirland. These are supposed to be about two thousand five hundred or three thousand feet above the surrounding country, and eight or nine thousand feet above the level of the sea. Much of the country is admirably described by Messrs. Arbousset and Daumas, in their highly interesting volume, entitled "Relation d'un Voyage d'Exploration au Nord-Est de la Colonie du Cap de Bonne Esperance," and of which a faithful translation was made in the colony by the Rev. J. C. Brown.

A little to the north of the 29th degree of south latitude, and at the base of the great chain of mountains, the Malntis, stood the residence of Tshaka the Zulu warrior, and on the other side of that chain, in the highest land in South Africa, was the residence of Moshesh. Between them lies the most elevated point of the chain, and there is one entire mountain which is remarkable for its length, the size of the mass of which it is composed, and most particularly for this circumstance, that in that mountain, the Vaal, the Orange, and the Caledon Rivers have their sources. At the sources of those rivers are some of the most beautiful and romantic valleys in

South Africa, and it was here that Moshesh was born, and grew to manhood in the midst of his tribe. The national songs still celebrate the green pastures of Butabuta, where the young Moshesh hunted the eland, and speared the wild boar.

These halcyon days, celebrated with so much pleasure by the Basutos, were not to last, and the young Moshesh was to be called from the sports of the field, to defend himself and tribe against the savage warfare, that was now carried on against himself and his people, by Matiwana and Pakarita, who had both come into his neighbourhood. Seeing that he could not defend the open country against the attacks of such powerful enemies, he drew his people together into the valleys of Butabuta, where he continued for some years to maintain his independence; but getting tired of the terrible struggle he had to maintain, Moshesh meditated the means of extricating himself from these scenes of horror. Pakarita had just fallen beneath the power of Matiwana, and the latter had set out on an expedition against the Tambookies. The Mantatis, under Sikonyela, still held possession of a mountain, from which their enemies were not able to expel them; but the surface of the mountain, though extensive, not being capable of affording pasturage to all the cattle which they required, they became a band of freebooters. No longer in dread of the chief and people whom Matiwana had left behind him, they began to be troublesome; but having given them a signal defeat, Moshesh embraced the opportunity now afforded him of emigrating with his people to Thaba Bosigo, where he now resides. This remarkable spot is about seventy or eighty miles south-west of Butabuta, and about fifteen from the Blue Mountains, or Malutis. It was chosen by the chief as his future residence, on account of an isolated table mountain, to which he and his people could retreat when attacked, and on which it would be an easy matter for them to defend themselves against the enemies of whom they had any dread. The mountain has a plateau on its summit, nearly a league in circumference. It is accessible only by five ravines, and these are capable of being easily defended against any forces which their enemies among the natives could bring against them.

The mountain is called Thaba Bosigo, or the "Mountain of Night," and presents a very picturesque appearance from the surrounding country. On its summit there are three separate villages. Here Moshesh has two tolerably well-built stone houses, and which might be exceedingly comfortable and respectable, if he had but a wife to look after them. He has so many (it is said fifty) that nobody attends to them properly, and they are becoming dilapidated. There has also been excellent and expensive furniture; but here also is seen the curse and misery of polygamy, for everything is ruined and perishing.

The summit of this mountain is indurated sandstone resting on

granite. The French Mission premises, which stand in a gorge near the base of the mountain, add an indescribable charm to the picture. They rest on ground which has been raised above the base of the mountain, and is thought to be of more recent formation than Thaba Bosigo. The ascent to the plateau is neither difficult nor dangerous, but somewhat fatiguing.

One of the principal paths consists of a basaltic dyke, about ten feet wide, formed when in a molten state, and which has acted strongly on all the sandstone in its immediate vicinity. It has passed down on one side of the hill, and after meeting some obstruction there has crossed the valley and intersected the hills on the opposite side.

Moshesh is favourably known already by all those who take an interest in South African politics, and by all who are familiar with the valuable and successful Missions established in his country by the Paris Missionary Society. It may not be unacceptable to add here a few notices connected with the further history and character of this remarkable man.

He is endowed with a mind naturally fond of *improvement*. He seems to have felt that his tribe was in a state of barbarous ignorance, even before the contrast presented by civilized nations had apprised him of the fact. Not more than thirty years ago he had not as much as a suspicion of the existence of white nations, and had never seen either a gun or a horse; he is now perhaps possessed of the greatest number of firearms and horses of any chief in South Africa.

His eager disposition to reform is seconded in him by a total absence of those superstitious fears which exert so baneful an influence on the minds of his countrymen. He appears to have, even from his childhood, considered as false all pretensions to supernatural power in man. In order to satisfy himself and others on this subject he feigned on two occasions to be very ill, and consulted the most accredited *witch smellers* of the country. They went through all their usual ceremonies, pointed out the guilty persons, and pronounced their doom, to the great amazement and amusement of the young chief, who was conscious of enjoying perfect health.

One of his most commendable traits is a perfect command of his temper, and a natural dislike to harsh measures, and any kind of revenge.

This he has displayed on many occasions to a most astonishing degree. Some years ago, being on the eve of undertaking a warlike expedition against the Tambookies, he placed his children and his people under the protection of *Sikonyela*, a chief of the Mantati tribe, who had been for a long time his most inveterate enemy.

Sikonyela appeared to feel himself honoured by that mark of confidence, and gave the most solemn promises. Moshesh had,

however, no sooner departed with all his forces, than Sikonyela sent, in the most treacherous manner, a strong party of men to destroy the people of Thaba Bosigo.

Happily, the old men left at home, and some courageous females, repelled the attack, and gave the Mantatis cause to repent it. Moshesh, at his return, felt extremely indignant, but to the present day has abstained from revenge.

He has also, by his example and interference, imparted to his tribe a character of humanity and gentleness of manners very remarkable. Robberies and murders are almost unheard of. Foreigners are everywhere respected and well received. Capital punishments have been long abolished, and replaced by heavy fines. "I wonder," said Moshesh to a friend, discussing that subject, "that kings should not have all felt the propriety of following the example of God, in the punishment of crime. There are many men who do not fear death; but there are none above the dread of a life of want and infamy." These observations of his are given here without discussion on their merit.

The only chief in South Africa, with whom Moshesh may be compared, is Waterboer; and yet the circumstances under which their minds have been formed, and the respective features of their character, differ in so many points, that it would require much time and very ample details to do them justice. Both consider Christianity as the source of European greatness, and as the only instrument by which barbarous or savage tribes around them can be elevated; but the views of Moshesh are more vague and indefinite on this subject than those of Waterboer.

It is questionable whether Moshesh is most influenced by policy or principle, in the favour he shows to the promotion of the Christian religion among his people—perhaps the former predominates; but he has a keen perception of the excellency of Christian principle. The character of Waterboer is not unknown to him, and the mention of his name in his hearing gave rise, says Dr. Philip, to one of the finest bursts of feeling he had ever witnessed.

Being asked if he knew Waterboer, the tears came into his eyes, every feature of his face glowed with admiration and benevolence, while he exclaimed, "I have never seen Waterboer. Would that I were near that man! Waterboer is a good man, he saved thousands of my people from destruction; rescued them out of the hands of their enemies; retook for many of them the cattle of which they had been robbed; fed those who were entirely destitute; furnished them with cattle and sheep out of his own herds and flocks, and gave them leave to return to me with all their herds, when he knew I wished for them, and could protect them."

In this account Moshesh gives of the conduct of Waterboer towards his people, he refers to the calamities brought upon the Basutos by

the invasion of their country by the Zulus, and the robberies committed on those of them who fled to the west, and were robbed of their cattle by the Korannas and Bergenaars.

Waterboer acted a noble part to that people in their distress, and it was by the report of those who had been saved by his instrumentality and who had returned to Moshesh, that that chief had been led to form so favourable an opinion of his character.

It was in 1835, during the Kaffir war, that Moshesh began to take a deep interest in our colonial affairs. The progress of that war was watched by him with great intensity of feeling, and the terms which were given to the Kaffirs, in restoring to them their country, astonished him, and inspired him with the most favourable opinion of British justice and generosity. The favourable impression made upon his mind by the conduct of the Government in this instance, has been greatly deepened by the present state of the law in reference to the coloured classes. A generous and noble act he can understand, but he confesses that he is lost in astonishment at the workings of a system that protects the poor from the oppression of the rich.

"My poor people," says he, "go into the colony; they enter into contracts with colonial masters; if they are badly used, or the conditions of their contract are not fulfilled on the part of the masters, they have only to complain to a neighbouring magistrate, and they obtain redress; and in journeys of weeks and months, they return home with their little property in as much security as if they had had an army to defend them, while I find that I cannot save my people from the oppression of those who should do them justice, nor afford them protection if I am not myself present with them."

He perceives that a nation must be great where the poor can obtain justice; that the tribes of Africa never can be elevated without it; and that it can be obtained by the principles of the Bible only; but he cannot form a conception of how so much public virtue can exist in a world in which men are so much swayed by their private interests.

To see such a mind, in such circumstances, grappling with such subjects, furnishes one of the most interesting spectacles which can come within the sphere of our observation, and it is to us, at this moment, doubly interesting, from the position he occupies, and from the use the Government may make of him for the future security of the colony, and the preservation and improvement of the native tribes of the interior.

The Basutos, with their chieftain Moshesh, complain bitterly of the conduct of Sir H. Smith in depriving them of a large section of their country, and yet they fear that their complaints and remonstrances are in vain.

The history of this case may be summed up in a short compass.

It was shortly after the Kaffir war of 1834-5, that communications

began to be made by the colonial Government, of a friendly character, with Moshesh. Sir B. D'Urban conveyed to him messages and assurances of friendship, and in the course of a year afterwards, Dr. Andrew Smith, a medical officer connected with the Government, a highly intelligent and enterprising traveller in South Africa, was charged to present Moshesh with a cloak and medal, in token of his being regarded as a friend of the Government.

Early in 1842, the Rev. Dr. Philip was visiting this part of the country, and suggested the idea of a treaty with the British Government; and in 1843 a treaty was sent by Sir G. Napier, the Governor, and which was signed by Moshesh in the presence of the Missionaries, the principal men of his tribe, and a Government agent. Some remonstrances were made by the Wesleyans against those limits accorded to Moshesh in that treaty, which included Platberg, Thaba Nchu, Merumetsu, and Lishuane.

The emigrant Boers employed all their means to prejudice Moshesh against the British Government, but in vain; for which the Lieut.-Governor Colonel Hare, when on a visit at Colesberg, highly commended the chieftain. Potgieter, a leading man among the Boers, endeavoured strongly to detach Moshesh from his connection with the British, but he remained firm and unshaken.

In 1845, a war with the emigrant Boers broke out, and Sir P. Maitland, the Governor, highly approved of the conduct of Moshesh, who had not suffered his alliance with the British to be violated. It was on his meeting with the Governor at Touw Fontein that Sir P. Maitland solicited a tract of country from Moshesh lying between the Caledon and Orange Rivers, on behalf of the emigrant Boers. This Moshesh conceded, and the Governor promised, on his part, *to withdraw the Boers within those limits*, who were scattering themselves over the country of the chief. Shortly after this, another small section of his country was solicited, on behalf of the Government, through Mr. Joubert, for the Boers; and Moshesh, in a friendly spirit that did him great credit, granted that also.

About the end of 1845, or the beginning of 1846, a meeting of chiefs was held at Platberg, with a view to some final arrangement of their disputes as to territorial boundaries. It was agreed that a commission should be appointed, and Moshesh was informed by the Governor that it would be sent.

In 1846 a Kaffir war broke out, and Moshesh was invited to hold himself and his people in readiness to assist the British. He made preparations accordingly, and his fidelity and zeal were highly commended by the Government.

At the close of that war, Sir H. Smith proclaimed the Sovereignty, and pronounced that natives should not be removed from the places in which they were then resident.

In April, 1848, Pretorius, on behalf of the emigrant Boers, called

Moshesh to account for having aided the British. This letter was reported to the Governor, who replied again to Moshesh in high terms of commendation and friendship.

Within three months the Boer war again broke out. Moshesh sent to assist Major Warden, and at the close of that war (September) the Governor met Moshesh at Winburg and renewed his protestations of regard and friendship. Next month, Sikonyela burnt a Basuto village, and war commenced. Moshesh took cattle from him, which he was ordered to return, by the Governor's Secretary, without an inquiry into the merits of the case. This peremptory demand exasperated the Basutos, and the war was rekindled. The case was referred to the Governor, and all parties ordered to keep the peace for a month. At the expiration of that time, Sikonyela attacked the Basutos (1st January, 1849), killed several, and took much cattle at Rantsani.

Just before this, Mr. Southey had proposed new limits to Moshesh, which would deprive him of nearly half his habitable country; and to this Moshesh objected, through his friend Mr. Casalis, as being utterly at variance with the treaty of 1843, the minute at Touw Fontein made by Sir P. Maitland, the proclamation of Sir H. Smith, 28th January and 3rd February, 1848, and his renewed promise in September of the same year.

While Sikonyela was attacking Rantsani, a letter arrived from the Governor, ordering both parties to abstain from war and to return the cattle they had respectively taken. Limits were also made for Sikonyela.

The several chiefs were convened at Platberg, in January, 1849. Sikonyela refused to attend, and said he should continue the war. Moshesh wished Major Warden to use his influence to restore peace, and sent friendly messages to Sikonyela, but in vain.

In April Major Warden invited Moshesh to meet him at Koesberg. Some twenty-six days' delay occurred in conveying the letter, and by some unfortunate *contretemps*, Moshesh did not meet the Major. A petty warfare continued, and limits were again prepared for Moshesh, which, though not depriving him of all the land which Mr. Southey had proposed, greatly altered the boundaries fixed by Sir G. Napier, in the treaty of 1843. In July, Moshesh restored the cattle he had taken, and all parties, it was thought, were satisfied and would remain at peace. An attack, however, was made by Sikonyela and some Korannas on Molitsane, many of the people of Mekuatleng were killed, and Basuto villages attacked. Moshesh writes then to Major Warden for explanation and redress. The Major states that he had ordered these invading parties to remain still and not make an attack. They affirm that they had the Major's sanction for what they did. The Major throws the blame on Molitsane, but gives no explanation as to the attack on the villages belonging to Moshesh. An attack was again made on Mekuatleng;

many of the people were killed and the villages burnt. Moshesh asks for redress, and refutes as calumnies the charges brought against him. The chiefs are then all summoned to Bloemfontein, a safe conduct is promised, and "any injury done to the tribes during the meeting would be surely and severely punished."

And on the 25th August, 1849, while that meeting was being held, Sikonyela and the Korannas attacked the villages belonging to Molitsane and Moshesh, and destroyed many of the inhabitants. A meeting is again summoned. Moshesh did not attend it. The limits for Moshesh are proposed to Letsie, his son. He refused to sign them, but conveyed them to his father, the Major explicitly telling him that *Moshesh required to be humbled, or he (Major Warden) could long since have checked the Korannas and Sikonyela; and that he could do nothing now to secure peace till these new limits were signed by Moshesh.* The chief, finding that he must suffer by such a war, and that his enemies were backed and encouraged by the Government authorities, signed the limits, 1st October, 1849, still hoping the Governor would not confirm them, and confiding in his justice and regard to his repeated promises.

These limits were then sent to the Governor for confirmation. A suitable protest was also sent by the Missionaries residing near Moshesh, against the manner in which the Government authorities had acted in obtaining these new boundary lines, and defrauding the Chief of so much territory. The Governor, however, confirmed this new boundary line, and *thereby deprived Moshesh of an immense and valuable tract of his country;* assured the Missionaries that he knew they were actuated by the best of motives, but thinks they could not form an impartial judgment and do justice to all parties!

We spent a Sunday at Thaba Bosigo. The Mission was under the care of the Rev. H. M. Dyke. Mr. Casalis, senior Missionary of the station, was absent. He had lately proceeded to Europe on a visit to the Paris Society and his friends. We found good congregations, and, upon the whole, an encouraging state of things, though, for the time, much interrupted and retarded by the political troubles in which the people were involved in consequence of circumstances affecting their territorial rights, as already explained.

During our stay at this station, we went up early one morning to pay the chieftain a visit. We found him busily engaged in hearing a detailed account of an affair which had lately occurred between Posuli, his brother, and Major Warden, the Resident. He was in his native dress, and not as he had appeared on Sunday, at chapel, in good European clothing. Mr. Arbousset, who had accompanied us up the hill, suggested to him that he should make his appearance in a costume rather more befitting the circumstances of a visit, "including that of a teacher from London, the great city of England, where the Queen of Great Britain resides!" Moshesh quietly took the

hint, but pleaded as an apology, that the teacher knew he *had* clothes since he had seen him wearing them on Sunday. However, he went and dressed himself, and in the meantime we walked about the hill, and enjoyed a splendid view of the magnificent Maluti range.

After waiting about an hour, we were invited into the house, and took our seats in an inner room, on a sofa covered with tiger-skins. Shortly afterwards Moshesh entered, and several of his people, and filled the room. Mr. Arbousset distinctly explained to Moshesh the objects of my visit—that they had relation to the Missions and the Missionaries, and that I came in no political capacity, nor as a trader. He gave him also an outline of my journey hitherto, and of my anticipated route back to England. I then entered into conversation with him, through Mr. Arbousset as my interpreter. Moshesh remarked, that he had not referred on *Sunday* to the matters on which he now wished to speak, because he knew that that was a day we set apart for our religious services. He then entered into a detailed relation of his connexion with the colony, and of the circumstances of which he thought he had just reason to complain, in the treatment he had received.

This statement of his affairs occupied a couple of hours, when he ordered coffee to be brought in. He again continued his narrative till one o'clock, when he accompanied us to Mr. Dyke's, where he finished what he had to say, and then returned home. He looked grave and earnest, honest and truthful, during his narrative. His people listened with intense interest. They are evidently shrewd and intelligent. They perfectly comprehend the whole matter on which they were conversing. They were quite able to make out a good case for themselves; and though possibly there may be a few points in their statements that would admit of modification, it would yet be most difficult to prove that they have not had hard measure, very hard measure, dealt out to them.

These people have a keen sense of the just and the unjust, the true and the false, and they deeply feel that they have been unjustly and most untruly dealt with, and that too by a Government professing higher and nobler things. They feel helpless against the power of the British, and they are hopeless as to obtaining justice.

It is thus easy to see, under such circumstances, how much prejudice is created against the Missionary and his aims. He is looked on as one of the same people. He is a white man, and the white man is found to be rapacious and unjust. If the Missionary expresses dissatisfaction with such measures—and how can he avoid it?—then he is not only obliged to enter into perpetual collision with the Government, but to make himself of easy access to the natives, to listen to all their complaints, to find much of his valuable time consumed in these appeals, and yet to be able to secure for them little or no redress.

And in these French Missions in the Basuto country, there is the

additional difficulty, that its Missionaries are French and not English, and have felt themselves placed in the most delicate position, lest as natives from a foreign government they might give offence to the British Government by their interference in the politics of the country. For these prudential reasons, the Directors of the Society in Paris have restricted their agents here from interference in these matters, lest they should at all compromise themselves with the Government, and thereby endanger their Missions altogether.

This has rendered them so cautious, as to awaken occasionally a suspicion in the minds of the natives, that they do not sufficiently sympathise with *them*, or that, if English Missionaries had been on the spot, instead of French, native interests might have been better defended and secured.

Before Moshesh left me to return to his village on the hill, he placed in my hand a written document, most strongly requesting me to bring his case under the notice of Her Majesty's Government, on my return home.

It will have been already seen, that I stated his case to Earl Grey in my letters from the colony and the Mauritius. On reaching England, I again stated the case to His Lordship, and I placed in the hands of Lord John Russell, as Premier, the document with which Moshesh had intrusted me, as containing his touching appeal to her Majesty. I venture to insert it here, and I am persuaded it will be read with interest as the earnest and respectful appeal of the man of whom I have said so much in this chapter, to the highest authority in the British realms.

Copy of Translation of Letter from Moshesh to J. J. Freeman.

“Thaba Bosigo, 14th February, 1850.

“Rev. Mr. Freeman,

“Sir,—When you return to England, and there see your Sovereign, be so kind as to tell her from me as follows: ‘I beg of you, O Queen, to receive my respectful salutations. I have had the opportunity of seeing one of your subjects, a teacher from your great town; it is Mr. Freeman.

“‘I have poured out my words in my anxiety, even all my words, giving them over to this your subject, and I hope he will keep them in his heart, and will faithfully pour them out in your presence; they are all mine; your ear will hear from him what I have revealed.

“‘I say I am quite grateful on account of this man, it having relieved my mind to see him. I was in want of some one who could hear my words, and these I have entrusted to him are not the lie of any one, but a truth of mine indeed. Be pleased to listen favourably unto them, and after having heard how I have spoken to him, do thou, O Queen, act as it shall please you, as it will appear just and proper to you to act in such a way as that my anxiety may

be removed. I have ended. Long live in peace, O Queen. I remain your grieved but faithful ally, Moshesh.'

"May you, Sir, prosper in your way, and let God accompany all your steps.

"I am yours,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

"Witnesses, Molapo, Son of Moshesh—Abraham Zeill, Counsellor.

"H. M. Dyke, V.D.M., Interpreter."

I enclosed the above in a letter addressed to Lord John Russell, of which the following is a copy. I insert it here, as assisting to give a clear view of the whole case.

"Blomfield Street, Finsbury,

31st March, 1851.

"To the Right Honourable Lord John Russell,

First Lord of the Treasury, &c., &c., &c.

"MY LORD,—

"During a late visit which I paid to the Cape of Good Hope, and various countries adjacent to the Colony, I had much intercourse with Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos. and Captain Adam Kok, one of the Chiefs of the Griquas, besides others whom I need not now specify.

"The two Chiefs whom I have named, expressed to me in the plainest terms, their extreme dissatisfaction with arrangements made by His Excellency Sir Harry Smith, 'Her Majesty's High Commissioner for the adjustment of the territories of these several border tribes,' by which arrangements they were respectively deprived of large portions of their countries, and, as they consider, in an arbitrary and unjust manner. Failing in obtaining redress from Sir Harry Smith, these Chiefs and their people have importuned me to bring their case, on my return to England, under the direct notice of Her Majesty's Government.

"I have communicated with the Right Honourable Earl Grey on these subjects. I am not certain whether His Lordship is adopting any measures in relation to them; but I beg now to put into Your Lordship's hands, as the head of Her Majesty's Government, the document which I received from Moshesh, accompanied by a translation, containing the message of Moshesh to Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen, authenticating me as the bearer of his message, and his request to me to convey the said message—the substance of which is that he has been deprived, contrary to existing treaties, of a large portion of his territory, as seen in the accompanying outline of a map.

"I beg permission to remark, that I think the case of Moshesh is a hard case, and for the sake of justice and the peace of the Colony, merits an impartial investigation on the spot.

"I beg permission further to recommend the same measure of inquiry respecting the complaints of the Griquas under Captain Adam Kok.

"I trust Your Lordship will forgive me in adding my most deliberate conviction, that although with the forces sent from this country to

strengthen the hand of the Governor, Sir H. Smith may succeed in putting down the present outbreak of the Kaffirs, nothing will restore tranquillity and secure permanent peace to the Colony—nothing will re-create confidence in the minds of the native tribes toward the British Government, but an immediate Commission of Inquiry, that will on the spot patiently hear the complaints, and assure them of her Majesty's wish to afford even-handed justice to all her subjects, and the favourable treatment of all her allies.

“I have the honour to be &c., &c.

“J. J. FREEMAN.”

In reply to that portion of my letter to Earl Grey, which charges Sir H. Smith with depriving Moshesh of a part of his country, and which letter Lord Grey had sent to Sir H. Smith, he gravely asserts, that he has *not* deprived Moshesh of any part of his country, but merely defined the boundary lines.

I again as distinctly, deliberately, and solemnly affirm, that Sir H. Smith *has* deprived Moshesh of a part of his country, a large and valuable portion of it.

The boundary line, as made by Sir G. Napier and Sir P. Maitland, has been greatly altered to the prejudice of Moshesh against his consent, excepting as obtained by intimidation, and without any compensation. I repeat, with extreme pain and reluctance, *that Sir H. Smith's denial of my charge is not founded in truth* and cannot bear examination. I appeal from that denial to Lord Grey himself, and to Sir H. Smith's own more deliberate judgment.

To all this, I venture to add, by way of further elucidation, that the boundary lines of the Basuto country, as laid down by His Excellency Sir George Napier, in 1843, and acted on by his immediate successor, Sir Peregrine Maitland, may be stated thus, as an approximation:—Its most southern point on the western side is $28\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ south latitude; it extends to 31° in the north, and from about $26^{\circ} 40'$ east longitude, to nearly 29° . The country included within these figures is, however, of an extremely irregular shape. It may possibly contain from 10,000 to 11,000 square miles. At least one-fourth of this must be considered as comparatively useless, on account of its lofty, precipitous, and almost inaccessible mountains. There might thus remain about 8,000 square miles of territory, fit for grazing, containing large patches of arable land. But from this 8,000 must be deducted 1,500 at least, for tracts of disputed country, occupied by Mantatis, Barolongs, and others, not recognizing allegiance to Moshesh. And from the balance of country thus left, must now be deducted about one-half, as claimed by Sir H. Smith, Chief Commissioner to Her Majesty's Government for settling the affairs of the border tribes of South Africa, in their relation with the Colony; and against which seizure of his territory, the Chieftain Moshesh, and his people, bitterly, indignantly, and justly complain.

Leaving Thaba Bosigo, we proceeded to Morija, to pay a visit to Mr. Arbousset and his Mission Station. The village consists of numerous

huts, of a bee-hive shape. There is usually a smaller hut attached to them, like an oven, and which is used as a dormitory. The entrance to the hut is extremely low and inconvenient, being seldom more than two feet high. Several of the people have lately built *square* houses, in imitation of the European residences, and they now like them much better than the old ones. But scarcely any wood is found in the country; and therefore, the difficulty of procuring suitable roofs is an adequate reason for there being but few of this improved structure.

It seems that many of the people have lately removed to a distance. This in part arises from the migratory habit of all these natives, who get tired of living always in the same locality. It arises too, in part, from the occupation of their lands by the Boers, and the late decisions and regulations of the British Government in reference to their territory.

I had an opportunity of a long and somewhat interesting conversation with the Chief Letsie, in the presence of his uncle Paulus Matete, and many of his people. He came to visit me at Mr. Arbousset's, and Mr. Moffat and Mr. Christie were also present. Letsie the elder, a son of Moshesh by his first or principal wife, is Chief of Morija, and a man of considerable importance. He is greatly dissatisfied with the present state of affairs, and considers the Basuto people as injured, oppressed, and despoiled by the measures of Sir Harry Smith, the Governor, in reference to the forcible occupation of their lands. He seems hopeless as to any application to the British Government; he has no confidence in its honour or justice. He regards himself as injured by a stronger party, against whom redress is beyond his reach.

Elia Massika resides here at Morija. He was sent some time back, as a Christian teacher, to visit the tribe of the Basseri; he reached Magalisberg, and was from thence sent back by the Dutch farmers, who refused him permission to proceed further.

It struck me that a second Missionary might advantageously be placed with Mr. Arbousset, whose station is very large, so that a larger portion of his time might be devoted to translation and correcting the press. The press itself might, perhaps, be placed at Morija; it is now at Beersheba; but Mr. Rolland's hands are too full to permit him to attend to it. I think decidedly, that much more must be done for this Mission by the press than heretofore. The whole Scriptures must be given to the people. The Scriptures may be extensively circulated among them. Other books should be prepared and printed as rapidly as possible. The minds of the people must be interested and engaged, or the work, so auspiciously commenced, will prove a failure. In no case, I think, may the living voice of the preacher continue to be a substitute for the written volume of the lively oracles of God. The people must have the sacred volume, and take it home and examine it, as the Bereans did. God must be honoured by the circulation of his

Word, and he will put honour upon it, as the means of men's conversion, and building up believers upon the most holy faith.

We left Morija and returned to Thaba Bosigo. On our way, Mr. Dyke pointed out to me the village where the native Libey had resided, of whose conversion, in extreme old age, a highly interesting account was forwarded to Paris by Mr. Casalis, and part of which appeared in our "Juvenile Missionary Magazine." The conversion of that old man is one of the most striking instances in modern times, of the power of the Gospel. He was one of the most inveterate enemies of Divine truth, but was by its influence softened and subdued. The bold, fierce, hardened barbarian, was made to sit as a little child at the feet of the Saviour. The people who knew the man, and saw the change produced in him, and heard his confession, said "that it was a miracle." He died about three years ago, upwards of ninety years of age.

On our way to Morija we crossed many "sluits" and "spruits," that is, "water-courses" formed by mountain torrents and small streams, or beds of streams, formed by springs from the mountains. All these run to the Caledon River, which has its source in the "Mont aux Sources," so named by Messrs. Arbousset and Daumas, and which they describe as placed in the northern extremity of the Blue Mountain chain, about 10,000 feet above the level of the sea, about 12 leagues in circumference, with a large table or plateau on the summit, covered with fine vegetation, and which constitutes one of the highest summits of the range. The Caledon, named so after Lord Caledon, flows on the eastern side of this mountain. The native name is Mogakari, that is, "through the middle," because it rolls between the country of the Basutos and Mantatis. The Orange River flows from the same mountain on the opposite side.

There was one part of the road that struck me as remarkable. It was about two hours ride from Thaba Bosigo. On a descent, in an open plain, and before reaching a large torrent-bed, the ground was strewn with agate pebbles for many yards in width, and, as far as we could see, they reached to a considerable depth in the soil. I saw none of great value, though possibly, could we have remained some time, and examined the spot more closely, we might have found many worth collecting, and especially by digging a little way in the ground. Where they could all come from I could not ascertain; many bushels, if not cart-loads, might be gathered. I find them, more or less, in all this part of the country—in the river-beds, and on the mountain sides, where there is basalt, and on the tops of the mountains. They are found in the basalt, which occurs frequently north of the Orange River, as well as south of it. But very few complete or perfect specimens are met with. The basalt disintegrates by exposure to the air and weather; the agates formed in the interstices or air-holes of the basalt, then fall out and get broken among the blocks and fragments.

I met also at Morija, Mr. and Mrs. Maeder, of the same Mission.

Mr. Maeder is an architect, and evidently a man of taste and genius. He superintends the building of the new chapel, which is in progress. It will be an excellent building, quite an ornament to the place, and worthy of a state of society still in advance of the present. Its measurement is eighty feet by forty. Its cost may be about £600; the whole of which has been raised by Mr. Arbousset's exertions, chiefly among friends in the Colony, and wholly without touching the Society's funds.

It is an important feature in this Mission Station at Morija, that it possesses so much facility for village teaching. There are not fewer than 278 villages regularly visited by various members of the church. These visitors consist of twenty-two bands, and they have allotted to them so many villages as they can respectively undertake to visit. Usually the bands consist of about six members of the church. In fifty-three of the villages there are members of the church residing, some more, some less; most of the villages, therefore, it is evident, are still *heathen*, though some among them occasionally attend the preaching. The population in the district thus visited may amount to about 12,000, and as these are brought within the sound of Divine truth, through the medium of the station, it is obvious that a very large amount of moral influence is exercised in the country by this particular mission. A regular account is kept of the villages, the members, and the bands of visitors. There are 320 members in church-fellowship, and nearly 50 candidates. The station being further from the seat of war, has not suffered so much deterioration as other stations.

All the Mission premises here were built by Mr. Maeder, and they are very neatly and appropriately constructed. His own house, and study particularly, are models of neatness, in a land so uncivilized. The chapel is in the form of a T. It has an earthen pulpit, and there are a few earthen seats for the hearers; most of the people bring their seats with them, a very inconvenient plan. They are of all sizes and shapes; not a few are the stumps of trees, or roots, which have so grown and are so gnarled, that a person can just manage to sit on them without being tilted over or raised too high from the ground. Timber is obtained for the new chapel, and I presume there will be seats provided of a better kind; for though it is no annoyance or humiliation to a native to sit on the ground, it is opposed to "civilization" and improvement; it spoils good clothes, and makes the wearer less willing to use, or even to obtain them. The first step here in civilization seems to be, putting on European clothing; and the second step is, to sit on some kind of seat instead of the earth.

From Thaba Bosigo we proceeded back to Platberg. From Platberg I reached Mekuatleng, Mr. Daumas's station, accompanied by Mr. Dyke. The approach to the Mission-house is through an avenue of syringa trees, which have a very agreeable effect. Here are some excellent gardens, both large and productive; and, happily for me, I arrived when many of the fruits were ripe,—apples, grapes,

peaches, and a few figs. The garden is surrounded by a good wall, and the vineyard neatly inclosed with reeds. The neighbouring village has been within a few months barbarously destroyed by a Koranna party, under Gert Taaibosch. The houses have not a vestige remaining, but the sites are there, and the stone cattle-kraals are there. Gert Taaibosch had for some time past, and till recently, lived at Umpukani, Mr. Schreiner's station. He appears to have acted in concert with Sikonyela in this attack on Molitsane's village. Taaibosch shortly after left the country and went farther into the interior. For this measure, one reason assigned is, the contiguity of British authority. Bloem Fontein was brought too near the spot he was occupying, and found to be too observant of his marauding schemes.

All this matter requires to be investigated. For the British Government to interfere with the native chiefs, and demand the peaceable arrangement of their disputes, without bloodshed, may be well—a plan full of benevolence and wholesome policy, if faithfully carried out; but to interfere partially, to encourage tacitly one party to attack another, to demand another to sit still while attacked, to allow hostile parties to pass the British territory in order to make an attack, and then to punish a native chief for doing the same thing—all this can cause only jealousies, retaliations, and wrongs.

It may deserve notice, that Taaibosch's party on attacking the village respected the chapel and mission property. They kept at a distance from these; and hence, those of the natives who had taken shelter under the wing of the Missionary were safe. The chief himself was for some time concealed in the house of Mr. Daumas.

The chapel here is suitable and substantial. The seats with which it is filled give it a very neat and even superior appearance. There is no room left for any to "squat" on the ground. The Missionaries all appear very familiar with the native language, which is a branch of the *Sichuana*. The congregation was tolerably good at the time of my visit. The chapel can accommodate about 400 hearers. The church-members amount to about 100. There were no schools being held at that time: the children were *all* engaged in the fields, watching the corn. There are many and extensive plantations of wheat. The cattle graze at a distance, and usually on high ground, so that they do not intrude on the cultivated corn-lands, though none of these are inclosed. Of wild beasts there are none; and even game is now exceedingly scarce: I saw none in the Basuto country.

Having understood that cannibalism formerly prevailed extensively in this part of the country, and that some cannibal caves existed in the immediate neighbourhood of the station, I inquired of Mr. Daumas about it, and he accordingly took me to a large cave that had been a few years ago one of these "dark places of the earth," a habitation of cruelty. We rode part of the way and walked the rest, reaching it with no small difficulty. It is near the summit of the kloof or ravine adjoining

the Mission station. It cannot properly be called a cave; it is a sheltered spot, immediately under a large ledge of projecting rock, not affording room for anyone to stand upright, but where many might find shelter and concealment, in a sitting posture or lying down. Immense quantities of fragments of bones lie scattered about, and fragments of the earthen pots used in cooking the horrid food. A few fragments of the bones, skulls, ribs, teeth, &c., I brought away with me, as humiliating mementoes of this awful spot, where many have been the victims of this most dreadfully unnatural propensity.

It appears, that in watching for their victims, these cannibals usually seated themselves on the summit of the hill, and having spied some unfortunate traveller coming across the plain, means were concerted to catch the unsuspecting prey. If there were resistance, they were killed on the spot and carried home piecemeal; if not, they were bound and driven towards the cave, and then destroyed as appetite demanded. The principal cave appears to have been in the neighbourhood of Cana. Until recently, Cana was a Mission station, but has been given up, in consequence of the haughty and unfriendly treatment the Missionary received, rendering his further residence there at present undesirable in the opinion of the brethren. The quantities of human bones found there are said to have been awful. All these revolting practices have long since been abolished. Moshesh had steadily and benevolently opposed them, even prior to the Missionaries' coming into his country. He had provided the villages where cannibalism prevailed with corn to sow their lands, and milch cows to supply them with milk, till their fields yielded a harvest, and by his generous and vigorous measures the enormity has been eradicated.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 6th April, 1851.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that the Smithfield post of yesterday brought the following statement contained in Mr. Vowe's letter to me :

“ You will be glad to learn that I received last evening an express
 “ from Major Donovan, enclosing a letter for you and also a copy of
 “ his report to His Excellency of a glorious affair on the other side of
 “ the Orange River, Morosi the attacking party, assisted by Seperi's,
 “ Mohali's, and Moshesh's son's people. The enemy was totally routed
 “ and followed up 15 miles with a loss of 200 killed, without a single
 “ casualty on our side save the murder of six Fingos and five wounded
 “ before the troops turned out to their assistance. Major Donovan will
 “ give you the particulars. The Basutos are mixed up with the affair.
 “ It is very fortunate the troops were not recalled before, or your fears
 “ would in all probability have been verified.”

The letter and copy of Report named in the foregoing are still at

Smithfield, Mr. Vowe having omitted to enclose them in his letter of the 2nd instant. I trust however that Major Donovan's report, which will have been forwarded *via* Burghersdorp, will reach His Excellency.

The chief particulars touching the late affair are from Dr. Cameron to Dr. Fraser of this town. The letter was read to me, and is something like the following: We intended to have re-crossed the Orange River to-day, but early in the morning a Fingo came to the camp and reported that the Tambookies had captured nearly all the Fingos' cattle, murdered six men, and wounded five. Major Donovan with the mounted part of his force, consisting of the Cape Corps, some English Volunteers, and about 100 Burghers, immediately marched out to encounter the enemy, and soon found it drawn up in some order in the open country between the Sterk and Bamboes Spruits, and in possession of about 10,000 head of Fingo cattle. The enemy was so confident in its imagined strength that on the appearance of our force it advanced to meet us, but a few rounds from the 6 pounder gun soon brought the enemy to a stand still, when Major Donovan gave the order to charge, and so well was the order obeyed that in a few minutes the enemy was routed with severe loss. Such a scene of slaughter has not, I believe, occurred during the war. We pursued the enemy for 15 miles, and as we returned by the same route to the camp I took some trouble to count the dead bodies, and found them to number 150. The Fingos were at work on our flanks and did a good deal of execution on the enemy, so that in estimating the loss at 200 I am under the mark. The blow the enemy received was a severe one, and will be felt as far as Thaba Bosigo. A great number of horses and firearms fell into our hands, and the whole of the Fingo cattle were, I believe, recovered.

The Chief Moshesh writes "peace, peace," with many assurances of his fidelity. It would now however appear that two of his Captains, Mohali and Seperi, took part with our enemies, and I believe that had Major Donovan's force met with any reverse, the whole Basuto tribe would have openly joined the Tambookies.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to the Chief Moshesh.

King William's Town, 15th April, 1851.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I find by a communication made by Mr. Cole the Civil Commissioner of Albert under date the 20th March that you assume a sort of Authority over the Left Bank of the Orange River. You will clearly understand such authority is not and shall not be recognised. If Morosi was once your subject he is not now in your Territory and he is to be obedient to the laws of the Colony. If you have interfered to point out evil to him you have done right.

I know well Moshesh you desire to do right, and now is the time, while I am punishing, killing, and eating up the Gaikas, to show such desire against all Her Majesty's enemies.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Commandant Joubert.

Thaba Bosigo, 6th May, 1851.

SIR,—I have received your letter dated April 26th, in answer to which I beg to state that in my opinion satisfactory arrangements can only be obtained by an investigation of the origin of the present disturbances and the subsequent consequences of it. I have been placed most awkwardly by what I consider an unwarrantable haste on the part of the agents of Government and a total oblivion on their part of the situation I held towards Morosi, the Tambookies, and Posuli. To allude only to the latter, although he be known to be my own brother, he has been made independent of me. The British Resident has taken him to war and rewarded him with cattle without my being consulted. Morosi, the Tambookies, the Fingos, and Posuli have been made deadly enemies to each other, and the cattle question has become much complicated by the strange position of my brother, with whom I can no more interfere lest it should be considered I infringe on the rights of the Queen. Thus my interference can only be possible on the condition of being restored to my former position, and a friendly investigation taking place. This it does not appear to be your intention to grant, for whilst I was preparing an answer, I received information that hostilities have been resumed against Morosi and his village has been burnt.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 11th May, 1851.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I enclose herewith a letter for you from His Excellency the High Commissioner received by last post. This morning I received a letter from the Chief Moroko to the effect that his cattle posts have been attacked by the people under the Chief Molitsane, several Barolong's were killed on the occasion and a number of cattle carried off. Moroko also informs me that the Baramokheli, the same tribe who plundered the Barolong's of their cattle last year, have, in large numbers entered Moroko's territory. That a party of Barolong's who had been to purchase corn beyond the Caledon were attacked by the Baramokheli who fired upon them and stole their pack oxen and corn.

I have now to call upon you to afford the Barolong Chief full satisfaction for the injury and insult done by people who acknowledge you as their Chief. You are also required to remove your people from the country belonging to Moroko. Your Friend,

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Circular.

Bloemfontein, 17th May, 1851.

A meeting of the Native Chiefs residing within the Sovereignty will be holden at Bloemfontein on Wednesday the 4th day of June next,

for the purpose of enquiring into the cause of the late commotions within the Sovereignty.

The Chief Moshesh is therefore requested to attend this meeting at the place and on the date above mentioned.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, B. Resident.

To the Chief Moshesh,

Thaba Bosigo.

(Similar Circulars addressed to the other Chiefs.)

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 18th May, 1851.

SIR,—I regret to have to report, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, certain violent proceedings on the part of the natives within the Sovereignty, and which have been attended with considerable loss of life.

Mr. Bester, the Civil Commissioner of Vaal River District, informs me that about 70 families of natives, with their cattle, sheep, and goats, had from some cause or other unknown to him been induced to leave the Country beyond the Vaal River and seek an asylum in Mr. Bester's District. This party of strangers had approached to within 12 miles of Harrismith, when the petty Chief Witsi fell upon them, massacred nearly all the men, and carried off the women and children, about 1,700 head of cattle, and 2,200 sheep and goats. A few men escaped and found their way to the farm of Fieldcornet Bezuidenhout; this Fieldcornet made an immediate report to the Civil Commissioner, when Mr. Bester proceeded to the spot and counted 42 dead bodies.

I have directed Mr. Bester to call out the Burghers of his District and demand the restitution of the women and children, also the stolen cattle, &c. The Chief Witsi is daily gaining an accession to the number of his followers from the Natal Country, and these people squatting on the farms of the Boers, have become exceedingly troublesome. I have in consequence requested Mr. Bester to endeavour to remove them from among the farmers. There is abundance of waste land beyond the limits of Mr. Bester's District, adjoining the country allotted to the Chief Sikonyela, and as the Chief Witsi, who acknowledges Moshesh as his Great Chief, is at the head of wholesale Murderers and Robbers, I strongly recommend that Witsi and his people be expelled the Vaal River District.

On the 8th instant a party of Barolongs who had purchased corn from the Basutos on the opposite side of the Caledon River were returning home when they were attacked by Moshesh's people and suffered the loss of their pack oxen and corn. The Barolongs at this time were unarmed, having only their walking sticks. This outrage

and robbery is sorely felt by Moroko. I have called on the Basuto Chief to give full redress for such violence, although I have but little hope that he will do so.

The conduct of both Moshesh and Molitsane with respect to the cattle their people carried off from the Barolongs some six months ago is a pretty good proof that the two Chiefs are determined not to make proper reparation for any injury or insult done to Moroko.

Since the affair against Molitsane in the month of August last, in which the Koranna Taaibosch took part for the cold blooded murders at Umpukani, the Missionary Station, Taaibosch has been afraid to occupy the lands allotted to him by Government, and which adjoin those of Molitsane. The Koranna Captain and his people have for the last six months resided either in the country of Sikonyela or that of Moroko. Sometime during last month Taaibosch visited Winburg, and was followed to near that village by a party of Molitsane's people. On that occasion 4 horses were stolen from Taaibosch, and he soon after ascertained that the stolen property was in possession of some Lighoyas, a remnant of a tribe acknowledging Molitsane as their Chief, and who had taken possession of his, Taaibosch's, country. The Koranna Captain, with about 50 of his people, went on the 8th instant to demand the stolen horses, when a collision took place and some lives were lost on both sides, six Korannas and 15 of Molitsane's adherents. As far as I can learn, the Lighoyas fired the first shot. The Korannas brought off a few hundred head of cattle and were pursued by Molitsane's people into the Winburg District, when the Boers interfered and protected the Korannas.

During the night of the 8th instant Molitsane's son attacked the cattle posts of the Barolong people, carried off a considerable number of cattle, killed 20 of Moroko's subjects, and wounded five. Now Moroko was not even aware that Taaibosch had gone to demand the stolen horses. Had he been so, he would have warned his outposts to be on the alert or have recalled his people to Thaba Nchu. Molitsane's people with some Korannas under Gert Lynx surrounded the several Barolong cattle posts during the night and butchered the unsuspecting inmates.

The whole country along the Modder River, in consequence of such murderous proceedings, is in a state of alarm, and which alarm has spread, owing to the appearance of a large Commando of Basutos on the Boundary line between Moroko's Country and the Caledon River District. Some days ago I sent Commandant Erasmus with a party of Burghers to patrol along the Boundary line at the source of the Modder River, but he has not as yet reported his proceedings to me.

The Chief Moroko, feeling that his people are not strong enough to cope with his enemies, was about to retire on Bloemfontein, but such a movement I wished to prevent, and by promises of timely aid I

have prevailed on the Chief to continue at Thaba Nchu. The Barolongs are panic stricken at the unprovoked attack on them by Molitsane's people. I therefore deemed it desirable to request Captain A. Kok to send a party of his people to Thaba Nchu, in order to quiet the fears Moroko is labouring under, caused not only by the recent slaughter of Barolongs, but by threats sent to him to the effect that the Basuto tribe is bent on revenge for the part Moroko took with Government against Molitsane.

I purpose having a meeting of the Chiefs on the 4th proximo, and endeavour to bring about some settlement touching what has lately transpired. As regards the course Moshesh may be led to take, much will depend on the then state of things in British Kaffraria; he is the only Chief in the Sovereignty who attends to what is going on there, and all that transpires is regularly sent to him. It is most fortunate for the Sovereignty that so many of the Native Chiefs are opposed to the growing power of the Basuto Chief; they say the sooner Moshesh and his sons are humbled the better for the country, that Moshesh will never openly declare himself the enemy of any tribe, but he makes use of Molitsane and those of his own Captains living at a distance from Thaba Bosigo to disturb the peace of the country. I am inclined to believe there is some truth in such statements.

The marauders who attacked a party of farmers lately in the Caledon District and carried off a large number of cattle and horses were traced with the booty into Moshesh's country, as have most of the stolen horses; and the number is considerable, taken from the Caledon River Boers during the last six weeks.

His Excellency, I know, is most anxious to avoid an open rupture with any of the tribes in this part of the country, but unless some effective step be taken for the better preservation of Barolong life and property, which on two occasions during the last nine months have been sported with by the Basutos and Bataung, the Chief Moroko and his tribe, at present so attached to the British Government, will be driven to join what will appear to the Barolongs and other friendly tribes the stronger party, viz., that of Moshesh and Molitsane.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Rev. J. Cameron to the British Resident.

Thaba Nchu, 26th May, 1851.

MY DEAR SIR,—The Basutos have attacked the Barolongs, and they are now fighting just beyond the Thaba Nchu Poort. Moroko says he can now wait no longer: he must fight. Yours truly, in much haste,

(Signed) J. CAMERON.

If you mean to help Moroko there is no time to lose.

(Initialed) J. C.

Letter from Captain Carolus Baatje to the British Resident.

Platberg, 26th May, 1851.

SIR,—We are in great danger and will be exceedingly obliged if you will send us one hundred pounds of gunpowder, twenty guns, and one hundred pounds of lead. We should not have asked for the above were it not that we consider ourselves in great danger, and we wish to be able to defend ourselves if necessary. We have received the ten pounds of powder so kindly sent, and beg to express our thankfulness for the same.

(Signed) CAROLUS BAATJE, Captain.

Letter from Captain Carolus Baatje to the British Resident.

Platberg, 29th May, 1851.

HONOURED SIR,—I am sorry to inform you that the Kaffirs, as I have reason to believe belonging to Paulus that is Moshesh's brother, made an attack on the cattlo while in the veldt and carried off as many as I can make out to the number of Five Hundred, and proceeded in the direction of Paulus' kraal. This happened about 4 o'clock this afternoon. I immediately ordered a strong patrol to follow after them, but our horses being in the veldt, it was some time before we could get them together for the party to start after them. Night coming on, they were obliged to return, not being able to come up with the cattlo, but observed a body of mounted Kaffirs, about fifty in number, acting apparently as a rear guard to protect the cattlo.

We are all in a great state of alarm, being very much in want of arms and ammunition, there being none to be procured here. If Sir it be in your power to render us any assistance by forwarding by Mr. Leslie's waggon, which is now in Bloemfontein. As we may be attacked at any hour. By letting me know when the waggon will return, I will send a patrol to escort it here. The cattlo captured belonged to the Bastards and Fingos of this place.

(Signed) CAROLUS BAATJE, Captain.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 1st June, 1851.

SIR,—From the tenor of certain communications that have reached me during the last ten days, there can be no doubt but the Basuto tribe has at last determined on war. Copies of letters from the Revd. Mr. Cameron and Carolus Baatje, Captain of the Platberg Bastards, I have the honour to transmit for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner.

I have frequently had occasion to bring to His Excellency's notice the exemplary conduct of the Chief Moroko and his staunch adherence

to the British Government. Moshesh within the last six months has made two attempts to bring over the Barolong tribe to his views, and urged Moroko to throw off all Government interference. This design having entirely failed, the Basutos resorted to insult and intimidation, by locating themselves in large numbers within Moroko's country, and so far from Moshesh giving any attention to my remonstrance regarding such encroachment on Barolong lands, his people have approached nearer to Thaba Nchu. One week Molitsane's people, without any provocation, murder 20 Barolongs and wound 5, besides carrying off some hundreds of cattle. The following week Moshesh's son Nehemiah with a large Commando attacks the Barolongs within six miles of Thaba Nchu, when the Revd. Mr. Cameron deemed it prudent to send his family to Bloemfontein.

The Basutos have been in large force within Moroko's territory during the last month, so much so as to oblige the Barolongs to abandon their gardens, and the corn crops are now being harvested by the Basutos. A few days ago I desired Field Commandant Erasmus to patrol along the Border of this District; the party of Farmers, at the request of the Chief Moroko, passed into his country for the purpose of gaining information as to the movements of the Basutos. The Boers fell in with one of their Commandos, and escaped with difficulty, being pursued for about 12 miles by a strong party of Natives. The Boers, for mutual protection, have formed Laagers along the Upper Modder River.

Several losses of cattle and horses have been reported to me during the last week in this District, but in the Caledon River Country the depredations committed on the farmers have been considerable during the last two months. On one occasion when the Natives carried off a number of cattle, they were pursued by a party of farmers to near the Kornet Spruit. The marauders, seeing the approach of the Boers, hurried the cattle through the river into Moshesh's country, and awaited the nearer approach of the farmers, when a volley was fired on them, and the Boers retreated to their homes.

If Moshesh be a man of peace, and which I have ever been disposed to believe, then it is evident enough that he no longer has control over his people, as his brother Moperi and three of his sons are at this present moment heading Basuto 'commandos. Moshesh's people took part with Morosi and the Tambookies in the late affair beyond the Orange River. Many of the cattle and horses carried off from the Caledon River farmers have been traced into the Basuto country.

Moroko and his tribe, I imagine, must be supported, for unless this be done the British Government will lose every Native friend within this Sovereignty. Moroko has ever merited the favour of Government, and during a five years residence here I can conscientiously say that in no one instance has he committed himself; he is a Chief of

very superior stamp, having great control over his people, and most desirous to stand well with the British Government. The more acquainted I become with Moroko's character, the more reason I have to admire it; he has ever wished to live in peace with all his neighbouring Chiefs, but the proceedings of Moshesh and Molitsane have obliged him to sharpen the assagai, and even without any aid from Government, Moroko, since the attacks on his people by Molitsane and Moshesh, determined on taking the field against his enemies.

After well weighing all that has transpired, and considering the present aspect of affairs, together with Moroko's fair claim for assistance to enable him to contend with enemies brought upon him in consequence of his having taken a part against murderers and destroyers of Missionary Establishments in this Sovereignty, I deemed it an imperative duty to send a Detachment of H. M. Troops to Thaba Nehn for the immediate support of the Barolong tribe, and as I am convinced that nothing short of a severe humbling of the Basuto and Bataung tribes will give permanent peace to this extensive country, I have called out 300 Burghers, Contingents of Griquas under Captain A. Kok, Mantatis of Sikonyela, and Korannas under Gert Taai-bosch.

As soon as the whole force is assembled, which will number 3,000 men, I purpose proceeding to Platberg Missionary Station, about 18 miles from Thaba Bosigo. I shall then endeavour to make Moshesh and Molitsane give that satisfaction Moroko is entitled to, besides an equivalent for the losses sustained by British subjects of the Caledon River District, also the cost of the expedition brought against the two Chiefs in consequence of their own proceedings. Besides loss of cattle, the Barolongs have been obliged to abandon their corn lands, and Basutos at this present time are occupying a large portion of Moroko's territory and regaling themselves on beer made from Barolong corn carried off, during the last month, from the most peaceable tribe within this Sovereignty.

The steps I am about to take seem called for, and I trust His Excellency will sanction the same.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 2nd June, 1851.

SIR,—It is utterly impossible for me to go to Bloemfontein. The greatest confusion prevails about me, and my absence from home would most certainly create still more. The object of the meeting proposed being to inquire into the causes of the present disturbances, I will candidly tell you that as far as refers to my people, they have no other cause than the delineation of limits. That measure I have

always considered as destructive of peace, and facts have proved the correctness of my provisions (*sic*). It is impossible for us to reconcile those limits made in the very centre of our native land and causing scores of our own villages to pass under the sway of British magistrates, with the declaration of His Excellency, that he spurned the idea of depriving the natives of any part of their territories or of infringing upon the rights of their Chiefs. My people will ever consider that in order to retain the possession of their homesteads they must forfeit the right of being governed by their own Chiefs. It becomes tantamount to their being driven away. Hence their discontent, which is general.

The working of the limit system has become fully evident by the result of your late transactions with Posuli. Although you knew him to be my own brother, you have treated with him as with an independent Chief, taken him to war, and rewarded him for it. The consequence has been that he has committed the most odious murder on three Tambookie Chieftains, calling them in a friendly manner to his village and having them slaughtered in cold blood. This horrid deed was undoubtedly committed without your knowledge. But be certain that Posuli would not have dared to commit it, had he not thought that you having called him to your aid as an auxiliary independent of me, would screen him. I have been told that he reported to you that he killed three spies! Ever since that unfortunate event I have been placed in the most awkward position by the Tambookies, who hold me responsible for the conduct of Posuli and ask me if I am prepared to see my people and children slaughtered in the same manner whenever they happen to travel in their country. I entreat you to return my brother to me, lest he be some day the victim of his conduct, or at least give me the wives and children who are held captive at Posuli's, that I may give them back to the Tambookies, who are clamorous on that point.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Chief Moroko.

Thaba Bosigo, 2nd June, 1851.

CHIEF OF THE BAROLONG,—I have received your letter of the 27th May. The circumstances to which it has reference have given me much anxiety and caused me a deep regret. It was far from my wish that any of my people should have come into hostile collision with the Barolongs, and I feel called upon to deny that I sanctioned any inroad upon you.

Shortly before the unhappy affair you allude to took place, I received intelligence of a scheme of my son Sekonyana to go on an expedition, and finding his party had already set out I sent messengers to intercept it and turn it back. In this I was successful, but two days after Sekonyana again formed a party, composed with

one exception of individuals residing at some distance from here, with which he contrived to escape from me. I immediately dispatched my brother Gideone Tsiamé and Joshua Nau to endeavour to disconcert the plans of the young man, and it was while carrying out the plan they had contrived to bring back the party before it should do any mischief that Gideone and Joshua came in contact with your people.

I thank you for having sent back to me the two prisoners unharmed. As far as regards your warning to me that a war between our tribes must in the end be unprofitable to all parties, I can assure you I fully concur in your opinion.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Minutes of Meeting convened at Bloemfontein on the 4th day of June, 1851.

Present: Major H. D. Warden, British Resident, the Chief Moroko and Councillors, the Chief Gert Taaibosch and Councillors, and Mr. Joseph Allison, Clerk to the British Resident.

The British Resident having on the 17th ultimo issued a notice to the Chiefs Moroko, Moshesh, Captain Adam Kok, Captain Gert Taaibosch, Sikonyela, and Molitsane, to appear at Bloemfontein on this day, for the purpose of inquiring into the cause of the late disturbances between the Korannas and the Lighoyas under Molitsane, and of the massacre of some 20 Barolongs by the people of Molitsane, only Moroko and Gert Taaibosch appear, nor have any communications been received from the other Chiefs, save Captain Kok, who has been unavoidably prevented.

The British Resident informs all who are present of the object of this Meeting, and calls upon Gert Taaibosch to explain the cause of the late attack made by him on Molitsane's people, and how many of Moroko's people were with him on that occasion.

Gert Taaibosch states as follows:

"I did not attack Molitsane. I fell upon the Lighoyas who had stolen four horses from me, which they have still in their possession. These horses were stolen from me at Winburg, after Major Warden's attack on Molitsane last year, in September. At three different times I sent to the Lighoya Chief Mabetla, requesting him to restore my horses. This he refused to do, but said if I wished to get them back I must send my brother for them. This awakened my suspicion. I did not send my brother, I was afraid something would befall him. This Mabetla, the Chief of the Lighoyas, has taken forcible possession of my country. On my leaving Merumetsu, I left my territory in the care of a Fingo Chief named Mocatla, which act was sanctioned by the British Resident, and that Chief with his people were forcibly thrust out by Molitsane and robbed of their cattle, of which they complained to the Government at the time. Since the return from the

Vaal River, I have repeatedly warned Mabetla to vacate my country, once through his son, but to no purpose. This being the case, and after having complained to Major Warden, I took the law into my own hands, and for his contumacy and theft I have punished him. There is no doubt as to my horses being in possession of Mabetla's people; three of his men, whom I know by name, are in possession of my stolen property. Their names are Maraka, Cuapa, and Serumi. Mabetla has acknowledged them to be in his possession, and I have the facts from some of my own people.

"The cattle taken by me on the late occasion from Mabetla was for his having taken unlawful possession of my Territory, and also as compensation for my stolen property. The cause of my vacating Merumetsu (for a time only) was to prevent any more bloodshed. I found it impossible to occupy my country in peace. Molitsane would not allow me to do so. Thefts were daily committed by his people. The captured cattle amount to four hundred head; they are still in my possession.

"*Not a single Morolong* accompanied me on the expedition against the Lighoyas. On my return after having captured the cattle, a Morolong came up with us, he had been in search of cattle which had strayed during the fall of snow, and was returning to his cattle post. It is stated that five Barolongs were with me, and that four out of the five were killed by Molitsane's people. It is true that Molitsane's people did kill four men on that day, but I deny they were either Barolongs or Moroko's people. They were my own people,—*Bushmen Kaffirs*,—they are called *Mahakana*, they were my own herdsmen, whom I had sent out to search for lost cattle, they were without guns, but armed with knobsticks. These men had been with me for many years, I can give up their names: Sequa, Moshoki, Mochi, Motupi, and Melk. We ourselves found the first named badly wounded, the other four we found dead. I have nothing more to say.

Moroko, who has been accused of having assisted Gert Taaibosch against the Lighoyas, states as follows:—

"I was totally ignorant of any design on the part of Gert Taaibosch to attack the Lighoyas, and his having done so was opposed to advice I had often given him by no means to disturb the peace of the country, but rather to suffer any wrong inflicted upon him by the enemy, until it might be convenient for the Government to settle all existing disputes, and justice be done to all parties.

"Gert Taaibosch, well knowing that such were my views, upon which I myself have invariably acted, did not so much as inform me of his intention to have recourse to any hostile measures for the recovery of his stolen property by the Lighoyas and in revenge for the forcible assumption of his Territory. In consequence of my ignorance of what was about to take place, I had taken no precaution to secure myself and people against the results that were likely

to accrue to me from the collision of the Korannas and the Lighoyas, an omission of which I would have been incapable had I been privy to Gert Taaibosch's intentions. Hence not one of my cattle posts along the line between myself and Molitsane was removed, which led to the massacre of so many of my people, as well as the carrying away of all their cattle. So far from my having authorised any of my people to assist Gert Taaibosch, I was not aware, neither were any of my people, of what was about to take place, the only man who was present with the Korannas having joined them by accident on the field, on their return from the engagement with the Lighoyas; that individual had been to a Boer's farm in search of cattle lost during the snow which had fallen on the previous Monday, and consequently was altogether unprepared to engage in any warlike expedition. At the same time when the attack was made by Gert Taaibosch the greater part of my people were scattered throughout the country, so that the circumstances make it evident to every unprejudiced person that I could have had no part in the disturbances which unhappily have led to the shedding of so much innocent blood. Many of those murdered at the Cattle Posts being mere boys, who never had been engaged in war, could not defend themselves, even had they known of the approach of the enemy. In fine, I am so totally ignorant of the whole affair that I came only to express my astonishment that any one should have attempted to involve me in the guilt of it. That Molitsane should endeavour to do so is not to be wondered at, as it is to his interest to lessen, if possible, his own guilt by throwing part of the blame upon others."

Nchacha, a Lighoya under Moroko, states as follows:—

"The Lighoyas under Molitsane did not attack Moroko's Posts, but the Bataung, Molitsane's own tribe, headed by Molitsane himself, fell upon Moroko's Cattle Posts and committed the awful massacre. After the cattle had been captured, I saw Molitsane divide them among his sons.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

(Signed) J. ALLISON, Clerk.

Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

King William's Town, 4th June, 1851.

SIR,—I have had the honour to receive and to lay before the High Commissioner your letter of the 18th ultimo relative to the lamentable state of hostility which prevails between several Native Tribes in the Sovereignty. His Excellency desires me to acquaint you that he fully approves of the measures which you are adopting in consequence. He feels confident that at the meeting of the Chiefs which you have very properly called, you will have emphatically addressed them upon the necessity which exists for the observance of Peace; and that the well disposed will have combined to punish and put down the evil.

Peace is, or ought to be, the great object of the world; and you are hereby authorized and empowered to call out the Burghers, to assemble the armed power of every Chief who desires that tranquillity should be preserved, and to aid the whole with a Detachment of Her Majesty's Troops, so as to smite down the turbulent and refractory.

His Excellency fully approves of your having called upon the Griqua Captain to afford his aid to the docile and peace loving Great Chief Moroko, and he feels confident that the spirit of loyalty which has ever actuated Captain Adam Kok will now induce him promptly and effectually to contribute his assistance.

The High Commissioner is aware that the general feeling of the Natives is friendly to the British Government, as well as to one another; and no agitator or fomentor of discord shall be permitted to disturb that Peace and Harmony upon which the welfare of the whole Sovereignty depends. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN GARVOCK, Lt.-Col.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 8th June, 1851.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I this morning received your letter of the 2nd inst., the reasons you give for not attending the meeting are such as might be expected from a Chief whose people have so grossly committed themselves.

You say that the present disturbances as regards your people are caused by the making of Boundary lines and that you always considered such a measure would be destructive of peace, that facts have proved the correctness of your foresight.

With such anticipations of evil arising from just and fair Boundary lines laid down for the several Chiefs, how was it that you did not at any one of our many interviews state your apprehensions? You were desirous and so were your Missionaries that Moshesh should be the paramount chief of this part of the country, but without the concurrence of Moroko, Sikonyela, Gert Taaibosch, and Carolus Baatje, this could not be fairly carried out, and as His Excellency the High Commissioner was well aware that none of the Chiefs I have named would succumb to your authority he acknowledged the several Chiefs named in his Proclamation independent ones and allotted to each save Carolus Baatje a country. The country for Carolus Baatje will hereafter be defined, for he has equal rights with the other Chiefs, viz. :—Occupation since the year 1825 (*). The Basutos and Bataung only make encroachments on the lands of other tribes. I have not yet heard of the people of Moroko, Gert Taaibosch, Sikonyela or the Bastards of Platberg having erected huts and made gardens within your territory. When a tribe becomes rich and imagines itself rich it will on a favourable opportunity offering resort to such practices as the Basuto people within the last few months have been guilty of.

I will now enumerate certain occurrences in which the Basutos have taken a prominent part and which have brought upon you the displeasure of His Excellency.

1st. The plundering of the Barolongs in consequence of their having assisted Government in punishing murderers and destroyers of Missionary Stations.

2nd. That instead of restoring the Barolong cattle, horses, sheep, and goats, only a small portion of Moroko's cattle with a number of bull calves were sent in, thereby adding insult to injury. Moroko's just claim on you and Molitsane continues unsettled.

3rd. Basutos from your country assisted Morosi and the Tambookies (the latter being at the time the open enemies of Government) against Her Majesty's Troops and Burghers.

4th. A Commando of Basutos headed by your son Nehemiah having within the last ten days approached Thaba Nchu, the great place of the chief Moroko, and fired upon the Barolongs.

5th. The depredations committed by your people on the property of the Caledon River farmers whose losses amount to about 400 horses and 500 head of cattle carried off and traced into your country within the last three months, besides 500 head your brother Moperi took from the Bastards and Fingos.

I hope to be at Platberg in the course of next week when I will again invite you to meet me, the door is still open to you for the settlement of what I have touched upon, and that matters may be amicably arranged is the sincere desire of

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

* This must be intended for 1835.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 9th June, 1851.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that in consequence of the Boers not having turned out as ordered and the non-arrival of Captain A. Kok's people, I have not joined the troops at Thaba Nchu. Out of 250 Burghers regularly warned by their Fieldcornets, only 30 have come in.

As soon as the Griquas arrive, and I expect them to-day, I shall leave this. On the Commando's reaching Platberg Mission Station, I will send to Thaba Bosigo and invite Moshesh to meet me. Should he decline, and then not comply with the demands made upon him for payment of the cattle and horses his people have carried off, reprisals, I imagine, must be resorted to. During the past week 70 more horses have been taken from the Caledon River farmers and traced into Basutoland.

I yesterday received a letter from Moshesh, with his excuses for not attending the meeting, and stating that the disturbed state of the

country is owing to the making of Boundary lines, that he anticipated such a measure would be destructive of peace.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Directions of Sir Harry Smith, written across this:—"Write, come "to the point with Moshesh,—if you have force attack him at once "if necessary."

(Initialed) H. G. S.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 16th June, 1851.

SIR,—His Excellency the High Commissioner will no doubt be surprised to learn that the Troops are still at Thaba Nchu, and that I have not left Bloemfontein. All this delay is in consequence of the Boers and Griquas not having turned out as ordered. About 40 Burghers, including 2 Commandants and 8 Fieldcornets, did assemble on the day appointed, but I was so disgusted at finding one Fieldcornet with only one man, another with three, and the largest number brought by any one Fieldcornet being twelve, that I at once ordered the whole of the Fieldcornets to return to their several Wards and carry out the Instructions they received from me through their Commandants. I desired the Fieldcornets to tell their countrymen that the refusal to go on Commando was treating His Excellency's Proclamation with contempt and was a defiance to British authority, and that such could not be done with impunity.

As regards the Griquas, I was in hopes from Captain A. Kok's last letter to me, dated 5th instant, that they would ere this have been with the troops, but yesterday's post was without a line from Adam Kok, and reports are current not only in the Sovereignty but at Colesberg, Mr. Rawstorne informs me, that the Griquas are more disposed to side with our Enemies than to aid Government. If such be the case, so sudden a change of feeling towards us on the part of this people must be attributed to the same causes, whatever these may be, which induced the Hottentots in the Colony to take up arms against Government. I will not however as yet believe that A. Kok's people are about to become our enemies.

As the Basutos and Molitsane's people continue their depredations on the property of Barolongs and the farmers of the Caledon River District, any further delay in taking the field would be viewed by the aggressors in murder and wholesale robbery as timidity. I therefore wait no longer for the Burgher and Griqua Contingents, but leave this to-day. Major Donovan will have, in all, a force of about 2,500 men, composed of H.M. troops, Barolongs, Mantatis, Korannas, and Bastards of Platberg, without reckoning the Fingos, who will be sure to leave the Basutos and join Government. Indeed this illused people long ago acquainted me with their present position, and expressed a hope that the day was not distant when an opportunity would be

afforded them of quitting the Basuto Country. The force under Major Donovan I consider fully ample to cope with the Basuto tribe, in case Moshesh will not give that reparation I shall call upon him to make for the losses Moroko and the Caledon River Boers have sustained by his people, also for the cost of the Commando, to be paid by him and the Bataung Chief Molitsane.

By the post from Smithfield, which came in on the 13th instant, Mr. Vowe reports that 200 sheep having been carried off by the Basutos from Fieldcornet Swanepoel, a party of four Burghers followed on the spoor, and on reaching a kloof near a Mr. De Winnaar's place were fired upon by a number of Natives. The Fieldcornet Swanepoel and another farmer named H. Lombard were severely wounded, and while the other two Boers were assisting their wounded comrades, the Kaffirs succeeded in taking the four horses belonging to the little party, which had to find its way to the nearest homestead on foot, the two men assisting the two wounded. Fieldcornet Swanepoel, a most useful and active officer, I regret to find is dangerously wounded. The Fingos in the Caledon District have lost nearly all their cattle by the Basutos, and in order to keep them together under a Mr. Bailie, I was obliged to sanction the issue of rations to these destitute but loyal people, two oxen per diem.

In a late attack by a party of Basutos on the Fingos, the former were routed with some loss. The Fingos had no firearms, and stood the fire of the Basutos for upwards of an hour, when they, the Fingos, charged with the assagai and put to flight their opponents, capturing four horses and killing and wounding several men.

I have directed the Boers and Griquas to follow the troops to Platberg Missionary Station.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

King William's Town, 17th June, 1851.

SIR,—Your letter of the 1st instant to my Private Secretary, descriptive of the measures you have adopted to suppress the hostile acts of the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane, was received last night, and is now before me.

2. I fully approve of these measures. The conduct of these Chiefs, especially that of Moshesh whose natural ability and superior knowledge render him well able to judge between right and wrong, is most condemnable. For his aggressive conduct towards the neighbouring Chiefs alone he fully merits the course you are pursuing; but he has been likewise for many months coalescing with the restless Chief Kreli and the Rebel Chief Sandile; and many of his tribe have been engaged against Her Majesty's Forces in several of the recent conflicts. I do believe, with you, that Moshesh's good sense renders him in his heart a strong advocate for Peace; but his sons, especially

Nehemiah who was educated in Cape Town and speaks English perfectly, are turbulent, restless men, and have that control over their father of which they must, as disturbers of the general peace of the Sovereignty, be deprived. You are therefore authorized to prosecute this War, of course guiding yourself by every feeling of humanity admitted by savage warfare, until these Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane are humbled, and have made restitution and paid fines for the spoliation committed on the peaceable and exemplary Chief Moroko (whom I regard as the paramount Native Chief in the Sovereignty from his hereditary descent, his peaceable demeanour, and his attachment to the British Government) and on others.

3. You will of course bring matters to a peaceful conclusion as soon as possible consistently with the honour of Her Majesty's authority; and when you have done so and have concluded amicable terms with Moshesh, you will desire him to convey to his son Nehemiah that, until I observe a great change in his general demeanour, I shall not regard him as the son of a great Chief. I have, &c.,

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Extract from a Despatch of Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey.

King William's Town, 17th June, 1851.

I very much regret that the Chief Moshesh, whom I formerly had so much reason to respect and esteem, should, possessing as he does so much ability, have been led away to evil by his restless sons. Molitsane is a mere savage, and self-will is his only guide. However painful it is to have recourse to coercive measures, both these men must now be taught that British authority is paramount.

Translation of a Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Commandant M. Wessels.

Donker Berg, 19th June, 1851.

Worthy inhabitants of this land, say from Orange River to Vaal River, say natives of South Africa, you all know well that it is fifteen years since you Christians trekked into this country, and I ask you all whether anything has been done by subjects of mine to you. I believe not. It is now nearly a year since some farmers, inhabitants, say African Boers, made themselves guilty against the chief Molitsane, which captain lives in alliance with me, by going with the British Resident in an unlawful manner. But I shall lose this case entirely out of view (forget it), and consider that it was done in ignorance on your part, and through force (compulsion) on the part of the British Resident, of which I warned you before. I, as a true friend of Christianity, as the landfather of the natives of this land, I advise and warn you all no more to make yourselves guilty with the British Resident over the line, against the natives of this land, for believe me, I shall be compelled, years in succession, to defend my case, but then much

innocent blood shall and must be shed, for it appears according to report (intelligence) addressed to me by the British Resident. Warden, that he intends to bring the country into confusion, as is the case in the colony, from which I receive my report every week. So thus, African Boers or inhabitants of this land, I hope to continue to live in peace (friendship) with you all, but I advise you not to make yourselves guilty over the line.

To the Christian inhabitants of this country, from Orange River to Vaal River, Your well-meaning and fast friend,

(Signed) MOSHESH, Chief and Ruler of the Land.

WORTHY SIR,—Because I hear you are the nearest to the line, I send you the within report, send it instantly without delay.

(Signed) MOSHESH, Captain and Ruler of the Land.

To Mr. Prinsloo.

Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

King William's Town, 21st June, 1851.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt this day of your letter of the 9th instant with its enclosures.

His Excellency trusts that you have been joined by the Contingents of which you were in expectation, and desires me to say that you should come to the point with Moshesh, and if you have sufficient force attack him at once *if necessary*.

(Signed) J. GARVOCK.

Notification from the British Resident.

Wesleyan Missionary Station, Platberg, 21st June, 1851.

The British Resident having in his last communication to the Chief Moshesh promised to acquaint him of his arrival at Platberg; accordingly the Chief is informed that the British Resident arrived here this afternoon and he has therefore the opportunity of an interview with the Resident at this place.

The Chief Moshesh is requested to intimate his approach when within half an hour's ride of the Camp.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Platberg, 25th June, 1851.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—In my two last communications I intimated a desire to see you, but as you have thought proper not to avail yourself of the opportunity of an interview with me, it now becomes my duty to make a final demand, viz. :—

1. The restitution of the stolen property of the Chief Moroko,
2. The *fine* imposed on you for having assisted in the attack made on the Chief Moroko in conjunction with the people of Molitsane,

3. The *fine* imposed on you for having aided the enemies of the Colonial Government against Her Majesty's Troops and Burghers on the other side the Orange River in the month of March last,

4. The *fine* imposed on you for the late attack made on the Chief Moroko in his own territory, the attacking party having been headed by your own son Nehemiah,

5. Restitution of stolen property taken from the Caledon River Burghers,

6. Restitution of stolen property taken from Mr. Shepstone,

7. Restitution of stolen property taken from the Platberg people,

8. Restitution of property taken from the Fingos,

9. Compensation to the Burghers of Caledon River District for the destruction of their homesteads, gardens, and crops.

Now, I have therefore to demand of you *Six* Thousand head of *good* cattle and *Three* Hundred horses. With these I may perhaps be enabled to make good the losses sustained by H. M. Subjects and her allies. And I further demand that these cattle or horses be delivered to me or to the Officer Commanding at Platberg on or before the 4th day of July next.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Camp near the Mission Station, Platberg, 27th June, 1851.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner that on my arrival here, the 20th instant, I lost no time in sending to the Chief Moshesh requesting him to meet me. On the 22nd the Rev. Messrs. Casalis and Dyke came in, with whom I had a long interview; these gentlemen informed me that the Chief Moshesh is most desirous for peace, and would do his best towards affording that reparation the many depredations, &c., committed by his people demand, that the Chief was either afraid to leave his mountain or that he was prevented by his people from meeting me. The two missionaries left on the following day, promising they would use all their influence to induce Moshesh to accompany them to the Camp, but up to the present time neither the Missionaries nor Moshesh have made their appearance.

Moshesh's brothers and sons are at the head of several strong commandos within two or three hours on horseback from this place. Molitsane with his people, Basutos under Moperi, and Gert Lynx's Korannas are in force near Mekuatleng Mission Station, and all the church members of that Institution have joined the war party. Patrols from this Commando have during the past week killed 13 Barolongs and wounded 5, besides a woman cruelly murdered; these people of Moroko's were destroyed while engaged in getting in their crops of Kaffir corn.

The Chief Sikonyela with ten followers visited me at Bloemfontein on the 11th instant, and having heard of Molitsane's intention to way-lay him on the road home deemed it prudent to join the troops at Thaba Nchu and accompany them to this place. On the 20th instant I gave Sikonyela a party of 80 natives to escort him to his mountain; he had not proceeded more than 12 miles on the road when the Basutos and Bataung surrounded the party, and while galloping to gain a small koppie on which to make a stand, one of Sikonyela's own men fell from his horse, was made prisoner, and shortly after murdered in sight of the Chief. The Chief Sikonyela and the 80 men defended themselves for 24 hours against not less than 2,000 men. Sikonyela's position was fortunately a strong one, or this Chief with his whole escort must have fallen. As soon as Sikonyela's situation was made known here, a large force of Natives supported with a 6 pounder gun and Cape Mounted Rifles went to his aid and brought the Chief and party into camp, the enemy retreating on the appearance of the force sent out.

As it is desirable that Sikonyela should join his people as soon as possible, it is intended to move the whole force to-morrow towards that Chief's country.

Up to the present date only 103 Burghers have joined the troops under Major Donovan. I expect about 50 more. Captain Adam Kok will be with us to-morrow, so says Hendrik Hendriks, who with a few Griquas arrived at Thaba Nchu three days ago. All the Chiefs save the Basuto, Bataung, and Gert Lynx, are openly with Government. We have Moroko, Sikonyela, Lepui, David Danzie, Springbok, a Captain under Jan Bloem, Gert Taaibosch, with their followers, at least 2,500. The Captain Waterboer, owing to the distance of his country from Bloemfontein, I did not call upon.

Moshesh may still meet the demands I have made upon him, but as to Molitsane, he and his people must be at once fallen upon; he has ever been the tool of the Basuto Chief, and relying on Moshesh's support he will continue to murder and plunder the neighbouring tribes.

I am of opinion that so long as Molitsane occupies the country last allotted to him, there will be no safety for either Barolong, Mantati, Koranna, or Fingo. I would therefore recommend that the Bataung people be driven into Moshesh's country, and that Molitsane's lands be given to the Fingo people, who are daily quitting Basutoland, and desire to be recognized as British Subjects.

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN.

*Notes of a Meeting held in the Camp at Viervoet near Platberg,
on the 29th June, 1851.*

Present: The British Resident, Major Donovan, C.M.R., Mr. Biddulph, Magistrate, Mr. Allison, Clerk to British Resident, Mr. Erwe, Member of Council, and the following Chiefs and Captains,

us. I have exerted myself in conjunction with Moroko to preserve peace, but the country has ever since this time been in a disturbed state. It is of no use to make peace with such a Chief, he cannot be depended upon, and I am of opinion that he must now be turned out of the Country. He is a faithless Chief, and will never keep his promise.

The statement made by Gert Taaibosch, as written down at Bloemfontein, was then explained to the Chiefs by Mr. Allison, and with circumstances therein detailed having led to the recent attack by him (Gert Taaibosch) upon the cattle of Molitsane. All these points being fully explained to the meeting, the Chief Gert Taaibosch said he had nothing more to allege, and wished to hear Sikonyela speak.

The Chief Sikonyela referred to the great meeting of Chiefs which took place in the presence of the British Resident at Platberg in the year 1846, when all the Chiefs pledged themselves to forget old quarrels and maintain peace throughout the Land, and that in future all differences should be submitted to the Arbitration of the British Government. He, Sikonyela, held by the word given that day. The British Resident would know best who had broken their engagements. At the request of Captain Adam Kok he detailed various acts of robbery by the people of Moshesh and Molitsane subsequent to the Proclamation of the Governor. That recently the Basutos had robbed his brother Mota of a large number of horses, but as he had promised to refer all disputes to the British Resident, he did not go on the spoor and recapture the stolen horses. "I hold by the Bond to which we all signed our names, and I think the British Resident has right on his side in taking the steps he has done. I was in early days a fiery tempered man, but now I am moderate, and submit myself to the Government. There are 7 Great Chiefs, every Chief must be answerable for his deeds, and govern his people. The British Resident must say who is guilty, and who is not, and punish the wrong doer. If Molitsane is not put down and punished, other Chiefs will follow in his footsteps and keep the country in confusion."

The Chief Moroko stated in substance as follows:—

I am as a dead man, caused by Molitsane and Moshesh, and I cry for help from Government and from the other Chiefs present. My people are dying from hunger caused by the robberies of the Bataung and the Basuto nation. I call upon the British Resident and upon the Chiefs now present to say whether I have ever committed myself, and if so, speak.

The British Resident states that he never heard any complaints, either from the Chiefs or the Boers, of a single act of aggression, depredation, or anything else to his prejudice, on the part of Moroko.

Carolus Baatje states that he and Moroko came into this country together, that so far from his doing any one any harm he has always helped the poor and needy belonging to his (Carolus Baatje's) people.

Sikonyela says he cannot say anything against Moroko, and believes the only enemy he has are the wildebeests and blesboks.

Gert Taaibosch says he does not know and never heard of anything against Moroko, so long as he has known him.

David Dantzie says from his youth up he has known Moroko, and never heard anything against him.

Jan Bloem's Captain says "I never heard anything against Moroko."

Goliad says the same.

Captain Adam Kok says he has not personally any great knowledge of Moroko, and knows nothing against him.

The Chief Moroko here states that if all people were of his feelings, there would be no war in the Land.

Goliad states it is his opinion that if Molitsane is not punished, Moroko must fall. "I mean he must be punished by war; he ought to be driven into the country of his friend Moshesh."

David Dantzie says he came here to punish Molitsane, and for no other purpose, because he won't keep peace. He must be driven out of the Country.

Carolus Baatje says, "I give my voice with Major Warden, that the time is now come when Molitsane must be punished. I have tried all means to live in peace with him, but I see no chance. And as regards Moshesh I am the sufferer. I have caught and given up thieves, promises have been made to me, but I never get anything back."

Moroko says his wish is that Molitsane be driven out of the Country, that he has always tried his utmost to live in peace, but it is no use; he must be driven out.

Captain Adam Kok says: "I came the last of all the Chiefs. The deeds of Moshesh and the deeds of Molitsane, so as I have heard from the Chiefs, are unjust. I see no chance of making up matters, if there were I would recommend, but I see that all the Chiefs here are unanimous as to the course to be pursued, and the voice of the majority rules. According to what I hear from the other Chiefs, Molitsane's word is not to be depended upon. There are two difficulties which I see as regards me and my people. There are cattle in Basutoland belonging to my people, and as soon as they learn I am engaged in the war we shall never get them back; and then as to Jan Hendriks who lives at Groenkloof, they will surely cut his throat."

Hendrik Lepui, son of the Chief Lepui, says from what he has himself seen since he has been upon the Commando, there is no chance of obtaining peace; he was in hopes when he set off that there would have been an opportunity of holding a Council, and making peace; but the thing is gone too far, and therefore he is of opinion that we must punish Molitsane.

Hendrik Hendriks, late Secretary to Adam Kok, gave his opinion at length to the same effect as the Chiefs.

Captain Adam Kok, the Chiefs Moroko, Sikonyela, and Gert Taaibosch, Captain Carolus Baatje, Lepui by his son, David Dantzie, Goliad, and a number of Councillors, together with Hendrik Hendriks, late Secretary to Captain Adam Kok, and Springbok, Captain under Jan Bloem.

The British Resident reminded the Chiefs and Captains assembled that he had called a meeting of all the Chiefs at Bloemfontein on the 4th ultimo; but that owing to the disturbed state of the country all the Chiefs invited could not attend, and that since that time circumstances had occurred which rendered it necessary for him to take the Field with Her Majesty's Troops and Auxiliaries, and thus the meeting which he had hoped might have taken place at Bloemfontein is held in the Field.

The British Resident brings to the notice of the Chiefs the last act of violence towards Moroko by the Basuto Nation, namely, the attack near Moroko's residence of a large force of Basutos headed by Nehemiah, Moshesh's son, who fired the first shot and led the attack.

The British Resident next brought to the notice of the Chiefs the promises of *peace* made by Molitsane at the meeting held at Mekuatling in the month of September 1850, and the faithless manner in which he had since acted. That Moshesh and Molitsane had never compensated Moroko for the injuries done to him, although they had repeatedly promised so to do. Moshesh had indeed sent in as an instalment a number of bull calves, but no horses, and Molitsane delivered a few cattle. So that Moroko's people had been murdered and robbed, and what had he done to deserve such treatment? The Major himself had resided five years on this side the Orange River, and if he looked back he declared he could not bring to mind a single act of his that did not redound to his credit. The only act which he had done which seemed to him to bring the Chief into disfavour with the Chiefs around him was his accompanying the British Resident when he went with the troops to punish Molitsane for his murderous attack upon the Umpukani Missionary Station, on which occasion men, women, and children were butchered.

The Resident then called the attention of the Chiefs to the repeated robberies by the Basuto people upon the farmers along the Caledon line. He had made repeated representations of these matters to the Basuto Chief, but all his replies were evasive. Up to this hour nothing of a satisfactory nature had been offered by Moshesh.

The Resident then noticed the recent attack by Molitsane's people upon the Barolongs living near Loquala, on which occasion 20 people were slain and upwards of 2,000 head of cattle carried off. Again a few days back since the Commando left Bloemfontein, a party of Barolongs who were gathering in their corn were surprised and put to death, 12 men and 1 woman were on this occasion killed and 4 men

wounded, and some young women carried away by the people of Molitsane. On another occasion, when the people of Moroko were gathering corn, they were attacked by the Basutos and their pack oxen and corn taken from them. The party although unarmed were fired upon by the Basutos.

There are many other acts which he could mention, tending to show by what sort of people this chief is surrounded; but he would not take up their time by enumerating them. He had in this Tent an Independent Chief (Sikonyela) who whilst returning to his own country from a visit to the British Resident was surrounded, attacked, and one of his men murdered by a large force of the people of Molitsane, Paulus Moperi, Korannas, and Basutos; and who was only released by the timely aid of a force of Barolongs and of British Troops from the Camp in the vicinity of which this attack was made. The Resident then enumerated the various robberies recently committed upon the people living at Platberg under Carolus Baatje, the value of which, upon a moderate estimate, was £500 sterling, so that the Basuto nation was enriching itself day by day at the expense of its peaceful neighbours. In addition to all these, the Commando on reaching Viervoet last evening was fired upon by the Basutos, who had received no provocation whatever, and subsequently they wounded a Fingo sentry while on guard.

The Resident thought the time had arrived when this state of things must be put a stop to, and he did not doubt but that the part which the Chiefs who were now present took in putting an end to this state of things would be approved of by His Excellency and the world at large. The only chance he saw was for the weak nations to combine and show that they were strong to put down murder and robbery, even though it were the powerful Chief Moshesh.

The Resident invites the Chiefs freely to state their opinions and feelings on the various subjects brought to their notice. He would like to hear the opinion of Captain Adam Kok.

Captain Adam Kok said he only came here to-day, and was rather at a loss to give an opinion at present. He always hoped that there would be an opportunity of speaking with the Chiefs about those matters, but now he sees nothing and hears of nothing but war. He would like to hear what the other Chiefs say, and then he will speak. He would call upon Gert Taabosch first, and then upon Moroko, to give their statements as short as possible.

Gert Taabosch stated to the meeting the causes which led to the first difference between him and Molitsane, that it was through Molitsane having attacked Sikonyela and robbed him of a great number of cattle. That he was vexed with Molitsane having commenced a War, and advised him to give back the stolen cattle and to live in peace with his neighbours, which after much hesitation he promised to do, but he never performed his promise. Ever since this time there has been no good feeling between

The Chiefs being unanimous, it was decided that operations should commence against Molitsane tomorrow at daybreak.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

(Signed) J. ALLISON, Clerk.

Report of Major Donovan, of the Cape Mounted Rifles, to Lieutenant Colonel Cloete.

Camp near Thaba Nchu, 4th July, 1851.

SIR,—I have the honour to report to you, for the information of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, that the patrol detailed in my letter of the 2nd ultimo (3 officers, 159 men, 2 guns), accompanied by about 800 Barolongs under the chief Moroko, and 120 Burghers, marched from Thaba Nchu on the 19th, and reached Platberg on the following day, when the British Resident sought an interview with Moshesh, which, however, that chief declined.

The chief Sikonyela, who accompanied Major Warden from Bloemfontein, attempted to cross the country the following day, under an escort of 80 men, to reach his home, but was attacked by a large body of Basutos and compelled to take refuge on a Kopje, where he made a bold stand till the next day, when I sent a party to his relief, which brought him back; on the 29th the whole force, with the Platberg Bastards and Fingos, and their families, who were afraid to remain behind, proceeded to the Viervoet mountain, from whence it was expected that Sikonyela might proceed to his own mountain in safety; on reaching which the advance guard was fired upon, but not a single shot was returned. The force bivouacked near the mountain, and was joined the following day by Captain Adam Kok and his party (180 men). During the whole of Sunday the enemy was seen in great force on the mountains, and during the night wounded a Fingo sentry. Having made arrangements to attack them at daylight, next morning the greater part of the force moved towards the mountain, which they ascended in gallant style, covered by a six-pounder, driving the enemy before them and capturing an immense number of cattle; unfortunately, the Barolongs remained on the mountain until surrounded by three large bodies of Basutos, who suddenly made their appearance and rescued the cattle, killing 138 Barolongs (including two of Moroko's brothers) and about fourteen other natives, with a loss, however, on their side of about the same number.

The chief Moroko dreading an attack upon his town, and being, moreover, encumbered with about 500 women and children, the British Resident recommended that the force should retire and encamp at this place, where it is intended to remain until considerably augmented by a Burgher force which the Resident has again called on.

(Signed) THOS. DONOVAN, Major, C.M. Rifles,
Commandant.

*Letter from Major H. D. Warden, British Resident, to Governor
Sir H. G. Smith.*

Bloemfontein, 6th July, 1851.

SIR,—The observations and commands contained in Your Excellency's communication have entirely set my mind at ease in regard to the recent proceedings against Moshesh and Molitsane, and clearly point out the course to be pursued towards those chiefs. In my letter of the 27th ultimo to Your Excellency's Secretary, Colonel Garvoek, I mentioned that the force under Major Donovan would move on the following day towards Sikonyela's country, in order to enable that chief to join his tribe.

We took the waggon-road, and when about ten miles from Platberg, the advance guard was fired upon by a party concealed behind some rocks. Not a shot was returned on our side, and the troops with the burghers and native contingents encamped near the mountain called Viervoet; during the night some shots were again fired by the enemy, and a Fingo sentry was badly wounded. The next day, being Sunday, the commando made no movement, the enemy, however, was observed to be in force on the Viervoet mountain, and on the following morning Major Donovan gave the order for attack; most gallantly was it made, and the stronghold of the enemy carried with severe loss to our opponents. The Barolongs, 700 strong, after capturing some thousands of cattle, and believing that no further fighting was required, remained on the mountain for the purpose of plundering the huts and regaling themselves on Kaffir beer which was found in large quantities. During this time two large Basuto commandos under Moshesh's brother Moperi, and Molapo, Moshesh's son, gained the summit of the mountain, and fell upon the Barolongs, who were taken by surprise, and had it not been for the gallant stand made by the Boers under Commandant Erasmus, who had observed the approach of the Basutos, very few of the Barolongs would have escaped; as it was 138 Barolongs were killed, and many wounded. A 6 pounder gun well horsed and supported by a detachment of Capo Mounted Rifles under Ensign Somerset, and a party of Boers under Mr. A. Erwee, was hard pressed by the enemy for many hours, and escaped with difficulty.

Had the Barolongs left the mountain immediately after routing their first opponents, the loss of life on our side would have been trifling compared to that of the enemy, whereas it is now about equal. Moroko lost 138, Lepui's and Bethany people 14; making a total of 152, besides a great many wounded. Among the killed, I regret to say, are two of Moroko's brothers and the leader of the Bethany natives.

The Basuto tribe having joined the Bataung and Korannas under Gert Lynx, we may number our enemy in this Sovereignty at about 10,000 fighting men. The chief Moroko is sadly depressed at the heavy loss his people have sustained, and I may say the whole tribe is panic-

stricken; this, together with the encumbrance of about 500 women and children of the Platberg Mission Station, which is abandoned, save by the Rev. Mr. Giddy and two or three Englishmen who thought proper to remain there, induced me to recommend Major Donovan to fall back upon Thaba Nchu; indeed the force under that officer was not sufficient to cope with the combined Basuto and Bataung tribes with any chance of success. Without the aid of a strong Burgher commando, offensive operations cannot be carried on in so intricate a country as that occupied by Moshesh and Molitsane. Only 120 Boers joined us; 350 were ordered out. I have again called on the several commandants and fieldcornets, pointing out the necessity of at once putting down the common enemy of the white man; that the year 1851 must decide the mastery between the white and coloured race, both here and in the colony; that the burghers employed against the enemy should have one third of all cattle captured. To each commandant and fieldcornet I addressed a letter; and if the farmers will not turn out, they deserve to lose their lands, and must abide the consequences of a native inroad, which those at a distance from the frontier line seem to treat with the same apathy as nine-tenths of the farmers do in the colony. The wily chief Moshesh has been at work by means of letters addressed to the Boers, and which have been widely circulated, to lead them to believe that the Basuto people are their friends; a translation of one of these letters I enclose herewith for Your Excellency's perusal. The farmers in Captain A. Kok's country and about the Riet River, in excuse for not turning out when ordered, say that they are afraid to leave their families exposed to the Griquas, who are not to be trusted even for a day, owing to the sympathy they openly express towards the Hottentots within the colony. Captain Adam Kok joined our camp with 180 men on the evening before the affair at Viervoet.

Both the Boers and Griquas are fortunately so far involved that they cannot retreat, and Moshesh must give up the hope of gaining them over to his side. The chief Sikonyela took advantage of the enemy being engaged with us, and made his escape home; he will now be prepared to take the field with a considerable force on the 21st instant. I am glad to be able to acquaint Your Excellency that, with the exception of two men slightly wounded, there were no casualties either among the troops or burghers.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Representation of the Missionaries of the Paris Society to the British Authorities.

HUMBLY SHEWETH THAT :

The French Missionaries settled in Basutoland, after having witnessed, near their station of Mekuatleng, the most awful scene of bloodshed, feel it their duty to protest against the causes which have changed their once peaceful and happy field of labour into an abode of agitation, of strife, and of carnage.

Hitherto the French Missionaries have generally abstained from publishing their sentiments on matters of a political nature, and have endeavoured to avert the evils they saw in preparation by private correspondence or conversation with those in authority. This course was pointed out to them by the extreme delicacy of their position as foreigners. Welcomed as they have been with the greatest generosity and with warmth of feeling in one of the dependencies of Great Britain, discretion and goodwill to all parties were imposed upon them not only by gentlemanly feeling, but also by the sacred dictates of gratitude and Christian principles.

But there are moments when no consideration, no preconceived rule can prevent the human breast relieving itself by a shriek of distress, or a cry of horror. And if whilst hundreds of vultures, preparing to feast on the victims of war, hover above them on one of their stations, the French missionaries remained silent, would they not justly deserve a charge of insensibility to the evil already accomplished, and of indifference to that misery which may still be forthcoming.

On the 30th June, at daybreak, a considerable force, composed of Barolongs under the Chief Moroko, of Korannas acknowledging Gert Taaibosch as headman, of various other native allies, a body of Boers, also of Cape Mounted Rifles, and a company of English soldiers, with two pieces of artillery, made a simultaneous attack on the Bataungs under the Chief Molitsane and of the Baramokheli subjects of Moshesh, near the Station of Mekuatleng. The Baramokheli were at first worsted, and all their cattle fell into the hands of the Barolongs and the Korannas. But very soon after a large body of warriors, headed by the eldest son of Moshesh (Letsie), made their appearance, retook the cattle, and cut in pieces a body of Barolongs and Korannas who offered resistance. This part of the battle was fought on an extensive flat-topped mountain which is edged with perpendicular rocks. The Basutos, after having thus killed a great number of their opponents on the flat above, drove the rest to near the brink of the precipice. There a desperate struggle took place, the assagai, the battle-axe, and the gun making incessant execution among the Barolongs and Korannas, who fought bravely; those of them who did not fall by those weapons were hurled down on the awful crags below! At the same moment the British artillery, supported by Cape Mounted Rifles and a large body of natives, was repulsed by Molitsane and driven back towards the camp of Major Warden in great confusion. The following morning the British Resident began his retreat towards Thaba Nchu.

A respectable Englishman residing on the station undertook the painful task of visiting the battle field to see if there were any wounded to whom he could render assistance. He counted on the spot where the Basutos had fought one hundred and forty-seven corpses belonging to their opponents. Some parts of the precipices, beneath which dead bodies lay scattered, he could not inspect. Besides these, several Barolongs were killed on the part of the field where Molitsane and his

Bataungs fought. The loss on the side of the resisting party was comparatively trifling, amounting at most to sixteen killed.

We do not intend to discuss the merits of the attack made in this instance by the Government forces. It is, in our opinion, a fatal continuation of that series of international disputes, desultory fights, and promiscuous pillaging, which have disturbed and distracted South Africa since the Sovereignty was proclaimed. Let this state of things be contrasted with that which prevailed in the same country previous to that Proclamation. Some of those who address you have lived in the country since the year 1833, and can testify to what they have seen.

During many years the different tribes settled in these parts deservedly enjoyed the esteem of their neighbours on account of their quietness and general honesty. If occasional feuds broke out amongst them, they soon gave way to the friendly advice of men speaking in the name of the God of Peace. In those days the country of the Basutos gave yearly to the Colony upwards of 500 labouring men, who found ready employment, owing to the character of faithfulness and honesty which they generally enjoyed. After this, the Chief of the Basutos requested the Governor of the Colony to assist him in framing a small code of laws applicable to the condition of his people. The same chief, whilst the Kaffir War of 1846 was raging, made a treaty with the Tambookies in order to detach them from the Gaika tribe and thus assist the Government. At that time the whole Basuto tribe placed such implicit confidence in the Colonial authorities that they actually neglected all military exercises, thinking war had ceased for ever, and that all disputes would be settled according to the rules laid down by the God England proclaimed. This confidence went so far that it attracted the notice of many persons acquainted with the history of other people, and we well remember some one sneeringly inquiring whether the French missionaries were Quakers, that the people under their tuition, instead of carrying arms, should be everywhere seen with small bags containing portions of the Holy Scriptures. Let the Emigrated Boers, who have lived peacefully among the Basutos during many years, be asked whether they remember those past days; nay, let them even be asked what they still think of the Chief of the Basutos, notwithstanding the losses that some of them have sustained from his people in these days of confusion! It would be vain to ascribe the lamentable change observable in the dispositions of the people to their innate love of plunder, for that evil propensity, the natural fruit of heathenism, existed before the British rule was extended to this country, and nevertheless yielded in most instances to moral repression. It would infer very little respect, on our part, for the glorious Gospel of Christ if we thought that nations who have been deprived of that Heavenly boon could possess a high standard of morality and justice.

But these tribes had been led to feel the want of such a standard,

and to think that it might be found not only in the Bible, but also in the nations professing the religion of the Bible. Hence the readiness with which they accepted the kind of *protectorate* thrown over them in the name of Her Majesty Queen Victoria. Conscious that they had forfeited none of their natural and national rights in their deportment towards the white race, they never suspected, neither did we, that the measures of Government could be other than paternal; they thought they had yielded to moral and not to physical supremacy. Bitter disappointment has ensued, and with it, through disgust and hatred, a most lamentable return to barbarous ideas and habits.

We think there has been an unwarrantable disregard of the rights, the past history, the different habits, the relative position, and the respective wants of the native population. This has led the natives to suspect the Government of a disposition to *divide in order to reign*. Disputes respecting the possession of the soil or cattle might have been adjusted by commissions composed of men disposed to give to the parties at variance a patient hearing, and to adopt measures which, although not perhaps at the height of modern diplomacy, would have secured tranquillity, the first thing to be aimed at. In a few years the increasing demands of civilisation and the confidence created by a paternal sway might have permitted the adoption of more permanent measures. Instead of this, the natives have been treated as though their history began from the day Bloemfontein was founded. Natural rights, past grievances, past benefits, past engagements and treaties, feudal allegiances, kindred ties, family bonds, have been discarded and overlooked. Moshesh, who represents the interests of thousands, and who is the only chief in this country who can say, "I and my forefathers were born in it,"—this chief has been placed on a level with chieftains whom he had received in the land, and two of whom have only a few hundred followers. This astounding mode of government has been crowned by employing one tribe against the other.

An English force residing in the Sovereignty might have commanded respect, but the present method of enforcing obedience through barbarians creates only resentment and hatred. A Chief who would have had no objection to meet the British Resident personally, is filled with indignation by the prospect of finding himself surrounded by men with whom he has been at war in bygone days and who are ready to exult in his humiliation and in their own dignified standing as allied to Government.

When comes the day of action, can it be supposed that those allies will satisfy themselves with carrying out the plans of the British Commander, and that they will not avail themselves of an opportunity thus offered for personal revenge and cupidity? In fine, it is a natural consequence that the British Resident, reduced to such resources, must be more or less partial to the Chiefs who appear the most willing to yield their assistance, that is to say, who have the most to gain by doing so.

Limits have been made in the very centre of the territory of Moshesh, contrary to the solemn promises made to him in personal conferences with the highest English Authorities, and by writings, saying his rights should be respected and even secured from all aggression: To speak only of the boundary from south to north, it places out of his jurisdiction upwards of a hundred of his own people's villages. This measure, besides entailing upon the chief the loss of a great part of his territory, has created the utmost confusion in his relationship with those of his subjects who live beyond the line. Most of them, although unwilling to renounce their allegiance to their Chief under whom they were born, are nevertheless considered as amenable to British law, and consider this as nothing less than an indirect mode of expulsion from their homesteads. These nourish the bitterest feelings towards Government, and may be expected to rush into extremes over which the Chief can have little control. Others revel in the unlimited excesses of anarchy, relieved from the restraint under which they were formerly, and setting at defiance a power as yet not properly organised. What can the natives think of a system which has actually removed from under his control (or the authority of Moshesh) his first subject, his own brother Posuli? Is human nature capable of submitting to such treatment, especially when it is unmerited? The delineation of limits between the natives themselves should, it seems, have been preceded by some inquiry into the extraction, the amount of population, and the habits of each tribe. But these preliminaries appear to have been quite neglected.

Results calculated to irritate and disgust the mind of the people have ensued. We shall only give one instance. Molitsane had entreated Government to let him return to the country of his birth, situated between the Sand River and the Vaal River, and where part of his people still live. This permission has been refused to him, and he is obliged to accept of a territory which belongs to the Basutos, and where many of the original owners still reside, thus reducing very much the extent of his pasturage and cultivatable lands. He cannot eject the Basutos without incurring the enmity of Moshesh, who had some years since permitted him to settle in his vicinity on conditions quite different from those which the delineation of limits (lately made) supposes.

Adjoining the tract of land where some thousands of Bataungs belonging to Molitsane are crowded with the subjects of Moshesh, is another, of greater extent, severed also from the country of the Basutos, allotted by the Government to a few hundred Korannas. It is universally known that the Korannas never cultivate the soil, unless perhaps to grow some tobacco. The Bataungs and Basutos, on the contrary, produce immense quantities of Kaffir corn, wheat, and maize, a most fortunate circumstance for Bloemfontein and the settlers in the Sovereignty. Now these active cultivators must forbear approaching rich valleys which their forefathers used to till, and they see them lie waste on account of *One* Koranna village.

We cannot conclude without turning our eyes towards the Sovereign Ruler of all things, and entreating Him to direct those whom He has established to secure peace and prosperity among men. He knows that we wish for and aim only at the welfare of every community living in this ill-fated land. He knows also that, notwithstanding all that our minds find to reprove in the measures of Government, we have at the expense of our present credit among the natives endeavoured to calm their feelings and reconcile them with a state of things which we had hoped might improve in the course of time. Nothing less than the prospect of irretrievable ruin could prompt us to speak as we do this day. The perversion of the feelings of the people is already frightful. War will drive them completely back to barbarism. No resource remains to them, if vanquished, than to take refuge in the recesses and strongholds of their mountains. This once accomplished, it may be safely predicted that the Sovereignty will be untenable for civilised men during many years. A people who gave fair promise of becoming the purveyors of a part of the Colony, a people from whose fields thousands of muids of wheat found their way into the Eastern Province during a former Kaffir War, will become a horde of robbers and incendiaries. Could not these awful consequences be averted by a prompt and earnest effort for the restoration of peace?

A commission, composed of men capable of ascertaining the real feelings and complaints of the people, and determined to spare neither time nor pains in framing measures adapted to the present emergency, might perhaps still save all.

We remain, &c.,

For the Missionaries at Thaba Bosigo, at Mekuatliling, at Berea, and at Morija, in Basutoland.

(Signed) E. CASALIS, V.D.M.

Thaba Bosigo, 8th July, 1851.

Letter from the Chief Letsie to Mr. Jan Olivier.

Morija, 12th July, 1851.

To JAN OLIVIER,—It grieves Moshesh and me to find that during the time of disturbance some of the Basutos who were engaged against Moroko stole away a number of cattle and horses belonging to the Boers. Let them know, if you please, that what they have lost is already found or recovered, and that they may come for it themselves or send somebody to receive it, provided they were not in the War.

The Captain Old April is well known among the Boers, and those who live at the Caledon River will come with you, that no accident may happen to you on the road.

Father has always been unwilling to quarrel with anyone, and if he hears that some of the Boers were not on the last commando, he will in so far make a distinction between those who have quarrelled and those who have not. He does not forget that the Boers have not

yet injured him, and we will not injure them because of the shameful conduct of some against us. We have given our people strict orders that they are not to annoy the Boers by thefts or in any other way so long as the Boers maintain peace with us, for we well know that War is trouble and shame, and that peace is ornament; and also God will punish those who make War.—Your Friend,

Mark X of LETSIE.

Extracts from a Letter of Major Warden to Lieut.-Colonel Garcock, Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 14th July, 1851.

Although we have about 3,000 natives ready and most willing to co-operate with Government against Moshesh and Molitsane, a strong burgher force is required to bring the war to a speedy conclusion. I am most anxious on this point, and have exerted myself to the utmost to induce the Boers to turn out. I can calculate upon about 300 farmers joining the camp on the 20th instant; there are many Boers, however, who make no secret of the views they entertain, by stating that they prefer the rule of the Chief Moshesh to that of the British Government. Such characters have been at work to prevent their countrymen taking part against the Basuto Chief.

I am very desirous of bringing the Griquas into collision with the Basutos, as the conduct of Adam Kok's people on the 28th, when their services would have been of value, was somewhat suspicious.

Extracts from a Letter of Major Warden to Lieut.-Colonel Garcock, Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 20th July, 1851.

My endeavours to assemble a burgher force have proved anything but successful; only seventy-five farmers of this large district, containing not less than 1,000 able-bodied men, came in yesterday, and the fieldcornets tell me they have much difficulty in procuring even this small number.

As the Basutos, without Molitsane's people, the Tambookies, and others who have joined Moshesh, are not less than 8,000, it is doubtful whether our forces will be equal to cope with that of the enemy. I have again called upon the Boers to turn out.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to Government, Natal.

Bloemfontein, 20th July, 1851.

SIR,—As British Resident of a country under Her Majesty's Government, and adjoining that of Natal, it becomes my duty to make His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor acquainted with the fact that this Sovereignty is now engaged in war against the Basuto and Bataung tribes. The course pursued by the Basuto Chief for the last six months has been such as plainly to warn Government of the approach

of an open rupture with his tribe. The same may be said of the Chief Molitsane.

Could the war have been warded off for a few months longer, until aid could have been afforded from the Colony, it would have been well; but I found that further delay in espousing the good cause of the weaker Chiefs within the Sovereignty would, ere long, have left us without any Native force, whereas Government has now at command about 2,500 men, Barolongs, Mantatis, Griquas, and Korannas; and could the Boers be induced to turn out even one-third of their strength, the war would be brought to a close within a month from this date. The burghers, however, of this part of the country evince the same kind of apathy as in the Colony, and my call for the services of 600 has brought only 150 into the field. The Basuto tribe has about 9,000 fighting men, besides Molitsane's people, the Tambookies, and others who have joined Moshesh. Without a large burgher force we are not able to cope with the enemy with a prospect of success; and until we receive additional aid from some quarter, we can only act on the defensive.

The Fingo people here, as in the Colony, can be depended on, and although we have scarcely 200 of them, they constitute the chief strength of our Native force. I am informed that many Fingos reside under the Drakensberg, on the Natal side. Perhaps His Honour may see fit to allow these people to cross the mountain and give the Sovereignty their services for a month or two. With the aid of 800 or 1,000 Fingos, with those we have here, and the daily additions from Basutoland, would enable me without a larger burgher force than is already in the field to bring the war to a speedy conclusion.

I feel assured that His Honour has only to be made acquainted with the position of affairs here to cause him to take such measures as he may deem most fit in regard to affording this Sovereignty such aid as may be at his disposal.

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Memorandum of the High Commissioner.

King William's Town, 22nd July, 1851.

I have before me the report of Major Warden, the British Resident, and of Major Donovan, of the Cape Mounted Rifles, commanding the troops at Bloemfontein, under date respectively the 6th and 4th instant.

2. Although I am well aware of the difficulty of collecting men from various bodies, none of whom are particularly alert in turning out in aid of Government, it appears to me that the attack upon the enemy's position at Viervoet was in some degree precipitated before sufficient resources had been collected to enable the commander to calculate on success. The assault in the first instance most assuredly well succeeded; and had the Barolongs been steady after their success, the present result would not have occurred. But in all attacks, and especially

those in which bodies of men of the most irregular description are employed, reserves should invariably be held in readiness. The assault of these strongholds without overpowering means should be avoided. It appears to me that the course now to be pursued, if no other has been already adopted, is to call out the Burgher population, and the active and efficient men of every tribe which adheres to Government; and as soon as these are collected a forward movement in force should be attempted; but unless Major Warden and Major Donovan have every reason to calculate upon the success of their operations, they should not, for the present at least, become the assailants, but, in again taking the field, entice the assaults of the enemy. The three six-pounder guns at Bloemfontein ought all to be taken into the field. I am aware that only one is horsed, but spans of bullocks are available for draught. No species of force is more inefficient than a single gun; when, therefore, two are in the field, they should be kept together, and no gun ought to be detached without British infantry.

3. I hope that the four months provisions which I have always directed to be kept in store at Bloemfontein, are so; and I desire that even this store of four months be now increased.

4. Major Warden will call upon the volunteer force which I understand exists at Bloemfontein, but of which I have never received an official report, to embody themselves and occupy the Queen's Fort, while the most effective men of Her Majesty's troops are in the field.

5. Major Warden will take care to avail himself of the co-operation of the Chief Sikonyela alluded to in his report. He will induce all the Fingos to rally round his standard; and he is authorized to issue pay and rations to such as enrol themselves in the mode adopted within the colony.

6. Major Warden will convey to Field Commandant Erasmus my admiration of the gallantry which he and the Burghers under him displayed on the 30th ultimo, and in calling on the rest of the Burghers to take the field, the tenure on which they hold their lands from Government, he will cite the conduct of these brave and loyal men, in order to induce them to do so.

7. Major Warden will also convey to the Chief Moroko my sympathy in the family loss he has sustained, which I hope will be an inducement to continued exertion on his part to defeat his enemies, the cause of Moroko being the just.

8. Major Warden and Major Donovan will risk nothing that is not founded on every prospect of success. Partial success even would be little thought of, while failure would be attended with disastrous results.

9. I desire that whenever any body of Her Majesty's troops is employed with these irregular levies, it may invariably be kept collected.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.
Bloemfontein, 27th July, 1851.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that since the date of my last letter to you there has been so much intercourse between the farmers of the Sovereignty and the Basuto Chief and his people, brought about by Moshesh's letters,—a copy of one of them I herewith enclose,—and the opposition of the Boers to perform burgher duty under the British Government, that even the farmers who lately acted with the troops against Moshesh and Molitsane are so distrustful that they will not take the field again unless they be accompanied by at least 300 of their countrymen. The hitherto willing Boers say that by aiding Government they become marked men to the enemy, and have already suffered as such, and it is a fact that several of those Boers who were known to have been with the late commando have during the last ten days had their cattle and horses carried off by the enemy, while the farmers who refused to turn out have as yet suffered no loss whatever.

Notwithstanding all that has been done to make apparent the necessity for punishing the Basuto and Bataung tribes, I do not expect to find above 150 burghers ready to join the British camp on the 1st proximo. Even the Caledon River farmers who have suffered such heavy losses, and who for some months past have been calling for stringent measures against Moshesh's people, decline now to aid Government in carrying out any such measures. So sudden a change of feeling towards the Basuto tribe can only be accounted for by giving full credence to the reports in circulation, viz., that Moshesh, by means of his agents and circulars addressed to the Boers, has gained over a sufficient number to enable him to cope with Government. Moshesh's letter to Commandant Wessels, of the Winburg district, I send a copy of for His Excellency's perusal, and one of the same purport was forwarded to me by the Civil Commissioner of Colesberg. Such like documents have been widely circulated among the Boers. * * *

(Signod) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from Major Hogge to Earl Grey.

Cape Town, 27th July, 1851.

MY LORD,—I have the honour of forwarding you a despatch received from Major Warden, British Resident at Bloemfontein. The preceding despatches have been sent to His Excellency the High Commissioner, but I have thought this matter of so much importance that it was desirable that Your Lordship should receive the earliest intimation of it, it being no less than a fresh war in which we are involved with the Basutos under Moshesh, whose tribe amounts to about 70,000 souls, and as our troops are few in number, and our allies and

even the Cape Corps not to be depended on, I fear Major Warden will be compelled to act on the defensive, till the reinforcements arriving from England allow of troops being sent to his assistance.

(Signed) W. S. HOGGE, Asst. Com.

Letter from the Secretary to Government, Natal, to the British Resident.

Colonial Office, Natal, 3rd August, 1851.

SIR,—Having laid before the Lieutenant-Governor your letter of the 20th July (received on the 2nd instant) requesting His Honour to allow 800 or 1,000 natives of this district to give their services to the Sovereignty for a month or two, in order to enable you to bring the war in which you are engaged with the Basuto and Bataung tribes to a speedy conclusion, I am directed to inform you that for the purpose of effecting that desirable object, His Honour has directed two Companies of the 45th Regiment, one officer and twelve Cape Mounted Rifles, and from 400 to 500 natives, to join Her Majesty's Forces engaged in the Sovereignty with the least possible delay.

I am to request that you will communicate with the Officer commanding this Force (Captain Parish) as soon as it enters the Sovereignty, furnishing him with the necessary directions and guides. Upon the Force leaving this place, a further communication will be made to you relative to the exact route taken, the strength of the Force, and the amount of its supplies.

I am at the same time to express to you His Honour's hopes that the hostilities in which you are engaged will be brought to a conclusion as speedily as may be consistent with the safety of the Province and the dignity of the Crown.

(Signed) D. MOODIE.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 3rd August, 1851.

SIR,— * * * *, The state of affairs in the Sovereignty is not at all satisfactory, arising from several causes, the chief of which is the decided unwillingness on the part of the Boers to take the field against the enemy. My *third* call on them to assemble at Bloemfontein on the 1st August was not responded to, for a less number made their appearance than on the two former occasions; of this small number the half decamped in one night.

* * * Major Donovan is not prepared to take the field unless supported by a large Burgher force, which all my efforts, I regret to state, hitherto have failed to obtain. Manifold excuses are adduced by the Boers, such as the want of pasturage and the poor condition of their horses; most of these animals being unable to stand one day's fatigue. But if there be faith in the promises of Boers, then Major Donovan will have a good Burgher force when rains have once fallen.

Major Donovan not being in a position to act on the offensive

against the enemy, I have taken the responsibility upon myself to request that officer to allow the camp to remain at Thaba Nchu for the protection of Moroko's town and people; for I am of opinion that the withdrawal of the troops would be a signal for the destruction of the Barolong tribe, and should such a catastrophe overtake a tribe so loyal as the Barolong, it would be lamented by His Excellency, condemned by the world at large, and bring dishonour on Her Majesty's Government. I am confident that the withdrawal of the troops from Thaba Nchu would result in the massacre of the Barolong tribe, their dispersion throughout the Sovereignty, or their joining the enemy. I trust, therefore, that His Excellency will approve of this measure.

The few Boers who came to our assistance are employed in patrolling the Native boundary line of this District; a like course is pursued by the Boers of the Caledon and Winburg Districts.

Mr. Thomas Baillie having succeeded in collecting about 300 Fingos in the Caledon District, to ensure order amongst them I deemed it advisable to appoint that gentleman Captain over them, pending the pleasure of His Excellency the High Commissioner, and have promised him the same amount of pay as he received while lately serving in the Albert District under Civil Commissioner Cole. This body of Fingos is the only force Mr. Vowe has at command, and up to the present has served as a check to inroads being made into Caledon River District.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Government Notice Extraordinary.

Whereas the hostile state of the tribes under the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane, notwithstanding the great forbearance that has been exercised towards them, and the numerous facilities afforded them to indemnify the faithful Native Allies and Subjects of the British Government for the losses sustained by their aggressions, and whereas instead of submitting to the very easy terms imposed upon them, wantonly rushed into hostilities with Her Majesty's Forces, first, by waylaying and attacking the Chief Sikonyela in passing from the British Camp at Platberg to his territory, escorted by a party acting under the orders of the Military Commander; secondly, firing on the British advance guard near Viervoet before an attack had been attempted on my part, thus rendering all negotiations impracticable, and thirdly, by continued forays upon the Barolong Tribe, under the Chief Moroko up to the present time; rendering it necessary for that people with the loyal Bastards exiled from Platberg to seek refuge within the limits of the British part of the Sovereignty; it becomes expedient as well as just that, until Martial Law can formally be proclaimed by His Excellency the High Commissioner, provision should be made for such of the friendly natives as are driven from their homes by the enemy, I hereby make known that all parts of the country in the Bloemfontein District, not in the immediate occupation

of the owners, shall be available for grazing native cattle, and that such grazing shall not be viewed in the light of trespass, nor shall the ordinary laws in case of trespass be considered in force, until measures can be adopted for reducing the hostile Tribes to submission, and to this notice I call the particular attention of the Resident Magistrate for, and the Poundmasters of that district.

And whereas it is expedient that the whole force of the districts within the Sovereignty be assembled without any delay, I hereby direct that all the Male Inhabitants thereof, between the ages of eighteen and fifty, excepting only those who by their profession or from their infirmities are exempt from Military Service, do forthwith enrol themselves under their respective Field-cornets or Officers, duly appointed by Government.

And I hereby denounce the people of Moshesh and Molitsane as Enemies, and to be dealt with accordingly.

Given under my Hand and Seal in Bloemfontein, this fifth day of August, 1851.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN, British Resident.

Memorandum of the High Commissioner.

King William's Town, 6th August, 1851.

I have before me Major Warden's letter of the 14th ultimo, forwarded via Cape Town, and that of the 20th ultimo, sent to head quarters direct; both received on the 6th instant.

2. My memorandum of the 22nd July last is equally applicable to the present state of affairs in the Orange River territory. If Major Warden can assemble a force by means of which he can calculate on becoming the successful assailant, he is at liberty to employ it, taking care to execute that judgment in the enterprise which military science demands. If, on the other hand, the boers do not turn out, as he was so confidently led to expect they would do, upon which expectation my instructions for hostile measures were founded, Major Warden must act on the defensive.

3. * * * *

4. So soon as possible, that is when matters are firmly arranged on this frontier, I purpose that the gentlemen recently appointed assistant commissioners to myself should proceed to this territory, to investigate the causes of its present disturbed condition. Should any communication be opened with the Chief Moshesh, Major Warden can assure him of this, impressing at the same time upon him that if he persists in aggression upon the peaceable inhabitants, I shall be very shortly in a position to detach such a British force as will ensure obedience to just demands.

5. I desire again to impress upon Major Warden the importance which I attach to the well-provisioning of the Queen's Fort. * * *

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Memorandum of the High Commissioner.

King William's Town, 12th August, 1851.

The letter of the 27th ultimo from Major Warden, the British Resident in the Orange River Territory, is before me.

2. This officer's account of affairs under his guidance evidently demands that he should confine himself, until I am able to reinforce him, entirely to defensive measures, and especially to the safety of the Queen's Fort at Bloemfontein, which, if provisioned as I have directed, is amply cared for. The protection of the Chief Moroko at Thaba Nchu is the next object; and to provide for it, I hereby authorize Major Warden to raise a corps of from 200 to 300 of Adam Kok's Griquas with an equal number of Fingos, to be stationed at Thaba Nchu, receiving pay on the same scale as the Colonial Levies, viz., Sixpence a day and Rations. But if the British Resident should find the defence of Thaba Nchu and that of the Queen's Fort incompatible, or if the Basutos should be joined by insurrectionary Burghers, on no account must Her Majesty's Troops be detached from the Queen's Fort. Major Warden will in that case recommend the Chief Moroko to fall back upon Bloemfontein. This however is to be regarded as an extreme measure, which I trust will not be resorted to; but the safety of the Queen's Fort is the paramount consideration.

3. I have received the enclosed from Captain Adam Kok, and I annex my reply thereto.

4. I have directed the Commissary-General to convey my orders to Mr. Assistant Commissary-General Green for the purchase of large supplies of grain, forage, and slaughter cattle; and I have also instructed him to write to a similar effect to the Civil Commissiour of Colesberg, to certain Agents in that neighbourhood in the Commissariat and employ.

5. The British Resident will therefore clearly understand that his proceedings for the present must be defensive; having in view the providing means for carrying on the offensive measures in contemplation.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Freeman to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Blomfield-street, Finsbury, 16th August, 1851.

MY LORD,—I am exceedingly reluctant to intrude on Your Lordship again on the affairs of South Africa; but having carefully and repeatedly read the letter which His Excellency Sir H. G. Smith forwarded to Your Lordship in reply to my communication, and having waited in vain for any further explanations, I feel bound to say that his reply *does not meet the case*.

1. With regard to the *Griquas*, my statements respected mainly the *alienable* territory. Sir Harry Smith's reply respects the *inalienable*,

which is quite another matter; and his reply is therefore no reply at all to the point.

2. With regard to the Basutos, if Your Lordship will turn to the treaty made by Sir G. Napier in 1843 with Moshesh, and examine the boundary lines which it marks out, and compare these with the new boundary lines which have been determined on by Sir H. Smith, as shown in the Bluebook on the Vaal and Orange River Sovereignty, Your Lordship will see that a large piece of that chieftain's country *has* been cut off and added to the British Sovereignty, partly in the Caledon district, and partly in that of Bloemfontein. His Excellency's observation that he has only *defined* the boundary, and not deprived Moshesh of any portion of territory, is *not* sustained by the facts of the case.

3. As I have not the remotest personal interest in these matters, and have stated simply what I believe to be the truth, and have sought for nothing but justice and humanity, I can afford to pass by without further notice the very gratuitous remarks of His Excellency as to gentlemen in my position taking a "partial and prejudiced view" of such affairs, &c.

4. It is of far greater importance for me to press on Your Lordship my deep and solemn conviction that the colony at this moment is in extreme peril. All interests there are jeopardized in the highest degree. I have read the public prints received by the last mail, and have received many private letters. The prospect of a safe and satisfactory termination of the war, on a permanent basis, is as remote as ever,—the disaffection of the coloured classes is spreading,—mutual animosities are becoming more deadly, and *other* border tribes are likely to be involved in war, and to involve us also, so that unless some comprehensive measures, adapted to restore tranquillity and confidence, and to secure co-operation, are forthwith applied, I foresee nothing but anarchy, bloodshed, and ruin to the Colony.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOS. JNO. FREEMAN.

Letter from the Rev. J. Cameron to the British Resident.

Bloemfontein, 16th August, 1851.

MY DEAR SIR,—Feeling indignant at the dishonourable attempts made by a few self-interested men to throw blame upon you with regard to the present unhappy war with the Basuto people, as if you had eagerly and causelessly rushed into it instead of being reluctantly dragged into it after great and repeated provocation, I take the liberty of sending you an extract from a recent communication of a brother Missionary, which clearly embodies the principles upon which you have acted, and shows at the same time the indubitable guilt of our enemies, who have sought war by every available means, and taken advantage of your forbearance to perpetrate crimes of the most appalling character and which, as head of the Sovereignty, you are bound to visit with exemplary punishment. The extract runs thus:—

"Gert Taaibosch did not attack Molitsane, he only drove the Lighoyas from his ground, and a man must be master of his farm. These Lighoyas were evidently put there to pick a quarrel with Gert Taaibosch. Major Warden might justly give his consent to Gert Taaibosch to remove these squatters, nay, he might even have assisted, and yet be only acting right. Moroko also, as our ally, even if he did know about the affair, and if he had sent even his people, would have incurred no guilt whatever. Molitsane had no right to step over the boundary and beat the guiltless."

I do not add the name of the writer of the above extract, as I have not his authority for doing so, and were his sentiments known to our enemies, it might place him and his family in jeopardy, being at present in the midst of them without any human protection. He is, however, a Wesleyan Missionary, and well acquainted with the state of the country. You may rest assured, my dear Sir, that the Wesleyan Missionaries in the Sovereignty, while they deeply deplore the necessity for war with the Basutos, will take every fitting opportunity to exonerate you from the baseless, the notoriously false charge of precipitating hostilities, which you properly avoided till your delay had become a serious evil, by which the foes of the British Government were emboldened in mischief, and its friends greatly discouraged, if not quite alienated from all trust in its promises.

The Basutos left you no other honourable course but that which you took, and though the outset of the war has been marked by disaster to the Barolong tribe, that is no reason why it should be relinquished till those who not only have disturbed the peace of the country, but heaped insult upon the British name, shall be taught submission. Your cause is preëminently just. The Basutos are the aggressors, not you. Their aggressions have been numerous and aggravated, and must be restrained with a strong hand. That Moshesh is a man of peace, while his people are mad for war and have committed themselves repeatedly to it, is pure deception, which should be scouted by every man of sense. A Chief must be responsible for his people. As a Chief he can have no individuality. He is bound up with his subjects, and their acts are his acts, so long at least as he claims to be their head. Wishing you all success in endeavouring to reëstablish the peace of the Sovereignty on a proper basis.—I am, &c.,

(Signed) J. CAMERON.

Letter from Mr. G. H. Meyer to the High Commissioner.

Winburg, den 16 August, 1851.

Aan Zijn Excellentie L.-Generaal Sir H. G. Smith, Gouverneur & Hare Mayestyds Hooge Commissaris.

HOOG EDELE HEER,—In de grootste ja in doods nood wende ik my aan U Excellentie om, om hulp te Smeeken, wij de weinige Loijale en Standvastige onderdanen zijn omring van veijanden, ons vee zijn

reeds genoegzaam allen wech gerooft door de Kaffers, en de eenigste dat wij behouden heb, dat is ons leven, drijgt alle oogenblikken ten ondergang. Ik kan U Excellentie verzekeren dat niets het land kan redden dan het verscheining van een sterke Britsche Militaire mach door de Souvereinitijd. Het is hier niet gelijk in de Kolonie en in Britsch Kafferland dat Engeland de kosten des oorlogs alleen moet betalen. Neen die hier in de Souvereinitijd den oorlog veroorzaakt kan de kosten ook betalen. Wat heeft den opperhoofden Moshes en Moletzanie tot oorlogt aangevoerd, den eenen geef Majoor Warden de schuld daarvan, den andere dit en de derde wederom wat anders, dit zijn alle gissingen of verdichzels van niets wetende lieden, wij de oudste inwoonderen des land die alles van den beginne noukeurig heef gade geslagen weet de oorzaak daar van allen. Neen, niets heef hun tot den oorlogt aangevoerd dan Hoogmoed, toen wij, de Emigranten, in dit land kwamen waren de Kaffers arm en was toen vreedzaam en werkzaam. Doch nu zij zeer Rijk zijn in Vee en bijzonder in Paarden en vuurwapenen heef den hoogmoed hun vervoerd om de geheele Heerschappij des lands te hebben.

De Swakheid van de Britsche Mach in de Souvereinitijd doet de rebelleerende partij dagelijks in kracht toenemen, en zo er niet spoedig een sterke Britsche militaire mach alheir verscheijnd kan de Souvereinitijd niet lang bestaan, alles dreigt tot deszelfs ondergang, de klein hulp tans van Natal verwacht kan niet aan de algemene wensch beantwoorden. Op dit oogenblik krijgt wij bericht van een Sterke Coranas Commando in deze nabijheid die van over Vaal Revier komd om Moshes en Moletzani te assisteeren. Wij blijven dan hoopen en bidden U Excellentie om spoedige hulp.

Ik heb de eer te zijn U Excellentie Getrouwe en Standvastig Dienaar,
(Geteekend) G. H. MEYER.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 18th August, 1851.

SIR,—I regret to have to acquaint His Excellency the High Commissioner that since the date of my last letter some kraals of the Chief Moroko have been attacked by the enemy, and about 4,000 head of cattle captured, besides a number of horses, sheep, and goats. The present condition of the faithful people of Moroko is most appalling, one half of the tribe is suffering all the privations of want, and I am informed that many of them have recourse to the eating of dried ox-hide as a momentary relief to appease the cravings of hunger. From fear of the enemy, and for want of pasturage for their cattle, they have for the present abandoned Thaba Nchu, and are now some miles nearer Bloemfontein.

His Excellency is informed of the assistance I expect from Natal. This acquisition of troops to the Military force under the command of

Major Donovan, together with the Native force which I could collect, is by that officer considered inadequate to the work before him. We must now only rely on such immediate aid as His Excellency can afford.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 24th August, 1851.

SIR,—With reference to the present state of affairs in the Sovereignty, I regret to say that no improvement has taken place since the date of my last communication to you; daily intercourse was then carried on between the Boers and the Enemy, and I now learn that some negotiation has been gone into with Moshesh, the particulars of which I am ignorant of.

All our difficulties at the present time may be fairly attributed to the Farmers not turning out in sufficient numbers when called upon by me and the Civil Commissioners.

His Excellency will grieve to learn of the defeat and slaughter of a number of Fingos (by Posuli's people).

Letter from Earl Grey to the Rev. Mr. Freeman.

Downing Street, 30th August, 1851.

SIR,—I am directed by Earl Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th instant, relative to the reply of the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope to the representations which you made respecting the measures adopted by the Colonial Government towards the natives of South Africa. I have, &c.,

(Signed) B. HAWES.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 31st August, 1851.

The Chief Moroko and his people now occupy a few miles of country on both banks of the Modder River distant from Bloemfontein three hours on horseback. The Barolongs are strongly posted, and muster fully 1,500 able-bodied men. About midway between Moroko's people and Bloemfontein are posted 240 of the Platberg Bastards and Fingos. Moroko is of opinion that the position he now holds is about the best he could have selected, and seems to be under no apprehension of any immediate attack.

Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to the Civil Commissioner of Swellendam.

King William's Town, 1st September, 1851.

MY DEAR SOUTHEY,—Montagu will be with you in a day or two after you receive this, and I wish you to be so good as to accompany

him to Cape Town. Lady S. will put you up; and go to your old workshop and send me copies of every Document which bears my *signature* or has any authority through you or Garvock from the day we first began to work in Sovereignty matters.

The French Missionaries have drawn out a document, and a copy has been sent to me, to prove that my Proclamation of the Sovereignty has caused nothing but strife and dissension, and nothing more so than the Boundary Line which they and Moshesh condemn, although on 10th March, 1846, a Petition was signed by *all* the Chiefs, Moshesh of the number, praying the then Governor to establish general limits.

The Missionaries also state that the carrying out this obnoxious measure was most wantonly done, and that a brother of Moshesh and 100 Villages were taken from under his jurisdiction, &c., &c., &c. Now when we were at Winburg with Moshesh the *first* as well as the *second time* you well know how he approved of the establishment of H.M.'s paramount authority,—the document he wrote me, my reply, and something about Molitsane. Casalis then spoke to me, requesting my interference with the Boers on the Mooi River, who were usurping the lands of Moshesh's subjects, and my restraint upon them. Take care I *get copies* of every document from the beginning, my *letters*, *yours*, Garvock's, which you will find in our Letter Books. Montagu will assist in the copying part.

Garvock will send you copy of the Blessed Missionaries' statement. You will see they avoid all mention of the first cause of quarrel,—Sikonyela's burning the Missionary Station of Umpukani, &c., &c.; the plunder of Moroko's people because he aided the British Government; Moshesh's acknowledgment of the crime by tendering horses and cattle in restitution, but not enough,—hence Moroko rejected. The crime committed by Moshesh's people was however acknowledged. Nor do the Missionaries state that Moshesh has been intriguing with Kreli and Sandilli, encouraging Morosi and the Tambookies in War, &c. Pray, Southey, take *great pains* to furnish me with all this information.

Faithfully,

(Signed)

H. G. SMITH.

Memorandum of the High Commissioner.

King William's Town, 2nd September, 1851.

The report of the British Resident, Major Warden, of the 18th instant to my private secretary is before me. The state of affairs in the Orange River Territory is undoubtedly most unsatisfactory, and defensive measures can alone be taken, and the protection of the Queen's Fort strictly cared for, until I am able to move an efficient force to quell disorder.

2. * * *

3. A great point would be gained by Major Warden listening to any proposals that may possibly be made by the Chief Moshesh, and acquainting him that they will be submitted for my consideration. Major Warden would thus be enabled to await the arrival of the troops, when either an effectual appeal to arms could be made, or such submission and explanation received from Moshesh as the circumstances appear to demand.

4. I have this day again written to Assistant Commissary-General Green to increase his supplies at Bloemfontein. I shall require provisions for 1,500 men and 500 horses; and I request Major Warden to use his influence with Captain Adam Kok and all the native chiefs to induce them to bring supplies to Bloemfontein, and to have their waggons ready to be taken into the commissariat employ so soon as the troops I shall detach approach. The moment the 12th Lancers and 60th Rifles arrive, I shall have the means, which shall be promptly applied, to re-establish the paramount authority of Government. It is to be hoped rain will speedily fall, and grass spring up for the draught cattle. The drought is the only obstacle I can conceive to delay reinforcements reaching Bloemfontein.

4. Major Warden is desired to enforce his authority over the turbulent and refractory subjects of Her Majesty at Bloemfontein, whose conduct has been anything but obedient, though, happily, in very few instances.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to G. H. Meyer, Esq., J.P.

King William's Town, 3rd September, 1851.

SIR,—I beg to acknowledge the Governor's receipt of your letter of the 16th of August, and to assure you that His Excellency fully appreciates the very sensible remarks which it contains. He deeply sympathizes with you, and is fully aware of the difficulties which surround you at Winburg, which it will be His Excellency's endeavour to remove as speedily as possible. Preparations are being made for marching over the Orange River a large force of regular troops, amply sufficient to restore tranquillity, and put down rebellion wherever it may appear; and His Excellency trusts that the knowledge that effectual aid will thus before long be afforded will inspire you and the other loyal inhabitants with confidence and determination.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. GARVOCK.

Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

King William's Town, 3rd September, 1851.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to transmit herewith the documents noted in the margin, with my replies, being the whole of the communi-

cations which I have received from the Orange River Territory up to the 1st instant. They are of a very unsatisfactory character, representing a state of things which can alone be rectified by physical force, a course which I shall adopt with every exertion so soon as the state of affairs here and the arrival of the expected reinforcements enable me to do so.

I at the same time contemplate to send with the troops the Assistant Commissioners Major Hogge and Mr. Owen, in order that inquiry may be made upon the spot before the chief Moshesh is attacked in force. The state of the burgher population will require much attention on the part of the commissioners. Most of them, I fear, are actuated by a hostile feeling towards the British or indeed any regular government, desiring to live in a state of apathy totally uninterrupted. There are, however, among them many good and loyal men who endeavour to aid us, but in vain.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Declaration.

Thaba Bosigo, 3rd September, 1851.

The Great Chief Moshesh declares hereby that from this time he has stopped and caused to cease all hostile proceedings with the African Burghers, and declares that he makes peace with them, and makes known that he will employ no war or lifting of weapons against them, as long as the Burghers do not come over the boundary with an armed force to attack him; and will from this time cause all plunder or thieving to cease, and promises to deliver out the stolen cattle.

Mark X of MOSHESH,

Mark X of MOLAPO,

(Signed) DAVID MOSHESH,

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

Witnesses: (Signed) W. SEPTON,
A. VAN WYK.

Declaration.

Thaba Bosigo, 3rd September, 1851.

The undersigned hereby declare, as Commissioners of a Deputation of Burghers, with knowledge of the British Resident Major Warden, to the Chiefs Moshesh, Molapo, David, Nehemiah, that in case of dispute or fighting among the coloured chiefs or tribes, they will not in such cases take up their weapons against them.

The Burghers simply consider themselves obliged to take up their weapons against any chief who makes an invasion or plundering expedition within the boundaries. In such cases the Burghers feel

themselves compelled to take up their weapons against any chief and help to overthrow him.

Signed as Commissioners,

(Signed) G. F. LINDE,
(Signed) JAN VERMAAK.

As Witnesses: (Signed) W. SEPHTON,
(Signed) A. VAN WYK.

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.

Downing-street, 8th September, 1851.

SIR,—With reference to your despatch of 20th January, in reply to the representations made by the Rev. Mr. Freeman, respecting the measures adopted by you towards the natives of South Africa, I transmit herewith for your information the copy of a further letter from Mr. Freeman on that subject, and of the answer which I have caused to be returned to that communication.—I am, &c.,

(Signed) GREY.

Letter from Commandant-General Pretorius to the British Resident (v. et l.).

Magaliesberg, den 9den September, 1851.

MIJN HEER,—Daar het mij is koomen te blijken uit Raporten van den Opperhoofd Moshes en andere, dat groote onlusten aldaar zijn, en groote ongenoegen ontstaan tusschen UEd. en gezegde Opperhoofd, waardoor veele Bloed kan worden vergooten, zoo Ben ik door gezegde Moshes en andere Opperhoofden alsmeede van veele Blanken inwoonders aldaar verzocht geworden te trachten deze onlusten uit den weg te ruimen zoo het doenlijk is; ik heb zulks heiden voor den Krijgs Raad alhier en een groote Publieke Schaar gelegd, die mij gelaste dadelijk werkzaam te zijn onder een Instructien door hun aan mij verleend om te tragten Vreede te herstellen onder dien Stammen en inwoonders aldaar zoo doet ik bij deze narigt aan UEdelen dat ik met geen andere oogmerken iets onderneeme dan om Vroede te herstellen, terwijl de Vijandelijke Partij mij er voor inroepe om Bloedvergieting en totale verwoesting voor te koomen, waartoe de lotgevallen van de Kaapsh Kolonie mij ter voorbeeld verstrekke, en verzoek UEdelen ten vriendelijks u niet door Valsche gerugte te laten misleiden, tegelijkertijd is ook de wensch van de Emigranten alhier om een goede verstandhouding met het Britisch Gouvernement aldaar te openen waarover dan nader zullen gehandeld worden met mijne aankomst aldaar, als wanneer ik u dadelijk kennis van mijne aankomst geeven zal.

Ik ben Mijnheer UEds Dienaar

A. W. J. PRETORIUS, Com-Gen.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 13th September, 1851.

SIR,—I this day had the honour to receive Your Excellency's Minute dated from British Kaffraria the 26th ultimo. With reference to the force sent from Natal by His Honour the Lieutenant Governor, I can assure Your Excellency that the measure has already proved a serviceable one. The timely arrival of troops within the Sovereignty appears to have frustrated the mischievous designs of the disaffected Boers and given confidence to the well disposed, while the enemy has ceased to plunder the farmers of the Winburg District from the date of this force having entered the Sovereignty.

I have recommended that the troops from Natal for the present remain at Winburg, but that the Native force should join the Chief Moroko for the purpose of re-establishing him at Thaba Nchu and affording the Barolong tribe that protection which Your Excellency is so solicitous about, and which the condition of that people demands. The movement thus made in favour of Moroko will enable his people to get their corn seed into the ground, a matter of vital importance to a community numbering about 10,000 souls. I have no doubt but Your Excellency will approve of the measures I have adopted.

With reference to that part of Your Excellency's Minute in which you express a hope that such a movement from Bloemfontein would be made as to ensure the conjunction of the Natal force with that of the Sovereignty, I beg to state that owing to the rapid march made by the former and the miscarriage of a letter to my address, I had no intimation of that force being within the Sovereignty until it had nearly reached Winburg.

Your Excellency having in your Memorandum of the 12th August authorised the raising of a Native force for the protection of the Barolong tribe, and as the Native force has arrived from Natal and is now with the Barolong Chief, I have carried out Your Excellency's intentions by allowing to each man per diem Six Pence with a ration of 3 lbs. of meat. This Native force left Natal under the charge of a Mr. Thomson, appointed by His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor, who continues in command, and a more competent person could not have been selected. At the request of this officer I have provisionally appointed a Mr. Henderson as Lieutenant, with pay of 6/6 per diem and field rations for himself.

* * * The enemy having possessed itself of large numbers of live stock, and also of the lands belonging to the Chiefs Moroko, Gert Taai-bosch, and Captain Carolus Baatje, exclusive of the large amount of property taken from the Farmers, it may now suit the wily Chief Moshesh to restrain his people and endeavour to retain that which he so unlawfully holds. Moshesh well knows that many of the Boers are on his side, and he is well aware of the many difficulties the Government has to contend with both in British Kaffraria and the Colony, but

he little suspects that Your Excellency will shortly be able to send such a military force into this Sovereignty as will at once command obedience.

* * *

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Despatch from Earl Grey to Governor Sir H. G. Smith.

Downing Street, 15th September, 1851.

SIR,—I have received, and laid before the Queen, your despatches of the numbers and dates noted in the margin, together with two of a later date from Major Hogge. Although the information contained in these despatches may, I trust, be regarded as proving that when you wrote these despatches the strength of the insurgent Kaffirs had been broken, and that their early and complete subjection might be looked for, it has appeared to Her Majesty's Government that the occurrences in the Orange River sovereignty, and still more the reports communicated to me by Major Hogge with respect to the disaffection of some of the coloured inhabitants of the colony are of so serious a character as to render it expedient that another battalion of infantry of the same strength with those lately sent should be directed to proceed immediately to the Cape, in order that without diminishing the amount of force intended to be placed at your disposal for completing the subjugation of the rebellious tribes, and the restoration of tranquillity in the district which has been the seat of war, you may have the means of meeting any danger which may arise in other quarters.

2. I have however to observe, with reference to the events which have taken place in the Orange River sovereignty, that so far as I can form a judgment from the very imperfect information hitherto received, I must doubt the prudence and propriety of the course taken by Major Warden. You will not fail to remember that Her Majesty's Government, in giving a very reluctant sanction to the measure by which you added this territory to Her Majesty's dominions, were mainly influenced by your report that this was generally desired by the inhabitants of the district, who considered the establishment of British authority the only means by which disorder and bloodshed could be prevented, and a settled Government established in the territory. You were, however, distinctly informed at the time, by my despatch of the 21st of June 1848, that Her Majesty's Government only sanctioned the course you had adopted for the sake of the inhabitants of the district, with no other object but that of meeting their wishes and promoting their welfare, and on the express condition that the whole cost of the arrangements made for these purposes was to be met by those for whose benefit they were intended. I stated to you in the above despatch, as the ground of my approval of your proceedings, that "the tendency of these measures, if duly executed, would be to give somewhat more regularity and greater strength to that rude system of government which has grown up of itself among

these people from the necessity of their position, and to provide them the assistance they really require for the purpose chiefly of settling their disputes among themselves, by the interposition of an authority to which all the different races of men whom circumstances have brought into such a singular relation with each other look up with respect. But it is essential that the management of their own concerns with the duty of providing for their own defence and for the payment of the expense of that system of government which is established among them, should be thrown entirely on the emigrant boers and on the native tribes among whom they are settled."

3. The information before me (which, as I have already observed, is still very imperfect) leads me to fear that Major Warden, in the exercise of the functions assigned to him as British Resident at Bloemfontein has not sufficiently borne in mind this explanation of the nature and extent of the interference which Her Majesty's Government are prepared to exercise in the territory over which he has been appointed to watch; he has, as it would appear, failed in sufficiently impressing upon its inhabitants, whether of European or of African descent, that it was for their own advantage, not for any interest of this country, that British authority was established among them, and that upon themselves must mainly rest the responsibility and the duty of maintaining the peace of the district. I should infer from what I now learn that Major Warden had committed the great error of interfering too much in the government of the territory, and instead of merely assisting the inhabitants to govern themselves, in conformity with the instructions I have just quoted, has gradually assumed too much into his own hands the administration of its affairs, for which the inhabitants have consequently ceased to feel themselves responsible. It is only on this supposition that I can account for the backwardness of the boers and the friendly tribes in maintaining the authority of the Resident.

4. I have to inform you, that if this error has been committed, it must be corrected as speedily as possible. Her Majesty's Government consider it absolutely necessary to adhere to the policy explained to you when the assumption of sovereignty in the Orange River territory was sanctioned, and to confine strictly within the limits then described the authority to be exercised by the servants of the Crown. If the inhabitants will not support that authority, but on the contrary desire to be relieved from it, there is no British interest to be served by endeavouring to maintain it, and the sooner the force now there can be withdrawn the better; the check which would be given to the progress of civilization, and the anarchy and bloodshed which would too probably follow if the exercise of any authority by servants of Her Majesty in this district were to cease, would no doubt be greatly to be lamented, but on the other hand, in justice to the people of this country, it is impossible that the expense should be incurred of keeping up a force sufficient to maintain in this distant region an authority

which the great majority of its inhabitants will not willingly obey and actively support.

5. I have therefore to instruct you to adopt the earliest and most decisive measures in your power for putting an end to any expenses to be incurred in the Orange River sovereignty, beyond what can be provided for from the resources of the district, including such a contribution from the revenue of the Cape Colony as is justly due on account of the consumption within the sovereignty of goods which have paid duty on their importation into the colonial ports. I am aware that until British Kaffraria has been reduced to complete subjection, it might be dangerous and might ultimately increase instead of diminishing the difficulties to be contended with, if any course were taken which by those barbarous people might be regarded as showing a deficiency of power in the British authorities; and also that it is absolutely necessary in any change of measures to have regard to the safety and interests of our allies. But these considerations, though they render caution necessary in retracing an erroneous course of policy, cannot afford any grounds for permanently persevering in it; and, therefore, though a consideration of the difficulties in which you may be involved in the Orange River sovereignty is one of the main reasons for sending the additional force now ordered to the Cape, you will distinctly understand that this force is not intended to afford the means of permanently governing the territory by military power; and that if the majority of the inhabitants will not support the authority of the Resident, he must be withdrawn, together with the detachment of troops hitherto kept there, as soon as this can be done with safety and with honour. In order that such a step may be taken with safety and with honour, it will be necessary in the first place that the superiority of the British arms over those by whom they have been resisted should be distinctly shown, (which the force sent out to you will, I hope, afford the means of accomplishing,) and next, as I have already observed, that the interests of our allies should be attended to. This last object will be facilitated by the large extent of fertile land which will be at your disposal in consequence of the rebellion of the Kaffir tribes and of the Kat River settlers, which will probably enable you to provide amply within easier reach of British protection for those inhabitants of the sovereignty who have been faithful to their allegiance, and who might not be able to remain there in safety without support. If this can be accomplished, I am aware of no obstacle to the relinquishment of the territory should it prove to be necessary; but at the same time, as I have observed, this would be a necessity to be greatly lamented, and, therefore, before such a step as I have contemplated is adopted, the boers as well as the principal native chiefs should be made fully to understand the views of Her Majesty's Government; and it should be ascertained whether they will or will not make the requisite exortions in order to secure a continuance of that protection which they have hitherto enjoyed, and of which it is to be apprehended that the with-

drawal would end in the destruction of the less civilized race, but not without occasioning great calamities to that part of the population which would probably in the end become the sole possessors of the country.

6. There are other points adverted to in your despatches which will require serious consideration, but the very brief interval between the time when they were received and that when the present mail must be made up, compels me to reserve the observations I shall have to make upon them for another opportunity; I trust, however, that having thus called your attention to the absolute necessity of putting a check to the extent of your interference, and of the military operations into which you may be drawn in the interior of Africa, there is no other subject on which inconvenience can result from my postponing my instructions to you.

(Signed) GREY.

Memorandum of the High Commissioner.

King William's Town, 16th September, 1851.

I have before me Major Warden's letter of the 31st ultimo. I am gratified to find my orders as to provisions in the Queen's Fort have been duly observed, and that every effort is being made to add to the stores. I am equally gratified to learn that the reinforcement of troops from Natal has so satisfactorily almost reached Winburg, and I request the British Resident to convey through Major Donovan, commanding the troops, my marked approbation of the judgment and perseverance displayed by Captain Parish, 45th Regiment, commanding this contingent. I observe in a letter of the 23rd August, from Mr. Biddulph, Civil Commissioner, that this contingent is, during the present defensive state of things, to remain at Winburg, "Major Warden having promised that the troops daily expected from Natal shall stay at Winburg until his forces again take the field." Hence I conclude that such is the case, although neither Major Warden nor Major Donovan has made any report to me. In the present state of matters this arrangement may be a judicious one, as the junction of the troops could readily be effected in case of necessity, by the Winburg Corps falling back on Bloemfontein, and by Major Donovan making a movement in advance to meet it. Mr. Biddulph must be directed to use every exertion in his power to collect supplies of every description, and the most stringent and judicious measures must be adopted to keep in quiet and order the Zulus.

I cannot readily believe that more than a certain indiscreet party of Boers contemplate a coalition with Moshesh to assail the Government. The subject, however, must, as Major Warden remarks, be rigidly investigated. The conduct of the Chief Sikonyela, when tampered with by the Boers, is most exemplary; and Major Warden will convey to the chief the gratification it affords me to be made acquainted

with it. I approve of the proposal of the British Resident as to a grant of a jacket and trowsers to such Griquas in the field as are positively in want, and of the ration of meat he proposes; but the issue of field rations, I apprehend, cannot be made, as the articles cannot be procured. The maintenance in the field of these contingents will involve vast expense, pending the period when aggressive measures can be resumed; and, if practicable, *having in view future operations*, should be avoided. The Platberg Bastards appear to be most valuable auxiliaries, and the exploit recorded was a truly gallant one.

Major Warden observes that so soon as rains fall there will be no difficulty in collecting a good native force of 3,000 men. I beg the opinion of Major Donovan be called for and transmitted to me, with the British Resident's comments, whether such a force, in addition to the troops at Bloemfontein and the corps from Natal, would be sufficient to ensure victory over Moshesh? In the contemplation of this important question it will be most necessary to be well informed as to the conduct to be expected from the dissatisfied Boers. If they coalesce with the enemy, a larger force would be required, and aggressive operations must be delayed until troops can be detached from this district; for no attempt to subdue or humble the Chief Moshesh must be made that is not founded upon every prospect of success. When Moshesh sees the preparations making to attack him, he may make overtures for my consideration, which, if apparently made in good faith, must not be disregarded. I am aware that had the Boers turned out, as was their bounden duty, hostilities would most probably have been avoided; but now is not the time to advocate measures to coerce, nor must the total confiscation of farms be advocated; disloyalty must hereafter, when conspicuous by overt acts, be visited strictly according to law.

The communication from the rebel Uithaalter to Captain Kok has been very properly dealt with by this chief, but it is not evident why the very good reply was not given to the bearer of it. I pray the Resident, in all communications with the native chiefs, to express my just sense of their loyalty, upon which, they may rely upon it, their future welfare depends; and well does Moshesh know, that from the day he advocated the proclamation of Her Majesty's paramount authority, its object upon my part, and the profession on his, has been the maintenance of peace and tranquillity upon the correct principle of mutual benefit.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

King William's Town, 18th September, 1851.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to enclose herewith copies of com-

F F

Y

munications upon the affairs of the Orange River territory up to the 31st ultimo. There is a sort of cessation of hostilities on the part of Moshesh and Molitsane, who are no doubt preparing to resist the attack which they anticipate. The contingent of troops and native auxiliaries from the district of Natal, so energetically despatched by His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor, will have arrived on the 31st ultimo at Winburg, where, I gather, it is contemplated to halt them for the present. The officer in command, Captain Parish, of the 45th Regiment, appears to have conducted his long march with great energy and discretion. My memorandum to the British Resident, of the 16th instant, may be regarded as a summary of our prospects. The embodying so many natives, with any but aggressive views, entails an expense I would willingly avoid. It is a question involved in much difficulty. The cost of such a force is no doubt considerable; but if once disbanded, it could not readily be re-collected; and its effect may be very favourable on Moshesh, who, seeing the preparations making to attack him, together with the arrival of troops from Natal, may be induced to make overtures of submission and to seek, by concession, to repair the injuries inflicted on Moroko. In the event of his doing so, this serious subject will be well considered by myself and the Assistant Commissioners. Time would thus be afforded me to move an additional body of troops into this territory, if the necessity for doing so should be clear. Provisioning them, however, would be difficult and exceedingly expensive, and the step is to be avoided if Her Majesty's paramount authority can be honourably re-established without recourse to such a measure.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 22nd September, 1851.

With reference to the present state of affairs, I beg to state that nothing of importance has transpired since the date of my communication, addressed to His Excellency, of the 13th instant, save that Molitsane's people have recommenced stealing from the farmers of Winburg. The property carried off by the enemy already amounts to about Six Thousand pounds sterling. This heavy loss has fallen solely on those farmers who are known to adhere to the British Government.

Not a single proposal has been made by the Chief Moshesh. Had such been the case, I should, with the view of gaining time, gladly have availed myself of and submitted the same for the consideration of His Excellency. I do not expect any overtures will be made by the Basuto Chief before he be convinced that we have a sufficient power to command obedience.

Memorial adopted at a Public Meeting held at Leeuw Poort, on the 24th September, 1851.

To His Excellency Sir Henry G. Wakelyn Smith, Bart., Her Majesty's High Commissioner over the Orange River Sovereignty.

The memorial of the undersigned Landowners and other Inhabitants of Caledon River District respectfully sheweth :—

That the lamentable state to which the Sovereignty has now been reduced, has, in our humble opinion, arisen,

First,—From the manner in which Moshesh was compelled to sign the line, contrary to the interests of his people.

Secondly,—Because the Bushmen were brought out of the hunting grounds, by order of the British Resident, and distributed among certain Boers.

Thirdly,—Because the British Resident swept off about 150 cattle of Posuli's, since Posuli had not come to the British Resident, while there was a commando of Boers and Cape Corps with the British Resident in January 1850.

Fourthly,—Because the Boers were forced to take a share in the attack by the British Resident on Molitsane, in September, 1850; and now again on Moshesh and Molitsane in July 1851, regarding disputes which had arisen between above-mentioned chiefs, and other of the Native chiefs.

Memorialists desire also very humbly and respectfully to represent to Your Excellency that in February 1851 the Boers were ordered to assemble in laagers by the Fieldcornets, acting under orders, on the pretext that the Basutos intended to attack us, whereby the country assumed an aspect of war; and that the appointment of T. Bailie over the Fingos, who perpetrated many robberies and murders upon the Basutos, and that the appointment of Jan Cornelis as Fieldcornet after the cattle of Jan Cornelis had been stolen and when Jan Cornelis was still angry; and that the united attack of Bailie and Cornelis assisted by the Boers, on Posuli, greatly contributed to the aggravation of the misery in which the Sovereignty, but above all this district, was involved.

And Your Excellency's memorialists humbly desire to be allowed to say that it is very oppressive to the Boer to be obliged to take part in the disputes which arise among the Native Chiefs, and that unless this obligation (if it really have existence) be graciously abolished by Your Excellency, it is our opinion that the Sovereignty will be abandoned by the greater part of the white population. May it therefore please Your Excellency graciously to abolish this obligation (if it really exists), and to cause an impartial inquiry to be made into the source of our present deplorable condition, and the origin of this extraordinary war, or to consent to adopt such measures as Your Excellency may consider needful, and conducive to the restoration of peace, confidence, and good order.

And Your Excellency's Memorialists will ever pray.

Here follow One Hundred and Twenty Names.

Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

King William's Town, 30th September, 1851.

SIR,—I had yesterday the honour to receive your letter of the 13th instant. The state of things you represent is entirely what I anticipated. I approve of your having detached the Zulus in support of Moroko. It appears to me, however, evident that these Zulus will not be induced to remain in a state of inactivity pending the period which may enable you to assume the initiative, with reference to the opinions I have called for of Major Donovan and yourself in my memorandum of the 16th instant, upon which my further instructions must be based. The position of the burghers and village of Winburg is duly cared for by its present military occupation; and so long as Moshesh refrains from overt acts of hostility, matters must remain as they are until circumstances enable me to demand that redress and indemnification for the loss of property occasioned to Her Majesty's peaceable subjects, and which shall most assuredly be enforced sooner or later. If the Zulus insist on returning, it cannot be avoided, but the detachment of Her Majesty's troops must remain in the territory.

A very important question arises as to the necessity of keeping embodied so large a contingent of native levies, and thus creating a great expenditure in rationing them, if you and Major Donovan come to the conclusion that your concentrated means will not authorize you to attack Moshesh, if that chief does not succumb to the demands which will be made on him. Expense must be avoided in every manner consistent with the re-establishment of Her Majesty's paramount authority, which must be regarded as the first consideration.

I have again to call your attention to the necessity existing for a depôt of supplies of every description being made at Bloemfontein in the Queen's Fort, and you will be so good as again to communicate the same to Major Donovan, who will of course convey my desire to Mr. Assistant Commissary-General Green.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from Major Donovan to the British Resident.

The Queen's Fort, Bloemfontein, 5th October, 1851.

SIR,—With reference to His Excellency the High Commissioner's communication of the 16th ultimo, addressed to you, in which my opinion is called for as to whether the Troops under my command, including those on the march from Natal, aided by a Native Force of 3,000 men which you expect to collect, would be sufficient to ensure victory over the Chief Moshesh, I beg respectfully to submit as my firm conviction that, taking into consideration the bold and almost impenetrable nature of this Chief's country, the overwhelming numbers at his command, assisted as he would be by the Tambookies all well armed and mounted, the distance from the Queen's Fort, the well known disaffection of the Boers, and the want of a Mounted Force (I could

scarcely take 40 C.M. Rifles into the Field), *the present* is not the time for any aggressive movement, nor until His Excellency is in a position to render assistance by sending an adequate reinforcement of British Troops to the Sovereignty.

(Signed) THOS. DONOVAN, Major, C.M. Rifles.

The opinion given by Major Donovan agrees with my own. The Boers will not give their aid to Government, but, on the contrary, may be expected to join the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane. In stating that a Native Force could readily be collected after rains fall, I believe I have, in naming 3,000, underestimated the number. The Basutos will not quit their fastnesses in the mountains, and to attack them there with any chance of success requires a strong Burgher or Military force in order to well support our Native one.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 7th October, 1851.

SIR,—Ever since the affair of Kononyana (Viervoet) I have been expecting some communication from you, were it only to tell me in a direct manner what I understand you have published, viz., that I am to be considered as an enemy of the Queen of England. I beg to deny that I am an enemy of the Queen or of her government. Peace is ever dear to me. I have not wished and I do not wish for war.

My people have only resisted an attack in self defence, as it is the right of any man to do. I am ready to give any explanation required, provided inquiries be carried on with a desire to a friendly adjustment, but I must enter my protest against doing so in presence of an armed force ready for hostilities, as I was called upon to do at Platberg in June last.

I make every effort to stop the stealing of cattle which has been a consequence of the confusion in which the country has been thrown, but I am sorry to say that parties coming from your side are daily carrying off horses and cattle from us. I do not know whether it be by your orders that the Zulus placed at Thaba Nchu carry on that kind of warfare.

The rumours prevailing at Bloemfontein about intentions on my part to combine with other parties in a war against you are altogether groundless.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness: (Signed) E. CASALIS.

Letter from R. Southey, Esq., to Governor Sir H. G. Smith.

Government House, Cape Town, 7th October, 1851.

MY DEAR SIR HARRY,—I now transmit, in compliance with your Excellency's instructions of the 1st September last, copies of all documents relating to the Orange River Sovereignty and bearing on the

points alluded to by the French Missionaries in their protest of 8th July last. They are more numerous perhaps than needed, but I did not like to hold back anything that appeared to throw any light on the subject.

I have made a Schedule of them and a short account of contents, for facility of reference.

I do not send copies of the two Blue Books referred to, as Mr. Montagu says you have them, and those I have belong to the Library.

Your Excellency will not fail to perceive that all the difficulties and troubles that have occurred have been occasioned by the bad faith of Moshesh, who commenced by moving some of his people into country claimed by Sikonyela *after* the agreement of all to leave their land disputes to be settled by Government, and before any settlement had been made. Sikonyela demanded the removal of this party, and on their refusal removed them by force. This was resented by Moshesh's people, who attacked some kraals of Sikonyela, killed several people near the Missionary Station of Umpukani, and carried off a quantity of cattle.

The correspondence herewith will show clearly that, if not the immediate perpetrator, Moshesh has had a hand in all the skirmishes from that day, and how he has evaded every endeavour on the part of Your Excellency, Major Warden, and myself to come to *any* arrangement for the settlement of disputed Land Questions. He has evidently had in view to become Chief of *all* the Country, as he says he originally was. And so, probably he was, but he never occupied much of the country. His tribe was weak and cooped up in their mountains.

Some of the people who now acknowledge him as their Chief occupied the country now belonging to Sikonyela. They were driven out by some other Tribe, and Sikonyela in his turn drove them out some 25 years ago, since when he has remained in possession.

The Missionaries in their eagerness to support the cause of Moshesh overlook entirely the spirit of your arrangements of January 1848, for *all* to remain in possession of what they then occupied. They say that Moshesh did not understand that by the arrangement he made with you he would forfeit his right (of old) to Lands, &c. Your Excellency need only to read his letter to yourself of 28th May (April) 1848 and its enclosures, to be satisfied that he fully understood the spirit of the arrangement. Again they say that prior to the Proclamation of the Sovereignty they had been able to prevent bloodshed, and to induce the people to settle their disputes amicably. If you read Moshesh's letter to myself of 3rd October 1848, you will find that he there declares that he had been attacked by Sikonyela on no less than *ten* different occasions, attended with loss of life and cattle.

If Moshesh's situation now may be contrasted with what it was when

Sir G. Napier was Governor, it will be found very much bettered. Sir George, in his letter of 6th October 1843 to Lieutenant Governor Hare, says, Moshesh is so cooped up on his Mountain as to be unable to leave for a single night.

Sir George Napier acknowledged Moshesh's right to certain lands, on the representations of Dr. Philip, which included all Platberg, most of Moroko's, Gert Taaibosch's, &c. This could never have been enforced without great injustice and the assistance of our Troops. Sir P. Maitland was afterwards desirous of Treating, but appears to have been prevented by the Land disputes which could not be settled, and on account of which all the trouble has arisen.

Your Excellency will recollect (and also see by the papers herewith) that I tried my hand at it, but as Moshesh would not meet me, nothing could be done. I however marked out a Boundary and submitted it to Moshesh, and afterwards when Mr. Casalis was here on his way to Europe I submitted to him a string of queries on the subject (to which he replied), and I transmitted the document to Warden, without as far as I can see keeping a copy. I have therefore written to Warden to send you a copy direct. You will see by my letter to Warden that Casalis' principal objection was that about 40 native villages would by it be brought within the Caledon District, and Major Warden was directed to make a crooked line to avoid this as much as possible. The line afterwards agreed to between Warden and Moshesh came much nearer to the Caledon District than mine, and yet instead of 40 villages, this new line is said to have included upwards of 100!!

Now I believe that very many of these were people who had forced off Farmers and settled down after 3rd February 1848. When I was in the country this was a universal complaint. Moshesh was doing on the Caledon River side exactly as on the side of Sikonyela, viz., pushing his people into lands claimed by others. The Mission Station of Beer-sheba was a Boer's farm before it was occupied by the French Missionary.

The late disastrous affair between Warden and the Basutos, or the *fear of retaliation*, appears to have got the better of the Missionaries' senses, and they appear to me to be desirous of making an impression favourable to Moshesh, but at the expense of justice.

Whatever objection may now be urged to the Boundary on the Caledon side, Your Excellency will not fail to perceive that it was agreed to by Moshesh, and that no other could be made with justice to the Boers.

Moshesh owes much to the British Government, as he has over and over again admitted,—indeed the very existence of his tribe; and his objection to forfeit a small portion of territory, if indeed he really forfeits any (which is at least doubtful) for the sake of future peace does not speak well for his good intentions, so much boasted of in all his communications.

The whole case is so well explained in the documents I send and the Blue Books already in your possession that I need say no more.

I deemed it advisable to transmit some documents relating to the state of the Sovereignty prior to your arrival, and I think that even the present disturbed state will bear comparison with what has been, favourable to Your Excellency's arrangements.

The departure of the *Styx* at 5 p.m. this day, and the time occupied in reading and getting the documents copied and preparing the Schedule, prevents me from drawing up as I intended a case in refutation of the Missionaries' statements; but I believe I have alluded to most of the points of any importance except occurrences of late date, respecting which I find no documents here.

Mr. Montagu said there should be some correspondence with Mr. Casalis since his return from Europe, but I do not find it.

Your Excellency's very faithfully,

(Signed) R. SOUTHEY.

Letter from the High Commissioner to Assistant Commissioners Hogge and Owen.

King William's Town, 12th October, 1851.

GENTLEMEN,—Upon my receipt on the 29th of August last of the accompanying Letter and its enclosures from Mr. Syme, the Agent of the Paris Missionary Society, I immediately directed Mr. Southey, my former Secretary as High Commissioner and now Civil Commissioner of the Division of Swellendam, to repair to Cape Town and refer to the records deposited in Government House, transmitting me copies of all documents bearing upon this statement put forward by the French Missionaries resident with the Basuto Chief Moshesh. These papers reached me yesterday; and I have the honour to forward them to you with a request that you would be so good as to carefully examine them, and frame a Report to be by me transmitted to Earl Grey. I venture to impose this duty upon you in the spirit of the 6th Paragraph of Earl Grey's Despatch to me of the 11th of June 1851.

The Reverend Mr. Freeman has addressed Earl Grey upon the subject of my procedure in the Orange River Territory, in terms of deprecation. Copies of his letters, with the correspondence thereon between His Lordship and myself, will be found in the Blue Book transmitted herewith. I have to request that you would also be so good as to frame such a Report,—to be submitted to the Secretary of State,—upon the fairness or otherwise of Mr. Freeman's allegations, as the documents now forwarded may enable you to make. The readiness you have evinced to render me every assistance in your power induces me to rely with great confidence upon that investigation which will elicit the truth.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.

Thaba Bosigo, 13th October, 1851.

To His Excellency Lieut.-General Sir H. G. W. Smith, Bart., Her Majesty's High Commissioner, &c., &c.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—With vexation and astonishment you must have heard that he whom you were accustomed to call a faithful friend has been denounced as an enemy of your Queen, an enemy of your nation, and one with whom no terms can be kept.

I have been anxiously looking for some word which might inform me of Your Excellency's mind on seeing the paper which thus denounces me; but I wait long and I can learn nothing, and though I am sure you will not readily judge me as others judge me, I can be silent no longer. *I am no enemy to the Queen*, neither to the British nation.

I saw myself and my tribe on the point of being ruined, because the British Resident, stating that he had serious charges against me, came near to this my residence with a large force, composed chiefly of men who were decidedly hostile to my tribe, and called me to a meeting with him; it was however but too evident to me that he intended to intimidate me instead of affording me that fair and patient hearing to which I considered myself entitled.

My people, troubled by the immense sacrifices the British Resident desired me to make if I would have peace, would have persuaded me to resist at once to the exactions as they were termed and considered which were laid upon me, but I only wished for fair examination.

A part of my tribe residing near to Molitsane was attacked on the 30th June by the forces of the British Resident, the attack was naturally resisted and after much fighting repulsed.

As a consequence to be expected from that fight much confusion has existed in the land. The farmers have been great losers by their flocks being carried off by the Basutos, who considered themselves justified in thus acting by the attack of the British Resident. This I assure you was quite contrary to my wishes; I have therefore restored much of the property thus taken, and will restore all I can find. Whilst so doing I am endeavouring to make my people understand that I will not have them take up arms except for their defence.

This I desire to make known to you, and to assure you I am not so far lost to the interest of my people or to my own interest as to be an enemy to the Queen. I beg leave to remain, Your Excellency's obedient servant,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness: (Signed) DAVID MOSHESH.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 17th October, 1851.

The British Resident begs to acknowledge the receipt of the Chief

Moshesh's letter of the 7th inst. which shall be transmitted by the first post to His Excellency the High Commissioner.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extracts from a Letter of the Chief Sikonyela to the Resident Magistrate of Winburg.

Imparani, 17th October, 1851.

The commendations of the Governor, as expressed in your letter, are in the highest degree gratifying to the Chief, and he is glad of the opportunity thereby afforded him of expressing his unabated attachment to the British Government, and to state, that having pledged himself as a friend of the Government, under no considerations whatever will he allow himself to be imposed upon either by the tampering of the disloyal subjects of the Government, or the threats of open enemies, so far as to swerve in his fidelity; that he was at one time a scourge to the neighbouring tribes, but having acknowledged the supremacy of British authority, he will die, if necessary, in the maintenance of his present station.

The Chief has of late been placed in rather painful circumstances from the part of frequent attempts being made by white men to induce him to rebel against the Government. Every stratagem has been used by them to get him to join Moshesh against what has been represented as the common enemy of all, namely the Government; and when smooth words and fair speeches have failed, intimidation has been tried. Only a fortnight back, one of these emissaries, a white man who passes for a loyal subject, amongst other things (whilst showing the inability of the Government either to punish Moshesh or assist its allies) told Sikonyela that the High Commissioner was hemmed in by Kaffirs, without the smallest probability of escape; that the British Resident was put to death; the greater part of the Barolongs and Zulus destroyed by Moshesh; Pretorius now in the Sovereignty with an overwhelming force for the purpose of expelling the English; and that Adam Kok had joined Moshesh. But the utmost efforts of these covert enemies to the Government have utterly failed of their intended result; and the Chief states that his only ambition is so to act as to deserve the praise bestowed upon him by the Governor.

(The above extracts were forwarded by the British Resident to the High Commissioner. The letter from which they were taken was stated by Major Warden to have been written by the missionary at Imperani at the request of the Chief.)

Memorandum of the British Resident.

Bloemfontein, 20th October, 1851.

With reference to the letter (of the 7th instant) from the Chief Moshesh, I have to state as follows:—

The Basuto Chief could scarcely expect any communication from

me after what had transpired subsequent to my meeting with the Revd. Messrs. Casalis and Dyke in June last at Platberg. The gentlemen had just left that Institution when a report reached me of the Basutos and Bataungs having surrounded the Chief Sikonyela and his party, and the murder of one of his people. Had not Major Donovan promptly sent assistance, the Mantati Chief and his escort of Korannas must have fallen an easy prey, as their ammunition was nearly expended.

When the troops left Platberg, it was not even intended to attack Molitsane, the object of the movement being merely to enable Sikonyela to reach home. Our force was small and much encumbered, having in charge ninety waggons and about eight hundred women and children, besides the cattle, &c., of the Bastards and Fingos. On the line of march and on the high road our advance guard was fired upon by a party of the enemy who had taken up a position in the Country occupied by Moperi (Moshesh's brother).

Although Moshesh says, "My people have only resisted an attack in self defence, as it is the right of any man to do," there can be no doubt as to who fired the first shot, and the wounding a Fingo belonging to the British Camp, while on sentry.

I most earnestly solicited an interview with Moshesh, and told Messrs. Casalis and Dyke, in the presence of many persons, that I was ready to meet the Chief at the Caledon River or any other place, accompanied by a couple of officers, provided he came attended by only his Council.

Whatever efforts Moshesh may have made to prevent stealing, the farmers and our allies have sustained heavy losses. With the exception of the one hundred horses captured by the Bastards, and a few reprisals by the Fingos and Barolongs, the Basutos and Bataungs, up to the present time, possess not only their own property, but also that of the Boer, the Barolong, the Bastards, the Fingos, and others.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Rev. W. Shaw to Major Hogge.

Graham's Town, 20th October, 1851.

DEAR SIR,—As I understand you and Mr. Owen are going to the Sovereignty with the view of adjusting the affairs of that country, now in a very disturbed state, I trust you will not think it unreasonable in me to trouble you with a few remarks on the several questions at issue. The Wesleyan Missionary Society has for many years supported a Mission among the tribes who are at present mixed up with the questions which you and Mr. Owen are now to settle, and you will therefore easily believe that my official connexion with these Missions naturally creates in my mind a considerable degree of interest as to the final settlement, which I sincerely hope may be the result of the effort which you will make for securing so desirable a result.

I am perfectly acquainted with the history of the questions now in dispute from their commencement, but I will not now trouble you with a long detail of them. You will however find a brief but on the whole accurate and fair statement of the leading facts of the case in the *Graham's Town Journal* of 18th October, 1851, in a letter headed "The Sovereignty," and signed "Justitia." I do not know who the writer of that communication is, but he is evidently well informed on the subjects of dispute, and has given a truthful statement respecting the circumstances of the case. A similar faithful and more extended history of the case lately appeared in the *Cape Town Monitor* from the pen of some person who is now in the Sovereignty.

Without therefore unnecessarily extending this letter by stating facts which are already published and of the substantial truth of which I feel assured you will soon satisfy yourself when conducting your inquiries on the spot, I shall merely convey to you in the briefest terms possible my own impressions of the whole affair.

1. The chief disturber of the public peace among the Native Tribes is Molitsane, head of the Bataung tribe,—he has been the principal originator and perpetrator of the recent atrocities, from the destruction of the Mission Station at Umpukani and downwards.

2. The Chiefs and Tribes of Moroko, Gert Taaibosch, Sikonyela, and the Bastards under C. Baatje, with the Fingos of Umpukani, are all united by close alliance and friendship,—it is amongst these tribes chiefly that the Wesleyan Missions are established, and *the whole* of these tribes are now and always have been on the most friendly terms with the British Government. At one time Sikonyela gave some trouble, but he soon submitted himself to the Government, although he and his people (Mantatis) have been heretofore among the most active and brave of all the Native Tribes in that part of the country.

3. The various Basuto Tribes under Moshesh, among whom the French Missions are chiefly established, have also until the occurrence of these troubles shown a desire to live at peace, but from the time of the defining of their boundaries they have manifested much dissatisfaction, and there is too much reason to believe that Moshesh sympathizes with Molitsane. Moshesh used to aim at the establishment of a sort of authority and control over the tribes mentioned under No. 2; but the prospect of succeeding in those aims, never very good, was entirely dissipated by the establishment of the Sovereignty. This, with the dissatisfaction about the boundaries, has acted unfavourably, especially on the minds of Moshesh's sons, who seem anxious to conquer their neighbour tribes, or to torment them so much by frequent robberies as to render it impossible for them to live in peace in the territories assigned to them.

4. Moroko has an unquestionable claim upon Moshesh for *full and fair compensation* for the cattle and horses carried off from his town (Thaba Nchu) at the time he was engaged with his most active men under the peremptory demand of Major Warden to assist that officer

and the troops in their operations against Sikonyela and Molitsane. Should the compensation not be paid, the British Government will not only suffer a faithful ally to endure a great wrong *because he was an ally*, but the honour of the Government will be compromised, and its character irretrievably ruined in the eyes of all the Native Tribes in those parts, whether friends or foes.

5. Moroko and the other Chiefs and Tribes who have been obliged to leave their towns and villages during the recent operations, should be re-established in their several Districts, and the boundaries between them and Moshesh distinctly defined. The boundaries of these tribes with the tracts occupied by Europeans in the Sovereignty have been, I believe, already defined, and I am not aware that any questions of much importance will be likely to come before you regarding this point. But as a general principle it may be stated that the clear definition of boundaries by mountains, high ridges, or rivers, is almost an essential to any final adjustment amongst the tribes in the Sovereignty.

6. You will infer from the above that I regard Major Warden as being in all essential points *perfectly right* as to the views he entertains respecting the feelings of the several tribes towards the British Government and towards each other.

7. I think also that Major Warden was bound to demand and enforce compensation from Moshesh for the robbery perpetrated at Thaba Nehu (referred to in No. 4). I only regret that he should have allowed himself to attempt *the enforcement* of this demand at an inconvenient time and when he had not sufficient power to enable him to do so with decisive effect. It has been intimated that the Wesleyan Missionary at Thaba Nehu (the Revd. J. Cameron) urgently and strenuously advocated from time to time the claims of Moroko, and also that these representations with the repeated acts of petty aggression by Molitsane's people and others on Moroko's people, goaded Major Warden into a precipitate course. If so, I have no doubt the letters written by Mr. Cameron were at the earnest request of Moroko, with whom there is no Resident Government Agent. Still as an individual, feeling much respect for Major Warden the British Resident, and being deeply interested in the preservation of peace among these Native Tribes, I regret that he suffered the very natural remonstrances of Moroko, conveyed through his Missionary, to induce him to commence operations for enforcing compensation before he was fully prepared to do so, and at so unfavourable a period with reference to the general state of South Africa. But this is a point on which I should not have remarked if I did not know that attempts have been made, not however by Major Warden or his friends, to place the responsibility of that unsuccessful movement where it certainly does not belong.

I will not extend these observations to any greater length, they will sufficiently indicate to you my views of the general questions at issue, so far as they involve the Missions and the Native Tribes. I have

written this as a private communication, but if you prefer to regard it as official, you are at liberty to use it as such in any way you may deem proper.

(Signed) W. SHAW.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 20th October, 1851.

SIR,—I beg to inform you that last Friday the 17th of this month towards 3 o'clock in the morning a sudden inroad has been made close upon the station of Platberg by a party of Bastards (late of that place), with Fingos and Barolongs. Six large flocks of cattle and a number of horses have been carried off. Three Basutos, among whom is a son of Moseme, have been killed. This event has the more grieved me, because although Carolus Baatje has left Platberg with his people to follow you, he never having intimated to me any hostile feeling or intention, I had thought his position towards me was in some measure distinct from that of Moroko. It appears however I was mistaken. After having employed for some time one of my principal men in protecting the Rev. Mr. Giddy and the Station, I prevailed on Moseme to place himself near that missionary. This step, which I thought calculated to do good and to tend to restore order, will have proved the ruin of Moseme, and the attack which has taken place will greatly increase the difficulties of the questions in debate.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness: ABRAHAM TEELE.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 20th October, 1851.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt by yesterday's post of Your Excellency's letter of the 30th ultimo. Your Excellency's observation in regard to the Zulu force has already been verified, these Natives having within the last few days intimated to me through their Chief their desire either to be at once actively employed or allowed to return home. I was about to write to the officer in charge of the Zulus to the effect that if he found any difficulty in longer retaining these Natives to sanction their return to Natal, when I received a letter from Mr. Rensburg informing me that a number of Boers had assembled in arms at the place of one Van Koller, on the Sand River, that these Boers had with them several hundred Natives including Gert Lynx's Korannas. The object of this commando, as it is called by the Revd. Mr. Van Velden in his letter to me, is not known, but it is generally believed by the well-disposed Burghers at Winburg that the force will join Molitsane and then attack the Chief Sikonyela.

In consequence of this report it is desirable to retain the Zulus, in order that they may accompany a Detachment of troops to Winburg. A movement of troops from hence seems called for, not only to check

the designs of the disaffected Winburg Boers, whatever these may be, but to give Sikonyela that Government countenance and support he has of late several times applied to me for. The Mantati Chief continues firm in his adherence to Government. He says, "I do not fear Moshesh and Molitsane so long as the Boers do not join against. I am short of gunpowder, and I have many enemies." The presence of a force in the Winburg District would tend much to frustrate the plans of the disaffected Boers there, and probably prevent Sikonyela falling a prey to a host of marauders, white and black.

We have nothing to apprehend at present either from the Transvaal Boers or Moshesh. The latter has sent me a letter, the first communication I have had from that Chief. Should it be found that only a few of the Winburg Boers have openly joined Molitsane's tribe and Gert Lynx's Korannas, a force from this with the 1,000 men Sikonyela holds in readiness to join us would be more than enough to chastise Molitsane, leaving Moshesh to be dealt with hereafter. Your Excellency's communication to me will be strictly attended to in every particular.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Extract from a Despatch of Earl Grey to Governor Sir H. G. Smith.

Downing Street, 21st October, 1851.

The information now received from you affords additional proof of the propriety of the instructions I have already transmitted to you respecting the Orange River Sovereignty in my Despatch of 15th of September. I perceive that Major Warden in his letter of the 20th of July states that "2/3rds of the Boers in the Sovereignty are in their hearts rebels," if so, while a large proportion of the Native Races are equally hostile, it is obvious that the sooner the British Force can be withdrawn from this district the better, and I have again in the most explicit terms to repeat my instructions that you should take the earliest measures in your power for effecting that object in the manner, and subject to the conditions, I have stated in the Despatch to which I have referred. I advert more particularly to Military Considerations which may make it dangerous, while the War continues, to allow an Enemy to occupy an advantageous position in our neighbourhood. But the ultimate abandonment of the Orange Sovereignty should be a settled point in our policy.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) GREY.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 23rd October, 1851.

The British Resident acknowledges the receipt of the Chief Moshesh's letter of the 20th instant, respecting the attack at Platberg on the 17th by some of Carolus Baatje's people assisted by Barolongs and Fingos.

This letter shall be forwarded as the last was to His Excellency the High Commissioner. In the meantime, should your people abstain from making any aggressive movement this side the Caledon river I promise that none of H.M. Troops shall cross the Caledon river until I receive the commands of His Excellency.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.
Bloemfontein, 27th October, 1851.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, that on the 23rd instant I received a second letter from the Chief Moshesh, copy of which, with my reply thereto, I beg herewith to enclose. The day previous to the receipt of Moshesh's communication, the Field Commandant of the Platberg Bastards reported to me the attack alluded to by the Basuto Chief. I was not apprised of any intended movement on the part of the Bastards towards the Basuto people, but that the Bastards, Barolongs, and Fingos would do their best to make reprisals on that tribe is what the Basuto Chief might well expect after the wanton robberies his followers have committed during the last few months. The Basutos have many thousand head of cattle and hundreds of horses in their possession belonging to the Bastards, Barolongs, and Fingos, and owing to the unprovoked aggression of the people of Moshesh they have been obliged to abandon their homes.

The remaining part of Moshesh's letter is quite in keeping with his usual hollow professions. I believe that Moshesh's object in writing these letters is merely to gain time; he having as yet failed to obtain the assistance of the Boers, and now perhaps desirous to secure that of the enemies of the Cape Colony by giving them all the aid in his power. It is well known that Moshesh at the commencement of the Kaffir War and Hottentot Rebellion sent a large deputation of his people to the prophet Umlanjeni, and on its return the injunctions of that impostor were strictly observed throughout Basutoland.

The statements of the prisoner Allen before the Resident Magistrate corroborates the reports communicated to me by Mr. Biddulph of Boers and Natives being assembled in arms within the District of Winburg. I am of opinion, as stated in my last letter to His Excellency, that it would be desirable to send a Military force to Winburg, but in consequence of the late attack made by the Bastards and Barolongs on the Basutos at Platberg, in which the Enemy suffered a loss of 13 killed and many wounded, besides 900 head of cattle and 80 horses captured, I have deemed it advisable not to recommend any movement of troops for the present, for I am of opinion that such a step would be the signal for an onslaught by the Basutos on the Bastards and Barolongs.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

P.S.—The post from Winburg has just arrived and brings a letter

from Fieldcornet Fick reporting that the whole of the disaffected Boers of the Wittebergen and other parts of the Winburg District have returned to their homes.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 27th October, 1851.

SIR,—I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated October 23rd, by which you inform me that my last communications about the attack made on Moseme by the people of Carolus Baatje and the Barolongs has been forwarded to the Governor. In reference to the arrangement you propose till such time as His Excellency will have answered, I will observe that I deprecate war and wish all kinds of hostility to cease, but can not bind myself to restrain my people from crossing the Caledon. You are aware that a great part of them live on the other side of that river. Can it be required of me that I should leave them to their fate and withhold my assistance if they are attacked, as they were no later than the week before last in the case of Moseme?

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness : (Signed) DAVID MOSHESH.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Hogge to the Rev. W. Shaw.

King William's Town, 27th October, 1851.

DEAR SIR,—I would have answered your letter by return of post, but having a mass of papers relating to the same subject as your communication in my possession, I was anxious to read through them before doing so. The more I reflect upon the complicated state of affairs in the Orange River Territory, the less I feel disposed to commit myself to any opinion; nor do you desire that I should do so, before a lengthened inquiry and personal observation shall have conducted me to a deliberate and unbiassed conclusion. At the same time, amid the confusion and doubt pervading the whole subject I am most willing to avail myself of information, come from what quarter it may; and more especially do I value it when it emanates from a gentleman of your experience, and who, as superintendent of missions established in the country, admit a direct interest in the question.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) W. S. HOGGE.

Letter from the Chief Sikonyela to the British Resident.

Imparani, 28th October, 1851.

The Chief Sikonyela begs to inform the British Resident that in consequence of the present disturbed state of the country and the paucity of men under his command, he is placed in circumstances of the greatest danger from the common enemy, so much so, that his people are prevented from following their usual avocation at this

season of the year in tilling the ground, nor can he venture to trust his cattle to any distance from his village for pasturage, in consequence of which he runs the risk of losing the whole of his property (cattle) by poverty.

That he is unable to stand his ground without calling off the whole of his people from their various avocations. And therefore prays that the Major may send to his aid Mr. Ringler Thomson with his Zulus, with whom he promises to act in co-operation in carrying out any instructions of the British Resident for the general good.

That he would be glad if the Major would forward a supply of ammunition with caps and flints for Mr. Thomson, as he is almost entirely without.

The only hope now afforded him is of applying to the British Resident for assistance, and which he hopes will now be afforded him.

Mark X of SIKONYELA.

Letter from Governor Sir H. G. Smith to the Chief Moshesh.

King William's Town, 3rd November, 1851.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have received your message of the 13th October.

You are quite right in stating that I had a very high opinion of your good faith and of your Loyalty towards Her Majesty and to me, the Queen's Representative. That you were satisfied with all the arrangements made as to the Boundary line which indeed you so strongly advocated is shown by your communication through your son Letsie to Major Warden in October, 1849.

Hence I very much regret that in your secret conduct you should have departed from the amicable course which you again submit for my consideration.

I must also tell you that it is well known throughout Kaffirland that weekly messengers pass between you and Kreli and Sandilli, and that it is by your advice they continue enemies of the Queen.

Gentlemen sent by Her Majesty to aid me in the duties of High Commissioner will be at Bloemfontein in a few days for the purpose of investigating and reporting on all matters which disturb the Harmony of the Orange River Territory.

You, Chief, shall have a patient and just hearing, and equity and justice shall be dispensed without prejudice or bias, taking truth as the guide.

(Signed)

H. G. SMITH, Governor.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 7th November, 1851.

The British Resident begs to acknowledge the receipt of Moshesh's letter of the 27th ultimo. It shall be forwarded by next Monday's post to His Excellency the High Commissioner.

The British Resident takes this opportunity to acquaint the Chief Moshesh that the two Assistant Commissioners, Major Hogge and Mr. Owen, will shortly be at Bloemfontein for the purpose of investigating and deciding on all matters now in dispute.

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN.

Extracts from a Despatch of Earl Grey to Governor Sir H. G. Smith.

Downing Street, 14th November, 1851.

I have to observe that while I concur with you in highly approving the energy displayed by the Lt.-Govr. of Natal in at once complying with the demand made upon him for assistance by Major Warden, I greatly doubt whether that officer acted with judgment in making this application for assistance without having previously satisfied himself that with such assistance as it was likely he could receive from this quarter it was probable that he would be able to act with effect against the enemy with whom he had to contend. It appears from the reports you have transmitted to me that though a force really stronger than that which Major Warden had asked for (since it included two companies of British Infantry) was sent to him without delay, when it arrived at Winburg he did not conceive it sufficient to enable him to undertake any operations, and he remained as before on the defensive, the auxiliary force being stopped at Winburg, where it seemed likely to be detained without the means of rendering any service to the Resident for a very considerable time. The retention of a force of this description inactive at Winburg will necessarily be attended with much useless expense, and probably with still more serious inconvenience; and so far as I can judge from my present imperfect information I must regard Major Warden's conduct in calling for this force, without having clearly ascertained that it would be in his power to use it with effect when it arrived, as evincing a great want of foresight and discretion.

I regret to say that this is not the only part of the intelligence I have now received that leads me to infer that this officer is unequal to the difficulties of his situation. I therefore entirely approve of your intention of sending the Assistant Commissioners Major Hogge and Mr. Owen to the Orange River Territory, in order that an enquiry may be made on the spot before that the Chief Moshesh is attacked in force. I trust they will direct their special attention to the system which has been adopted of giving rations to friendly tribes, to which I look with great apprehension as likely to lead to great expense and abuse, without being productive of advantage.

(Signed)

GREY.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 16th November, 1851.

I have received another letter from Moshesh, also one from Sikonyela, copies of the same I herewith enclose. His Excellency will perceive

that the Chief Sikonyela has applied for help. The Zulu force being the only available one to send such a distance, I have directed Major Donovan to relieve that force by a Detachment of the 45th Regiment, and to order the Zulus to proceed to Sikonyela's residence. This arrangement will be most satisfactory to Moroko and his people, who will at once return to their homes. They refused to do so under the protection of the Zulus. November being the last month of the sowing season, the poor Barolongs will yet have a week or two to put in their seed corn, a matter of some importance to the whole tribe.

Extract from a Letter of the Rev. J. Daniel to the Rev. J. Cameron.

Imparani, 16th November, 1851.

MY DEAR SIR,—About 9 o'clock this morning and while our people were in the Sabbath School, we were alarmed by the war-cry, and running out discovered that a Commando of Moshesh's people, numbering about 800 or 1,000, had attacked the cattle herds who were tending their cattle some few hundred yards from the Station, and carried off a great number of the cattle belonging to the people residing on the Mission Station. They were pursued by some sixty or seventy of the station people as far as the Caledon, where they were fired upon by the Basutos, which they returned, but as the river lay between the two parties no lives were lost on either side. The Basutos were as 16 to 1 of our people. They came on with the most hideous yells, shouting, and vociferating Umlanjeni! Umlanjeni! A desultory firing was kept up on both sides for some time, the Basutos daring our people to come on, until Sikonyela arrived with some 300 or 400 men, when the Basutos made off as quickly as possible with their booty.

(Signed) JOHN F. DANIEL.

This letter was forwarded by the Rev. Mr. Cameron to the British Resident at Bloemfontein.

Letter from the Chief Molitsane to the British Resident.

Mekuatling, 19th November, 1851.

SIR,—Having a good opportunity for Bloemfontein, permit me to inform you that the Zulus have entered my territory, and that a collision took place between them and some of my people. I regret that the Zulus crossed my country without giving me the least information of such a movement.

The Zulus were requested in the evening of the 17th not to proceed any further on my territory. The same request was repeated to them on the morning of the 18th instant, but instead of agreeing to this demand they rushed on my people, who repulsed them.

I feel very sorry for what has taken place, so much the more that I was doing all what I could to restrain my people in continuing the hostilities, hoping that matters would be settled without further bloodshed.

Mark X of MOLITSANE,

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 24th November, 1851.

I am glad that Your Excellency sent me a copy of Moshesh's letter; the perusal of it fully confirms the opinion I had formed of that Chief's duplicity some months ago. Moshesh says, "The Resident called me to a meeting, it was however but too evident to me that he intended to intimidate me instead of affording me that fair and patient hearing to which I considered myself entitled." After Moshesh refused to meet me at Platberg, I made known to him through the Revd. Messrs. Casalis and Dyke my anxiety for an interview, and as the Chief objected to come to Platberg on account of a Commando being there, I offered to meet Moshesh on the Caledon River or any other place he might name, attended by two British officers provided he would do so with only his Raad. I told Messrs. Casalis and Dyke that so desirous was I to avoid anything like a rupture with the Basuto Chief, that I would willingly give up half a year's salary to be able to bring about some kind of a settlement of matters.

Moshesh complains to Your Excellency of a part of his tribe residing near to Molitsane being attacked. Now it is well known both to Moshesh and his Missionaries that the force under Major Donovan was fired upon while on the line of march towards Sikonyela's country on the 28th June, that shots were fired into our Camp during the night and a Fingo sentry badly wounded. All this took place before a single shot was fired on our side. The movement from Platberg was made solely with the view of getting the Chief Sikonyela to his home, he and his escort having been attacked on the road the day previous to our march, and had it not been for the timely aid sent from our Camp, Sikonyela and his small party would have been destroyed.

Letter from the Rev. J. Cameron to the Assistant Commissioners.

Bloemfontein, 25th November, 1851.

GENTLEMEN,—I deem it a duty I owe to the Sovereignty, to our faithful native allies, and to myself as a member of Civil Society and a Minister of the Gospel, to address you on your arrival here for the purpose of investigating, and if possible, ascertaining the causes of the disputes by which this portion of Her Majesty's dominions has for many months been so fatally agitated.

Whether Missionaries to the heathen have a right, or whether it be their duty to interfere with the political relations of native Tribes and civilised Governments, does not come within the scope of my present remarks. I have to do *not* with the general question, but with a particular case involving my own conduct, and rendering it necessary that I should explain to you the *circumstances* and the reasons which induced me to act politically as I have done.

His Excellency the High Commissioner proclaimed British Supre-

macy North of the Orange River in February 1848. As this supremacy extended to all the Native Tribes found within the limits of the Territory thenceforth designated the "Northern Sovereignty," a diplomatic relation was thus of necessity formed between those Tribes and the Government assuming to itself such extensive Jurisdiction. This relation could not be otherwise maintained than by a written correspondence for which the Native authorities were wholly incompetent, while the High Commissioner made no provision for it by placing political agents with the respective Chiefs, or even by appointing one to be the medium of communication for them all.

Here then were two parties requiring to communicate with each other, yet lacking a properly constituted means of doing so. British ascendancy was asserted in the absence of the usual governmental machinery by which that ascendancy is maintained. A want, a desideratum existed, which, if the newly constituted paramount Government deprecated Missionary interference, should have been promptly supplied. The difficulty was felt at once; and, as nothing was done to obviate it, the inference seems unavoidable that neither party was averse to accept or rather to avail itself of such literary assistance as Missionaries might be disposed to render. The practice of the Chiefs has all along been in proof of this; nor can the public acts of the High Commissioner relating to this subject be otherwise construed.

This being the case I did not hesitate, though at the expense of much time and trouble, to write letters for the Barolong Chief Moroko; at whose capital Town I was stationed, to British Functionaries of every grade; and for two years no one, so far as I know, took exception to my procedure. I was serving my own government *gratuitously* as well as the Native Chief, and could not consider myself as liable to censure for performing a duty which had *virtually*, if not *formally*, been devolved upon me.

Up to September of the year 1850 Moroko lived on comparatively good terms with Moshesh and Molitsane. It is true the people of Moshesh were continually encroaching on his Territory, and by a variety of provocations manifestly seeking a quarrel with him. They aimed at rousing him to some hostile demonstration, in order to have a pretext for accomplishing his ruin. By invincible patience, and the endurance of much wrong, he escaped the snare into which it was hoped he would fall; so that no acts of robbery or murder had been committed on either side at the period above referred to. No intelligent observer of the course of events could doubt for a moment that the peace of the Sovereignty was on the eve of being broken, though the quarter from which the shock would take place so as to involve the hitherto peaceful Moroko was not quite apparent. The problem however was not to remain long unsolved.

In the month of August 1850, the Chief Molitsane in addition to many former delinquencies fell upon Umpukani, a Wesleyan Mission Station, overwhelming its population, principally Fingos, in

calamity and destruction. The British Resident thought it his duty to inflict merited punishment upon the author of such wanton crimes, and instantly took measures to collect a sufficient Force to carry his intentions into effect. Moroko, as a faithful British Ally, in whom the Resident had the utmost confidence, was called upon to furnish a certain quota of armed men for the expedition. On former occasions he had readily responded to similar calls; but simultaneously with this he received an intimation from the Basutos, that if he dared to comply with it, he would do so at his peril. It was very significantly said, "Should you help Major Warden the moment he falls upon Molitsane you will see what shall befall you."

The requisition of the Resident on the one hand, and the threat of the Basutos on the other, brought Moroko and his Counsellors into no little perplexity. It became a grave question how they should act; one in fact which they were unable to answer to their own satisfaction. As usual they applied to me for advice, and though I saw their position was a perilous one, and would gladly have avoided the onerous task of saying anything on the subject, yet loyalty to my Sovereign, with entire confidence in the good faith of the British Government, would not allow me to shrink from a duty which circumstances demanded of me, and therefore I at once counselled them to comply with the requisition of Her Majesty's Representative, assuring them of ultimately finding their interest in doing so. For substance I addressed the deputation that waited upon me as follows:—"If you refuse to assist the British Resident on this occasion you will have no claim for assistance from him at any future time, however much you may require it; but if you obey the call now made upon you for help, that Officer will be bound in honour to stand by you in case you are attacked, and to make good any loss you may sustain in consequence of your adherence to the Government he represents." These statements appeared to my mind in the light of axioms about which there could be no dispute, and by venturing to state them so *broadly*, I became in some sense pledged in the eyes of the Natives for their fulfilment.

I clearly foresaw that any failure on the part of the Government would be likely to expose me to the suspicion of having purposely administered malign advice—as being a co-worker with my countrymen in the destruction of the Tribe. But I braved the consequence, in full reliance upon the good principles of our Government, not dreaming that there could be the least affinity between British and *Punic* faith.

My advice prevailed. Some 300 Barolongs joined the British Force under Captain Bates as it passed Thaba Nchu for Mokuatling, the intended scene of warfare. Happening to visit Bloemfontein on the very day that this junction was effected, I met the British Resident on his way to the appointed place of rendezvous, and did not fail to apprise him of the danger to which the Barolongs would be exposed

by his movements against Molitsane. Probably my warning came too late, as no subsequent arrangement was made to *avert* or *defeat* the threatened evil.

On the 20th September 1850 our Troops with the Native Allies attacked Molitsane, and that very night the Basutos began a series of forays against the Barolongs, by which the latter lost 4,900 head of cattle, with hundreds of horses, sheep, and goats, aggravated by the murder of 8 cattle herds and the mutilation of their bodies.

This loss being reported to the British Resident, he not only gave Moroko *strong, unequivocal*, and repeated assurances that the Government would take care to have the full amount of his property restored, but he pledged himself in the most *public* and *unmistakable* manner to exact full compensation from the Chief Moshesh, whose people, with his connivance if not by his orders, had committed themselves *most wantonly* to hostilities with the British Government. At that time but one view of the subject prevailed. The dictates of common sense predominated over those of prejudice and passion. Even the local journal, which has since become so fiercely and unjustly inimical to our Native Allies then advocated retribution from the Basutos, compensation to the Barolongs, and such a demonstration of British power, as would imprint a salutary fear of it upon the Native mind.

Time sped onwards, months elapsed, justice lingered, no cattle were restored. The Barolong Chief urged his claims for compensation upon the British Resident, who in his turn plied Moshesh by every species of peaceful persuasion to give back the property of his neighbours, or an equivalent for it. At length the wily Basuto Chieftain proposed a compromise, and consented to give 2,000 bull calves in lieu of more than double the amount of beautiful cattle, including a fair proportion of milch cows taken from the Barolongs. Moroko viewed this movement in its proper light as adding insult to knavery, and indignantly refused to be a party to a kind of legalised robbery of which he himself was to be the victim. The British Resident for a time was of the same opinion as Moroko, and would listen to no proposition short of delivering up the full tale of cattle; but afterwards moved by a fear of precipitating hostilities, he insisted upon Moroko taking the number proffered by way of instalment, replying himself on behalf of the Government that the full amount should be forthcoming at no very distant day. The Barolong Chief acquiesced. He submitted to a gross insult from Moshesh, influenced by pure deference to the British Resident, in whose friendly disposition to him and his people he has great confidence.

The so-called Instalment, which Moshesh meant for a settlement of the whole account, was paid with the worst grace imaginable. The countenances of the Basutos sent with the cattle indicated on the day of payment a rancour of feeling, a settled revenge which belied all their peaceful professions. It was easy for anyone at all acquainted with Native character to perceive that war was determined,

and that the Instalment would soon be resumed with interest. This was no vain prognostication.

Early in May last, Molitsane, one of Moshesh's pickets or advanced guards, attacked with relentless fury Moroko's cattle posts along the whole border of his territory, carried off above 2,000 head of cattle and murdered the people who were in charge of them. For several successive weeks robberies and murders were so frequent as to render some demonstration on the part of the supreme Government indispensably necessary. Longer delay would have been to abandon the country to all the horrors of intestine war, a war which would soon have overleaped the boundary between the white and the black man, throwing the whole Sovereignty into confusion. At Moroko's instance I wrote to the British Resident more than once imploring help. The terms in which I did this were doubtless urgent enough, but not more so than the occasion required. Help was not accorded till the honour of the British name was about being laid in the dust, and till both our friends and enemies were beginning to question our Title to the superiority we claim.

Even after our Troops had been a month at Thaba Nchu and proceeded onwards to Platberg, the people of Molitsane attacked those of Moroko who were harvesting their corn far within the limits of their own land, killed eleven men and one woman, and carried off everything they could seize.

I need not relate the subsequent events of the war, which being of such recent occurrence, are well known to all who read the Public Newspapers. Moroko has had loss upon loss by every movement of the Government hitherto. At this moment he is minus 10,000 head of cattle besides having lost 200 of his best men. The pledges given him by the Government are yet unredeemed—his claims for restitution remain in undiminished force, and he waits to see whether British faith and British magnanimity will make good the losses which he has suffered solely in consequence of his British alliance.

The Revd. W. Shaw in his letter to Major Hogge of the 20th October having mentioned me by name as charged with "goading Major Warden into a precipitate course," I have been induced to draw up the foregoing statement in self-defence, hoping that you, Gentlemen, who are invested with such high prerogatives by the Imperial Government will give it due consideration, and judge of the part I have acted accordingly. I deny that the British Resident has been precipitate, or anything approaching thereto; but had he been so, Basuto violence, and not my representations, goaded him to the course he pursued. For myself I have as little to ask as to fear, but I do most earnestly crave that a people almost ruined by following the English Standard may experience common honesty at our hands.—I am, &c.,

(Signed) J. CAMERON.

P.S.—I have said nothing in the body of my letter about the

Bastards, Korannas, or Mantatis, with their respective Chiefs, Carolus Baatje, Gert Taaibosch, and Sikonyela, because they are distinctly brought under your notice in the letter of the Revd. W. Shaw, and in the communications of Justitia and Vindex to which he has referred you. My object in writing at all before you have had time to enter upon the investigation which I understand you are about to institute, is merely to vindicate myself from an unjust aspersion, which, if uncontradicted, might possibly operate to my disadvantage as a calm and impartial witness for the truth. Though I have written occasionally on behalf of all the Tribes, yet my principal concern has been with the Barolongs under the Chief Moroko, which will sufficiently account for my avoiding any divergence into more general topics. I may however just add that I have been cognisant, more or less, of all that has taken place in the country for the last eleven years; and ever since Major Warden assumed the responsible office of British Resident, he has exercised the utmost forbearance towards Moshesh and Molitsane, never attempting to coerce them till all other means had failed.

(Initialed) J. C.

Letter from Messrs. W. S. Hogge and C. Mostyn Owen, Assistant Commissioners, to the Rev. Mr. Cameron.

Bloemfontein, 3rd December, 1851.

SIR,—The Assistant Commissioners have to acknowledge the receipt of the Revd. Mr. Cameron's letter detailing circumstances connected with the obligation the British Government may unfortunately be under to protect the Chief Moroko.

The Assistant Commissioners will take an early opportunity of examining into the nature of these obligations, and the whole of the circumstances connected with them. At the same time they cannot but make Mr. Cameron acquainted with their decided disapproval of his having, as he avows, taken a part in politics, for which they do not admit his, or any justificatory reasons.

The Assistant Commissioners were under an impression, perhaps a mistaken one, that the Wesleyan Missionaries confined themselves, as a rule, to the sphere of their pastoral exertions. They recommend Mr. Cameron to adopt this course for the future.

Your obedient humble Servants,

(Signed) W. S. HOGGE, Assistant Commissioner.

„ C. MOSTYN OWEN, Assistant Commissioner.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Cameron to the Assistant Commissioners.

Bloemfontein, 4th December, 1851.

GENTLEMEN,—Your letter of the 3rd instant has come to hand. I hope the result of your proposed examination of the obligations of the British Government to protect the Chief Moroko will be such as to

do honour to you, the Assistant Commissioners, and give satisfaction to that Chief, with others having claims of a like nature.

Regarding myself I beg leave to tell you with all respect for your office, that I am a British Subject as well as a Missionary, and as such, I both know and will exercise my constitutional rights, notwithstanding the opinion you have been pleased to express.—I am, &c.,
(Signed) J. CAMERON.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.

Thaba Bosigo, 5th December, 1851.

SIR,—An opportunity presenting itself for Bloemfontein, I take advantage of it to inform you of some very serious events. Last month has been one of unusual agitation all along the Caledon from the neighbourhood of Platberg down to that of Jammerberg. The Bastards, Barolongs, and Fingos, have made a sudden inroad on Mabula, and after having killed several of my people whom they have found working at their cornfields have carried off their cattle. The herds of Ratlao, a relation of mine, living on the borders of the Caledon, have been surprised in the fields, one of them has been killed, and much cattle taken. A little lower a village has been attacked, but the assailants were driven off. Near Jammerberg an inroad was made, also on my people, and the Barolongs lost there a few men.

The commotion has been felt through the whole country. I have for some time succeeded in quieting the excited feelings of my son Molapo, in whose neighbourhood Sikonyela has already made four unprovoked attacks, at one time burning huts and the people that were in them, at the others carrying off cattle and horses. My son has retaliated three days ago, a thing which although brought on by the provocations of Sikonyela, I much regret, my desire being to avoid if possible everything calculated to increase the confusion in which this country has been thrown.

In bringing the present disturbances before your notice, I am principally actuated by the concern I feel at seeing the road between here and Bloemfontein obstructed by marauding parties, and communication rendered more difficult.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the British Resident.

Bloemfontein, 6th December, 1851.

The Assistant Commissioners having received an opinion from the officer commanding the troops in the Orange River Territory, that the Platberg Bastards and Fingos who are now rationed, together with their wives and families, at a heavy expence to the Government, compose a force of questionable utility in the present posture of affairs; and further, which is a point of more importance, that this undis-

ciplined body of men are in the habit of making forays upon Moshesh, without orders, and uncontrolled by military authority.

The Assistant Commissioners deem it necessary to inform the British Resident of their inability to sanction such proceedings, which are at variance with, and must inevitably tend to compromise the defensive position assumed by the orders of the High Commissioner, and might fully justify retaliatory measures on the part of Moshesh; nor can they allow a further issue of rations to these people who are, if their information be correct, in possession of cattle sufficient for their own maintenance. If the Bastards cannot return and defend themselves at Platberg, some other place of present residence might be assigned to them; and they must be informed that any further movement on their part cannot be authorised. The issue of rations will be withheld from the 15th instant.

(Signed) W. S. HOGGE, Assistant Commissioner.

„ C. MOSTYN OWEN, Assistant Commissioner.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Cameron to the British Resident.

Thaba Nchu, 6th December, 1851.

MY DEAR SIR,—Moroko has just received intelligence of a large Commando of Basutos being on the way to attack Thaba Nchu. It appears from the statement of a Mochuana, who has escaped from the Basutos, and who will accompany the bearer of this note, that part of the force bivouacked last night at Thaba Patsoa, but supposing themselves to have been discovered, they have to-day fallen back on Platberg to make some further arrangements. The danger appears imminent, and Moroko earnestly requests that you will afford him instant assistance.

(Signed) J. CAMERON.

Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the Rev. Mr. Cameron.

Bloemfontein, 6th December, 1851.

SIR,—The Assistant Commissioners have the honour of acknowledging the receipt of your communication of the 4th instant.—We have, &c.,

(Signed) W. S. HOGGE, Assist. Comr.

C. MOSTYN OWEN, Assist. Comr.

Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to His Excellency the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 8th December, 1851.

SIR,—The Assistant Commissioners have the honour to report their arrival at Bloemfontein on Thursday the 27th of November, and forward for the High Commissioner's information an account of their proceedings from that date, and the communications they have held with the British Resident and others.

2. They transmit a letter received from certain persons at Bloemfontein who have constituted themselves into a committee for the purpose of presenting an address, together with their answer. After the lapse of seven days no document of the kind has been received through the channel indicated.

3. They have thought it incumbent upon them to notice the active interference of the Rev. Mr. Cameron in native politics. A sort of antagonism appears to exist between two Missionary Societies in the Sovereignty, each supporting the pretensions of its particular Chief whether friendly or hostile to the Government. The Assistant Commissioners will lose no opportunity of informing all or any of these reverend gentlemen, who may appear to be exerting an undue interference, that it will be a great advantage to them and all parties concerned, if they would attend to their profession and duties, and aspire less to the calling of political agents.

4. The earliest attention, as Your Excellency desired, has been given to the possible reduction of the expenses incurred in the issue of rations and pay to the Native Contingents. The enclosed correspondence with Major Donovan and the British Resident will acquaint Your Excellency with the steps taken with regard to the Platberg Bastards and Fingos.

5. As to the Zulus they are now placed with Sikonyela as a protective Force. On their march to join that Chief, although the Officer in charge of them, Mr. Thompson, was cautioned by the British Resident and Major Donovan to avoid all collision, he thought proper to proceed through Molitsane's Territory, which he might have avoided, and a skirmish took place, of which as yet only Molitsane's version has been received. Mr. Thompson has been sent for not only on this account, but that inquiries and arrangements may be made as to the possible and early departure of his people for Natal. They have already expressed a wish to return home, and it is expedient for many reasons that they should do so as satisfied as it is possible to render this description of Force. The Assistant Commissioners will endeavour to compass this end by every means in their power, and will send Your Excellency every information regarding them.

6. As yet Moshesh has not communicated with us. With the exception of cattle thefts by his people, for which the proceedings of the Platberg Bastards seem to give some justification, he has not made any serious aggression on the Territory.

7. We have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Earl Grey's despatch, together with Your Excellency's letter, dated September 14th, 1851, and November 11th, 1851, expressing your views on the subject it mainly alludes to. The Assistant Commissioners are fully aware, that however rapid may have been its advance, a great Nation cannot retreat from a Territory over which it has assumed Sovereign rights, without great caution and a due consideration of the interests

involved. They will, in the course of their investigation, carefully weigh every circumstance which may tend to prove that the retirement, which Your Excellency so much deprecates, is as inexpedient, as it must be lamentable in its consequences to the inhabitants of every colour and denomination.

(Signed)

„

W. S. HOGGE, Asst. Commissioner.

C. MOSTYN OWEN, Asst. Commr.

Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 15th December, 1851.

SIR,—The Assistant Commissioners have to report for Your Excellency's information that owing, as they suppose, to the rivers being impassable from the late heavy rains, Mr. Thomson, Commandant of the Zulus, has not arrived here, although a report has reached Bloemfontein that this Force was disbanding itself, the men returning home in small parties with any cattle they could appropriate, either belonging to friends or enemies. Should this prove to be the case, it will solve any difficulties with regard to the immediate dismissal, which we consider their equivocal utility and uncontrollable habits imperatively demand.

We have the honour to enclose a report from Mr. Vowe and Mr. Biddulph, describing acts of aggression by the Natives, and other lawless occurrences that have taken place in their respective Magistracies. These outrages must eventually be answered for by those who have committed them. But we contemplate with anxiety that Moshesh and others may plead in justification that the Platberg Bastards, Fingos, and Zulus in our pay, or under our recognized authority, have been making incursions upon them.

The case of Moroko and the obligations that the British Resident may have contracted in calling that Chief to his assistance have been carefully investigated. We cannot but acknowledge that, as he suffered his losses when acting in concert with us and in consequence of his so acting, he is clearly entitled to remuneration and, as far as it can be given him, protection.

We have also been visited by many of those Boers who having in like manner obeyed Major Warden's orders to form a Commando against Molitsane, have since been marked out by the Basutos and their adherents for spoliation, not unassisted, we fear, by the disaffected among their own countrymen, who are stated to have pointed out those who were to be robbed, and their property; and in some cases, as appears by Mr. Biddulph's report, the more lawless of them have shared in the plunder. These people are entitled to equal, if not greater consideration than Moroko.

We did not consider it politic on our first arrival to communicate with Moshesh or make any overtures to him, as if he were a subject

of any anxiety. We have now sent to him to say that we have heard certain accusations against him, and are ready to hear him in reply. The grave question that seems to arise is whether it will be possible to obtain satisfaction from Moshesh, or induce him to pay the claims of Moroko and others without the presence of a considerable force. Experience tells us what great difficulty exists in making a Kaffir Chief satisfy any demand, especially of cattle, without its application. It will not be less necessary to prove to some of our own subjects that they cannot conspire with Natives to rob and harass their own countrymen, merely because they have done their duty in obeying the orders of the British Resident, and shown attachment to their Government; particularly in the district of Winburg, where such a feeling seems to be looked upon as a crime.

The Assistant Commissioners will still further investigate these matters, and give due attention to the statements of the persons implicated. But their present impression is that this Territory cannot be retained, or given up becomingly, till British authority has been vindicated and relieved from the contempt with which it is regarded both by black and white.

(Signed)

W. S. HOGGE, Assistant Comr.

„

C. MOSTYN OWEN, Assistant Comr.

Extracts from a Despatch of Earl Grey to Governor Sir H. G. Smith.

Downing Street, 15th December, 1851.

4. With regard to the accounts from the Orange River Sovereignty, while in many respects they are calculated to create much uneasiness, I have learnt with satisfaction that you had determined to send the Assistant Commissioners to that district in consequence of the overture which had been made by Pretorius, the leader of the emigrant Boers beyond the Vaal River. This overture I cannot but hope may afford you an opportunity of acting upon the policy which you were instructed to adopt by my despatch of the 15th of September, which I trust would reach you shortly after the date of your last despatch, and in time to guide the proceedings of Messrs. Hogge and Owen in the mission with which you had entrusted them; I should learn with the greatest satisfaction that it had been in your power to make an arrangement by which, without compromising the honour of the Crown or neglecting what is due to our allies, you had been enabled to withdraw the British authorities and the British force from this remote region, in which experience has proved that they cannot be maintained without extreme hazard and inconvenience. If you are enabled to effect this object you will distinctly understand that any wars, however sanguinary, which may afterwards occur between the different tribes and communities which will be left in a state of independence beyond the colonial boundary, are to be considered as affording no ground for your interference. Any inroads upon the colony must be promptly and

severely punished, but after the experience which has been gained as to the effect of British interference, in the vain hope of preserving peace amongst the barbarous or semi-civilized inhabitants of these distant regions, I cannot sanction a renewal of similar measures.

5. Should it be found impracticable to effect an arrangement by which the retention of a British Resident and a British force at Bloemfontein can be at once dispensed with, I have to instruct you at all events to lose no time in placing in other hands the authority which has hitherto been entrusted to Major Warden. The doubts I have already expressed in my former despatches, of the judgment and foresight shown by him in the management of the affairs of the district, are more than confirmed by the intelligence which you have now transmitted to me. It is clearly shown that the advance to Winburg of the force sent there by the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal, at the instance of Major Warden, has been attended with all the danger and inconvenience I had anticipated; while it is no less evident that these consequences of the step which he took ought to have been foreseen by the Resident, and that he had no reasonable grounds for expecting that any advantage at all commensurate with the risk to be incurred, could be obtained by the very hazardous measure he adopted, of asking for the assistance of a native force from Natal, without the certainty of being enabled at once to make use of it in active service. I am also compelled to believe (and if I rightly understand you, this is also your opinion) that Major Warden engaged rashly and hastily in the war with Moshesh, which has been the source of so much embarrassment and such serious danger. The interests at stake are too momentous, and the misfortunes which might be occasioned by an injudicious exercise of authority derived from the British Government in the Orange River Sovereignty, are too serious, to justify me in permitting that authority to be left in the hands of an officer of whose judgment and prudence I have not reason to be fully satisfied; and therefore, though I regret to be compelled to adopt what may appear a harsh proceeding towards an officer against whose honour and character I am aware of no imputation, my public duty requires me to direct that Major Warden should be relieved from his functions with the least possible delay.

(Signed) GREY.

Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 16th December, 1851.

TO THE CHIEF MOSHESH,—The Assistant Commissioners have to notify to you their arrival at Bloemfontein on the 27th of November. Since that time complaints and accusations have been brought before them against you and your people. The Assistant Commissioners are now ready to give you in your turn a fair and impartial hearing. In the meantime any act of yours or your people against British subjects

or their allies will have to be strictly accounted for to the Government. A safe conduct if required will be guaranteed you.

(Signed)

W. S. HOGGE, Assistant Comr.

„

C. MOSTYN OWEN, Assistant Comr.

Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the British Resident.

Bloemfontein, 16th December, 1851.

SIR,—The Assistant Commissioners have the honour to request that you will order the Force now stationed at Thaba Nehu to leave that place without delay, and march for Winburg. There are two parties in the Sovereignty who have strong claims upon the Government for protection, its own faithful subjects and its native allies. The Force on the spot is inadequate to effect both objects. The Assistant Commissioners consider the former have the prior claim to what they have each been assured of. The British Resident is requested to notify to Moroko the reason of the withdrawal of the Troops, and likewise that a message has been sent to Moshesh, to the effect that any attack made by him or his people upon British subjects or their allies will have to be accounted for.

(Signed)

W. S. HOGGE, Assistant Comr.

„

C. MOSTYN OWEN, Assistant Comr.

Letter from Commandant P. Erasmus to the British Resident.

Sterkfontein, 16th December, 1851.

SIR,—I have to inform you that the night before last 3 of our people were attacked by the Basutos, 15 shots were fired upon them, and all the cattle driven away. I was obliged to follow up the spoor of the cattle; after much exertion I got together 14 men; with these I followed the spoor, and fell in with a great number of Basutos, who fired upon us before I was in a condition to defend myself, but without any casualty to our people.

I adopted the plan of drawing out the Basutos till I should be in a position to act on the defensive (sic). As soon as I felt myself in this situation, I fell upon them, and had the good fortune to shoot 23 dead and wound several. On my side but one man was wounded.

As to robberies, they are of daily occurrence. I thus feel compelled to request of you a guard for the Boundary, as likewise powder and lead. If we should obtain no guard here, many people will be compelled to trek, without any likelihood of their return.

(Signed)

P. ERASMUS, Commandant.

Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to the Chief Posuli.

Smithfield, 16th December, 1851.

To the Chief POSULI,—When I visited the Fingo Camp at Luter's Kop in August last in company with Commandant Burghor Smit, Field-

cornet Hendrik Weber, and others, in order to ascertain whether the Fingos had made the attack upon the Basutos residing with you, of their own accord, or whether Mr. Bailie had ordered them to make the attack, I there found your messenger and principal counsellor Cornelis, who represented to me that he had been sent by your orders to inquire the cause of the recent attack made by the Fingos upon your people.

I then explained to your messenger that Mr. Bailie had *positive orders* from me not to attack any Basutos, more especially Posuli's people, and that the attack appeared to have originated in a quarrel amongst themselves, when your messenger stated that you had requested that each party should be compelled to return the property taken on that occasion. To this proposition I consented, and ordered the Fingos to return all the property they had taken on that occasion to Assistant Fieldcornet Pansegrouw on a certain day, and directed your messenger to request that you would cause all the Government muskets and property taken from the Fingos to be delivered to Assistant Fieldcornet Pansegrouw on the same day. Your messenger stated that he was perfectly satisfied, but that he could not undertake to say that you would comply with my directions, but that you would send me a message on that subject. Nearly four months have elapsed, and I have received no message from you on that subject. But, on the contrary, I have been informed by the Fieldcornet Hendrik Weber that you have refused to deliver up any of the Government muskets, or property belonging to the Fingos, notwithstanding the latter having restored to the Assistant Fieldcornet Pansegrouw on the day appointed all the property taken from the Basutos on that occasion.

Your conduct in not complying (I may say with your own proposals which received my sanction) with my directions to deliver up the Government muskets and the property taken from the Fingos, and not even deigning to send me a reply, coupled with other circumstances which have been recently reported to me, together with the fact of your having sent a Circular to the Field Commandant, Fieldcornet Hendrik Weber, and other Fieldcornets, calling a meeting, without having acquainted me with the same, cannot be viewed by the Government in any other light than that of rebellion against the lawful authorities.—I have, &c.,

(Signed)

T. W. VOWE, C.C.

Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 22nd December, 1851.

SIR,—The Assistant Commissioners have the honour to inform Your Excellency that Mr. Vowe's communication, concerning a Commando of Basutos being in the Caledon District, has proved on inquiry not to be the case, and isolated robberies have alone been committed in the Territory.

The report as to the Zulus having returned to Natal has proved to

be correct, and the Government is thus happily relieved of the heavy expense their services entailed.

We have further to report to Your Excellency that the Council of the Sovereignty has been ordered to assemble on the 30th instant, that we may avail ourselves of their assistance in the present involved state of affairs.

The Troops have marched to Winburg for the reasons given in our letter to the British Resident, which we hope Your Excellency will approve of.

We enclose herewith our message to the Chief Moshesh, as also one from him concerning the incessant quarrels that are taking place among the Native Tribes, and some inroads that have been made upon him by the Platberg Bastards, Fingos, and others. It is impossible to interfere in these matters; and we hope Your Excellency will coincide with our opinion, that when the present case has been settled it will be necessary to allow the Native Tribes to arrange their own affairs and fight their own battles uninterfered with.

(Signed)

W. S. HOGGE, Assistant Comr.

„

C. MOSTYN OWEN, Assistant Comr.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Assistant Commissioners.

Thaba Bosigo, 22nd December, 1851.

GENTLEMEN,—I have received per Mr. Sephton your message dated December the 16th. I am most gratified to hear of your arrival, and of your readiness to give me a fair and impartial hearing. The peculiar difficulties of the present crisis, as well as the importance and variety of the subjects which will have to be investigated, make it however an imperative duty that before I meet you I should assemble my people, explain to them the object of your coming, and hear what my principal subordinates have to say. It is only by proceeding in this manner that I can be certain of their concurrence in any arrangements that may be made. I shall be as speedy as possible, and let you know when I shall be able to meet you. In the meantime I have already sent orders everywhere to enforce those I had previously given for the repression of all depredatory acts.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness: (Signed) E. CASALIS.

Letter from Commandant P. Erasmus to Commandant Jacob van Wyk.

Sterk Spruit, 23sten December, 1851.

GOEDE VRIEND,—Ik heb heden een Rapport ontvangen van den Heer A. van Tonder dat de Commando van Moshesh aan het doorkomen is om ons allen aan te vallen. Komt morgen middag met al de mannen welke U.E. spaaren kan om de Commando tegen te gaan. Heb ik, enz.,

(Geteekend)

P. ERASMUS, Commandant.

Letter from Commandant P. Erasmus to Fieldcornet G. I. Dutoit.

Sterkfontein, 23sten December, 1851.

MYNHEER,—Ik heb heden een Rapport van den Heer A. van Tonder ontvangen dat de Commando van Moshesh de Caledon doorkomt om ons aan te vallen. Ik heb A. van Tonder gelast my morgen te ontmoeten met zyne mannen om een Patrolje te maken. Ik hoop dat U.E. dezelfde zal doen, want het komt my voor dat U.E. te gerust is omdat ik met 14 Basterts buiten af zit. Zoo als de zaak is zal ik trekken, en dan ziet of U.E. gerust kan zitten. Zend dezen brief aan Commandant Van Wyk dadelyk. Ik zal morgen achtermiddag op Patrolje gaan, en hoop uwe mannen hier te hebben. Uw dienaar,
(Geteekend) P. ERASMUS, Commandant.

Extracts from a Letter of the Assistant Commissioners to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 29th December, 1851.

The Assistant Commissioners have also to acquaint Your Excellency that they have made use of the proclamation provisionally intrusted to them for the purpose of reversing the outlawry of Mr. A. W. J. Pretorius and others. They have been mainly induced to sanction this act of grace from ascertaining that the more well-disposed party among the emigrants, and by whose advice Pretorius is now influenced, are exerting themselves to bring about a more friendly feeling towards the Government. By them any interference in Sovereignty matters was prevented, and an alliance with Moshesh, which was sought by that Chief, repudiated. Moreover it is hardly to be doubted but that a reconciliation of the emigrants to the Government will have a favourable effect in discouraging native hostility.

We have the honour to enclose Moshesh's answer to our message which has already been transmitted, and are glad to be able to inform Your Excellency that we have no further disturbances or robbery to record, and that Moroko, notwithstanding the removal of the troops, remains unmolested.

Extracts from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the Assistant Commissioners.

King William's Town, 1st January, 1852.

The return of the Zulus to Natal is much to be desired, although I feel deeply indebted to the Lieutenant Governor of Natal for the prompt assistance he afforded at the request of the British Resident.

The case of Moroko is unquestionably a very serious one, and merits the most attentive consideration. He requires protection; and redress from Moshesh must be explicitly called for. The case of those Boers who have been loyal and obedient must also be well weighed.

The course you have pursued towards Moshesh I regard as politic; and I await with some degree of anxiety the result of your communi-

education with that wily Chief. He is as plausible as evasive; and his sons have received just sufficient education to fit them for mischief, but not enough to point out to them the moral and social duties of man.

It is incompatible with British interests to forego the imperative necessity which exists to re-establish the Queen's authority, which shall be effected, if the step be forced upon me, by the Power of Her Majesty's Arms.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Extracts from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Hogg to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 5th January, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that Mr. Owen has proceeded to the Caledon River District, for the purpose of inquiring into the circumstances attending the death of four Boers, who have been murdered in the Koesbergen, near the country occupied by Posuli, a brother of Moshesh. This man and his followers have lived for some time within the British Line, and been acknowledged as our subjects, consequently both he and his actions will be disavowed by his former Chief.

As there have been also other affrays and disputes about land and boundary lines in this locality, Mr. Owen will make himself fully acquainted with the whole subject, and report what arrangements, in his opinion, can be made to obviate such occurrences for the future.

(Signed) W. S. HOGGE.

Letter from the High Commissioner to the Assistant Commissioners.

King William's Town, 6th January, 1852.

GENTLEMEN,—I had yesterday the honour to receive your Report No. 3, of the 22nd ultimo. Mr. Vowe's statement as to a Commando of Basutos being in the Caledon River District appears to have been made on slight and incorrect evidence. Isolated robberies during the present state of things are to be apprehended.

2. It gratifies me to learn that the Council of the Sovereignty has been ordered to assemble. I hope benefit will arise therefrom, that it will give the Revenue and its collection and appropriation every consideration, and that it will enter minutely into every transaction connected therewith. I should be glad if you would be so good as to convey this Paragraph to the British Resident to be laid before the Council.

3. I am glad to see that the Zulus from Natal have returned.

4. I approve of your letter of the 16th instant to Major Warden; and it gratifies me to learn that the Detachment of the 45th Regiment under Captain Parish has been directed to march to Winburg, from whence it had better not, under existing circumstances, have been withdrawn.

5. Your message to Moshesh, under date the 16th ultimo, is in my

opinion a judicious one. The question of allowing the Native Chiefs to settle their own quarrels hereafter remains for consideration so soon as a more tranquil state of things shall have been established, and delinquents made to accord that redress which must be demanded and enforced.

6. The message from the Chief Moshesh to Major Warden is a record of acts arising from his own contumacious and arrogant conduct.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Hogge to the Chief Moshesh.

Winburg, 8th January, 1852.

The Assistant Commissioners have to inform the Chief Moshesh that it will be convenient for them if he could meet them on the 22nd instant, and would be obliged if he would send his answer to this proposition with as little delay as possible.

(Signed) W. S. HOGGE, Assist. Commissioner.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Hogge to the Chief Molitsane.

Winburg, 8th January, 1852.

The Assistant Commissioners have sent a message to the Chief Moshesh, notifying their wish that he should meet them on the 22nd instant. If Molitsane wishes to have an interview with the Assistant Commissioners, he can avail himself of that opportunity.

(Signed) W. S. HOGGE, Assist. Commissioner.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Assistant Commissioners.

Thaba Bosigo, 9th January, 1852.

GENTLEMEN,—I take the liberty to write to you that I do not lose sight of your object in coming into this land; but unforeseen occurrences throw continually difficulties in my way. There has scarcely been a day since I answered you per Mr. Sephton but what some serious incident has claimed my immediate attention and made it impossible for my people to meet to consult with me. Last Tuesday Sikonyela made an inroad upon me, killed twelve of my people, wounded two, and carried away some thousands of cattle. A little before the Tambookies have caused great confusion in the Orange district by an attack on some Boers.

I beg you will take my position into consideration, and not think I am unwilling to have an investigation. I wish it, and am seeking the means of obtaining it, but have to contend with difficulties for which I hope you will make allowance.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness :

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Hogge to the Chief Moshesh.

Winburg, 14th January, 1852.

The Assistant Commissioners have received the Chief Moshesh's letter, and regret that he should again advance reasons for postponing an inquiry, which he himself has expressed so great a desire for. The affairs of the Koesbergen have been already investigated by one of the Assistant Commissioners; but as Moshesh's attention may be, for the present, directed to the constant feuds that are occurring between the Basutos and Mantatis, the Assistant Commissioners consent to put off the meeting till the 30th of January.

They have by this post received news that Sandile and other Frontier Chiefs are suing for peace. Their mission is intimately connected with this contingency, and further delay is inadmissible. Moshesh has now had a fair and impartial inquiry offered to him; should he evade or refuse it, he alone is answerable for the consequences.

(Signed) W. S. HOGGE, Assist. Commissioner.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Assistant Commissioners.

Thaba Bosigo, 14th January, 1852.

GENTLEMEN,—I beg leave to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the 8th instant; before the message it contained reached me I had written to you, laying before you certain difficulties which caused my delaying to give you a definite answer as to the time when I can meet you.

Those difficulties, instead of becoming less, have augmented. Reports are brought to me of preparations being made by Sikonyela for further hostilities, consequently my people are in great anxiety. Also I had much desired to have assembled all the principal men of my tribe to consult with them before I see you, but the Orange River continuing full I have been prevented seeing those who are on the other side, and their presence is absolutely necessary to enable me to come to a definite and satisfactory arrangement. These difficulties will, I much fear, prevent my having the honour to meet you on a day so close at hand as the 22nd instant.

For MOSHESH.

(Signed) DAVID MOSHESH.

Extracts from a Despatch of Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey.

King William's Town, 14th January, 1852.

MY LORD,—I have much satisfaction in transmitting to Your Lordship copies of my continued correspondence with the Assistant Commissioners, whose exertions afford every probability of that success in their measures which I had anticipated.

The Zulu force of 500 men has returned, it must be admitted, in rather an independent manner, to Natal; the other native levies

heretofore receiving rations have been discontinued, and the expenditure on their account, which I most reluctantly tolerated, as a very temporary measure, no longer exists.

The Chief Moshesh appears by his message to desire to do what is right, but, as is usual with this wily and able barbarian, he reserves to himself with great tact certain contingencies. Redress, however, must be exacted from him.

Letter from Mr. Josias P. Hoffman to the Assistant Commissioners.

(Original is in Dutch. The following is the translation made for the Assistant Commissioners and preserved in their records.)

Groen Vlei, 15th January, 1852.

HONOURABLE GENTLEMEN,—Whilst the Hon. Mr. Owen was here to obtain information, and requested and gave me leave to write to Your Honours, I do this with greater confidence and freedom than I would otherwise have done, and with this condition that Your Honours will understand I write mostly from memory and hearsay. I hope that you will only investigate such points as you will consider necessary and judge according to circumstances after investigation, and that those cases and opinions which you have not investigated nor wish to investigate may be considered as not mentioned.

About the year 1833 Moroko and the Wesleyan Missionaries planted themselves in this country, in the middle of the Tribe of Baramokheli, a Tribe of Basutos under the Chief Moshesh, Moroko and the Missionaries having obtained leave thereto from Moshesh, and given him a parcel of cattle, according to the customs and laws of the Basutos, the which is considered as an obligation on the part of Moshesh to keep them under his protection, and on the other side as an acknowledgment of Supremacy in whose land they had set themselves down. The French Missionaries have also done this, and why do they not say that they have bought the land. The Wesleyan Missionaries, however, in their reports of that period, notwithstanding they write that about 2,000 natives reside in the neighbourhood, wish to have it considered as a purchase. How? Would then Moshesh have sold the land and gardens of Moseme, Mokoba, Letanta, and other Chiefs of the Baramokheli, and their people? Is this probable, or would it appear to have been a former usage.

The British Resident, in making the Boundary Lines for Moshesh, has cut off Moseme with a portion of his Tribe from Moshesh, and declared that for the future Moseme shall be judged by Moroko. Thus he has deprived Moshesh of the power to punish Moseme for trespass, and thus places Moseme under Moroko, notwithstanding the former inhabited the land earlier and it is in fact the land of his birth and forefathers. And when Moseme was shortly afterwards dissatisfied with this, and joined Molitsane in stealing some cattle from Moroko in 1850 (one day after the unexpected and unwarranted

attack of the British Resident upon Molitsane), there was a demand made upon Moshesh for these cattle, as if he had been the thief, and as if Moseme had still been under his orders when he committed the act.

Moshesh, however, for the sake of peace, used all his influence with Molitsane and Moseme to get back the cattle, and succeeded in getting back some hundreds of them; but thousands were asked. Moshesh made a sort of collection, or voluntary contribution, among his People and Friends, and I am not ashamed to say I sent 8 from my own herd, as a friend to Moshesh. The French Missionaries gave each 2 or 3, and thus Moshesh collected about 2,500 head, which were accepted as a first instalment, and were said to be all bull calves. (Among the 8 which I gave there was not one bull calf.) And Moshesh was required to give still as many more in this matter, but I do not think Moshesh will do it. And who will give assurance that the number required is the true number of the cattle stolen at the time mentioned? I understand that Mr. Allison, Clerk to the British Resident, was formerly for many years residing with Moroko, and was connected with his Missionaries. The number is not by counting. I leave it to Your Honours to judge if so whether he was the most suitable man to investigate the case, and I refrain from giving an opinion.

Let us now proceed to say something about the line of Moroko; which seems to be a secret cause of the animosities in that part of the land, and over which Moseme is very dissatisfied. In October 1843 a Treaty was signed by His Excellency Sir George Napier, Governor of the Cape, by which the country from the junction of the Caledon with the Orange River is guaranteed to Moshesh, and from Gladde Drift or Asvogel Kop some miles to the North of Caledon River, including the land of Moseme, to Moroko. This Treaty was written on parchment, and it was published. It was brought to Moshesh by Mr. Walker, the clerk to Mr. Rawstorne, after it had been signed by Sir George Napier in presence of Mr. Montagu and Dr. Philip. Moshesh signed this treaty in presence of Mr. Walker and others. In that Treaty Moshesh was guaranteed £75 per annum, which he has enjoyed for some years. This Treaty was sealed with the Government Great Seal.

In the year 1845 His Excellency Sir Peregrine Maitland, Governor of the Cape, acknowledged this treaty, and asked Moshesh for a slip of country from Commissie Drift to Buffels Vlei Drift, which was granted by Moshesh. In 1846 Major Warden asked Moshesh for more land for the Boers. Moshesh answered that when he should see how a portion of his boundary line, still undecided, should be made, he would then give more land towards Modder River. Upon which Major Warden appointed a meeting at Platberg in 1846, with the Native Chiefs, when a Commission was agreed to, or asked, to whose decision the Chiefs should submit; but this Commission never came; and

Major Warden made the line upon his own judgment, without the Commission asked for. However, His Excellency Sir H. G. W. Smith, the High Commissioner, sanctioned the line made by Major Warden, and sent Earl Grey a copy of the request of the Chiefs in 1846, as if that had been done with and according to their desire. The British Resident also acted thus with the boundary line of Sikonyela, and made a line right across the Caledon River to very near the birth place of Mokachane, the father of Moshesh. And all the wars to the North of Moshesh have arisen about these lines.

With regard to the line between the Boers and Moshesh, the British Resident, however, wished first to have the signature of Moshesh; and to know what means were resorted to in order to obtain this signature, Your Honours need only read the correspondence between the British Resident and Moshesh in 1849, when I believe Your Honours will find that the British Resident informed Moshesh that 900 Korannas were coming, or had already come from beyond the limits of the Sovereignty, across the Vaal River, against Moshesh, to assist Gert Taai Bosch and Sikonyela; and the British Resident (as if Moshesh was afraid of 900 Korannas) observed that 900 Korannas were equal to 2,000 Basutos. If this be the truth, the question arises: Is this in accordance with His Excellency's proclamation of the 3rd of February 1848, to protect the natives in their hereditary rights, and bring about confidence and friendly intercourse? But observe, when all was in complete confusion, the British Resident called a meeting of the Chiefs, I believe in June or July 1849 at Bloemfontein, and promised *to punish very severely* those who should molest any of the Chiefs upon the road, or their people in their absence. On the very day that Molitsane was in Bloemfontein, his town was attacked by the Korannas and Sikonyela, the cattle stolen, and many of his people, and among them two of his own sons, killed. And what was now *the very heavy punishment*?

Moshesh was called to Beersheba in September of the same year to make a line. Moshesh saw plainly that something was to do about his land, and sent his son Letsie with a proposition as to how much he could miss; but it was not accepted. The British Resident sent a chart upon which the line required was marked off, and a letter dated the 20th September 1849, wherein nearly the following remarkable words stand: "No other line can or shall be made. It is said that "the Basutos wish to make war. There are many complaints against "your people from Beersheba. They have thrown down the beacons. "And if you sign this line it will be a proof that you desire peace, "and then the Korannas shall be brought in order." Moshesh was not afraid of the Korannas, but certainly of the Government; and considering that he must choose between war and signing the line, he resolved upon the latter. So is this FORCED LINE,—(forgive the word, as a faithful subject and one who takes great interest in the peace of

this land, and in the honour of our Gracious Queen, under whose name and authority this happened,)—signed! Moshesh then signed this Line for Peace, and wrote to the British Resident that he had given him many proofs that he wished for Peace, and gave also this Proof required of him. But he sent also at the same time a list of the names of the villages and petty chiefs cut off from him by this line, between the Caledon and Great Orange River, amounting to nearly 100 villages and 2,000 souls, among whom his own brother Posuli was one.

It was agreed that the natives should have the right to sell their places, provided they resided half an hour on foot from a Boer, and that they should enjoy the same privileges as British subjects, and still be subjects of Moshesh. How this agreement was carried out is shown by enquiring: how many in 100 have obtained Land Certificates? I dare fearlessly maintain not 6, possibly not 4! But every place has not been inspected, and all Land Certificates have not been issued. But why not? Was 2 years not enough? or is this district so much larger than the others? or is speculation at work here? or have the Civil Commissioner and Justices of the Peace the most ground?!!! The consequence is that some becoming dissatisfied and feeling no confidence have sold their places for one twentieth part of their value, and others have left entirely for nothing, such as August Lipapeng, along whose garden hedge the line ran, and Sikenya Jafta, where the line runs as many paces from his house as miles from the surrounding places of Mr. O'Reilley and A. Smith.

And they have done much mischief to the Boers by robberies, as well individually as in bands, with Bushmen reduced almost to slaves, and expatriated Tambookies, who, according to the British Resident's declaration, have behaved themselves very peaceably. See a letter in *The Friend* from the British Resident, dated in the month of January or February 1851, as a Government Advertisement, in answer to the letter of Mr. C. J. Halse of the 26th January 1851. The words of the British Resident are as follow: "They lived entirely peaceable until "this moment, and I lamented the necessity which seemed to exist for "their expulsion beyond the limits of this Sovereignty." But as regards these Bushmen and Tambookies I shall again further write.

And upon what footing they are still under Moshesh according to the agreement, take only the following examples, viz.: A Basuto under Jan Letele burnt the dwelling of another, whereby a life was lost, in September 1850. Jan Letele, as the Chief of the tribe, wished to punish the deed, and took from the incendiary, or suspected incendiary, a quantity of cattle, and he, defending himself, had his arm shot off. Upon which Gert Landman, Fieldcornet of Wilgeboom Spruit, wishing to apprehend him, summoned a Burgher Commando to catch Jan Letele, dead or alive, with a fine of £20 in case of refusal to obey. Other Fieldcornets also summoned men; but as the Burghers con-

sidered the step an invasion of the rights of the Natives, men sufficient could not be obtained, and the case was so long delayed that Moshesh interfered. Jan Letele, having information of the Commando, immediately armed himself, and retired to a strong position. A war might easily have arisen out of these circumstances; and the refusal of the Burghers to muster was the sole means of preventing the effusion of blood at that time, for Jan Letele is Chief of the principal Tribe, in family descent higher than Moshesh himself. This Jan Letele, being angry, has since that time attacked and plundered the Fingos, and now a patrol of the Fieldcornet Hans Klopper has shot two of Jan Letele's men dead under circumstances which demand the strictest investigation. But ah! it is true that Moshesh and all his subjects have been declared enemies, and are to be dealt with accordingly. This declaration has never been recalled, not even any cessation of hostilities officially announced, notwithstanding Your Honours are busy investigating the causes of the war.

Molitsane and his people got no satisfaction for the actions committed upon them, except letters to Sikonyela and the Korannas, disapproving of them, with mighty hard words without effect. The robberies continued, until in August 1850 Molitsane's sons overtook a party of robbers at Umpukani, when they, the sons of Molitsane, attacked Umpukani and were guilty of gross outrages and murder at the school; and although Molitsane disapproves of this deed, he was attacked without any warning by the British Resident, a party of Boers, Moroko, and the Korannas his enemies, who all joined the British Resident in September 1850. More than 3,000 head of cattle and some waggons were taken from him, the cattle partly divided among his enemies, whilst Sikonyela was previously fined 300 oxen. I believe that Sikonyela would again gladly be fined in 300 or even 500 oxen as punishment for his crimes, provided Molitsane were again plundered of 3,000 head of cattle. Both Moshesh and Molitsane by their influence have kept the peace tolerably well until the cattle received by the Korannas at that division of spoil were devoured, and Gert Taaibosch, after having lived a time with Moroko, again kindled the flames of war by attacking the Lighoyas. Molitsane followed up the Korannas, and consequently fell upon the Barolong.

The British Resident called a Meeting of the Chiefs for the 4th June 1851 at Bloemfontein. In the mean time much was reported, much alarm felt. Fieldcornet Landman ordered the Burghers back into Camp at Smithfield on the 31st May 1851, under pretence that he had received information that Major Warden had marched against the Basutos, and which was either a falsehood or one of the grossest misunderstandings ever exhibited. On the 1st June the British Resident wrote to Commandant Snyman for 150 men to go against Moshesh or the Basutos, and told Snyman that he had also called out Adam Kok, Gert Taaibosch, Moroko, &c., &c. Commandant

Snyman made excuses after Boer fashion that his Burghers could not come. This was on the 5th June. The British Resident wrote again to Snyman on the 7th for 100 men out of the District. He said it would be madness to go against Moshesh with a handful of men, it was folly to be in a hurry to go against the enemy, &c. If it please Your Honours to read the letters addressed by the British Resident to Commandant Snyman on the 1st and 7th of June, you will discover that the war against Moshesh was perfectly determined and resolved upon, notwithstanding that Moshesh was invited to a Friendly Meeting at Bloemfontein for the 4th June. Take also into consideration the deceitful notice of Gert Landman, Field-cornet, to get the Boers into Camp, and then tell me if you can be astonished that Moshesh and Molitsane did not attend the Meeting of the 4th June, and whether Gert Taaibosch and Moroko had not an easy task, because they could tell their stories privately!!!

It is almost unnecessary that I should tell you that Commandant Snyman requested me to go with him to the British Resident, where we had an audience of him on the 16th June, to move him to try and arrange matters with Moshesh in a friendly way, and that our endeavours were fruitless. We persuaded the British Resident, however, so far in Mr. Allison's absence that His Honour promised to speak with Moshesh at Platberg, and we undertook to bring Moshesh there; but one hour afterwards, after we had taken our leave, His Honour came to our waggon about 500 yards from his residence, and said: "I will not see Moshesh unless he give up two hostages." Upon which we answered that we might spare ourselves the trouble of going to Moshesh, and we never went.

And so the war began, and myself and Commandant Snyman are declaimed against as deceivers, in a letter of the British Resident to Mr. Colley, which was published. Mr. Snyman received his dismissal as Commandant, and Mr. Van der Walt was appointed in his place. Now have we two Commandants in one District, viz., Mr. Van der Walt and the Burgher Smit. After the fight at Viervoet matters were reasonably quiet; the Basutos had nearly become peaceful, till shortly previous to the arrival of Your Honours, when the Bastards, Barolongs, and Mantatis began again, upon which the Basutos began again to plunder. The last acts of that nature committed on the Boers of Modder River were by some spies sent out by a Commando to punish the Barolongs and Bastards for the last attack along the Caledon. These spies have wilfully stolen the cattle of the Boers, but the Commando would have nothing to do with it, and they immediately retreated. And when they had passed the Caledon, Commandant Erasmus and his gallant little band came up, whilst the spies were busy driving the cattle through the river, which was full. A light skirmish took place with the spies alone, of whom one was killed and two wounded. The large Commando would not fight. The

cattle and horses have since been sent to Beersheba by Letsie, and Moletsie, the Captain of Beersheba, has written to Gert Landman, the Fieldcornet, to come and fetch the cattle and make known how many are still awaiting.

The murder of the four farmers of Koesberg is principally committed by Tambookies, Bushmen, and the people of Seperi, a Captain of Morosi; as also the late thefts, according to my judgment, and as I have already expressed it to the Hon. Mr. Owen. And for this reason:—The Bushmen were forced to serve the Boers; the peaceable Tambookies were driven out of the Sovereignty, their wives and children given to Posuli who murdered their Captains Jantje and Stuurman, and sold the little children for cattle. These Tambookies in the war of 1846 assisted Government and were along with the Boers upon patrol from the place of Ignatius Dreyer, and in 1847 planted themselves on this side of the Orange River. Ask these particulars of Ignatius Dreyer. He lives near Smithfield, and will attest it. Respecting bartering the Tambookie children, ask Hendrik Nortje. He saw 13 carried off at once in one waggon to the Boers. Mr. Frans Hugo was, however, I believe the first who bartered one. This was told me by Pieter Moperie. Enquire about this of Willem Engelbrecht and Adam Hever.

Time fails me to sift out the history of these Tambookies; but should Your Honours come into this district, and wish to know more from me, then shall I give you all the information I am in possession of or can obtain. Moshesh has written to the British Resident for the wives and children of these Tambookies, for the purpose of quieting them, but without success. Moshesh is endeavouring now to obtain restitution of the cattle, but the Tambookies, I fear, will not do it so long as they see their children in possession of the purchasers. The endeavours prosecuted by Moshesh to obtain the plundered cattle of the Tambookies hinders Mohali, Morosi, and Posuli from going to consult with Moshesh respecting the arrangements he wishes to make with Your Honours. I fear that the Chiefs and the whole Basuto Tribe will not allow Moshesh to go further than Platberg to speak with you. They have no longer any confidence. They have experienced how it went with Molitsane in 1849. They know how it went with the Meeting of the 4th of June, and they know that Moshesh is declared an enemy.

Hoping Your Honours will kindly excuse anything I may have written, unsuitable possibly, I am, with all due respect, Your Honour's humble Servant,

(Signed) J. P. HOFFMAN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Assistant Commissioners.

Thaba Bosigo, 17th January, 1852.

GENTLEMEN,—Your communication of the 14th instant has just

reached me, and I hasten to forward a reply to it. It has been and still is my desire to have an interview with you, so that if possible the affairs of this troubled land may be brought to a better position. In two former letters I have laid before you the circumstances which were preventing me from fixing a time for meeting you. The difficulties of those circumstances still exist, and I am greatly embarrassed to know how to act; if I leave this part of the country for however short a time my absence would, I am persuaded, be a signal for further disturbances. Apparently it would be more advisable for me if I could have requested a further delay from you. You however mention that it is uncertain how long you can remain in the Sovereignty, the affairs of Kaffirland demanding your presence.

In the perplexity I am thrown in as to how to act and the prospect before me of mischief being extended by my going to Winburg, as you invite me for the 22nd instant, I am compelled to beg your indulgence with me if I now earnestly pray you that the place of meeting may be changed to one nearer to these parts. I would desire that Mekuatleng or Lishuane be fixed upon, the day of meeting to be named by you. Mekuatleng is about midway between Winburg and this place, and whilst being near the borders of the Basuto country, is so placed as to enable me to keep a watch upon those I have to apprehend danger from.

Trusting you will patiently take the difficulty of my position into consideration, and believe that I am actuated by necessity and motives of prudence which the state of the country requires the exercise of, and that I may be favoured with your answer as soon as possible, I have, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the High Commissioner.

Winburg, 18th January, 1852.

SIR,—The Assistant Commissioners have the honour to forward the correspondence with the Chief Moshesh for Your Excellency's information.

(Signed)

W. S. HOGGE,
C. MOSTYN OWEN.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner.

Winburg, 18th January, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to report to Your Excellency, that in consequence of the disturbed state of the Caledon River district, I proceeded to Smithfield on the 4th instant, where I met the Commandant, many fieldcornets, and influential inhabitants of the district. On inquiry, I found that the immediate cause of alarm, and of so many farms being deserted, was the fact that four boers had been murdered by Tambookies, who had been, as is stated, located for

years within the Sovereignty. These Tambookies were attacked by a commando under Mr. Charles Halse on the 27th of January 1851, who was repulsed; afterwards by another commando, under Major Warden, who took most of their cattle; and three of their chiefs were then murdered in cold blood by the Chief Posuli, brother of Moshesh, who resides within the British line. These Tambookies, who were previously quiet, have since this occurrence become a lawless band of robbers, and have created much confusion in the district.

I further beg to report to Your Excellency, that finding 150 burghers, who had collected together for mutual protection, were drawing Government rations by order of Mr. Vowe, the Civil Commissioner, I ordered this expense immediately to be discontinued, considering it quite inadmissible, and certain to be disallowed by the military authorities.

Being under an engagement to meet the Trans-Vaal River boers on the 18th instant, I was obliged to leave the Caledon River district before I could finish my inquiry into the whole cause of these disturbances. The Assistant Commissioners will, however, do so as soon as possible, and report the result to Your Excellency.

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN, Assistant Commissioner.

Letter from the Assistant Commissioners to the Chief Moshesh.

Winburg, 20th January, 1852.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—The Assistant Commissioners regret their inability to meet the Chief Moshesh anywhere except at Winburg on the 30th of January. Of course safe conduct will be afforded him, and their own escort, if required, is at his service, and will be sent to meet him at any place the Chief may indicate.

Molitsane has not replied to the message sent to him by the Assistant Commissioners, an additional reason, if there were no other, why Mekuatleng should not be the place of Conference.

(Signed) W. S. HOGGE, Assist. Commissioner.

C. MOSTYN OWEN, Assist. Commissioner.

Letter from the Chief Molitsane to the Assistant Commissioners.

Mekuatleng, 22nd January, 1852.

GENTLEMEN,—I beg leave to acknowledge the receipt of your notification dated Winburg, January 8th, which informs me of your wish to meet the Chief Moshesh on the 22nd instant, and also that if I wish I can avail myself of that opportunity to have an interview with you. I have long earnestly desired to meet you and lay my cause before you, but as the opportunity you offered me depended on the Chief Moshesh accepting your invitation, I, of course, could not decide what answer to return to you till I had heard what steps he would take.

I have now been informed by him that he desires to accept your

invitation, but objects to leave this part of the country, and therefore prays Mekuatleng may be named by you as the place of meeting. I should be much rejoiced if this desire of Moshesh could be accorded, and I must say I consider that Chief has strong grounds for objecting to pass the limits of the Basuto country. Such a step would, I believe, be a signal for hostile movements, and probably Sikonyela, who we are informed is awaiting such an opportunity, would fall on my people and those of Moshesh. I feel no reliance can be placed in Sikonyela, however strong your injunction might be to him.

I have but too good reason to bear in mind that in August, 1849, I was called to Bloemfontein by the British Resident, supplied by him with a safe conduct, and assured that any injury done to myself or people during my absence would bring upon the offenders sure and severe punishment from the British Government. Notwithstanding this threat, this same Sikonyela and his ally Gert Taaiboseh commenced another series of attacks on my people on the very day of my interview with the British Resident. In these repeated attacks a great many of my people were killed and thousands of their cattle taken, and no punishment was ever inflicted or restitution ever made. Emboldened by this treacherous success, I believe Sikonyela would willingly act in the same manner to-day.

• If therefore Moshesh can be granted a meeting near to Mekuatleng or elsewhere in our limits, I shall feel thankful and most willing by waiting upon you.

Mark X of MOLITSANE.

Letter from Mr. Josias P. Hoffmann to the Assistant Commissioners.

Groen Vlei, 22nd January, 1852.

HONOURABLE GENTLEMEN,—As I see with sorrow that many people will leave this district for the other side of Vaal River, owing to a want of faith in things ever being brought to a peaceful state in this Province, because they fear a war with Moshesh as the consequences of the interference of the British Government, the justice of which they cannot understand or see through, but only look at the desolation which shall arise out of it, I therefore write you as a continuation of my letter of the 15th instant, that Your Honours, should you choose to investigate these cases, may be able to speak with such witnesses before your departure. Mr. Jacobus Swanepoel, whom I give up as the witness who spoke with Mr. Vowe, has already sold his farm and is lying at Commissie Drift, and will leave in a few weeks. He was at the meeting of the 16th instant. He says that one of the Articles agreed to with Pretorius is as follows: that it is free to any one to trek over the Vaal River and come back again, provided the quitrents are paid. If this be true, then with the summoning of the first Com-mando against Moshesh nobody will remain behind for the third part

of the spoil of the war except those who have desired it. That is my opinion, and I myself will also depart.

Mr. Paul Voessee has bought two Tambookie children from Commandant T. Baillie for 3 pounds. Witnesses: Paul Voessee, Willem Boshof, and Adam Boshof. Paul Voessee asked Commandant Baillie for a receipt for the money, and received the following letter written in English, of which P. Voessee understood not one word:—

“Koesberg, 14th April, 1851. Sir,—I hereby certify that the two “Kaffir children which I have this day passed over to Paul Voessee “have neither father nor mother to my knowledge alive, and were “captured at Hanglip the day of the fight, and Mr. Voessee is to get “them contracted according to law. (Signed) Thos. Baillie, Com- “manding Fingo Volunteers.”

Which letter Mr. Paul Voessee has still in his possession, and I have seen and copied it.

Jacobus Voessee says that he went to ask the Civil Commissioner, Mr. Vowe, if it was lawful to barter Tambookie children from Posuli, upon which he received the following answer: “If they have no “parents it is right to pay the expenses to Posuli, and then to have “them registered.” Upon which Jacobus Swanepoel bartered two from Posuli for a horse and a mare. Piet Swanepoel bartered three for a horse. Jacob Voessee, G. Zoon, 2 from Ezon for nine head of cattle. Jacob Swanepoel two from Posuli for 1 horse. Piet Koolsen 1 from Posuli’s interpreter. Hendrik Reneke also given up as a witness by F. Hugo. Jacobus Swanepoel 1 from Posuli and 1 from Theodorus Botha. Jan de Wet 1 from Theodorus Botha out of the second hand. Jacobus Meinie 1 from Posuli. Marthinus Vervoort 1 from Posuli. This is all that I have heard respecting the trade in Tambookies. Will the Tambookies cease from thieving and murder so long as these children remain among the Boers?

(Signed)

J. P. HOFFMAN.

Letter from the Resident Magistrate of Ladismith to the Assistant Commissioners.

Resident Magistrate’s Office,
Ladismith, 25th January, 1852.

GENTLEMEN,—With reference to my letter of the 22nd instant, I have the honour to report that my messengers to Witsi have this day returned with one of his councillors, and sixty head of cattle, mostly calves.

This neither covers the provisional fine which I took upon myself to order him to pay, nor the cattle and horses taken by his people from Tzikali while returning with the Commando; and subsequently when the tribe of the latter chief had settled down on their location.

It is however, I submit, to the purpose, as acknowledging my right to adjust the dispute in question.

Witsi's Councillors state, in excuse, that he has been "eaten up" by Sikonyela, and has neither cattle nor horses left.

My people, on the other hand, assure me that this is a falsehood, they having seen numbers of both at his kraals.

If this matter is to be settled by negotiation, there will be no end to the difficulties thrown in my way by Witsi. I would, therefore, once more most urgently request that as the Sovereignty Authorities are doubtless sufficiently engaged with affairs of more importance, you will be pleased to authorise our local Government to take the necessary steps for summarily punishing the wrongs inflicted on its subjects by this turbulent petty chief; an order, I beg to add, which I shall be most happy to carry into execution. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

W. M. STRUBEN, R.M.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Assistant Commissioners.

Thaba Bosigo, 26th January, 1852.

GENTLEMEN,—I regret exceedingly that you cannot grant me my request to come to Mekuatleng. Molitsane will explain to you the cause of his not having answered your invitation. I am convinced it was not an intentional neglect.

I assure you that I am most anxious to meet you, but I have no doubt that my leaving for Winburg would be the signal of an attack on my people by Sikonyela and perhaps other parties. I have been informed that Mantati spies have been seen along the road of Winburg, no doubt to ascertain my absence from home.

If it were possible for you to come, I can assure you that you need be under no apprehension from my people. I send according to your suggestion two of my principal men, with whom I beg you will freely communicate. I entrust to them a copy of my correspondence with Government and a sketch of the principal occurrences relative to the Basutos from the beginning of my intercourse with the whites till the battle of Viervoet which has brought on so much confusion. I beg you will receive it and give it your consideration, as in my opinion it is only thereby that you can be enabled to comprehend the difficulties into which I have been thrown, and to propose measures calculated to procure a lasting peace. This sketch has been drawn under my immediate inspection and on my sole responsibility.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness: (Signed) DAVID MOSHESH.

A Sketch of the Principal Events relative to the Government of the Basutos since 1833.

(For the first part of this paper see page 1).

1843.

December. On the 13th December 1843 a treaty with His Excellency Sir G. Napier was signed at Thaba Bosigo. Under the date of

the 15th December 1843 the Revd. W. Shaw protests in the name of Moroko, G. Taaibosch, P. Davids, and C. Baatje against the territories occupied by those Chiefs being included within the limits of Moshesh. This Chief, being applied to by the Lieutenant-Governor for information, replies, that as far as remembrance goes the lands on which the aforesaid Chiefs reside have been inhabited by and belong to the Basutos; that Moroko &c., did not find those lands depopulated; and that he (Moshesh) had never given up his control over any part of his territory; and proposes to dispel all anxiety from the minds of the protesting parties by inserting in the treaty with Government the following clause: "Moshesh acknowledges having received in his country the Chiefs "Moroko of Thaba Nchu, "P. Davids of Lishuane, C. Baatje of Platberg, and Jan Hants " (alias Kaptein) of Umpukani (who has since been succeeded " by G. Taaibosch), and he declares that the present treaty " is not intended to impair the privileges which those Chiefs or " their people enjoyed, or to change the nature of their relationship " with Moshesh, such as it is settled by their private arrangements " with him." The controversy rested there, and has never been officially handled and settled by Government, the parties having never been properly confronted and allowed to bring in their respective evidence before umpires convened for the purpose of a regular investigation.

1844.

August. Moshesh, finding that Emigrant colonists living in his country transferred to each other farms by sale and purchase, publishes a printed warning in which he declares such transactions to be illegal and null.

1845.

June. On the 30th June 1845 Moshesh has a personal interview with Sir Peregrine Maitland at Touw Fontein. His Excellency remits to Moshesh a minute laying down the plan of a treaty with Government, in which it is stipulated that Moshesh shall point out certain portions of his undisputed territory, where he may without inconvenience to himself allow Government to locate the Boers; that His Excellency shall appoint an officer to be called *British Resident*, whose duty it shall be to represent the Colonial Government on the spot and to enforce order and obedience among all British subjects residing in any part of the territories of the Chief and of levying on the farms quitrents which shall be equally divided between Government and Moshesh. The Chief accepts the treaty and offers at once for the accommodation of British subjects the district comprised between the Orange and Caledon rivers, beginning from the junction of the said rivers up to a line drawn from Commissie Drift on the Caledon to Buffels Vlei Drift on the Orange. He laments that His Excellency does not act as umpire in the dispute started by Moroko, Taaibosch,

&c. Molitsane expresses the wish that all arrangements made with Moshesh may be considered as applying to the country of the Bataung.

1846.

Major H. D. Warden is appointed British Resident. On the 8th March 1846 he visits Moshesh and brings with him a treaty drawn up on the minute. He has a meeting with the Chiefs at Platberg and proposes that a commission shall be sent by Government to inquire into the dispute relative to the territory and to settle it. The proposal is accepted, and the parties concerned bind themselves to hold the peace. Moshesh, in a letter dated 28th April 1846, reminds Government of that arrangement and expatiates on the qualifications requisite in the Commissioners. The Commission does not come. The Kaffir war of 1846 breaks out. Moshesh offers to assist Government against the Kaffirs. He proposes a treaty to Umtikhaka, Chief of the Tambookies, the fundamental clause of which is "peace and amity on both parts with the Colonial Government." Perfect cordiality between Moshesh and the British Resident. The Chief visits Bloemfontein, and approves its site. Major Warden "satisfies himself " as to the extent of country belonging to Moshesh, and finds it extends in the direction of Griqualand to Kaffirberg, at which place " there is no doubt that one of Moshesh's Captains, named Ramatsepe, formerly resided. He gains also much information relative to " other parts of the country, together with particulars of the affair " between Mr. Archbell and the so-called purchase of Thaba Nchu, &c." These are the expressions employed by the British Resident himself.

1847.

April. Moshesh being informed that Sir H. Pottinger has succeeded to Sir Peregrine Maitland and has been appointed Her Majesty's High Commissioner, writes to welcome him, and explains his peculiar position in reference to the Boers and to the Chiefs he received in his country, &c. He reiterates his request for an investigation.

June. Sikonyela, Chief of the Mantatis, *breaks the peace* and thereby the contract signed at Platberg on the 20th March 1846. He attacks the Mosuto Letsela, kills three men, and carries off cattle. Moshesh writes to the British Resident to complain. A meeting takes place at Mekuatleng. Sikonyela is condemned by Major Warden to restitute the cattle and to pay a fine. Sikonyela brings out only a small part of the cattle, Moshesh refuses to take it, and reports to the British Resident, but the Mantati Chief remains unpunished.

Hendrik van Wyk, a Griqua belonging to P. Davids, kills a Mosuto, a relative of Moshesh; the case is referred by the latter to the British Resident. The Griqua remains unpunished. It is only very lately that a kind of compensation in cattle has been given to the family of the deceased.

Major Warden causes two subjects of Moshesh to be flogged by a

subordinate of the Chief at Koesberg. Sir Peregrine Maitland had stipulated that in the case of a Mosuto being guilty against a British subject, the case should be referred to Moshesh for redress.

Paulus Kuning, a subject of Moshesh, is murdered near Beersheba by a Griqua claiming A. Kok as his Chief. Moshesh refers the case to Major Warden that he may see that justice be done by A. Kok. No satisfaction has to the present day been given to the complainant.

1848.

January. Sir Harry Smith is appointed Governor and High Commissioner. On the 27th January 1848 he has an interview with Moshesh at Winburg, and it is agreed that the Sovereignty of Her Majesty the Queen of England shall be proclaimed throughout all the territories over which Her Majesty's subjects have spread themselves. The object of the measure is to secure peace, harmony, and tranquillity, and at the same time to maintain inviolate the hereditary rights of the Chiefs and effectually to restrain the Boers within the limits and upon the locations they possessed then. Whilst laying this plan before Moshesh, His Excellency repeatedly disclaimed any intention to deprive the Chief of the least portion of his territory. No mention whatever is made of limits such as those that have been since forced on Moshesh. On the contrary, the Chief having asked what should be done in the case of a community of Basutos being found near the farm of a British subject, it is answered that they shall remain as they are, and Moshesh mentions his long standing contest with Moroko, G. Taaibosch, &c. Sir Harry replies that he is aware of the existence of this dispute, that as far as his information goes he believes Moshesh to be in the right, but that the case shall be investigated and arranged. In his proclamation of the 3rd February 1848, in an autograph letter to the Chief dated 1st December, His Excellency again declares "that the sole view of the proclamation is to establish an amicable relationship with the Chiefs, to uphold them in their hereditary rights, to protect them from any further aggression or location of Her Majesty's subjects, that all the Chiefs of these territories are under the Sovereignty of Her Majesty as the paramount and exclusive authority in all international disputes as to territory, or in any cause whatever tending to interrupt the general peace and harmony of South Africa, but that their authority over their own tribes shall be maintained, as well as their own laws according to their customs and usages."

A certain Nkhatu, Motaung by birth, owing to a domestic dispute with the Mantatis, steals cattle from Sikonyela. Moshesh interferes at once, causes the cattle to be returned to the Mantati Chief. He adds a few of his own to replace some head which had been disposed of.

Insurrection of the Boers headed by Commandant Andries Pretorius. Moshesh remains faithful to Government. After the affair of Boom-

plaats, Sir H. Smith has a second interview with Moshesh at Winburg. His Excellency passed on that occasion the highest encomiums on Moshesh, addressing him as his brother, &c. The Chief having touched on the question of limits for the British subjects (a thing rumoured as being in contemplation), the High Commissioner appeared offended and declared he would hear of no limits, all must live together, at which Moshesh expressed his satisfaction.

September. Sikonyela burns the huts and the corn of Kali, a stepson of Moshesh, who had sometime before established his abode near Sikonyela on ground that had belonged to his fathers. The inhabitants of two small Basuto villages are thus turned out in the fields homeless and destitute. The sight of the smoke creates a great alarm and excites a strong desire of revenge among those of the people of Moshesh who lived near the scene of confusion. Molapo, son of Moshesh, and Lesaoana, his nephew, living in that neighbourhood, immediately fall on some villages of Mantatis, kill two men, and carry off cattle. As soon as he is apprised of that state of things Moshesh orders a large body of men, headed by Letsie his eldest son, to march to the banks of the Caledon River, to observe Sikonyela. From the day they expel Kali the Mantatis carry off almost daily horses belonging to Moshesh and to his people. The Chief goes personally to the camp and sends messengers to Sikonyela to try to bring him to terms. His efforts are vain. The Mantatis steal horses in the very camp of Moshesh. The Chief then marches against Sikonyela, seizes a considerable quantity of cattle, and kills 22 Mantatis, among whom a wife of Mota, brother of Sikonyela, is accidentally slain. Government interferes and orders the cessation of hostilities.

On the 3rd November 1848 Messrs. Warden, Biddulph, and Rex meet at Sekhaobe (The Retreat) to investigate these affairs. Sikonyela tried to justify himself and people by stating that the two villages alluded to were on his land, and that the inhabitants had stolen horses from him. This charge of horse stealing was not proved. The Commission considered that Sikonyela had given reason to the Basutos to make war against him, as among the natives the burning of villages is considered a declaration of war. They also condemned the Basutos for their subsequent conduct. It was decided that the case should be referred to His Excellency.

The magistrate of Smithfield *without warning* Moshesh deputed Mr. Lucas Erasmus to make a census of the population, coloured as well as white, and of the horses and cattle in that district. The Basutos refuse to submit to this census, the purpose of which they do not understand, most of them believing it was a measure preparatory to their being enlisted as soldiers and to the levying of taxes on them. This affair creates much uneasiness among the natives.

December. Most unexpectedly and contrary to the assurance given

by the High Commissioner to Moshesh, Mr. Southey calls the latter to Smithfield in order to make limits between the British subjects and the Basutos. Moshesh being prevented from going by an indisposition sends his son Nehemiah Sekonyana, and begs of the Revd. S. Rolland to assist him. His desire is to keep to his old limit between Lepui and himself, he does not comprehend how this unlooked for measure agrees with the plans laid before him by the High Commissioner himself. Mr. Southey defines (pending the pleasure of His Excellency) a limit which separates from Moshesh one hundred Basuto villages.

Sir Harry Smith orders Sikonyela and Moshesh to make peace and to return to each other the cattle and horses they have taken in the last affray. He defines a limit between the Basutos and the Mantatis. This limit is made without the concurrence of the Chiefs.

In defiance of the injunctions of Government, Sikonyela attacks Rantsane and Chosane, two chieftains under Moshesh, kills 23 Basutos, and carries off cattle. A little before Sikonyela had killed five subjects of Moshesh, a fact which was communicated to Government through Mr. Southey.

Moshesh sends his protest against the limits proposed by Mr. Southey, and begs to see the British Resident.

1849.

On the 22nd January 1849 Moshesh and Major Warden meet at Platberg. The affairs of Sikonyela take up all their time. The Chief of the Mantatis had declared that he would not be satisfied unless he killed Nthé (Moshesh's own daughter). Moshesh writes to propose peace to him. The answer of Sikonyela is a fresh attack by his people on the Basutos.

The 26th March Major Warden reproves Moshesh for having assembled a force to act against Sikonyela, repeats the order to restore the cattle, and appoints Lishuane as the place where the restitution shall be made. Moshesh answers that he has gathered no forces, but simply held a council at Molapo's. He objects to Lishuane, and apprises the British Resident that Sikonyela has lately killed seven Bataungs belonging to Monyake, son of Molitsane, and seized their cattle.

A few days later the people of Sikonyela steal twelve horses of Lesaohana, a nephew of Moshesh, carry off fourteen at Lishuane, and attack (on Moshesh's side of the Putiatsana, according to the limit lately made by Sir Harry Smith) a village of Basutos, in which they kill a woman and lose themselves three men.

The people of Molitsane and a few Basutos of Moperi avenge the attack made by Sikonyela on Monyake; the Mantatis lose men and cattle.

The British Resident writes to Moshesh to come and meet him at Smithfield in order to settle the limit of that part of the country. The

letter calling the Chief is twenty-six days on its way, consequently the Chief cannot go.

Molapo, son of Moshesh, makes reprisals on the Mantatis. Two shepherds are killed and cattle taken. Among that cattle was that belonging to the missionary of Imparani. Molapo gives it back to its owner.

June. Major Warden escorted by troops and two pieces of cannon goes to meet the Chiefs at the Retreat. Many of the Basutos are alarmed by the presence of the military and endeavour to prevent Moshesh from going. Several messages passed between him and the Resident. The meeting takes place on the 15th of June. Moshesh consents to restore to Sikonyela whatever cattle the Basutos have captured from the Mantatis. Molitsane does the same. Sikonyela is also called upon to give up his booty.

It had been arranged that the final settlement of the cattle question should take place at Platberg, where Sikonyela was to come with 800 Korannas, equal in Major Warden's estimation to 2,000 Basutos. But after reflection Sikonyela thinks proper to ask that the restitution be made at Merumetsu, and Major Warden consents. Only he who had permitted Sikonyela to come to Platberg with 800 Korannas, equal to 2,000 Basutos, requires of Moshesh to come to Merumetsu, the residence of the whole of the Korannas allied to Sikonyela, with 100 Basutos only. At last on the 18th and 19th July the cattle is given over to the British Resident in the name of Moshesh by Paulus Moperi and other chieftains. The British Resident accepts the cattle brought by the delegates of Moshesh, but is dissatisfied with Molitsane, who has only brought in a small number of cattle. As to Sikonyela, he gives back NOTHING! Up to the present day the British Resident seems to have completely forgotten that it was he who wrote to Sikonyela on the 5th of February: "Remember, you must also restore all the cattle and horses taken by your people. Whatever Moshesh may do, act your part fairly and bring in all his cattle, and before it is too late prove to the Governor that you are desirous of peace." When Major Warden prepares to leave Merumetsu, Gert Taaibosch and Sikonyela assume a threatening posture towards Molitsane, and it becomes evident they intend to attack him. Molitsane begs of Major Warden to wait, but the British Resident starts, leaving there armed men evidently intent on bloodshed. Molitsane brings in more cattle.

Between the 19th July and the 30th Sikonyela and Gert Taaibosch, assisted by Korannas of Jan Bloem and Pingos of Matlomagolu, attack villages belonging to Molitsane and to Moshesh, kill thirty-four persons, and carry off much cattle. Many of the killed are subjects of Moshesh, some are his relatives. The Chief communicates these facts to the British Resident and calls upon him to interfere immediately in order to stop further bloodshed. The Major in his

answer has not a word of sympathy for Moshesh, whose people have been slaughtered without any ostensible cause, and instead of adopting measures to stop the war writes to the Chief in strong terms on the necessity of his assenting to the limit proposed between him and Sikonyela.

The Mantatis, the Korannas, and the Fingos burn the village of Molitsane on the station of Mekuatleng. Moshesh having sent some people to help to protect that establishment has 13 men killed. He writes to Major Warden to acquaint him with these facts. The British Resident being indisposed does not answer.

Major Warden invites all the Chiefs to Bloemfontein to try to stop the evil, and gives them a safe conduct purporting that whoever profits of the truce to continue hostilities *will be visited with certain and most severe punishment*. Moshesh, not trusting Sikonyela and Taaibosch, sends Joshua Makoanyana, one of his chief councillors. Molitsane goes personally. Sikonyela and G. Taaibosch, instead of going to Bloemfontein, fall on villages belonging to Molitsane and on some of Moshesh, such as Rasekuai and Mokheretla. The attack of Mesoboea takes place the very day on which the meeting was to be held. Moshesh requires of the British Resident to be faithful to his word and do justice, as the safe conduct promised. Vain appeal! Major Warden does nothing, and to the present day has given no redress. He contents himself with writing to G. Taaibosch and Sikonyela to remain quiet.

The British Resident returns to the limit question, and requests Moshesh to join him at Beersheba on the 11th of September. Moshesh begs a postponement on account of the state of the country. At the same time the Chief grants Riet Poort (now Smithfield) to the Dutch Reformed Church.

Major Warden still insisting, Moshesh deposes his son Letsie to go to Riet Poort. The limits of the Caledon district are proposed to the young chief. He answers that he cannot assent to them, that he does not know what his father will do, but as to himself personally his consent would be like that of a dog dragged by a cord. Letsie brings to Moshesh a letter from the British Resident, which makes the signing of the limits, such as they are proposed, the condition of the restoration of order, it being stated in it that "as soon as Moshesh proved his friendly disposition towards Government, the bands of Mantatis and Korannas would be brought to order." The Chief sees thereby that it is with the Government rather than with the Korannas that he has to do, and he signs. None of his councillors or of his sons consent to sign with him, all protest against the injustice. His brother-in-law alone (Paulus Matete) lends his hand. The Chief at the same time sends a list of one hundred villages severed by the limit from his jurisdiction.

In the last days of October the Korannas send the Fingos attached

to them to burn a village opposite to Mekuatling, and go themselves to attack that of Mogonu, one of the principal men among the Baramokheli (subjects of Moshesh). They kill Mogonu in his hut and many other persons, and seize the cattle of that place. This deed incited the Baramokheli to take revenge on a village near Umpukani.

The Revds. Thomas Arbousset, H. M. Dyke, J. Maitin, and P. Lautré write to the High Commissioner to acquaint him with the fact that the Chief in signing the limits had yielded to intimidation, and that the establishment of the limits of the Caledon district will be attended with very bad results. His Excellency answers that he believes the missionaries to be actuated by the best intentions, but that their position renders it impossible for them to have an independent opinion.

The British Resident sends to Moshesh the sketch of limits between him (Moshesh) and Moroko, G. Taaibosch, and Molitsane. Moshesh makes no reply. It must be observed in this arrangement:

1. That it is in direct opposition to the arrangements made by the said Chiefs with Moshesh previous to the interference of Government in the affairs of the country.

2. That it has been done in a summary manner, no preparatory numbering of the population or inquiry into its origin, its habits, and wants having been made.

3. That in the districts allotted to Moroko, Gert Taaibosch, and Molitsane were thousands of *Basutos*, the only true aborigines, whose forefathers were born in those districts, and who have been placed by an arbitrary act in the alternative of quitting their patrimony or of submitting to the law of foreign Chiefs.

4. That as it is not likely that the Basutos will submit, unless compelled by force, to either of these two alternatives, the arrangement made by Government instead of securing peace will be the cause of continual disturbances.

1850.

January. The British Resident informs Moshesh "that all Basutos "who may be residing without his line of boundary are amenable "to the Chief in whose country such Basutos take up their abode. "For instance, the Baramokheli tribe in Moroko's country are under "the Barolong law and custom."

January. Some Bushmen having murdered one Van Hansen and his wife and children, Major Warden makes a general battue of Bushmen between the Modder River and the Koesberg, and having apprehended about 150 distributed them as servants among the Boers. Passing near the residence of Posuli (a brother of Moshesh) with his forces, he ordered this chieftain to meet him. The nature of the business which the British Resident had to transact with Posuli is not exactly known. It is presumed that as the locality had become part of the Caledon district on account of the boundary line lately defined, Major Warden wished to impress Posuli with the fact of his depending

on British rule. It has also been said that he wished to inquire into some charges laid by an English trader against two or three natives. Posuli seeing an armed force so near his abode and having been warned by some whites to be on his guard, did not obey the summons as the Major desired, on which the latter ordered some of the Cape Corps to seize the cattle that might be at hand, and carried off 182 head. In the number were some belonging to Mokhachane, the father of Moshesh and of Posuli. The old man lived at Thaba Bosigo, far from the spot. That cattle has never been returned. The British Resident states that among the 182 head thirty were claimed by divers Boers as having been stolen from them. However this may be, an ox which had been claimed by and already remitted to a Boer has been found to belong to Elia Mapike, an inhabitant of the station of Morija, who had entrusted it to the care of a friend residing with Posuli. Elia happening to be on a visit in that neighbourhood, and not being under the effect of the panic which prevailed among most of the natives in that district, applied to the British Resident at once, proved his claim, and received a cow and a calf as compensation for his ox.

The Mantatis attack a post of Bataungs (at Makuana's) and kill seven persons.

August. The Bataungs of Molitsane believing the Fingos of Umpukani to be linked with Sikonyela, and still resenting the share many of the people of that tribe had taken in the burning of Molitsane's village, attack Umpukani and make great havoc.

September. The British Resident at the head of regular troops and cannon, and having for his auxiliaries Moroko, G. Taaibosch, Sikonyela, some Boers, and Bastards of Platberg, avenges the attack on Umpukani by an attack on the people of Mekuatleng. He seizes a great quantity of cattle and horses and a few waggons, and gives the greatest part of the booty to his allies. The British Resident had given Moshesh no notice of his intentions, he only wrote to the Chief after the battle was over.

Whilst Major Warden was taking his quarters at Mekuatleng after the fight, a party of Baramokheli having a son of Molitsane with them captured cattle belonging to the Barolongs. Other Baramokheli did the same. Moshesh knew nothing of these movements. On another hand the Barolongs seized the pack oxen of some Baramokheli whom they found loading up their own corn. Three of these Basutos follow the Barolongs to Thaba Nchu, hoping that as there is not war between Moroko and Moshesh their oxen will be returned to them. The three are seized on the station and put to death. Seven other individuals are killed by the Barolongs at the village of the late Mogonu. The Barolongs seize also a great quantity of corn belonging to the Baramokheli. The British Resident enjoins to Moshesh to restore to Moroko the property taken from the Barolongs by the Baramokheli. The loss is rated at 3,800 cattle and 800 horses. It is how-

ever soon after discovered that 700 horses have of themselves returned to their former masters.

Moshesh finds himself in the most perplexing situation with the Baramokheli, who ask proofs that so much cattle have been stolen, and will not submit to an arbitrary restitution. They state that they have been taken by surprise and that they had been told the Major intended to attack them also. They speak of their own losses and declare that if a preliminary investigation does not take place, no justice shall be done to them for the loss of their corn and the death of their people killed by the Barolong.

Moshesh proposes divers means calculated to remove the difficulties he has to contend with, and to secure a satisfactory solution of the case. He proposes that as it has been a consequence of the fight with Molitsane, the care of arranging it may rest mainly on that Chief. He begs that some trusty men be sent to him by Moroko, that he may confront the Baramokheli with them, and through the means of those delegates identify the cattle belonging to the Barolong. He requests also the British Resident to come and assist him. None of these requests is attended to. On the contrary, the British Resident writes letters expressing the greatest doubts of the loyalty and honesty of Moshesh, and only calculated to discourage and disgust the Chief.

In November Moshesh obtains of Moseme the restitution of 400 head. He sends them to Moroko. The messengers on their way to Thaba Nchu are seized with a panic and forsake the flock in the field. Many head are lost. 286 are regathered and sent to Moroko, who refuses them. Nine die on the road, ten at Thaba Nchu, and ten are left on that place; others die afterwards. At last Moshesh, tired of an affair in which he has equally to contend with his subjects and his enemies, raises by subscription (January, 1851) 1523 head of cattle among his people, joins them to 504 head of cattle which he succeeds in finding out, and writes to Moroko to come and fetch them at Thaba Patsoa. Moroko answers: "Having made no demand upon you for cattle, I am rather surprised at your solicitude that I should take those that you have collected among your people. My word to-day is the same as it has always been. I lost my cattle through Major Warden, and from him alone I expect to receive them or their value. You and I are friends and I hope we shall continue so, and nothing is so likely to confirm our friendship as our having no dispute about cattle."

1851.

March. Finally, after a first refusal on the part of Major Warden, the 2,027 head of cattle were received by him in behalf of Moroko, but the British Resident observed he considered the remittance to be only an instalment.

It must be observed in this affair:

1. That many of the Baramokheli are in the closest connexion with

the Bataungs, and that an unexpected attack made by the British Resident on the Bataung would unavoidably cause the Baramokheli to take up arms.

2. That other Baramokheli lived mixed with the Barolongs, their headman (Moseme) having till last year (1850) resided at Thaba Nchu. Moroko, when he joined the Major, intimated nothing to them about his intentions, and did not send word to Moseme (an invariable practice among friendly chiefs) to sit still and have no fear. This necessarily created suspicion.

3. That the British Resident, not having warned Moshesh of what was going to happen, had not the right to hold the Chief responsible for disorders which the latter could not foresee, and was still less justified in throwing suspicions on the fidelity and honesty of Moshesh. Major Warden, in a letter dated 11th October 1850, states that he expected something injurious to Moroko would happen. Why then did he expose his ally? Was this a snare laid for Moshesh, or is it just that this Chief should exclusively bear the blame of events caused by the military movements of the British Resident?

4. That Moshesh had more than ordinary difficulties to contend with in obtaining a restitution of the Baramokheli, that portion of his people being the very one which had lately been placed in the alternative of forfeiting either their native land, or the government under which they were born, on account of the territorial rights granted by the Governor to Moroko. The Baramokheli resented also the death of one of their principal men (Mogonu) killed by the Korannas allied to Moroko.

5. That some time previous to this attack on Molitsane, Major Warden had informed Moshesh "that all Basutos who might be residing without his line of boundary were amenable to the Chief in whose country they took their abode, and that for instance those of the Baramokheli tribe in Moroko's country were under the Barolong law and custom." Although Moshesh had not given his assent to this arrangement, might not he feel profoundly discouraged and disgusted in finding that not satisfied with destroying his rights over his people, Government intended to hold him responsible for the misdeeds of those of his subjects removed from his control?

6. That in asking that some persons should be deputed to him by Moroko, to be confronted with the delinquents and to identify the cattle lost, Moshesh proposed the only measure calculated to lead to a satisfactory arrangement. All persons conversant with the feudal system prevailing among the natives know that subaltern chiefs (such as Moseme) have rights and privileges destined to restrain the arbitrary propensities of the paramount chiefs, and which render the administration of justice on the part of the latter a delicate and sometimes most difficult affair. A Chief cannot call on his people in a summary manner to surrender a specified number of cattle, unless he

gives them an opportunity of speaking for themselves in presence of the complainants and unless there be satisfactory proofs respecting the number and the identity of the cattle claimed. Those proofs Moshesh has begged to be furnished with, and his request has not been attended to.

January. A small community of Tambookies, who had some years ago settled with the permission of Moshesh on the northern side of the Orange opposite to the district of Albert, are suspected by the Authorities of the Sovereignty of being leagued with the Tambookies at war with the Colony. No satisfactory proof of it seems to have existed. Some vigilance on the part of the Fieldcornets, or even if so much precaution had been deemed necessary the establishment of a small camp of observation on the river, would have sufficed to neutralise any evil design on the part of those Kaffirs. It was however resolved to drive them away by force of arms. This was viewed with great alarm by Moshesh and all persons who had paid some attention to the state of the country. Was it not to be expected that the Tambookies would take refuge among the Basutos? Would these, already discontented with the limits made to them and not seeing what crime the Tambookies had committed, repel them? The report of Mr. Ch. Halse printed in the *Friend of the Sovereignty* of 10th January 1851 proves sufficiently that there had been no direct and appreciable act of hostility on the part of the Tambookies previous to their being so imprudently interfered with. Major Warden himself in his Government Notice of 10th January 1851 states that these natives had been peaceful and quiet up to that time.

The British Resident apprises Moshesh of his intention to march against the Tambookies, and begs Moshesh will remove the apprehensions his people may entertain. Arrived near the Orange, Major Warden without consulting Moshesh induces Posuli (brother of Moshesh) to assist him with his forces. Posuli invites three Tambookie chieftains to his villages and has them put to death in the most perfidious manner. He also takes a part in the fight. After the defeat of the Kaffirs, Posuli receives from the Major a recompense in cattle. The prisoners made on the Tambookies are also left in his hands. Moshesh feels grieved and indignant to find

1. That his own brother has been drawn into a war without his consent.

2. That in consequence of this violation of his rights three Tambookies of note who had till then lived under his protection have been barbarously butchered

3. That Posuli has been rewarded with the cattle of the Tambookies. From that day the Chief has had reason to fear that the Tambookies would avenge themselves on his people.

4. That the British Resident had given to Posuli the captives, among whom were females and children. These were soon after

claimed at Thaba Bosigo by their relations, but some Boers had already obtained them from Posuli for servants, horses and cattle being given for that purpose.

February. Whilst the British Resident attacked the Tambookies at Hanglip on the northern side of the Orange, Mr. Cole, the Magistrate of Burghersdorp, had taken command of a force composed of Boers and Fingos with the intention of co-operating with Major Warden and of acting against other Tambookies on the southern bank of the river. Those had lived during some years with Morosi, a petty chief under Moshesh. On a pressing invitation from Mr. Cole, the British Resident crosses the Orange and joins his troops with the force gathered by the Civil Commissioner. Moshesh being apprised of that movement, foresees that Morosi will be implicated. He hastens to write to the British Resident to beg of him to be prudent, he also sends messages to Morosi to the same effect. Unfortunately Mr. Cole and Major Warden carry on their communications with Morosi independent of each other, and this want of unity in action brings on hostilities when Morosi and the British Resident still expected to have an explanatory interview with each other. A fight ensues, the consequences whereof have proved the foresight of Moshesh when he wrote to Major Warden, "I tremble at the thought of any of the Basutos 'being involved in this war, as such a circumstance might bring on 'a confusion throughout this country, which it might be impossible 'for me to restrain.'" From this time great disorders have prevailed in the Caledon district; the Tambookies and the Basutos more especially connected with Morosi have carried off horses and cattle from the Boers and Fingos allied to Government. The Fingos on their part have plundered the Basutos and the Tambookies to a great extent.

May. Attack of a post of Molitsane by Gert Taaibosch; retaliation of Molitsane on posts belonging to Moroko.

Sekonyana, son of Moshesh, goes *unknown to his father* to attack Makhata, a petty Fingo chief near Thaba Nchu, who had taken a prominent part in assisting the Korannas in their previous depredations among the Basutos and Bataungs. Moshesh is no sooner apprised of the departure of the young man than he despatches his brother Gideon Tsiamé and his chief warrior Joshua Makhoanyana to prevent the attack. The delegates of the Chief, travelling the whole night, reach Sekonyana before any harm has been done. But an alarm has been raised at Thaba Nchu; the Barolong, thinking that the expedition was intended against them, come out in arms, press upon the Basutos in their retreat, kill one of them, and take two prisoners. A few days after the two prisoners are released by Moroko and return home. Moshesh writes a letter to Moroko to explain this affair, express his regret at the alarm which has been given, and thank for the release of the prisoners.

May. The British Resident writes on 17th May a letter to all the

Chiefs to enjoin them to repair to Bloemfontein on the 4th June, that an inquiry might be made into the causes of the disturbances. The Chief being prevented by the state of the country from going personally to Bloemfontein, deputed his brother Job Lelusa and entrusted him with a letter purporting *that the new boundaries are the principal grievance his people complain of. Besides the loss of territory they have entailed on the Basutos they have disorganised their government.* As a proof of this, the Chief brings forward the conduct of Posuli, his own brother, under the new system. Job Lelusa on his way to and from Bloemfontein is insulted and threatened by the Barolongs at Thala Nchu, and only owes the preservation of his life to the intervention and protection of Moroko himself. Great rumours prevailed at that time in the Sovereignty about a national meeting said to have been held at Thaba Bosigo, in which it would have been decided to expel the missionaries out of the Country, to adhere to the precepts of the Kaffir prophet Umlanjeni, and to prepare for war. The missionaries of Thaba Bosigo can assert that the great meeting referred to was merely a conference held by Moshesh with some of his subordinates who had come to ask him what they were to think of what was reported about Umlanjeni. The Chief threw ridicule on the pretensions of the false prophet and said it would be far wiser to listen to the missionaries, who were longtried benefactors; he also insisted on the necessity of making a distinction between the whites in general and the missionaries, and of exonerating the latter from all political or national odium. However Major Warden, hearing the aforesaid rumours, published in the *Friend of the Sovereignty* that he had 3,000 men at his disposal to check the Basutos, if it were necessary. Soon after he calls the Burghers to arms. The summons to the farmers to perform Burgher duty bore the date of the 1st June, anterior to that of the meeting of the Chiefs which was to be held on the 4th.

June. Major Warden writes to Moshesh per Job Lelusa that he will shortly come to Platberg. He enumerates in his letter certain accusations *which have brought upon Moshesh the displeasure of His Excellency.* 1. The plundering of the Barolongs in September previous. 2. Adding insult to injury by giving back only a small portion of Moroko's cattle and sending with them a number of bull calves. 3. The Basutos having assisted Morosi and the Tambookies. 4. The Commando headed by Sekonyana. 5. The depredations committed by Basutos in the Caledon district and 500 head of cattle taken by Moperi, brother of Moshesh, from the Bastards and Fingos of Platberg. This last item was introduced by the British Resident on account of a report from Platberg sent too prematurely. A subordinate of Moperi (Motheka), and not Moperi, had seized the cattle of the Fingos living near Platberg, and among that cattle was some belonging to the Bastards. Mothoka had not taken it by orders of

Moperi, but on his own responsibility. He had not seized it with the intention to keep all, but in order to bring to terms the headman of the Fingos who owed him a certain number of cattle. When Moperi was aware of what Motheke had done, he ordered the cattle to be immediately returned, an order which was obeyed at once; but Major Warden was not aware of this when he wrote.

In the same letter the British Resident expresses surprise at Moshesh not having sooner manifested his disapprobation of the boundaries. He threatens the Chief with going still further and granting a defined boundary to the Bastards of Platberg (who are not further from Thaba Bosigo than 18 miles), that is to say, with depriving Moshesh of nearly all that remains to him on the other side of the Caledon. He accuses Moshesh and his missionaries of having wished to make the Chief of the Basutos the *paramount chief of the country*. Is it then the fault of Moshesh and of his missionaries, if Moshesh, and Mokochane his father, and Pete his grandfather, and Matie his great grandfather, were born in this country? Is it the fault of Moshesh and his missionaries, if Moroko and Gert Taaibosch were born and have grown in the Vaal River district some 300 miles from the Country of the Basutos; C. Baatje in the Colony; P. Davids in Namaqualand; and Sikonyela on the sources of the Vaal? Is it their fault if Moroko, Taaibosch, Baatje, P. Davids, when they first set their eyes on the country of the Basutos in 1833, found that that country belonged to Moshesh, and *applied to him* for permission to settle and live near him and among his people? Is it their fault if all the Boers have treated with Moshesh to obtain farms and have acknowledged him as supreme master of the country? With whom have Sir G. Napier, Sir P. Maitland, Sir Harry Smith, treated also, and by virtue of how many treaties has the British Resident himself been appointed in this country? Does any person know more than two treaties, the one with Adam Kok and the other with Moshesh?

The letter of the British Resident terminates by an offer to come to arrangements at Platberg.

Some Boers of the Caledon district obtain through the intervention of Moshesh the restoration of their cattle seized by the party of Morosi.

Major Warden arrives at Platberg the 21st of June, with about 1,300 men and two field pieces. The Barolongs of Thaba Nchu and the Korannas form the great bulk of the force. Sikonyela is also present with a few followers, having stayed with the British Resident ever since the day appointed for the meeting of the Chiefs. In the afternoon of Sunday the 22nd a Bastard arrives at Thaba Bosigo, bearing a letter from Major Warden to invite Moshesh to go to Platberg. On the Monday morning the Chief is informed that his subjects residing on the other side of the Caledon, alarmed by the military array that surrounds them, have deserted their villages and taken

refuge on the eastern side of the river; that the Barolongs already spread themselves through the country and pilfer the corn of the Basutos; that two of the latter have been seized as spies by the Barolongs, and only owed the preservation of their lives to the interference of some Boers. Moshesh requests his missionaries to write in his name to the British Resident, that as he presumes the depredations committed in the Caledon district are the principal grievance alleged against him, he requests to be allowed some days to assemble the parties implicated. Besides the Chief declares that as long as the British Resident is surrounded with a military force so considerable and composed of men evidently intent upon war, he cannot go personally to meet him.

Hoping they might be able to contribute to the restoration of friendly intercourse, Messrs. Dyke and Casalis offer to take this message to the British Resident. They find the country between the Caledon and Platberg desert; they perceive here and there small bodies of armed men; they observe the track of a waggon from the Camp which had gone to load up corn in a village of the Basutos lately deserted. Carolus Baatje is surprised to see them arrive, taxes them with imprudence, and expresses the opinion that the Barolongs are so enraged that there is no longer any safety on the road. In their interview with him the British Resident exhibits the courtesy he has ever shown to them, but appears to have lost all confidence in Moshesh, and to have irrevocably made up his mind to submit the Chief to a heavy contribution. He declares moreover that he considers Molitsane as scratched out of the list of the Chiefs, that he will ask no explanations of him, and will not confront him with G. Taaibosch. The missionaries propose that the British Resident should send a deputation to Moshesh to explain his causes of complaint to the Chief, and listen to those which the Chief may have to bring forward.

Major Warden refuses, stating he would not consider the deputies safe. He begs of the missionaries to take to Moshesh a letter requesting him to deliver 6,000 head of cattle and 300 horses. They decline doing it, as they do not like to be the bearers of a declaration of war, and that exacting such a fine from Moshesh appears tantamount to them to a beginning of hostilities. They ask whether in the supposition the Chief would come to meet him privately in the fields, the British Resident would be disposed to come out of Platberg with a few followers only. This is conceded, and two days are granted. This was on the 24th at noon. As they prepared to take leave of Major Warden, the missionaries see Sikonyela pass with a strong escort of Barolongs and Korannas, which is to convey him safely to his territory. That troop had to travel through the country of Moshesh on an extent of about 30 miles. Messrs. Dyke and Casalis warn the British Resident that probably before the sun has set blood will have flowed.

Why has Moshesh not been apprised of this movement? The Basutos will undoubtedly mistake the escort for an attacking party. The missionaries hasten their departure in hopes to prevent a collision. Carolus Baatje gives them an escort as far as the Caledon.

Next day news reaches Thaba Bosigo that the dreaded collision has taken place, even before the missionaries have had time to repair home. Moperi and Molitsane warmly pursued Sikonyela, and that Chief had been obliged to return to Platberg. Moshesh, when informed of this, gives up hopes of a private interview with the Major, a proposal which had at first met his approbation. The same idea seems to have been entertained by the British Resident, for on the 25th, before the expiration of the two days granted, he writes to Moshesh to deliver 6,000 head of good cattle and 300 horses. This number is to be brought to the British Resident or Commanding Officer at Platberg on the 4th July.

Major Warden moves his camp to Viervoet (Kononyana) and takes with him the whole of the Bastard population of Platberg with their families, thus giving an unequivocal proof to the Basutos that they were considered as enemies. The Bastards had of late lost some horses, but there has been no dispute between them and the Basutos on that account, and the week before the British Resident arrived at Platberg Moshesh had requested Carolus Baatje to send him some men knowing the horses, so that he might employ them with Basutos in making a search through the villages of the latter.

On the 30th of June, four days before the expiration of the time assigned to Moshesh for the delivery of the cattle, the British Resident attacks Basuto subjects of Moshesh living both in the country of Moshesh and in that occupied by Molitsane. On hearing this a body of observation sent out by Moshesh advances rapidly to the fight.

Letter from the Chief Molitsane to the Assistant Commissioners.

Mekuatling, 28th January, 1852.

GENTLEMEN,—I have just understood by the messengers of the Chief Moshesh that he cannot possibly consent to leave this part of the country, and I have equal reason for apprehending disturbances may arise if I leave for Winburg. I therefore humbly beg you will not consider me as acting with want of respect to you if I do not go in person to meet you. I have directed one of my principal men, D. Raliye, to proceed with this, and to wait upon you, also to assure you in my name how desirous I am of arranging existing disputes.

I desire you will accept a statement which has been drawn up at my request, and take the facts I there lay before you into your serious consideration. I again repeat that it is my earnest prayer that you will come to this place, as I have every reason to expect a good and peaceful result from an interview with you.

Mark X of MOLITSANE.

Statement drawn up at the request of the Chief Molitsane.

Towards the years 1822-23 political commotions took place among the Zulus of Natal. Msilikazi was obliged to leave that country on account of the cruel proceedings of the Inkosi Tshaka. He passed the Quathlamba Mountains, devastating all before him. Other Chiefs, as Matiwana and Pakalita, followed his example, and fell on the neighbouring tribes. The first who had to suffer from the invasion was Sikonyela's tribe, which was living on the Eland's River, near Harrismith. This people drove before them the Bamonageng-Basuto and other tribes, so that the whole land was in a state of confusion and desolation. It was about that time that Tsuane, Chief of the Bafekeng (who were improperly confounded with the Mantatis), with his wild and warlike hordes devastated the interior and were defeated near Old Lattakoo by Griquas and Batlapis.

The Bataung Tribe suffered greatly by these commotions, and saw themselves almost ruined and trodden under foot by the invaders. At that time Molitsane, who was but a youth, displayed his warlike disposition, and attracted the attention of the Bataung tribe against the much dreaded Tsuane. The Lighoyas under the Chief Gassapiane, having been robbed of their cattle by the Barolong, called to their assistance Molitsane, who overthrew at different times the Barolongs and drove them away from their country. In a last expedition against the same tribe, he followed them up to the Molepo River and defeated them again. The young Motaung Chieftain, carried away with his success, went so far as to the Marikwa Country, invading several tribes and conquering them. By these expeditions he separated himself and followers from the main body of the Bataungs and Lighoyas, who remained in their own country situated between the Sand and False rivers.

It was at this time that the friend and ally of Molitsane, Sebetoane, who is now residing near the great lake Ngami, was also subverting the interior. It was the dreadful Msilikazi who forced Sebetoane to go towards the lake and at the same time Molitsane to retreat to the Vaal River, from whence he made several successful incursions against Msilikazi, who sent his frightful legions against the Bataung and made awful havoc among them. Molitsane, accompanied by his friend Gassapiane the Chief of the Lighoyas, then retreated towards the Modder River, where the Griquas attacked him, killed with their firearms many of his people, and took the most of their cattle. It is to this circumstance that Sir A. Stockenström alludes in his evidence when he says: "In 1828 they (the Griquas) destroyed two opulent but weak tribes of Bechuanas, under Gassapiane and Molitsane, stole the cattle, murdered the people, and drove them to actual cannibalism." After this defeat the humbled Chief took refuge in the territory of the late Captain Adam Kok, who treated him with a certain degree of kindness.

At the commencement of the year 1836 the Revds. T. Arbousset and

F. Daumas, of the Paris Missionary Society, visited the country of the Bataung on the Sand River. The uncle of Molitsane, the Chief Makoana, was then governing the parts of the tribe which had not followed his nephew in his warlike expeditions. The authority of Makoana appeared to those Missionaries to extend over a considerable population, which occupied a large extent of country.

During the stay of Molitsane on the banks of the Orange River, his people went to the Colony and served among the white people, under the name of *Makatis*, and repaired by their industry the loss of their cattle. The Chief Moshesh having granted the Station of Mekuatleng for the benefit of the Bataung-Lighoyas who had been scattered by war, Molitsane availed himself of this grant in the year 1837 to occupy the district of Mekuatleng, with the intention of collecting his people together (the most of them being yet in the Colony), and ultimately to return to the land of his ancestors on the Sand River. Unfortunately whilst he was indulging this hope a considerable number of Emigrants settled in the country around Makoana and partly frustrated his plans. By this circumstance, Molitsane becoming more and more separated from the Bataung who were living on the Sand River, and being in great perplexity, was induced in the year 1845 to lay his case before His Excellency Sir P. Maitland, who was pleased to listen to a statement of these grievances, and to promise he would obtain for him and his people a sufficient space of territory on the Sand River. This promise it would appear His Excellency was prevented from fulfilling by the Kaffir war which shortly after broke out.

Molitsane again humbly represented his position and that of his people to His Excellency Sir Harry Smith on his visit to Winburg in the year 1848, but His Excellency not having considered it advisable to remove the Emigrants settled in the country of the Bataung on the Sand River, opposed the intention of Molitsane to return to the land of his birth, promising him as a compensation for the loss of his country to recognise his right to the lands which were occupied by his people in the district of Mekuatleng. Molitsane, finding with grief that His Excellency Sir Harry Smith could not consider it advisable to listen to his request and restore to his people some portion of the lands taken by the Emigrants, directed his attention more especially to the small extent of country around the Mission Station of Mekuatleng on which he then resided, and being on friendly terms with Moshesh, he was in hopes that by judiciously placing the villages his people might be enabled to find a subsistence, their habits being agricultural as well as pastoral. But these hopes of Molitsane have also been disappointed by a fixing of limits decided upon by the British Resident, by which the space allotted to Molitsane's tribe was rendered exceedingly contracted. Had the limits between the Bataungs and Barolongs as at first laid down by the British Resident been definite, Molitsane would have been satisfied, but that limit has been changed, and a large tract of land has

been severed from them to be given to the Chief Moroko, to the great dissatisfaction of Molitsane's tribe at large and the numerous families in particular who had to seek pasturage and lands in the narrow district allotted to their chief.

The British Resident promised, as a kind of compensation to Molitsane for the lands alienated from his territory in favour of Moroko, to extend the district of the Bataungs by including in it a part of the country which was abandoned by Gert Taaibosch, but this has never been done. There is much reason to believe that if this promise had been fulfilled, many disorders would have ceased, as the people would have settled down in the pursuit of such occupations as would have tended to bring content and prosperity among them.

Many accusations having been made against Molitsane and his tribe, particularly as this Chief has been represented as the source of the disturbances which have so long desolated this country, and the author of almost all the evils which have been perpetrated, the following notes of circumstances which have taken place since the establishment of British Authority this side of the Orange River may assist in throwing light upon the case, and show how far these accusations are justly proffered.

1845. It is this year that 29 horses were stolen from the Bataung without the least provocation by Matlabe, brother of Moroko, the Chief of Thaba Nchu. This case was laid before the British Resident in 1846, who answered: "With respect to the horses stolen from the Chief Molitsane by Matlabe, I cannot just now meddle with it, beyond sending a message to the Barolong Chief (Moroko) on the subject." This is all that was done, Matlabe having fled over the Vaal River with his spoil, no compensation was made by the Chief Moroko to the Bataungs for this loss.

1845. June. Molitsane meets Sir P. Maitland at Touw Fontein, by whom he is well received. He gives him hope that he will be put in possession of parts of his territory on the Sand and False rivers.

1846. March. All the Chiefs between the Orange and Vaal rivers have a meeting at Platberg with the recently arrived British Resident, when they bound themselves not to be instrumental in creating or causing any disturbances, or taking up arms against one another until certain disputes existing among them about land should have been enquired into by a commission which was to be sent by Government to investigate these affairs on the spot.

1846. During the Kaffir war Molitsane goes with all his forces on the Orange River to join Major Warden, and if required to assist him in repelling the enemies of the Colony.

1846. During the rebellion of Jan Kok, who with a party of Boers opposed the British Government, Molitsane is called by Major Warden to assist in repressing this movement and hastened to join him with Moshesh at Winburg.

1847. May. Sikonyela, the Chief of the Mantatis, accompanied by some Boers, attacked Letsela, the Chief of the Makoakoas, subjects of Moshesh, took a considerable number of cattle, and killed several persons. This attack is the first beginning of the disturbances in this country since the application from Native Chiefs was made at Platberg in March, 1846.

1847. Meeting at Mekuatleng of Major Warden, Moshesh, and Sikonyela, for the affair of Letsela. Sikonyela and the Boers are condemned by the British Resident to return to Moshesh all the stolen cattle. The boers restored all they had taken, but not Sikonyela. This affair, notwithstanding the decision of the British Resident, has remained unsettled.

1847. Monyake, son of Molitsane, towards the end of this year, with his party attacks a village of Barolong on the Vaal River on account of the 29 horses stolen by Matlabe, the brother of Moroko, and captures some hundreds of cattle. In a letter of the British Resident he begs of Molitsane to meet Moroko at Thaba Nchu, and settle the matter amicably. Molitsane accompanied by his Missionary went to Thaba Nchu, and consented to give up all the cattle stolen by his son, trusting in the promise of Moroko that he would do his best to cause his brother Matlabe to return the horses. All the cattle were delivered honestly by the Chief Molitsane to Moroko's people. Notwithstanding this noble conduct, the horses stolen by Matlabe have remained in his possession till this present day.

1848. January. Sir Harry Smith communicates with his "friend the great Chief Molitsane," and praises him for his faithful alliance and attachment to Her Majesty's Government, thanking him for the kind reception given to many of Her Majesty's subjects.

1848. February. Molitsane meets His Excellency Sir Harry Smith at Winburg.

1848. July. Revolt of the Boers. Molitsane remains faithful to the British Government, notwithstanding all the machinations of the Emigrants. He is called by the British Resident, by his letters of the 13th and 15th July, and leaves with a part of his forces for the Modder River. Though he could not effect anything, on account of the quick movement of the boers and the capitulation of Major Warden (18th of July), his march towards the Modder River was an evident proof of his sincere attachment to the British Government.

Molitsane has a second interview with the Governor Sir Harry Smith at Winburg.

1848. September. Sikonyela burns a village of Basutos which he considered in his territory, though there were no limits existing at that time. This is the second breach of the engagement taken at Platberg on the 10th of March, 1846. Molapo, son of Moshesh, retaliates on the Mantatis.

Another attack is made by the Basutos on the Mantatis. During these affrays between Moshesh and Sikonyela, which lasted several months, Molitsane acted as a kind of mediator, trying to bring the belligerent parties to come to terms of peace, as the British Authorities are aware.

1848. November. A meeting of the different Chiefs is convened by the British Resident at Sekauōe (the Retreat) for the purpose of arranging the dispute between Sikonyela and Moshesh. In this meeting Molitsane was present, but preserved a neutrality, in the hope that in such a position he might assist in restoring peace. At this time he was on good terms with Sikonyela. After the meeting at the Retreat, there was a kind of suspension of arms. The disputes between Moshesh and Sikonyela are referred to the Governor Sir Harry Smith. Before his answer arrived, Sikonyela attacked the Basuto villages of Rantsani, and captured a great number of cattle and killed many people.

1849. January. Arrival of His Excellency's letter, and decision about the affairs of Moshesh and Sikonyela. The Chiefs are informed of the decision of the Governor, but the state of things remains as deplorable as before, as can be seen by the letters of Moshesh to the British Resident, in which are mentioned the continual inroads of the Mantatis on the Basutos.

1849. April. Sikonyela in his continual incursions falls on some posts of Molitsane at Kalossoane, takes all the cattle there, and kills seven men, notwithstanding the good disposition Molitsane had manifested towards the Mantatis. *This beginning of hostilities* of Sikonyela on the Bataungs was reported to the British Resident by the Chief Moshesh in a letter of the 4th of April, and yet by an unaccountable forgetfulness Major Warden was writing to Moshesh after the attacks of Sikonyela and Taaibosch on the Bataungs on the 27th of July, 1849, accusing Molitsane of having robbed Sikonyela of thousands of cattle "*without any loss on his part or that of his people!*" The attack of Sikonyela on the people of Kalossoane is the *third breach* of his engagement taken on the 10th of March, 1846. The attack committed by the Mantatis on the Bataungs excited the indignation of Molitsane, who, notwithstanding all that could be said to him of the power of Great Britain, had before his eyes the proof that the British Authorities of this country did not enforce peace, although they had many times declared they would do so. Even His Excellency Sir Harry Smith said "*that he would have peace, and that peace should exist in the country.*" He saw round about him only war and its dreadful consequences. Molitsane was unfortunately confirmed in the opinion that the British Authorities were unable to interfere in the quarrels of the native tribes with success by the fact that the British Resident could not assist him in recovering his property stolen by Mathabe, brother of Moroko, and had not succeeded in adjusting the matters of

Letsela between Moshesh and Sikonyela, neither had he been able to make any progress in adjusting the other disputes between these two Chiefs which had kept the country in consternation for the last 8 months. Therefore he thought he could be justified in retaliating on Sikonyela's tribe for the loss of his cattle and his people.

In a subsequent investigation made by the British Resident, Sikonyela declared that his people fell on the post of Kalossoane because the Bataungs had in their possession some horses belonging to him. Molitsane did not deny that there were horses, but he repelled the accusation that they had been stolen by his people, and stated that the horses of Sikonyela had been brought there amongst his people by some Basutos who had just fled there after an attack of Sikonyela on them at Rantsani's. But even with the supposition that those horses might have been stolen by Molitsane's people, was it right for Sikonyela to fall on them when the Motaung Chief had acted so nobly with him in trying to be a kind of Mediator between him and Moshesh? Would it not have been better to try to get those horses in a friendly manner from Molitsane and not begin hostilities with a tribe which had remained at peace with him.

1849. April. The combined forces of Molitsane and Paulus Moperi attack the Mantatis, 4 men of Sikonyela are killed, and a great quantity of cattle are captured. It is this attack which has caused so many disasters to the Bataung tribe and the Basutos of the Western side of the Caledon.

1849. June. Second meeting of the Chiefs at the Retreat. The British Resident holds a conference with Moshesh, who promised to return the Mantati cattle. Nothing is there said to Molitsane. The British Resident on his return towards Bloemfontein holds a meeting at Mekuatleng, in which Molitsane promises to restore the cattle of the Mantatis, provided that Sikonyela would return the cattle taken from the Bataungs at Kalossoane in the beginning of April.

1849. July. Major Warden comes to Merumetsu to receive the cattle. Sikonyela brings no cattle with him for Moshesh or Molitsane. The following statement is from Major Warden himself of what took place at the meeting, from which it appears that he (Major Warden), though satisfied with the number of cattle sent by Moshesh, was displeased with the few hundreds returned by Molitsane and states that Sikonyela said to him on leaving Merumetsu: "I hope Molitsane will keep his word, but what am I to do if no more cattle arrive? I replied, wait a little, for I believe Molitsane intends well, Government will take care that full restitution is made to you by Molitsane, the Governor knows how many cattle have been taken from you and will hear the number you have to-day received; all my transactions with the Chiefs are reported to His Excellency, and without his orders none of us can do anything, therefore if it be as you say that

"you desire Government friendship, do not upon any account make "new troubles."

The following events will show how far Sikonyela and Taaibosch were attentive to the instructions of Major Warden.

Major Warden agreed that a party of men of Sikonyela, about 20 in number, should remain at Merumetsu to receive the cattle that Molitsane promised to bring in after his departure. The day after the British Resident had left Merumetsu, Molitsane sent 110 head of cattle, which were delivered to Sikonyela as a further instalment. Molitsane's messenger, instead of finding 20 men, saw all the forces of Sikonyela, Taaibosch, and J. Bloem there. In consequence of the number of people assembled with Sikonyela at Merumetsu, the Bataungs became alarmed, as it became evident to them some plot against them was in contemplation, no more cattle were therefore forwarded for the following 3 days.

The combined forces of Sikonyela, Taaibosch, Jan Bloem, and the Fingos commence hostilities on Molitsane's tribe and Moshesh's people. The following statement is sent to Moshesh to be forwarded to the British Resident:

"Molitsane acquaints Moshesh that the Korannas joined with the "Batlokuas (Mantatis) and some Matabele (Fingos) have made several "attacks, in which 34 persons have been killed, a good number of cattle "and horses belonging to the Bataungs and to the Bamonageng (Basutos) "have been taken away. He (Molitsane) is surprised in the extreme "that the Korannas and Mantatis have commenced the war without "his having heard the decision of Major Warden. In awaiting the "reply from Major Warden, Molitsane begs Moshesh to send a party "of men to protect the station, fearing new attacks."

The second attack of the combined forces of the Korannas and the Mantatis took place 8 days after the last, and in this a good many people were killed, the most of them Basutos, and several villages as also the town of Molitsane on the station were burnt down, and a great quantity of corn and other property was consumed by fire. The station people and the Missionary families were in great alarm on hearing the reports of firearms close by and seeing the village of Molitsane in flames, it being only a few minutes walk from the church. It was indeed considered a part of the station, and were not the missionary stations yet under the special protection of the British Government?

Two new tribes of combatants are now introduced to our notice, the Korannas and Fingos, who are joined with Sikonyela in attacking Molitsane, evidently with the hope of plundering his people, for until that moment the Bataungs had been on good terms with both these tribes; neither the Korannas nor Fingos have ever offered as a reason for their interference any other cause for doing so than their wish to assist Sikonyela.

1849. August. Major Warden, having been apprised of the proceedings of the combined forces of the Mantatis and Korannas, called together a meeting of the Chiefs at Bloemfontein. This notice concluded with the following words: "The British Resident hereby further guarantees safe conduct to all the Chiefs from and to their respective homes, and any individual who may attempt on this occasion to cause any breach of the peace, whether committed against the persons of the Chiefs *en route* to or from the said meeting or against their tribes during their absence, will be visited with certain and most severe punishment." Gert Taaibosch and Sikonyela do not attend the meeting, neither send any one to represent them.

Molitsane attends the meeting, trusting that nothing would happen to his tribe during his absence, but on his return he was grieved to learn that great devastations had been committed by the Korannas on his tribe. The very day appointed by the British Resident for the meeting was the day on which Sikonyela and Taaibosch despoiled Molitsane's people at Mesoboëa of their cattle, and killed 21 men and 1 woman. For several days the Bataungs of that quarter were hunted and shot as wild beasts, and women were stripped and left in a complete state of nudity during a severe cold. In the flight some died from the cold. A woman exhausted with fatigue and hunger came to seek refuge in the station of Mekuatleng, but could not reach it, and died close by. The station people and missionaries went to bury her.

1849. September. The combined forces of Sikonyela and Taaibosch, after having laid waste this side of the Caledon River,—respecting, however, the missionary premises and the peaceful party which was near them,—notwithstanding the repeated warnings of the British Resident continued their devastations by attacking the Bataungs living in their original country on the Sand River under the Chief Tulu, killing many of them and carrying off more than 4,000 horned cattle, a number of horses, and a great quantity of sheep and goats.

1849. September and October. On their return from this expedition, parties of Fingos are carrying away the corn left by the Bataungs to Merumetsu and neighbourhood, where great depôts are made to be sold to the boers. The Barolongs also in great numbers are seen in the district of Molitsane with a multitude of pack oxen and a great many waggons, carrying away the corn of the Bataungs to Thaba Nchu. During the months of August, September, and October, were destroyed or taken from the Bataungs not less than 6,000 muids of corn.

1849. October. A party of Korannas goes to attack a cattle post of Molitsane on the Caledon, but they are surrounded and most of them killed. Another party of Gert Taaibosch makes a night attack near Viervoet on a village of Moshesh and kills some of the people and a Chief of the Baramokheli (Basutos) called Mogonu. Sikonyela and the Korannas return again to the Sand River to make a general sweep of the few cattle that had escaped them in the previous attack.

During these continual devastations thefts on the Korannas are committed by the Bataungs and Basutos who had been despoiled of their properties. These thefts were committed contrary to the orders of their chiefs, who had asked the intervention of the British Government. Major Warden, on being apprised of this state of things, wrote on the 1st of October to the Captain Gert Taaibosch and the Chief Sikonyela: "I again warn you in the name of His Excellency the Governor to abstain from all acts of aggression towards the Bataung and Basuto tribes. I most earnestly recommend you as a friend to pay immediate attention to this second warning, and I cannot suppose that either of you can be so blind to your own or other people's welfare as further to oppose the commands of Government." Major Warden in another letter was writing as follows: "I was in hopes that my letter to Gert Taaibosch and Sikonyela would somewhat have checked their thirst for plunder and bloodshed, in this expectation I am disappointed."

1849. October 28th. Under this date the British Resident was writing: "I regret to learn that the condition of things in your part of the country is nearly as bad as they were a month ago."

1849. November. Major Warden visits this part of the country to adjust matters between the Chiefs. Molitsane lays his complaints before the British Resident and claims from Sikonyela and Taaibosch a certain number of cattle for his people who had been entirely ruined on the Sand River and in these parts. Not a single head, however, is obtained from Taaibosch or Sikonyela for the Bataungs, no punishment is imposed on these Chiefs for the breach of the safe conduct given to Molitsane, and for the fearful devastations committed during his absence, caused by his attendance at the meeting of the Chiefs; and although an alliance had been made by the Chiefs assembled at Bloemfontein to obtain redress from him who first would commit an act of violence, nothing, we repeat, was done to Sikonyela or Taaibosch who had set for months British Authority at defiance.

1849. November 7th. Major Warden fixes the limits of the district of the Chief Molitsane, in presence of Mr. Biddulph, Mr. John McCabe, Mr. Van Soelen, the Revd. F. Daumas, the Chief Molitsane, and five of his principal men, on the side of Gert Taaibosch, and this Chief, though he was invited to join the Commission, would not comply with the desire of the British Resident, being displeased that limits were made between him and Molitsane. 8th. Major Warden fixes the limits on the side of Moshesh's territory and Moroko. There were present Messrs. Biddulph, McCabe, Ludorf, and Van Soelen, the Revd. F. Daumas, the Chief Molitsane and some of his principal men, and Paulus Moperi. No communication had, however, been made to the Chief Moshesh as to the intentions of the Government to place limits at the time, consequently he was neither present in person or by deputy to point out his limits or to sanction

those imposed. It appears he was subsequently informed by a letter of the British Resident that his country had been divided between himself and other chiefs by direction of the Government Authorities.

Though the British Resident had expressed the opinion that he thought he had made equitable limits to the Bataungs, he had no sooner seen Moroko than the boundary line was altered in favour of this Chief, and another line of limits was sent from the British Resident's office under date of the 17th of November, 1849. The circumstance caused great dissatisfaction among the Bataungs and their chiefs, and in particular to them who were cut off from their Chief and who would be obliged to seek gardens and pasturage in the narrow district allotted to their tribe.

1849. December. One of Molitsane's people goes to the Missionary Station of Umpukani to fetch some cattle, and as he is going out of the station he is treacherously murdered and his cattle are taken by the Fingos. The British Resident is apprised of this murder, and makes no redress. The Baramokheli (Basutos) attack a village near Umpukani, some time afterwards the station of Umpukani is also attacked by a party of Basutos. 6th. The Lynx Korannas, who had a great number of cattle with the Bataungs and who had suffered severe losses through the attacks of Sikonyela and Taaibosch on that tribe, arrive about this time, not knowing that matters had been settled, though not to the satisfaction of the Bataungs. The Captain Gert Lynx visits Major Warden at Bloemfontein, who listens to his complaints and gives him a letter to claim the cattle that might be in possession of the Korannas of Merumetsu. Gert Taaibosch having previously left his station, being displeased that boundary lines had been made and also being afraid of Molitsane's tribe on account of the great depredations made on them and the many people that they had killed, Gert Lynx sent Major Warden's letter to Taaibosch on the Vet River, but this Chief would not receive it and declared that he had no cattle belonging to the Lynx Korannas. The Korannas, indignant at this conduct, took a party of Molitsane's people and made an attack on the Fingos who were living in Gert Taaibosch's district and were his subjects.

1850. January. Molitsane, being sorry that his people had joined in these depredations, caused the cattle of the Fingos, about 500 head and 16 horses, to be returned. Molitsane sends also 50 oxen as a fine imposed on him by the British Resident for trespassing of the boundary line by his people who accompanied the Lynx Korannas. Molitsane's people, who had been obliged to stop in the territory of Moroko till their gardens were reaped, are very ill-treated by Moroko. Some undergo corporal punishment, and about 30 head of cattle are paid by them for permission to remain till the harvest. Moroko sends even a party of men over the boundary line to catch two men of Molitsane,

this causes some disturbances. Major Warden is apprised of this circumstance, but does nothing in favour of the Bataungs.

1850. January to April. Continual thefts are committed by natives living in Sikonyela's country, the peace party of the station of Um-pukani can bear witness to this statement, having captured horses from the thieves and having returned them to Molitsane. 43 head of cattle and some horses were taken from the missionary station of Mekuatleng by Sikonyela's people. April 2nd. Molitsane in a letter to the British Resident, after having laid his complaint, sends the following words: "Molitsane prays you to remember that his position "is becoming more and more difficult even with his own tribe, on "account of those who are losing their property and who begin to be "very dissatisfied, saying that the British Government is unwilling to "assist them; as to himself he trusts you and prays you earnestly to "do what is in your power to prevent further disturbance and the "renewal of hostilities."

1850. May 9th. The British Resident, being convinced that matters were becoming more and more complicated, appoints a meeting for the 9th of May at Merumetsu. Moroko, Molitsane, and Sikonyela are called. Sikonyela does not attend. Matters are settled between Moroko and Molitsane, the latter being condemned to pay 6 head of cattle because a man sent by Moroko to seize some of Molitsane's people had been illtreated. The Bataungs are astonished that they are always found in the wrong, and can not understand why Moroko has full liberty to interfere with people living in the jurisdiction of their chief. Molitsane complains again to Major Warden of the narrowness of his district, and the British Resident promises to seek for him some land in the Vaal River district, where he will locate the surplus of his population. On his return from that quarter Major Warden informs Molitsane that he has not been able to find any land for him. Sikonyela not having complied with the request of the British Resident in attending the meeting of the 9th of May, affairs between these two Chiefs remain unsettled.

1850. August 15th. A party of Sikonyela's people make a new inroad on the Bataungs on the Sand River, kill 5 people, and carry off some cattle and horses. Molitsane repeatedly informs the British Resident of the state of affairs, praying for his assistance against the predatory disposition of Sikonyela's people, and in a letter of the 15th of August he expressed the distress in which he was placed, not being able any longer to restrain his people, who were convinced that as they had complained to the Authorities for the last six months and had obtained no redress for the depredations committed on them, they could not expect any more assistance from that quarter, consequently they were in arms to go and retaliate on the Mantatis. Molitsane succeeded in turning them back by promising to try again and inform Major Warden, and claim his immediate assistance.

To this letter, in which Molitsane was expressing his distress, Major Warden answers through his clerk as follows: "I have the honour "by direction of the British Resident to acknowledge the receipt of "your letter of the 15th instant, and in reply to state that the British "Resident having communicated with the High Commissioner on "matters such as referred to in your letter, has now to await His "Excellency's commands therein previous to his setting out for your "part of the country."

After the receipt of this letter the people said, "After having waited "for so many months, how long shall we now wait to get back our "property? The Government is determined not to lend us any "assistance." It was the spirit of dissatisfaction and new thefts that caused the deplorable attack on the station of Umpukani. This act, which nobody will attempt to justify and for which Molitsane was exceedingly grieved, was an act of exasperated people, and which would certainly not have taken place if the British Authorities had acted with prompt justice in their intervention in native affairs. Molitsane, as soon as he hears of this unfortunate attack, goes to meet his people, and takes possession of the cattle to prevent their being divided and with an intention of giving them to the owners when an investigation should be made. Those belonging to the Missionary he instantly sends back, and on Mr. Schreiner's servant coming to seek some horses, Molitsane rides with him to the different kraals and gives over to him whatever he claims as his own or his master's property.

1850. September. Major Warden comes towards these parts, announcing his intention of punishing Sikonyela for his depredations on some boers, but the Mantati Chief coming to meet the British Resident submits to his decision. He is fined 300 head of cattle, to be paid at a future day. Sikonyela, after having promised to pay his fine, is invited to join Major Warden, who then proceeds with the Mantatis, Moroko, Gert Taaibosch, Bastards of Platberg, and a party of boers, to fall on Molitsane. The report arrives that Major Warden is advancing towards Mekuatleng with a large Commando. Molitsane will not believe an attack is intended, and therefore orders his people to remain in their homes, as he wishes to submit to an investigation and punishment if Major Warden would condemn him. 21st. At day break an attack is made on Molitsane's people, who were taken by surprise, having expected Major Warden would make some sort of enquiry. About 3500 horned cattle, eleven waggons belonging to the Lynx Korannas who had just arrived from the Vaal River, and a great number of goats and sheep are taken, and about 20 people are slain, also a great quantity of Kaffir corn is taken away or destroyed, and a good many fruit trees are broken down. One of Molitsane's people who had come with the boers is taken out of the camp of Major Warden and treacherously killed by the Barologs. 22nd. Molitsane, who

had fled towards the Caledon River, is sent for, and arrives the day after the attack, a conference takes place in Major Warden's tent. Towards the end of the sitting a Fingo announces that one of Molitsane's sons had made an inroad on the Barolongs. Major Warden begs of Molitsane to go off and see if his people have stolen anything from the Barolongs, and restore it to them.

Major Warden moves towards Umpukani, and there makes a distribution of the cattle he captured on the 21st instant from the Bataungs, among the Fingos, the Mantatis, the Korannas, the Barolongs, &c.

The report of the Fingo is confirmed. It appears that the son of Molitsane, Morakabi, having lost all he had through the Commando of Major Warden, goes over with a few followers to the Baramokheli (Basutos) who rise *en masse* and take a great quantity of cattle.

Sikonyela's people begin soon their inroads on the Bataung, and without any provocation take, 1st, 8 pack oxen from some of Molitsane's Fingos who were on the high road coming back from hunting, 2nd, 20 horses belonging to D. Raliye, the chief of the station people, and who had never entered in the war, 3rd, 8 horses and 7 head of cattle belonging to Molitsane's people, 4th, 16 horses taken from the top of the mountain of Mekuatleng Station by a party of Griquas of Lishuane and brought away into Sikonyela's country.

1851. March. Though the British Resident had been informed by the Chief Molitsane of these different depredations, no redress whatever was made, and his properties are in Sikonyela's hands till this present day. Molitsane had kept his people in the best order, and Sikonyela can not bring a single case of aggression on the part of the Bataungs against his people since the attack of Major Warden in September last, as his letter (Sikonyela's), in which he promises to return Molitsane's property, is an evident proof. Moshesh sends 2,100 cattle to Moroko for what his people had taken from the Barolongs after the attack of Major Warden on Molitsane. Molitsane makes great exertions for the settling of this affair, gives up his share which he obtains with a great deal of trouble, the cattle having been taken and hidden in Moshesh's country. Cattle sent to Thaba Nchu and counted on the Missionary Station of Mekuatleng: 324 of the Barolong cattle, 80 head of Molitsane's own collected among his people to replace them that had been slaughtered or had died, 62 goats and sheep, and 12 horses.

1851. May. Gert Taaibosch, accompanied by Leysile the nephew of Moroko and some Barolongs, attacks Molitsane's Lighoyas, kills 11 of them, and takes hundreds of cattle and many horses. Molitsane follows the Korannas and retakes a part of his property. A party of his men headed by one of his sons falls on the posts of Moroko which were in Molitsane's country, takes the cattle, and kills several people. The Chief Molitsane informs the British Resident of the attack of

Taaibosch and of what his people in retaliation for this act had done. On receiving the information of Molitsane, Major Warden directs the Justice of the Peace of Winburg, Mr. Burnet, to make an investigation amongst the boers near whom the fight had taken place, and hear all that Molitsane had to say. Mr. Burnet makes a report, which was sent to the British Resident. As to the effect produced by the report, Molitsane has never heard anything. Major Warden not waiting for the result of the inquiry of Mr. Burnet, in a circular of the 17th of May requests the Chiefs to attend a meeting at Bloemfontein which was to be holden on the 4th of June. Molitsane in his reply to the circular, which reaches him on the 27th of May, gives strong reasons for excusing himself for not going to Bloemfontein, and concludes his letter by saying: "I shall feel happy if I can obey your call, but if circumstances deny me that liberty I pray you not to consider me as acting with disrespect towards you, and if charges are made against me I throw myself upon the honour of your Government, and I feel the assurance I shall not be condemned till the opportunity has been given me to explain and also to demand justice for the injuries I have received."

After the attack of Taaibosch on the 8th May and the attack in retaliation of the Bataungs on the Barolongs, the country is in the most fearful confusion, each party committing depredations and killing several of their opponents. One circumstance more than anything else tended to exasperate the people of Molitsane. A woman, the wife of a petty chief of the Lighoyas under Molitsane, accompanied by an old man of the same tribe, were proceeding from one village to another within Moroko's limits, conducting a small flock of cattle, the woman trusting her sex would be a sufficient guarantee for her safety if the enemy encountered them, the old man feeling equally secure on account of his age. Nevertheless they were overtaken by the Barolongs and murdered. This murder stirred up the Bataungs to commit acts of violence in revenge, which being reported to the British Resident when at Platberg he was led to suppose that those acts were committed in direct insult to him. During the stay of Major Warden at Platberg Molitsane is not called by the British Resident, on the contrary he declares before persons of respectability that he shall not call Molitsane, declares that he will root him out of the land and shall blot out his name of the list of chiefs.

1851. June 30th. His march towards Molitsane's country and the affair of the 30th of June, as well as its disastrous consequences, are known to every one in the Sovereignty.

In answer to those who have wished to make it appear that Molitsane has been a continual disturber of the peace, it must be observed that before the establishment of the British Government, from 1837 to 1846, a space of nine years, he and his tribe, though occupying almost the whole of what has since been named Gert Taaibosch's territory and a

great part of the district of Winburg, as far as Plat Kop or Witte Kop, no complaints were made against them, the boers who were holding continual intercourse with them can bear testimony to the truth of this statement. They will not only testify that they were peaceful, but also industrious. The district of Mekuatleng being well situated for the boers of the Vet and Modder rivers to obtain supplies of grain, they considered the district of Mekuatleng as their granary, and they were getting at a very low rate Kaffir and Indian corn, wheat, potatoes, beans, &c., &c., and since the establishment of the British Authority in 1846, a space of five years, numerous and respectable testimonies can be produced to show that the Bataung tribe has behaved well towards the white inhabitants, and it can be perceived in the magistrate's office of Winburg that during all this time the magistrate had only to complain of some Bushmen who were under Molitsane, and in referring to which affair Mr. Biddulph bore the following testimony on the 28th of September, 1848: "The magistrate has great pleasure in expressing his thanks to Molitsane for the promptness and exertion which have been shown both by himself and his people on this occasion, a line of conduct which must ever operate to prevent crime and ensure the esteem of the Governor, who is the great friend of the Chief Molitsane."

About 4 years later and only a month before the catastrophe of June, Mr. Biddulph in one of his letters (dated 30th of May, 1851) was speaking as follows:—"Molitsane who, I repeat, has always acted an *honest, upright*, and friendly part towards the Inhabitants of Winburg."

After laying down these notes, I wish it to be observed:

1. That my tribe did possess and inherit from their fathers extensive territories on the Sand and False rivers. The right of my people to those lands was admitted by Sir P. Maitland and Sir Harry Smith.

2. The Chief Makoana, it is admitted, parted with a small tract of that country in favour of the Emigrant Farmers, for which he received about 40 head of cattle, but I deny that my people have forfeited their right to the territory of their forefathers, not so disposed of, by any crime committed against the Emigrants or the British Government.

3. I have therefore to complain that the whole of the country formerly belonging to my tribe, except a small location granted to my nephew Tulu, has been taken possession of by the British Government, which has divided it into farms and receives yearly quitrents, and it now forms a part of the district called Winburg. In compensation for that territory my people have received nothing, unless the recognition of their right to a small tract granted to me by Moshesh, and which is inadequate to their wants, can be called compensation.

4. I have to complain that a system of partiality in favour of other chiefs has been followed by the British Resident, there being no

instance in which justice has been done to the Bataungs for the injuries which they have sustained or that their complaints have been taken into consideration. It is a fact that when other chiefs had infringed the commands of the British Resident and had put at defiance British authority, nothing has been done to them, but that if I have committed any fault I have been punished, in some cases very severely, and with no loss of time. Other chiefs who have captured cattle, &c., from me have been allowed to keep their booty, and then called to join with the British forces and fall upon me.

5. I have to complain that in 1850 my people had committed an act of aggression on the mission station of Umpukani, for which instead of being condemned after fair investigation to make any amends, indeed without my hearing one word from the British Resident, I was unexpectedly attacked by the British forces and the Boers as well as their native allies, my people were shot because they offered some resistance, about 3,500 head of cattle and some waggons were taken from them, and yet even at that time I was termed "ally of the Queen."

6. That on a mere accusation laid by Gert Taaibosch that some of my people had 4 horses which had been stolen from him, he received permission from the British Resident in May last to act according to the laws and customs of the Korannas, if the people who had the horses were in his limits. Consequently he attacked my people, killed 11 persons, and captured a great number of cattle and horses.

7. I wish it to be observed that my people having had reason to believe that the Barolongs connived in the above mentioned attack of Gert Taaibosch, did on the following day fall upon some Barolong villages within my limits, killed some persons, and took a number of cattle, which I merely kept in pledge till my people's cattle should be restored. This case was never openly and fairly investigated, as I had desired it might be. The British Resident came in June last to the neighbourhood of my residence, and instead of requiring an explanation or redress from me, I was attacked by his forces, for resisting which in preservation of my people's lives and property as I considered myself in duty bound to do, I have been denounced as an *enemy to the Queen*.

Mark X of MOLITSANE.

Witnesses: (Signed) F. DAUMAS, V.D.M.

Mark X of D. RALIYE.

Notes of Interview between the Assistant Commissioners and Messengers from the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane.

30th January, 1852.

Japhet Pakana states that they have come as a special commission from Moshesh to convey his desire to have an interview with the Com-

missioners a little nearer his place, as, in his present position, he cannot come so far. Moshesh has ordered him to assure the Commissioners that when he had heard they were sent here he wished much to see them, but, on account of the fire which was burning near his dwelling, he was prevented from seeing the Commissioners so quickly as he desired. All his wish was to have a meeting with them, but on account of circumstances he entreats them to come to him. Moshesh wished the Assistant Commissioners to understand it was not out of disrespect that he did not come to meet them where they wished, but fear of leaving the side of his people. He entreated them much, much, much, to come to him. It would have been easy for him to come to them had circumstances been different. The Commissioners must remember that Moshesh's people are very much scattered, so that they could not be brought together in so short a time as was necessary. He further states that Moshesh might be attacked on the road to Winburg, were he to come with an escort of his people.

The Commissioners were ready to send a force of 100 men to protect him on the journey, were it required.

Raliye, the messenger of Molitsane, begs to be allowed to speak a few words, viz., that Molitsane entreats the Assistant Commissioners to come, and that on account of circumstances he was unable to communicate with them as soon as wished, but he earnestly requested the Commissioners to come to him.

The Commissioners offer that one of them, as a private person, will go to conduct Moshesh to Winburg, and allow him a force as escort. They consider that Molitsane ought to have answered their message to him earlier, but they are inclined to waive that point. A copy of their message to the Chief Moshesh had gone to England, and they could not differ from the course they had expressed in that message as intending to take, and repeated the offer that one of the Commissioners should go to conduct Moshesh to Winburg, which, as Representatives of the Queen, was as much as they could do.

Raliye stated that Molitsane thought the Commissioners would be able to judge better of the case were they on the spot and in the country where the circumstances happened.

The Commissioners express their opinion that, were there not faults on both sides, there would have been but one course to have taken. If it was the wish of the messengers, one of them was ready to accompany them back to Mekuatleng to conduct Moshesh, or they must state their desire that the mission should terminate.

The messengers, having considered, are unable to decide.

The Commissioners state that their determination is unchangeable.

The messengers hope that as it is only through the endeavours of the Commissioners that peace can be established in the country, that one of the Commissioners will accompany them.

Extract from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Hogge to the High Commissioner.

Winburg, 1st February, 1852.

I have the honour to enclose three letters received from Moshesh and Molitsane. The Assistant Commissioners have thought it expedient to persevere in refusing to hold a conference with them except at the place already indicated, and have sent a final message to that effect. The excuses brought forward by these Chiefs for not coming are mere subterfuges, and put forward for the purpose of inducing their subjects to believe that the Assistant Commissioners have made advances and displayed an anxiety for peace. If this primary point were yielded, other concessions would be demanded and expected.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to Assistant Commissioner Hogge.

Bloemfontein, 2nd February, 1852.

I am glad to learn that you will not give up the point as to the place of interview; this matter may appear to many as a most trifling one. Your view is the correct one, more particularly in dealing with such a Chief as Moshesh, backed by a host of political French Missionaries.

I entertain the same views in regard to the Basuto and Bataung tribes as I did before your arrival, viz., that they must be humbled in no small degree before the land can enjoy any permanent quiet. Moshesh and Molitsane may meet you at Winburg, give up a few thousand head of cattle, and make the most fair promises of good behaviour, but neither of them can be trusted. The former Chief within six months of his signing the agreement at Platberg in 1846 disregarded the same by allowing his son Molapo to make kraals within the country years before recognized as belonging to the Chief Sikonyela. It may now suit the Basuto Chief to pay up a few thousand cattle, and thereby secure the harvesting of his people's crops, which are greater than usual, and intended perhaps to feed our enemies, the Tambookies and Gaikas.

Moshesh's plans, which a few months back were on a grand scale, are somewhat frustrated by our success beyond the Kei River and the Chief Faku's adherence to Government. It must be apparent to all that the Basuto people are our enemies, and they should, before it be too late, be treated as such. Should Moshesh and his tool Molitsane meet you at Winburg and promise to give over even twice the number of cattle their people have stolen, it will not satisfy our faithful allies, who are so well acquainted with native character. Promises, unless carried out in a few days, are considered worthless when coming from chiefs who have already deceived and carried on such a game of profit as Moshesh and Molitsane have done.

Letter from the High Commissioner to the Assistant Commissioners.

King William's Town, 3rd February, 1852.

GENTLEMEN,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Report No. 7, of the 18th ultimo, transmitting copies of the communications which have passed between you and the Chief Moshesh. Although the reasons which he assigns for not at once meeting you are sufficiently plausible, no delay can be reasonably admitted. Of this however you are as well aware as myself; and I am confident that you will urge upon Moshesh the necessity of bringing matters to a conclusion.

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Hogge to Captain Struben, Resident Magistrate of Ladismith.

Winburg, 5th February, 1852.

SIR,—In the absence of my colleague, I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 22nd January last, regarding a quarrel that has taken place between the Zulus, who had been sent from Natal to augment the force acting under the British Resident, and Witsi, a Chief living on the confines of the Vaal River District.

These people on their return home seem to have evinced a laudable disposition to fight somebody, for they were engaged in an unauthorised combat with Molitsane, and again, it seems, have come into collision with Witsi.

The Assistant Commissioner regards this latter affair with some suspicion, and he had heard in Bloemfontein that it was not very unlikely to occur, in consequence of some insult suffered at the hands of that Chief on the march of the Zulus into the Sovereignty.

The Assistant Commissioner has before his eyes such fearful instances of the danger incurred by interfering in Native quarrels, that he would think it advisable, should such a course of proceeding not be found prejudicial to the general peace of the country, that these native belligerents should be allowed to arrange their own disputes, of which the commencement is so often unintelligible and obscured by the mendacious statements of both parties concerned.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) W. S. HOGGE, Asst. Commissioner.

Minutes of Meeting held at Winburg on the 7th of February, 1852, between Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners, the Chief Molitsane, Paulus Moperi, and Molapo and David, sons of the Chief Moshesh.

The Rev. Mr. Daumas is interpreter.

David states that Letsie had received a hurt in his leg, and could not come.

Major Hogge asks what powers Molapo has from his father Moshesh?

Molapo states that Moshesh, not being able to come to meet the Commissioners, has sent his brother Paulus Moperi and Molapo and David, his sons, to represent him; that they have powers as Plenipotentiaries from their Father Moshesh; and that everything done or consented to by them will be confirmed by Moshesh.

Molapo, in answer to a question from Major Hogge, states that Moseme is a Chief of the Baramokheli, a tribe of the Basutos, and under Moshesh. Moseme and his people acknowledged Moshesh as their Chief, and in 1833 resided at Thaba Nchu, before Moroko came into that country. At that time, before ever they saw a white man, they brought their tribute of lion skins and ostrich feathers, as was customary with tributaries. In 1833 Moroko and the Barolongs arrived at Thaba Nchu with Mr. Archbell, and were told by Moseme that Moshesh was their Chief, and that he had no power to allow them to settle there as was desired. Moroko sent two of his chief men to Moshesh, who gave him permission to settle at Thaba Nchu. Moseme's people at that time might number about 2,000 on the mountain alone, and the total population might be 3 to 4,000 souls. Moshesh went in person to Thaba Nchu and located Moroko, and received a number of cattle from Moroko, and told Moseme and Moroko to live together in peace. Moroko was shown where to build his town. The following year Moroko did not send any present of cattle to Moshesh, but sent some karosses. Such presents, whether made in cattle or other things, are an acknowledgment of superiority. Moroko at Touw Fontein claimed as far as the Caledon, and was angry with Molitsane for opposing his views. As soon as the British Government came in Moroko altered his manner towards Moshesh, and thought to make himself independent. *He was no longer as before.* Before the arrival of Sir P. Maitland the Barolongs had attacked Moshesh, whilst tributaries. Moroko went straight to Moshesh after an attack made by his people upon Moshesh's people across the Caledon, praying Moshesh not to take notice of it, that it was done without his knowledge entirely. Moshesh went to Thaba Nchu according to Moroko's request, and the matter was settled amicably. An attack was also made on one occasion by Moroko and Taaibosch against Sikonyela, and Moshesh protected Sikonyela's cattle. Moroko seems to have sought opportunity through the British Government to acquire his independence, fearing some day or other to have to answer for these aggressions. When the Governor was at Winburg in January 1848 previous to declaring the Sovereignty, he did not talk so long with the Chief Moshesh as they have talked to-day. They were ready at that time to have talked as they have done to-day. When Mr. Casalis represented that as some Boers were living among the natives, disputes might be expected if they were not separated, Sir Harry exclaimed, "not one shall be removed." Moshesh fully comprehended that every man was to stay where he then was, and

was perfectly satisfied with the Governor's declaration "that no man should be removed." Moshesh declared his submission to the Queen as his superior, that he was only a child under her, and hoped she would take care of him. Sir Harry said to Moshesh, "you are Chief of your people under the Queen, and the Queen is over you as this house is over us." The greatest difficulty is about the making of lines. Moshesh understood the Governor literally, and never expected that Lines would be made, but, as promised by His Excellency, that every one would be permitted to live where he lives. Having found subsequently that lines were made, and the original words of the Governor departed from, they submitted; but they have never been satisfied. They agreed to His Excellency's proposals, but these proposals have been departed from. Moshesh gave the line at the Koesberg to Sir P. Maitland with his whole heart.

Major Hogge stated that whatever might have been Moshesh's views in acknowledging Her Majesty's authority as paramount, he had subsequently consented to the line.

Molapo stated that Moshesh's consent was given; but it was given by him under compulsion and intimidation. Major Warden made first one Line, and then another, and would not hear a word said against the last. Major Warden threatened them with letting loose Taaibosch and Sikonyela upon them with their Commandos. Letsie, who was deputed by his father, consented, trusting that war would be put a stop to; but it was not so. Months afterwards war began again, and although Major Warden had promised to prevent it if Moshesh signed the Line, he did not do so. Letsie, who signed the line for Moshesh, said, "I am in the situation of a dog with a riem round his neck." Moshesh performed what was required of him in signing the line, but Major Warden did not perform his part by keeping Taaibosch and Sikonyela quiet.

Major Hogge admitted that there were some reasons for dissatisfaction on the part of the Basutos, otherwise he could not have met them to-day; but that there was no justification for the length they had gone. He thought British interference in native quarrels was a mistaken policy, and said that he would recommend its discontinuance in the future.

Molapo stated that Major Hogge showed that he had well considered the state of the country, in expressing the opinion he did. Moroko, Taaibosch, and Carolus Baatje were all sitting just where Moshesh had allowed them to sit. Their petty squabbles were nothing. Sikonyela is a Chief, another man, and is sometimes at peace, sometimes at war with Moshesh. Moroko being placed in the position of the only ally of the Queen has made Moshesh very sorry, as he has been considered an enemy.

Major Hogge alluded to the late efforts made by the Sovereignty

Boers in conjunction with the Kaffirs to drive the Government out of the Sovereignty, which were too plain to be denied. The Queen's Minister however, notwithstanding the attack upon Her Majesty's forces at Viervoet, had sent instructions that an enquiry should be made in the case of Moshesh before renewing the war. The Chief ought to be thankful for this. It was too often the case that powerful nations did not condescend to do this.

Molapo stated that it lay heavy on their hearts to have been proclaimed enemies of the Queen, and wished to know why Major Warden had done so.

Major Hogge said that the continual aggressions upon Moroko for having aided Major Warden against Molitsane in 1850 were sufficient reason for coming to Platberg in 1851 to demand reparation from Moshesh. And the Declaration of War by the British Resident, dated 5th August, explains the reasons for prosecuting the war.

Molapo allowed that the attack of the Baramokheli upon Moroko's posts in September 1850 was unfortunate; but was in some measure justified by the expedition against Molitsane, the ally of Moshesh, not having been communicated to him (Moshesh), and warning given him to remain quiet. But this not having been done, the people thought it was a general war over the country, and went and took Moroko's cattle.

Major Warden's declaration of war against Moshesh, dated 5th August, was translated by Mr. Daumas, by request of Major Hogge, and opportunity given to the Chiefs to state their opinions regarding it.

Paulus Moperi stated that when the cattle of Moroko were taken in September 1850, knowing nothing of the causes of the war, and hearing the firing, they thought it was to be a general war, and knowing that Moroko's forces were out, they attacked his posts and took his cattle. That owing to the drought it was impossible to collect the cattle all at once and to return them as required by Major Warden, and the herds which were sent as instalments were sent back, some dying on the road, some getting lost. Moshesh wished Moroko to send his principal men into his country to seek the cattle, as his Chiefs would not give them up, but were concealing them. Moshesh did his best, but it was not easy to get the cattle. When Moshesh found that Moroko would not send anybody, Moshesh made a subscription, and got an instalment together, which together with the cattle found belonging to Moroko amounted to 2,600.

Molapo states that Moroko's cattle that year were dying in hundreds by the drought. That Moroko refused the instalments because he wanted an excuse for going to war. That the cattle, owing to the drought, were not so good as could be wished; but if Moroko had really wished for peace he would have taken the instalments, and asked for further payment. The whole cause of the attack of

Moroko's posts arose out of the circumstance of Major Warden's expedition being secret. No one knew what was going to be done. All was confusion. Molitsane having been very much plundered by Sikonyela, aided as he supposes by the Fingos, was the cause of his sons and people attacking Umpukani.

Moperi says with reference to the attack on the advanced post of Major Warden, as mentioned in the Proclamation, when the Chiefs heard that a Commando was contemplated Moshesh sent his brother to Bloemfontein to see Major Warden, and Major Warden told him that the country was now in such a state of disorder that no medicine save war could cure it. Moshesh, when he heard that Major Warden had arrived at Platberg, prepared to call upon the Chiefs who had been charged with having robbed the boers. Moroko's people then began to steal the corn in the neighboring Basuto villages. Some of Moperi's people were caught, beat and otherwise maltreated, and carried into Major Warden's camp. One of his men was fired upon at Platberg, and his pack ox taken. What excited still more, at all former counsels with Major Warden, war had always followed quickly afterwards. Posuli had been attacked immediately after having been summoned to a Council. After these things had taken place a force was seen coming over the mountain. Every one made ready. The cattle and women left immediately, and Moperi caused the war cry to be sounded, and his force prepared for an attack. Two men went out to bring in some horses, and were pursued by Sikonyela's party, as it proved to be. When it was proved to be Sikonyela's party, his mortal enemy coming from a part where his people had just received such affronts and ill treatment, he could not doubt that he came to attack him. It was in consequence of this that the collision took place, Sikonyela being in hostile attitude in the middle of Moperi's country; he was chased into a mountain and kept there until relieved from Platberg. With respect to Carolus Baatje, it is not true that the Basutos drove him away. The Basutos and his people had been living together until Major Warden came and took him away from Platberg.

Major Hogge said Carolus Baatje had complained that the Basutos plagued him by tying logs to his horses.

Moperi stated that such things were often done among themselves in punishment for trespass in gardens, corn lands, &c. It is quite common doing so. To mention this is foolish. Carolus might have stayed at Platberg unmolested. The affair of Carolus Baatje is like that of some of the boers. They went away from Platberg, they did not know why. They had got trekking in their heads. The Basutos have never killed or injured a Bastard. The Bastards occupy Platberg in the same way that Moroko occupies Thaba Nchu, by permission of Moshesh. It is his country. There is no paper or agreement by which Moshesh sold the country to them. As a proof of this,

when Major Warden made a line between Moshesh and Molitsane, the Bastards refused to have a line made between them and Moshesh. Moshesh was not there. Carolus Baatje has always been a good friend with the Basutos until before Viervoet, when he was stolen from them by the Major. He has throughout been friendly until the last war broke out. There were individuals among Carolus Baatje's people who thought of independence, but Carolus kept them down.

Major Hogge said it appeared to him that Moshesh had originally contemplated the increase of his tribe, and had therefore allowed himself to be surrounded by the tribes of Moroko, the Bastards, &c., and now found the country too small for him, and himself hedged in.

Moperi stated that when these tribes came round and obtained permission to settle, their numbers were so inconsiderable that no inconvenience was felt or anticipated. To prove that these people did not buy the ground, how did they allow those tribes who were already settled (Moseme for instance) to remain there, and not drive them out, if the ground was theirs by purchase. They on the contrary continued to live together. It is because Moroko and Carolus have wished to drive away the Basutos originally settled there, that all the difficulties have arisen. If Carolus will return and live as he did before, Moshesh will gladly receive him back at Platberg on the same terms as they have always lived. With respect to the firing upon Major Warden's advanced guard, it consisted of a number of Barolongs with pack oxen who wished to fill their bags with corn in the fields at the villages, and they were fired upon and driven back. Previous to this, before Major Warden's arrival at Platberg, a party of Barolongs attacked a party of Basutos near to that place, and took their oxen, goats, and some horses. These people ran to Moshesh, who told them to sit still. Moshesh sent one of his sons to Platberg, and he satisfied himself that all the reports they heard were true. Moroko's people told them that now they had not come to have their cattle given to them, they had come to take them. Ever since the Barolongs have been with the British troops, they have never come to visit Moshesh. Moshesh wished Moroko to visit as before. I sent David. He asked what was the reason why Moroko would not visit Moshesh. Moroko answered: "It is because the Baramokheli have stolen my cattle, I dare not come." David said it made no difference, and tried to reason with him. He said: "I am the son of Moshesh; go to my father Moshesh as I have come to you, and you will settle all this between yourselves." Moroko said, "No, I am afraid to go." This was about November 1850. This is mentioned to show that we tried all we could to keep on good terms with the whole of the surrounding chiefs. Every act on the part of Moroko showed that his object was not so much the few thousands of cattle stolen from him as an excuse for driving the Basutos entirely across the Caledon.

Major Hogge stated that now from the statements of Moroko and Moshesh he understood that part of the subject, and would now wish to hear what Moshesh had to state with respect to the Tambookie affair in the Caledon District.

Moperi: With respect to the Tambookie case, an old Tambookie petty Chief, who had been a convict or prisoner somewhere for some act or crime, came about 1835 and settled near the Orange River by permission of Moshesh. He is now a very old man. He was the first man who ever brought them a gun. The man's name was Danster, and no complaint has ever been made against him or his people. They were settled in a good sowing place. Danster had killed a black and white cow of his own, and some boers came and said it was their cow which was killed. Some time afterwards some 20 boers came and accused Danster's people of having killed the yellow cows. Danster's people got frightened and fled with their cattle towards the Orange River. There was a universal belief that yellow cattle must be killed. When the boers saw them flying they pursued them, and one man, who had remained with the cattle when the others fled, fired upon the boers. The boers fired again and killed him. The other Tambookies then came back and fired, when one boer was killed and one wounded. They then retreated, and the Tambookies retained possession of their cattle. The boers then fled, and reported the case to Major Warden. There were about 40 Tambookies, some armed with guns, some with assagais. There were about 20 boers. Major Warden soon came into that part of the country. The Tambookies, when pursuing the boers, had taken Mr. Read's cattle and some property from his house. Before Major Warden came, Posuli informed his brother Moshesh of what had happened. Moshesh sent a message to Posuli, that as they knew nothing of the case he must sit still and do nothing. The first thing Moshesh heard afterwards was that Major Warden had come, forced Posuli to go with him, who had treacherously murdered three Tambookies whom he had inveigled to him. Major Warden then wrote to Moshesh that he had driven those Tambookies across the Orange River, and was about to cross in pursuit. He had taken all their cattle. Women and children had been taken and sold. Some of the latter were orphans, some had parents alive. Three chiefs were killed by Posuli, one son of Danster was killed in the fight. They know of nothing done by Danster beyond killing the yellow cattle. Moshesh's people killed no yellow cattle. Moshesh sent two men to see what was the meaning of the killing the yellow cattle, but they had to return home. They could not get so far as Umlanjeni. They have heard much about him through the White People, and wish to know if there is really such a man as Umlanjeni.

Major Hogge gave a short account of the rise of Umlanjeni, and how he obtained his influence. He asked whether these Tambookies

have been driven away, or have they become robbers in Smithfield District?

Moperi states that on Moshesh receiving Major Warden's letter, he wrote immediately to say: "be gentle; I will go with you, because there are some of my people (Morosi's people) there, and we will see who is wrong." When Major Warden went across the Orange River, Morosi sent to ask what was wanted with him, and whether Moshesh was present; because if it was a question relating to the ground he could do nothing." Mr. Cole, the messenger, said, "if Morosi do not come to-morrow I will come to Morosi's kraal, he shall see me with his own eyes." The people of Morosi turned out, and when Mr. Cole made his appearance near the kraal next morning, he was attacked and lost nine men. Mr. Cole retreated to Major Warden's force, which attacked Morosi's people and killed 8 men. Another engagement took place subsequently on the flats, when Major Donovan killed a number of Tambookies. Morosi was sitting still when he was attacked by Mr. Cole. He had sheltered the Tambookies. Those Tambookies who were attacked by Mr. Cole had never been engaged in the war in Kaffirland.

Major Hogge wished to know whether any of those Basutos who had been furnished with Land Certificates had sold them to any parties.

Moperi did not know anything about this.

Moperi states that Posuli is not at present with Moshesh. He went with Major Warden, and has not returned to Moshesh. They do not know whom he acknowledges. When Posuli was with Major Warden, Baillie's Fingos attacked him, and they cannot understand why one Englishman should attack another, for Posuli was then also an Englishman. On account of these attacks of Major Warden on Morosi, and these lines which separated Moshesh's subjects from him, the thieving took place, notwithstanding all he could do to prevent it. He has also returned all the cattle he could possibly find, although he is made responsible for the acts of people who are cut off from him. They (Moshesh's people) cannot think why Baillie should have attacked Posuli. They never knew why he did so. Various cattle thefts were made by Baillie's Fingos. There were 5 attacks by Baillie, of which one was upon the Missionary Station of Hebron. The natives believed that Baillie's Fingos were under the orders of Major Warden and paid by him, and the thefts committed by Moshesh's people were in reprisal.

Molapo stated he was anxious to go home, but would wait the word of the Commissioners. He had nothing further to state than what is stated in the paper submitted by Moshesh to the Commissioners, and what he has stated at this Conference.

The Commissioners said that Major Hogge was going to Smithfield, and would see Moshesh personally regarding the line; that it was not

practicable to live without a definite line, that it was impossible for the white and coloured classes to live without one.

Molapo admitted that a line was indispensable, and that a line between white and coloured people would be easily adjusted with Moshesh.

Major Hogge said that when the present case was settled, Government would not interfere between the native chiefs, they would be left to their own arrangements.

Molapo said that all the difficulties which have arisen arose from the interference of Government with the natives' quarrels. They know that the English are the masters, and will never fight with them, or come over the line which may be established between them. Regarding their communications with the boers in the late disturbances, it is true that they did so; but had a properly authorised person from the Queen been here when Major Warden would make war upon Moshesh without reason, he would have gone to him. But there was no such person. Nothing passed between them and the Boers but messages and letters. There was no conspiracy to drive out the English. Molitsane and Moperi must answer for all thefts on this side of the Caledon. No thieves from over the Caledon came into the Sovereignty. Moshesh has never yet meddled with the white man; there are traders coming continually, and he never meddles with them.

Major Hogge mentioned the reception of Van der Colff, Cronjé, and Laray by Moshesh.

Molapo said that they had done nothing with them. They were waiting to hear what Government would do with those men. Moshesh asked Van der Colff why he would steal from the white man. His answer was that they had killed his wife. Boers came to call Moshesh to help to kill the troops, but he would not go. They represented that they had waggon loads of powder and lead to kill him and his people. But Moshesh would not.

Paulus Moperi and Molitsane being told they might speak, Paulus said he was ready to speak.

Major Hogge asked him if he had anything to say in explanation of what was undeniable, his participation in the robberies of Van der Colff assisted by other Boers and Kaffirs.

He said his cause is one with Moshesh, because he stands under him, and is not independent. First, when Gert Taanibosch left this part of the country, a party of Bushmen were left by him near to Mattheus Wessels' place; this was in 1849. When Van der Colff came with Jan Wessels' horses, he asked him where these Bushmen were. Twenty men started to be shown by Van der Colff where they were. When they came upon them they were dancing by their cattle. Moperi's men then took 35 horses from these Bushmen, but were afraid to take their cattle. Van der Colff said, "those are not Bushmen's horses, they are Boers' horses." Moperi said if they were

boers' horses he could have them again. A boer came and brought them, but he does not know the boer's name. He gave the horses all up with the exception of two, one had died and one was lost on the road. The boer gave him a present of a white faced horse, which he still has. When he was gone beyond the Caledon it was told him that 30 horses had been stolen by some of his people. The boers came, and they were all given up. The boers wished to give him a horse, but he would not take it. The Boers promised to send him one head of cattle, but never sent it. Subsequently some of his people stole 30 head of cattle from near Mattheus Wessels; the owner came, and two cattle were missing; the cattle were given back. Jan Wessels sent a letter for his horses, but Moperi answered by a letter that he had not taken the horses; that they were taken by a white man, and that he could not try a white man. They were expecting every day that something would be done by Government about the stealing.

Molapo asked if they could punish any white rascal who came among them according to their own custom? The Government protected rogues who ran away from Moshesh's interference. He wished to know if any one had told Moshesh of Van der Colff's character.

The Commissioners stated that both Linde and Theron warned Moshesh of Van der Colff's character, besides his character was notorious and well-known to them. They were in fact receivers of his stolen property. It was no use to deny it.

Molapo said they knew nothing of Van der Colff. He was gone with all he had from their country; they did not know whether he was close by or far away. Major Warden had said that each Chief must govern his own people. They were afraid to do anything to Van der Colff. No authority asked Moshesh to catch Van der Colff or to drive him out of his country. If Van der Colff had been backed by Moshesh, he would have given him some present, as a horse, gun, &c., but he had given him nothing; only received him in his house, as he had always done to every one. He receives Englishmen and every one that comes, and treats them all alike. Molapo denies positively all connivance on the part of Moshesh with Van der Colff. Moshesh knew that Van der Colff was a rascal, but being white he would do nothing to him. Van der Colff represented himself as the Commandant of Pretorius. Molapo delivered cattle to several people who had been at Viervoet, on their coming to fetch them.

Moperi stated that having been interrupted he would now proceed to state that another head of cattle was brought to him independent of those he had stated. The boer got his cattle back again. Some horses were brought by Bushmen. These were not returned, because the Boer had taken some of the Bushmen children. Van der Colff stole Van Aardt's oxen and horses; Paulus gave a horse for 8 of these oxen.

The Commissioners stated in short that all these excuses were of no avail. The Kaffirs had been working with Van der Colff, and were answerable for his thefts of property brought to their country.

Paulus and Molapo stated again that they could punish black thieves, but durst not punish a white man.

Major Hogge said: It is intended to punish the Boers for having joined the Kaffirs, and it was meant that the Kaffirs should pay for having joined the Boers.

Moperi's answer is, there are cattle in his country left by Van der Colff. He knows where they are, in charge of one of his people.

Molitsane wished to know which of his children were with Van der Colff at the theft of Mattheus Wessels' cattle. He has not heard anything lately about Tulu, does not know where he is; but if he has fled, it is on account of fear from an attack by Sikonyela.

Major Hogge said he had read all Molitsane's statements, that made to Mr. Burnet in May and that now delivered, also all documents connected with the lines and the attack on Umpukani; and if Molitsane had anything further to state he was ready to hear him.

Molitsane stated that the first aggression made upon him was by a brother of Moroko stealing 29 horses, which he did not avenge. Nkhabi, the thief, fled to the Vaal River. Molitsane was turned by the boers at Winburg. His son took cattle afterwards from Nkhabi, but Moroko claimed the cattle, and they were given up. He has never got any recompense. He sat still until Moshesh and Sikonyela engaged in hostilities. He acted as mediator. During these hostilities Sikonyela attacked his people, and took all their cattle. He sent a message to Gert Taaibosch stating this, and said, let us go and fetch the cattle. Taaibosch would not go. He went with a Commando to fetch his cattle, and got a number of cattle. Major Warden came and said, you have done wrong. Molitsane asked to have his cattle returned, and he would return Sikonyela's. He did so, but Sikonyela did not return Molitsane's; but because Molitsane had not yet brought enough, Taaibosch and Sikonyela attacked Molitsane and took a great many cattle and killed a number of people. Molitsane fled to Moshesh, leaving the corn, which was stolen by the Boers. Major Warden sent word that he could come back, and no harm would happen to him. He came back, but when he came back he found his corn was gone. Jan Wessels bought a small quantity of corn at the station, and then went away and loaded three waggons with Kaffir corn at the "Great Poort." The women followed crying, but the boers would not listen, and said they had liberty from Taaibosch to take it. The value of the three loads of corn might be £15. Molitsane and the Wessels were good friends, and all through the war of 1848 continued so. If the Wessels were not along with Sikonyela and Taaibosch in the attack, why did they steal his corn? Molitsane was much astonished, because the corn was ridden away by Taaibosch's Fingos, and sold to the

Boers. Tulu was also robbed of all his corn at that time. The boers in fact swept off all the corn from the villages deserted on account of the war, whilst on the side of Thaba Nchu Moroko's people stole all the corn. His people were scattered about the country by the war, and all the corn was stolen by the Boers and Moroko. There was no quarrel between the Boers and Molitsane. He knew they were not doing what they did by order of Government. Major Warden afterwards sent for all the Chiefs to Bloemfontein. During Molitsane's absence Sikonyela attacked his people, notwithstanding a safe conduct for himself and safety for his people in his absence had been promised by Major Warden. Molitsane wrote to Major Warden informing him of it, and Major Warden wrote strongly to Sikonyela and Taaibosch on the subject, warning them of their danger in attacking Molitsane. Major Warden promised to obtain restitution from them for Molitsane, but nothing was done. After Major Warden had done all that he could, he came to Mekuatleng, and said he could not go and seek the cattle, they were gone over the Vaal River with Jan Bloem; but advised Molitsane to cultivate the land, and he would get cattle again. Molitsane asked how they would live in the mean time, till the corn grew. He was afraid his people would steal. Molitsane then said to his children, let us ask for permission to hunt until the corn grows. They tried to do so, but lost their horses, which were stolen by Fingos and by Sikonyela's people. He complained of these thefts without redress; but at last his children fell upon Makatla, a Captain of Taaibosch. Major Warden, upon the complaint of Makatla, fined Molitsane 50 oxen and ordered him to restore all Makatla's cattle. Theft went on against him as before by Sikonyela and Taaibosch, no arrangement having been made. Fingos living at Umpukani, belonging to Sikonyela, were joined in these robberies upon Molitsane, and had also been engaged in the former attacks and in stealing the corn. And when his sons and people attacked Klokolani, Molitsane sent back all the cattle and horses of the Missionary next day. He did not distribute the captured cattle, but kept them apart to await Major Warden's decision. Major Warden's Commando in September 1850 passed through his country, and Molitsane expected an enquiry. He ordered his people to be quiet, as he was sure Major Warden would come, when he would answer for what he had done, and would pay what Major Warden might impose upon him as a fine. The attack of Major Warden took place, and Molitsane lost a great many cattle, much corn, and a great many waggons. The waggons belonged to the Korannas of Lynx. They had come up to try and get cattle which belonged to them, which had been grazing with Molitsane's and been stolen by Sikonyela and Taaibosch. These Korannas had received leave from Major Warden to come up and seek their property. Molitsane having fled towards the Caledon, returned upon Major Warden's sending after him, and met Major Warden, who fined him

in all the cattle which had been taken and the 11 waggons. One waggon he gave to Sikonyela, one to Taaibosch, one to Moroko, and the cattle were divided partly among those Chiefs, and the rest went to pay the expense of the expedition. His son, in flying from the fight, fell upon the Barolong posts, and took Moroko's cattle. These tidings he received before the Major left. Molitsane beat one of his sons for allowing the other to go and take Moroko's cattle. When these cattle were brought, they were put under charge of David Raliye to be returned. Molitsane returned an Artillery horse with harness, &c., to Major Warden, which had fallen into his hands, and was submissive to Major Warden's punishment.

Molapo here said that having now come so far and remained so long, he was anxious to go on his father's account, who would be afraid something had happened to them from their long absence.

The Commissioners suggested that a messenger should be sent to Moshesh to inform him where they were, and that they were well and safe.

Molitsane stated further that some of Moroko's people pursued some of his (Molitsane's) people across his line, that they in return pursued two Barolongs backwards over the line, taking their horses from them. For this, Major Warden fined him 6 oxen. Molitsane entertained Moroko's people when travellers. It was when Gert Taaibosch was grown hungry in Sikonyela's country that he wished to make war. Mr. Biddulph turned aside the assistance he was trying to obtain from Sikonyela, and paid a visit to Mekuatling to satisfy himself that Molitsane was making no preparations as Taaibosch had pretended he was. Mr. Biddulph found all Molitsane's people at church. Taaibosch was meditating an attack upon Molitsane on account of some horses. He was then living with Moroko, and came from his country and attacked him, killing 11 of his people and capturing many cattle. Moroko's nephew was with Taaibosch in this attack, and in revenge some cattle posts of Moroko were attacked the same night, and some cattle taken and people killed. Then followed Mr. Burnet's investigation, which Molitsane believes was sent to Major Warden; but he has never heard a word in answer to this day. He has never hurt Taaibosch nor the Boers, nor made war upon them. Ever since Major Warden altered the line Molitsane has had no peace, nor been allowed to eat of the ground as Major Warden promised him. Mr. Biddulph is witness that Molitsane said the day that the line was made: "What shall I do without cattle, until the ground yield something?" Molitsane, when summoned by the British Resident to a meeting of the Chiefs at Bloemfontein on the 4th June, sent an excuse, submitting every thing to his decision, but received no answer till the affair of Viervoet.

The Commissioners wished to know what Molitsane had to say subsequent to the affair of Viervoet as to the conduct of his people.

Molitsane answered that the thieving is the natural consequence of the battle at Viervoet. Those who had been ruined by the war have stolen. He has done all he could to return the stolen property.

The Commissioners said the Government was weak for the moment, and he had joined with the disaffected Boers to turn out the Government.

Molitsane replied the boers had come to fight against him, he had never injured them, and therefore his people had stolen their cattle. He had not done anything with Pretorius.

The Commissioners wished to hear something about the connection of Molitsane with the Korannas.

Molitsane says that all the Korannas are alike, a set of thieves, and have only come to this side of the country to thief and do mischief. He does not deny that from old connections he has had intercourse with the Lynx Korannas. He has this year made Lynx a present of a waggon in lieu of those stolen in September 1850. When Molitsane was poor Lynx gave him cows to milk, and in that way the intercourse was kept up. The capture of their waggons in September 1850 is the cause of the Korannas having entered into the matters of this year.

The Commissioners stated they did not consider that the Government had been entirely right in all steps taken with regard to interfering between the Native Chiefs; otherwise there could only have been one course, and the Commissioners would not be talking with them to-day. Therefore in the name of Government they think that war may be avoided upon certain conditions which they (the Kaffirs) must fulfil; and considering the whole circumstances no claim will be made on the part of Government for the expenses incurred in this war by Government, which may possibly amount to more in value than 10,000 head of cattle. Instead of going on with the war, which might have been done, and might have been unjust, they were sent by the Queen to prevent it. In sacrificing first the honour, and next the expense of the war, and admitting that in many parts our policy may have been wrong, the Commissioners will now tell the Chiefs the conditions upon which peace can be made, viz. : Restitution to Moroko and restitution to the Boers who have been plundered during the war; this to be borne by the Native Chiefs engaged in the war and by the Rebellious Boers. The more paid by the Korannas and the Boers, the lighter will it come upon the Kaffirs. The Commissioners will see that the Boers pay their part. In conclusion, the Commissioners consider if these terms be fulfilled, the case may be considered as settled; but if Troops must be brought up from the Frontier, the expense of the expedition must be added to the rest, and will all fall upon them. If the Chiefs can prove acts against the Boers, and choose to come forward and prove them, the expense will fall so much lighter upon them. The Commissioners are sacrificing at least £20,000 of expenditure.

In answer to a question from Molapo, the Commissioners stated that all cattle, &c., proved to have been stolen by Moroko's people should be allowed as an offset on the part of Moshesh and Molitsane against Moroko; but everything must be left to the decision of the Commissioners. As a last word, every head of cattle, horses, and sheep stolen during the war belonging to the Boers must be delivered up within fourteen days.

Agreement between the Assistant Commissioners and the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane.

Winburg, 10th February, 1852.

We the undersigned, acting with full powers in the name of Moshesh, promise faithfully to comply in every respect with the terms Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners have imposed on us, viz. :—

To give up all cattle and horses stolen from the Boers within fourteen days from this date, and to indemnify in full the said Boers for any that may be missing or have been made away with.

Also to compensate the Barolong Chief Moroko for all the cattle and horses he lost while serving on the Commando with Major Warden in September 1850.

Any cattle that may have been taken since September 1850 by the Barolongs shall be considered as an offset in the payment to them above specified.

I Molitsane also bind myself in every way to comply with the same terms.

Mark X of MOLAPO,
(Signed) DAVID,

„ PAULUS,

Mark X of MOLITSANE,

Mark X of D. RALIYE,

Mark X of MOIKETSI.

Confirmed by me at Thaba Bosigo, 15th February, 1852.

Mark X of MOSHESH,

Mark X of LETSIE.

Letter from the High Commissioner to the Assistant Commissioners.

King William's Town, 10th February, 1852.

GENTLEMEN,---Having attentively perused the enclosures referred to in Paragraph 8 of your letter of the 25th ultimo, I must regard the conduct of the Chief Moshesh, in declining to meet you at Winburg as proposed, as extremely suspicious. I therefore await with some anxiety the result of his evasive proceedings and the line which you may in consequence adopt.

(Signed)

H. G. SMITH.

Letter from a number of Farmers to the British Resident.

Erasmus' Camp, 13th February, 1852.

SIR,—In taking the liberty of addressing you, we beg to state that we have been compelled thereto by circumstances which are well known to yourself, and which it is therefore needless to mention here.

It is of course in your knowledge that we have been compelled to leave our farms and homesteads to the mercy of the ruthless Kaffirs, and for some time past have lived in laager for the protection of ourselves and our families and preserving the remains of our properties. And we are prevented from returning by the state of uncertainty in which we are kept as to the intentions of Government with regard to the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane. We have all, more or less, suffered very severely through the Kaffirs, and it is but reasonable to expect some information on this point, as we are anxious to return to our farms, which it is impossible to do in the present unsettled state of affairs.

We would therefore beg to be furnished with some information as to the steps which have been taken, or are to be taken, against the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane, and also as to whether any compensation is to be made by those Chiefs for the losses sustained by us.

We would further beg to represent that great dissatisfaction has been occasioned by the secret manner in which the negotiations with Moshesh seem to have been carried on, and which is keeping us all in that state of suspense, thereby preventing us from returning to our respective farms.

We also respectfully beg to represent to you, and to acquaint you and Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners, with our intention of proceeding to the Chief Moshesh and compel him to make restitution of all stolen property and compensation for our losses, should nothing satisfactory be done by Government to compel that Chief to do so. Trusting that the peculiar circumstances of our case may be taken into consideration, we have, &c.,

(Signed) P. ERASMUS, Commandant,
And 19 others.

Extract from a Despatch of Governor Sir H. G. Smith to Earl Grey.

King William's Town, 16th February, 1852.

Your Lordship will observe that the wily and evasive Chief Moshesh still delays to meet the Assistant Commissioners, as invited to do; and I hope that unless he does so without further prevarication they will make a specific demand upon him for restitution and indemnification to the Chief Moroko.

Letter from the High Commissioner to Assistant Commissioner Hogge.

King William's Town, 17th February, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your report to me of the 1st instant, transmitting copies of further communications which have passed between the Assistant Commissioners and the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane.

I fully approve of your perseverance in the line of proceeding you originally adopted. In the event of these Chiefs not meeting you as requested, I recommend that a specific demand for restitution and indemnification be made upon them. I have, &c.,

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Daumas to Assistant Commissioner Owen.

Mekuatling, 20th February, 1852.

SIR,—Molitsane has endeavoured to make a beginning, and is sending by Raliye and Moiketsi 130 head of cattle and 35 calves (14 head more have just come), 89 horses and 13 foals.

Molitsane has left this place yesterday with the intention to make new exertions to get more horses and cattle. It was mentioned to you at Winburg and again to Major Hogge at Thaba Bosigo, by the Chiefs, that it was not an easy matter for them to get the Boers' property, as it is scattered in all directions throughout the country. It requires the greatest efforts on their part to get the cattle and horses together. I can assure you the intentions of the Chiefs are very good, only it is not in their power to do things so quick as you should like. Moshesh is gone towards the Koesberg to meet Major Hogge. This circumstance, as you will understand, will cause some delay for the adjustment of the cattle matter on this side.

I have received the list sent by Mr. Biddulph. I regret much it was not presented to the Chiefs at Winburg, as they would have asked some explanations about it. I will seize the first opportunity to show it to Molitsane and P. Moperi, and forward it to Moshesh.

(Signed) F. DAUMAS.

Extract from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner.

Winburg, 22nd February, 1852.

The Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane have likewise promised to restore in full on or before the 1st of March next all horses, cattle, and other property stolen by them from any of Her Majesty's subjects or allies. Molitsane has just sent in 144 head of cattle and 92 horses, all in most wretched condition, and evidently the refuse of those stolen. He promises to send more, but I feel convinced that Kaffirs will not restore all the fine cattle they have stolen from the Boers unless compelled to do so by Force, or the presence of more Troops.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Chief Sikonyela.

Winburg, 26th February, 1852.

CHIEF SIKONYELA,—I have just heard that your people have attacked the Mission Station of Mr. Schreiner, and swept away the cattle belonging to it; and further that it is your intention to attack that of Mr. Daumas.

It has also been reported to me that you have announced your intention of putting Dr. Lautre to death, now endeavouring to save the life of your wounded Missionary, in the event of his exertions being in vain.

I trust, Sikonyela, that you will not now forfeit the good opinion of the British Government by any such unbecoming acts. I have therefore to desire that you will cease to molest the people of Moshesh and Molitsane, whose cases are now under investigation by Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners; and, further, that Dr. Lautre be allowed to depart without molestation whenever he may desire to do so. I further warn you that you will be held responsible for any injury that may be done him either by yourself or people.

I now send the bearer, Fieldcornet Jan Fick, who is well known to you, to explain the matter better than can be done by writing, feeling confident that you will listen to his advice. Your friend,

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN, Asst. Commissioner.

Extracts from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner.

Winburg, 29th February, 1852.

The cattle and horses which I reported in my last as having been sent in by Molitsane have, with the exception of a few not yet claimed, been restored to their owners.

The Kaffirs have not, since I last wrote, restored any more horses or cattle, although the time agreed upon for so doing expires to-morrow. I however expect they will bring in a few more useless horses and cattle, as they have already done; but they will not willingly give up the Fine Stock stolen from the Boers.

Mr. Schreiner, the Missionary from Groen Kloof, a Bastard Station near to Mekuatleng, came two days ago into Winburg, and stated that all the cattle of his Station had been carried off by Sikonyela, and that he was obliged to fly. The Rev. Mr. Daumas also reported that Dr. Lautre having gone to Sikonyela's station to attend his Missionary, who had been badly wounded by an assagai, had been detained there by the Chief, and was in danger of his life. I therefore sent Fieldcornet Jan Fick to Sikonyela with a letter warning him not to harass the people of Moshesh and Molitsane, whose cases are under investigation, and also to allow Dr. Lautre to depart without molestation,

which, I am informed, has been complied with, but no answer has yet been received from Sikonyela.

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Chief Moshesh.

Winburg, 2nd March, 1852.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—The time agreed upon between yourself and the Assistant Commissioners for the restoration of the cattle and horses stolen from the Boers expired yesterday; as yet they have not been received. A number of Boers came yesterday to this place for their cattle, and returned much displeased at your want of punctuality. I now write to you to inquire if you have been stopped by rain, or whether you intend wilfully to break your engagement. Your Friend,

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN, Asst. Commissioner.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Daumas to Assistant Commissioner Owen.

Mekuatling, 4th March, 1852.

MY DEAR SIR,—Your letter of the 2nd instant came to hand the following day, and without loss of time I forwarded the one addressed to Moshesh, and sent a message to Molitsane to come over in order to hear your communication. Though the Chief was very unwell, having been laid up with a severe attack of dysentery, he arrived here rather early, wishing to answer your letter by the return of your two messengers; but he found them gone. Hoping that Moshesh will send on without delay his answer, he has begged of me to state that, notwithstanding his indisposition above mentioned, he has made all kind of exertions to collect cattle; and as Raliye has ever been for the settling of the affair which is now pending, he sent for him last Friday to assist him.

The absence of Moshesh, the heavy rains that we have had from time to time, and also the demonstrations of Sikonyela, have been the obstacle to the fulfilment of his promise.

The step that you took last week in requiring of Sikonyela to remain still was communicated without delay to the Chiefs, who trusted they would have quietness to devote their time to the collecting of the Cattle; but they have been disappointed, Sikonyela having made another inroad last Tuesday and carried off a number of Cattle. This circumstance has put the natives on the alert, and has disturbed them anew in their endeavours to collect the Boers' property.

Molitsane begs of me to state that since he has been obliged to leave his District on account of the war, his people have scattered themselves among the Basutos; so that it is only with the concurrence of Moshesh that he can get the cattle with which they have gone away,

being now partly under the jurisdiction of the Chief of the Basutos. Molitsane requests of you to not doubt of his sincerity in wishing to settle matters, and to believe that events have been stronger than him; and he prays you to remember that if he had had any intention to break his engagement, he would not have sent the cattle and horses which you have received from him. As another proof of his sincere intention to adjust matters, it is that, according to your instructions, he has sent a message to the Korannas and Lighoyas on the Vaal River to inform them of what he is doing, and to express the wish that they must give up the Boers' property. The men have returned and have brought a favourable answer.

Molitsane prays you to give him time, and to take into consideration the state and circumstances of the country. It is not wilfully that he has not fulfilled his promise; but he has found himself in the impossibility of doing what you required of him in the short period given to him. He did not fail in mentioning you this impossibility when he was at Winburg, and afterwards to Major Hogge at Thaba Bosigo.

(Signed) F. DAUMAS, V.D.M.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Assistant Commissioner Owen.

Thaba Bosigo, 5th March, 1852.

The Chief Moshesh has the honour to inform H. M. Assistant Commissioner that he has given orders to Moperi to forward immediately to Winburg any number of cattle and horses which he may have collected together, and at the same time to make every endeavour to discover any cattle of the Boers still among the people.

Moshesh desires to assure Mr. Owen that he is making every exertion to be able to satisfy H. M. subjects, and had he not been detained so long on the Orange River, not only by his interview with Major Hogge but by arrangements he was compelled to make in consequence of that interview, the cattle question would have been in a more advanced state.

Moshesh begs to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Owen's letter of the 2nd instant, and is sorry Mr. Owen should have had room for feeling surprised at the Chief's delay. He desires sincerely that every doubt as to his good faith may be banished from the mind of H. M. Commissioner. His position is difficult, he therefore entreats patience.

Moshesh desires to return his thanks to Mr. Owen for the timely and judicious orders given to Sikonyela, whose movements were stirring up the Basutos and preventing them from attending to the important affair now in hand between them and the British Government.

The Chief would feel obliged to have the correspondence returned,

if copies have already been taken by the Secretary to the Commission.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Extracts from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner.

Winburg, 7th March, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that neither Moshesh nor Molitsane have restored any more of the stolen cattle or horses since I last wrote, although the time agreed upon for doing so expired on the 1st instant. I have written to both these Chiefs on this subject, but as yet have received no answer.

I received a letter by last post from Captain Struben, Resident Magistrate of Ladismith, complaining of the conduct of the petty chief Witsi, who lives just within the boundaries of the Sovereignty, and requesting authority to punish him summarily. As I considered that such a step might lead to a war, or at any rate would be impolitic during the present disturbed state of the country, I directed him not to do anything of the sort, till he hears further from Your Excellency or the Assistant Commissioners.

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to Commandant Erasmus.

Winburg, 7th March, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt, through the British Resident, of a Memorial dated Erasmus' Camp, 18th February, 1852, signed by yourself and others, requesting to be furnished with some information as to the steps which have been taken with the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane, and also whether any compensation is to be made by those Chiefs for the losses sustained by you. I beg to inform you that arrangements have been entered into between the Assistant Commissioners and those Chiefs for the payment in full of all losses sustained by British Subjects and Allies during the late disturbed state of the Country.

With regard therefore to the intention expressed of attacking the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane, I warn you that you will be held responsible for any interference on your part or any attacks that may be made by you upon those Chiefs or their people.

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN.

Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to Assistant Commissioner Hogge.

Smithfield, 7th March, 1852.

You say "Posuli I have given back to Moshesh. I consider the "origin of the War here as impolitic and unjust, and the atrocious

“proceedings of Bailie and the injustice of the Boundary line &c., “&c.” Your giving back Posuli to Moshesh is all very well; but at the same time Posuli should return to his former residence near Letsie, from whence he came when he drove the Boers from their farms in 1847 and the following years. The inhabitants laid their grievances before the British Resident, Her Majesty’s Representative at that time, who recommended the Boers rather to vacate their farms *for a time* than come in collision with the natives just at that period, and promised the Boers that as soon as the Kaffir War had terminated below and the Government were in a position, that Posuli would be removed and the Farmers put in re-possession of their farms. This is a pledge the Farmers look to Government to redeem, particularly as they have overwhelming testimony forthcoming to prove the justice of their case, admitting that the war here originated with Posuli and the Boundary line. However, I think you will find that you are in error, and that there will be ample testimony forthcoming to prove that the line made by His Excellency and sanctioned by Moshesh is no injustice to the natives.

When the Boers first located in the Koesbergen the nearest Basuto or native kraals were to the east of the Lange Bergen, between two and three hours ride beyond the present Boundary line. At that time Moshesh made no claim to the country to the westward of the Lange Bergen, but, subsequently, when the Boers began to quarrel amongst themselves about the vacant ground, at the instigation of certain parties, Moshesh claimed the right to the vacant lands, and deputed both Boers, Missionaries, and Natives to give out Farms to those Boers who applied for them, and much confusion has arisen. Missionaries locating on grounds occupied by Boers, viz., Zeven Fontein *alias* Beersheba, Jan Bodi’s farm, Hebron *alias* Koesberg, Doris Botha’s farm, and the Missionaries even applied to Moshesh to remove Jan de Winnaar after he had improved the property by building a house and watermill, planted and laid out the finest garden and orchard in the Sovereignty, having a large vineyard, and upwards of 1,000 fruit bearing trees.

After the Boers had occupied the country for some time, the Natives, finding their old enemies the Korannas, &c., did not dare to molest the Boers, whom Moshesh not only encouraged but invited to locate in the vacant country, so as to form a barrier or protection against the inroads of the Korannas, &c., left their old country to the westward of the Lange Bergen and located themselves among the Boers until they completely forced several to leave. I am informed, this was the advice given by the Missionaries to the natives.

Subsequently, Sir P. Maitland, having been informed that the line proposed by the French Missionaries between the Basutos and Boers was unjust, sent a Commission to visit and inspect the country and to make a line, and the one decided on by that Commission in the Caledon River District was from the mouth of the Cornet Spruit up its course

to the Lange Bergen, thence the Lange Bergen to the Jammerberg, which is considerably beyond the present line.

The Farmers appear very much excited about the alteration of the Boundary line in the Koesbergen, and are most anxious that a patient and full investigation should take place and witnesses be examined on oath.

Thefts still continue. Two lots of horses have been taken from this vicinity since you left, both of which were traced in the direction of Moshesh. The Farmers having been informed by you that peace had been made with Moshesh and Morosi, were about to return to their farms. One Jan Lombard residing near the Koesberg was on his way, when on coming within sight of his premises he saw his dwelling house and waggon house in flames, which appeared to have been fired a short time previous to his arrival, and the fresh spoor of two horsemen was observed coming from the Basuto country to the homestead of Lombard and the same spoor returning again, which leaves very little doubt as to the guilty parties. The firing of Lombard's premises would appear like an act of bravado, as the natives are not in the habit of setting fire to houses in this part of the country, particularly during peace.

(Signed) T. W. Vowe.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Chief Moshesh.

Winburg, 11th March, 1852.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have this day received from yourself and Paulus Moperi 54 head of cattle and 32 horses, as the first instalment of those stolen from the Boers residing in the Winburg District. As nearly 2,000 head of cattle and 600 horses have been stolen from this District alone, it is a very small compensation. However I received these as an earnest of your good intentions, and trust that you will lose no more time in fulfilling the engagements entered into between yourself and the Assistant Commissioners.

I intend going next week to Smithfield, and will appoint a day to meet you there to arrange about the alteration of your boundary line as agreed upon between yourself and Major Hogge.

I beg however to warn you, that I shall not make any final arrangement as to the alteration of your boundary line, till the Boers have been compensated in full for their losses. Your friend,

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 20th March, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 17th February last, and beg to inform you that Moshesh and Molitsane have not fulfilled the engagements they

entered into at Winburg on the 10th of last month, to restore in full all cattle stolen from, or compensate all British subjects and allies on or before the 1st instant. As yet they have only sent in to Winburg 218 head of Cattle and 132 horses, evidently the refuse of those stolen from the Boers.

2. Upwards of 2,000 head of Cattle and 600 horses have been stolen from that District alone. In the Bloemfontein District no restitution has yet been made, so that great dissatisfaction prevails. I have written both to Moshesh and Molitsane urging them to restore the stolen property. They answer me with fair promises, which I fear they have no intention of performing.

3. I have received by payment of Fines from the disloyal Boers of the Winburg District £2347, which sum I have handed over to Mr. Biddulph, the Civil Commissioner. I would recommend that this sum be employed in recompensing those farmers who have suffered on account of their attachment to the British Government.

4. I leave Bloemfontein to-morrow for Philippolis to meet the Chiefs Adam Kok and Waterboer, and from thence proceed to Smithfield to see Moshesh. I have, &c.,

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN, Asst. Commr.

Extract from a Despatch of the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.

Downing-street, 21st March, 1852.

I approve of the observations made by the Assistant Commissioners on the subject of the interference of the missionaries in native politics. If the missionaries continue to act in the character of political advisers and agents of native chiefs, they must not be surprised if the responsibility for the conduct of those chiefs and the consequences of such responsibility, attach on themselves.

(Signed) JOHN S. PAKINGTON.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Daumas to Assistant Commissioner Owen.

Mekuatling, 23rd March, 1852.

MY DEAR SIR,—It is with pleasure that I seize this opportunity to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant. I hope when you get this letter you will have met Moshesh and the other Chiefs on the Caledon, and that you will have been enabled to settle matters with them. Circumstances having prevented me to absent myself from my station, I could not accept your kind invitation, but I communicated your wish to our Brethren in order that one of them, who is well acquainted with matters of that quarter, might accompany the Chiefs who are interested in the alteration of the boundary line.

David Raliye, when he was the last time at Winburg, understood

that if Sikonyela was continuing his demonstrations and depredations, he was to inform you of it. In consequence of what you told him, he has requested me to let you know that our parts continue to be in the same state of agitation as before. The very day that he (Raliye) returned from Winburg, he found that all the people of this Station and all the native forces on this side of the Caledon had gone after a large party of Mantatis who had been seen coming in this direction, and were only a few miles from this station.

The day before yesterday the people of Sikonyela have made again their appearance in our quarter, and have carried off in the night fifteen calves from the station of Lishuane. Besides this annoyance of the Mantatis, Molitsane and Paulus Moperi are obliged to keep an active watch in the direction of the Bastards, who are reported to be ready to make a new inroad. David Raliye on his return from Winburg went to Thaba Bosigo to stir up Moshesh to collect the boers' property. This Chief had promised to send a number of cattle to Mekuatleng last Monday. They not having arrived, Raliye believes that this delay can be attributed to the state of agitation in which the natives are thrown continually.

(Signed)

F. DAUMAS.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Assistant Commissioner Owen.

Thaba Bosigo, 25th March, 1852.

The Chief Moshesh has the honour to present his respectful salutations to H. M. Assistant Commissioner and at the same time to assure H. M. Government that he ever desires to be considered as a friend to it.

He (Moshesh) fears that doubts will be entertained of his sincerity, as he has not been able to comply with the condition laid upon him of sending in the number of Farmers' cattle required from him; he has been making efforts to discover the cattle and has succeeded in recovering some, but not equal to the number claimed. He does not doubt but that cattle and horses may yet be in the hands of the Basutos, although they obstinately deny it, and he would at once have recourse to coercive measures, but he finds it no easy matter to prove who are the guilty.

Moshesh therefore most earnestly begs Mr. Owen to come forward to his help in this difficulty. Moshesh fully believes that the question would be brought to a speedy settlement if the following plan could be adopted :

It is, that Mr. Owen should use his influence with the claimants of lost property to induce them to come or send persons acquainted with the cattle or horses which they state to have been brought into this country. Moshesh on his part will do all he can to facilitate the search made by the Farmers throughout the length and breadth of the country. As soon as he hears that this project finds acceptance with

the Assistant Commissioner, Moshesh will order some of his principal men to prepare to accompany such farmers or parties of farmers as shall be willing to come to look for the lost property.

Moshesh begs that Mr. Owen will take this proposition into his serious consideration, and if possible accept of it and exercise his influence to persuade the farmers to come without delay. Every protection possible will be afforded them. Further, Moshesh desires that if the farmers consent to come, they will be careful not to allow the Basutos generally to know their intentions, for fear they should make away with the cattle or horses. A message sent to him (Moshesh) will be sufficient; the message to state the day and place when and where the search commences.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Witness: H. M. DYKE, V.D.M.

Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Winburg to Assistant Commissioner Owen.

Public Office, Winburg, 26th March. 1852.

SIR,—I have great satisfaction in reporting the result of my interview with Sikonyela and the Farmers of the Wittebergen. The Chief at once admitted the justice of the complaints, and censured the petty chief who had caused the excitement. He promised to restore *immediately* the little property stolen from the Farmers and their servants, and make amends, through Mr. Fick, for the molestations committed at one or two of the Farmers' homesteads, although he said much of what had been done by his people might be justified by the attitude assumed some time back by the Farmers towards himself.

The Chief has further engaged for the future to allow none of his people to cross the Line into British Territory without printed passes, with which I have engaged to furnish him. With this arrangement the Farmers present expressed themselves satisfied, and parted good friends with the Chief.

Touching the disputes between the Chiefs themselves, Sikonyela denies that his people have made any attack upon Lishuane Station, or that he ever meditated any attack either upon that place or Mekuatleng.

Before receipt of your letter interdicting him from making any movement against Moshesh or Molitsane pending the investigation, Sikonyela says he had received threatening messages from both that they intended to drive him over the Blue Mountains, as the Commissioner had now left them free to do as they liked, and Sikonyela felt astonished "that you should tie his hands whilst theirs were let loose." I give his own expressions.

Judging from the attitude which these Chiefs assume towards each other, I think there is every probability of a speedy collision among

them, and that it would be folly to think of restraining them. In fact Sikonyela says he won't longer be restrained.

But this affords no reason why the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane should not perform their engagements to the Government. You will not fail to observe from Mr. Daumas' letter of the 23rd that Molitsane sends David Raliye "to stir up Moshesh to collect the Boers' property," whilst we hear from every other quarter of Moshesh's exceeding willingness, and that he is doing his best *to stir up Molitsane* to the same end; whilst the fact of the matter is, if the stolen cattle and horses were not closely watched day and night, they would long ago have come home of themselves, the distance being so short, several instances of which have already occurred.

(Signed) T. J. BIDDULPH.

Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Harrismith to the Assistant Commissioners.

Harrismith, 5th April, 1852.

GENTLEMEN,—I have the honour to enclose herewith a Report received by me from the Assistant Fieldcornet, Mr. Cauvin, complaining that the Kaffirs are committing depredations there in his division, and requesting to be assisted. And also another report I received, which I also enclose, of Fieldcornet Smit, informing me that Sikonyela's people attacked the place of Andries Smit, shot 3 of his Kaffir herds and wounded two, and stole 5 horses from the same farm. Also during the week Mr. Bingham, who resides in this neighbourhood, lost 10 of his cows, also stolen by the Kaffirs, and a great many other depredations are committed daily. A great many of the Boers will leave the district if they don't receive assistance immediately. You will therefore oblige me to send me assistance to enable me to drive the Kaffirs out of this district. I have, &c.

(Signed) P. M. BESTER.

Letter from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the British Resident.

Government House, Natal, 6th April, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that the period having arrived for the collection of the taxes from the Natives of this District, and other important measures connected with their government being about to be adopted in compliance with the instructions of the Secretary of State, the presence of a strong Military Force has now become absolutely indispensable for the safety and welfare of this District.

2. Under these circumstances I am under the necessity of requesting that you will immediately direct the return of the Troops I had the pleasure of being enabled to dispatch to your aid in August last, in answer to your urgent application to me for assistance.

3. Although the government of this District has been somewhat affected by the absence, during a period of upwards of eight months, of so large a portion of our Military Force, yet it has afforded me the highest gratification to observe the beneficial effects which these reinforcements have had in the prompt and, I trust, satisfactory settlement of the affairs of the Sovereignty. I have, &c.,

(Signed) BENJ. C. C. PINE, Lt.-Gov.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Chief Moshesh.

Smithfield, 10th April, 1852.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have this day received your letter of the 25th ult. I am surprised to hear that you have not yet, according to promise, restored the Cattle stolen by your people from the Farmers. I cannot agree to your proposal that the Farmers should ride through your country to look for their property. The greater part has no doubt been removed or concealed. The Boers' search would most probably end in bloodshed.

You will have heard of the arrival of a new Governor for this Colony. I am about to proceed to King William's Town to see him and receive his instructions. Before doing so I am most anxious to see you, both to settle many matters of importance, and to hear anything you may have to say to His Excellency. Will you therefore appoint any day between this and the 18th instant, to meet me, either here or at Seven Fountain, Mr. Rolland's Missionary Station. Your friend.

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN, Asst. Commr.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to Assistant Commissioner Owen.

Thaba Bosigo, 12th April, 1852.

MY DEAR SIR,—I am requested by Moshesh to write to you that your letter of the 10th instant reached him yesterday evening. He begs of me to state that he regrets you do not approve of the plan he has proposed for the recovery of the cattle of the Boers. He can hardly anticipate that it might terminate in bloodshed, as it was not his intention that the Boers should seek their property alone or in a tumultuous way, but he proposed to join himself and principal men to them to make a general search. Men knowing the cattle lost and capable of detailing the circumstances connected with their disappearing would by their presence render the search effectual.

Moshesh has been very much indisposed for the past week in consequence of a bilious attack, and he is yet so weak that he does not think he will be able to avail himself of your invitation. In that case his son and delegates shall go in his place. They will arrive next Saturday at Mr. Rolland's and meet you there.

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Resident Magistrate of Harrismith.

Smithfield, 14th April, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 5th instant, reporting depredations committed in your District by the Kaffirs, and in reply beg to inform you that the Troops at present in the Sovereignty are not of sufficient strength to allow of any being dispatched to your assistance, but an additional Force is expected shortly to arrive, when, should circumstances require it, aid will be given you. The Assistant Commissioner will in a few days proceed to King William's Town, when he will bring these matters to the notice of His Excellency the High Commissioner.

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN, Asst. Com.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to Assistant Commissioner Owen.

Bloemfontein, 16th April, 1852.

The Boers and Platberg Bastards seemed bent upon making a foray into the Basuto Country, but they will not now do so, as within the last ten days, in presence of Major Donovan, I distinctly pointed out to Captain Carolus Baatje and his Commandant, Van Wyk, the probable consequences of any movement against the Basuto people, and strongly recommended they should await the issue of matters now in the hands of H.M. Assistant Commissioners. The Chief Moroko has recommended a like course, so that I do not apprehend any movement on the part of the Bastards.

I trust that you can depend on the people of Moshesh and Molitsane. I must plainly tell you that I do not. Within the last eight days the Basutos have stolen from Moroko's people 20 horses, and Molitsane's people lately carried off four Barolong women. These, after being kept prisoners some days and having their heads shaved, were allowed to return home in a state of nudity. I am glad to learn that there is a chance of having more troops in the Sovereignty, for till Moshesh and Molitsane are completely humbled by Government, there can be no safety for the white inhabitants, more particularly for Englishmen.

Letter from the Rev. W. Shaw to Major Hogge.

Graham's Town, 17th April, 1852.

SIR,—* * * In the absence of any statement from competent authority, I put small faith in the rumours that are in circulation, yet I deem the crisis too serious not to apprise you that it is commonly reported that one part of your arrangement with the Chief Moshesh involves very seriously the interests of Moroko and Carolus Baatje, the Chiefs respectively of Thaba Nchu and Platberg. In particular it is stated that in some way or other Moshesh assumes the right to give up

to you for some purpose the village and lands of the Platberg Mission Settlement. I cannot believe that any such project is on the tapis, as I trust there is no presumption in my saying that if the Governor and Assistant Commissioners think it absolutely essential to their plans that an arrangement should be made involving questions of property at Platberg, some communication would be made to me on the subject, as the only representative of the Society in this country who has authority to accede to such a proposal.

After being in quiet and undisputed possession of the place for more than eighteen years, it would certainly be a very serious matter to be called upon to surrender the village with all its improvements. I hope this reference to the subject will not be regarded as any interference with your *political* arrangements. It is simply a question of *property*, involving very seriously the interests of the Wesleyan Missionary Society and those of the Native residents on the heretofore peaceful and prosperous Mission Station of Platberg.

(Signed) W. SHAW,
General Supt. of Wesleyan Missions.

Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.

Fort Beaufort, 12th May, 1852.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have to notify to you that I have been sent out by the Queen to assume the government of the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies. My Assistant Commissioners have laid before me articles of agreement which bear the signatures of yourself, Molitsane, and some of your principal men, by which you have consented to restore to the Boers the property they have been despoiled of by your people. Though it gives me satisfaction to learn that you have commenced to fulfil the engagements you have entered into by paying an instalment, I regret at the same time its being so small and inadequate to repair the losses sustained. But I acknowledge the disposition shewn, and place confidence that you will not be backward in inducing your subjects to comply with the obligations you have assumed in their name. I have not failed to notice that you have restrained your people, and acted with moderation on many occasions; and as it is my intention, when the war which at present occupies my attention is brought to a close, to visit the Sovereignty, I hope to find you actuated by the feelings of friendship towards the Government for which, till the late unhappy troubles arose, you were so uniformly distinguished.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART, High Commissioner.

Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to Assistant Commissioner Owen.

Smithfield, 23rd May, 1852.

(I am informed) that Moshesh and all his sons together with all the people they can collect are gone to attack Sikonyela, I

suppose with the determination to sweep Sikonyela and his tribe from the face of the earth.

Extracts from a Memorial signed by Seventy Inhabitants of the Sovereignty.

Unto His Excellency Lieut.-General the Honourable George Cathcart, Her Majesty's High Commissioner over the Orange River Sovereignty, and his Assistant Commissioners.

The Memorial of the undersigned Proprietors of land, and other Inhabitants interested in the welfare of the Sovereignty, humbly sheweth :

* * * * * * * *

Until the arrival of a detachment of troops and Zulus from Natal sometime during the month of September last, the troops in the Sovereignty (having regard to the number of the surrounding native tribes) would have been barely sufficient to defend the Queen's Fort at Bloemfontein and immediate neighbourhood, whilst at the same time the troops at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief were notoriously inadequate to contend with the barbarous hordes opposed to them in British Kaffraria, and consequently that no aid could be looked for from that quarter; keeping all the above circumstances in view, and advertng at the same time to the fact that the whole community, particularly the Dutch, had openly avowed a disinclination to join in any attacks on the native tribes, so long as the cause of quarrel concerned the Native Chiefs and Tribes themselves, Your Excellency will find no difficulty in arriving at the causes which induced the troubles with which the Sovereignty has been visited, as well as the sources of that discontent which came to be characterized as rebellion. In few words, War was by the Sovereign Authorities declared against the Natives. The war began by an attack on certain two petty chiefs in the Caledon District (Jantje and Stuurman), because they had resisted an attack made on them by certain burghers of that District, under the immediate guidance of Mr. C. S. Halse, J.P. Subsequently by an attack on one Morosi, a petty Tambookie Chief residing on the Colonial side of the Orange River, and a relative of the Chief Moshesh, in which 200 or upwards of Morosi's people were slain.

True, these attacks were not the immediate causes of the troubles referred to. They however served to accelerate them. During the month of June 1851 certain troubles arose among the Chiefs and Tribes themselves. The British Troops were ordered to march against them. The Burghers and Allies were called out. The season was exceedingly unfavourable. The Burghers declared that they could not understand the merits of the question, and but very few joined the troops. Notwithstanding, war *was* determined upon, and as a matter of course the Government was worsted and the Natives triumphed. Then commenced a system of rapine and plunder against such of the farmers as had taken part in the expedition.

The farms of the settlers in the Bloemfontein District were next by Government Proclamation declared open to be occupied by the cattle of the Barolong and Native Allies, and the pounds were closed against such trespassers. Farmers were called upon to form into laagers, and such farms as the owners had been preserving for the maintenance of their own stock during the winter were selected.

The farms of certain Boers, who had not turned out on Commando, either because they could not perceive wherefore, or were unable to leave their families unprotected, were declared confiscated, whilst fines were exacted from others.

A system of annoyance, provocation, and retaliation was maintained against the obnoxious tribes, by means of Bastards and others armed and rationed by Government. The inhabitants were never consulted, neither was the Council, which ought to have met, according to the Proclamation of March 1849, ever called together. The scarcity of the necessaries of life was beginning to be severely felt, the abundant supply of grain which was wont to be drawn from the Natives being now shut out. In short, the country altogether presented a most lamentable and helpless aspect. The farmers were being plundered, fined, well nigh starved, and upbraided at one and the same time. In these circumstances many farmers seeing that Government could not help them, either in the preservation of life or property, did have recourse to extraordinary measures to obtain security. Whilst however it may be possible that several were influenced by old sentiments of resentment against a British Government, Memorialists feel convinced that the majority were actuated by the bare alternative of taking an extraordinary step in order to obtain a respite or indemnity from the scourge which had been brought upon them in preference to abiding the other certain alternative of being butchered and plundered.

In few words, the troubles under which the country suffered were entirely attributable to the rash and impotent measures of the Government, founded on its own counsels, and executed in contempt of the feelings, opinions, and warning of the inhabitants. If so,—the Memorialists humbly submit that the settlers and country cannot with honour and justice be summarily thrown overboard for acts and measures, over which they had no more control than the inhabitants of Lapland.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the British Resident.

Bloemfontein, 17th June, 1852.

SIR,—It having come to my knowledge that, during my absence across the Vaal River, an issue of ammunition was made upon your authority to the Platberg Bastards, after the previous positive refusal of my late Brother Commissioner and myself to sanction any such issue, which would be in direct opposition to our policy of non-inter-

ference in the quarrels of the Native Tribes, it being currently reported that the Bastards intended making use of the same in attacking the Chief Moshesh;—I have the honour to request you to abstain from making any further issues whatever to natives. I have, &c.,

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN, Asst. Com.

Letter from the British Resident to Assistant Commissioner Owen.

Bloemfontein, 17th June. 1852.

SIR,—With reference to your letter of this day's date, I have to acquaint you that the issue of ammunition to the Platberg Bastards was made in consequence of their earnest entreaty, and in order that they might protect themselves and families in the event of being attacked by the common enemy, the Basutos. At the time the ammunition was issued both the Bastards and Barolongs had good cause for alarm, Moshesh being in the field at the head of a very large force, including several thousand Tambookies. The country of Sikonyela was overrun, many of his people killed, and many thousand head of cattle carried off by the so-called "peace-loving" Basutos and their allies, the enemies of the Cape Colony. At the time the ammunition was issued to the cruelly treated Bastards, a portion of the force under the Chief Moshesh had passed into the Winburg District and committed murder (sic) on the homesteads of Boers.

I beg leave to bring to your notice that, through my influence with the Barolongs and Bastards, not a single foray has been made by them since your arrival in the Sovereignty in the month of November last, and to prevent such it required my constant urging upon them the necessity of keeping quiet and patiently to await the issue of the course, whatever that might be, you and your late Brother Commissioner had taken in hand. That the Bastards had sufficient cause for alarm, may be mentioned the fact of nearly all their horses being carried off by the Basutos.

The Bastards of Platberg are British subjects, and as such surely merit some little countenance from the British Government. It must not be lost sight of, however convenient it may be to do so, that all the misery and privation endured by the Platberg people is consequent on their staunch adherence to the British Crown. In conclusion I beg to observe that I was not aware that you and the late Assistant Commissioner had refused to sanction any issue of ammunition to the Platberg Bastards.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Assistant Commissioners.

Thaba Bosigo, 23rd June, 1852.

GENTLEMEN,—I beg leave to acknowledge through you the reception of Sir G. Cathcart's letter to me, and pray you will convey to His

Excellency my sincere thanks for his favour, and the expression of my best wishes for the success of his administration.

The incessant depredations of the Mantatis having of late acquired a degree of audacity such that my cattle and horses were stolen within sight of my residence, I have been obliged to seek redress by war. When Sikonyela saw that I had driven the Chiefs Mota, Nkatle, and Khabo from their strongholds, and nothing remained for me to do than to attack his mountain, he humbled himself, sending two oxen and asking peace, which I granted, and withdrew my forces on the condition Sikonyela would send delegates to Thaba Bosigo to make a final settlement. I am happy to say the deputation from the Mantatis has this day arrived, and I trust the long wished for peace of this country may now be established.

The subject giving me now the greatest uneasiness is the cattle of the Boers still in my country, but this I trust may also before long be satisfactorily arranged.

I am sorry to hear that Mr. Hoffman has been accused of having advised me not to comply with your conditions, and had brought me powder. I beg you will give neither of these accusations any credence. Although Mr. Hoffman may have spoken in my behalf when he thought I was injured, I am bound to say that in his intercourse with me he has always been true to the cause of the British Government, and has recommended me invariably to use every endeavour for the restoration of peace and a good understanding between myself and that Government.

For MOSHESH,

(Signed) DAVID MOSHESH.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 24th June, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint Your Excellency that your Proclamation of the 12th ultimo has given much satisfaction not only to the Inhabitants of European origin, but also to such of our native allies as have been made aware of its contents. The promulgation of so conciliatory a document throughout the Sovereignty will tend to give the people that confidence in the British Government so much wanting, and I trust bring about that state of things so much desired by Your Excellency.

I much regret that the proceedings of the Assistant Commissioners towards the Barolong tribe, but more especially towards the loyal Platberg Bastards (the greater part of whom were born within the Cape Colony, and who, on my first interview with them as British Resident, earnestly desired to be under the protection of the Queen of England, and no people could have more readily turned out at the call of Government than they have on many occasions done,) should have been such that had the people I have named not attended to the

advice I weekly gave them (and which was, to have patience, and that Government ere long would do justice to all parties) they would have been driven into the ranks of our enemies. It was only this morning that the Commandant of the Platberg Bastards met with such a reception from Mr. Assistant Commissioner Owen, as to convince him and those present on the occasion that to Your Excellency alone could the faithful native allies look for justice.

Hitherto, and from the day the late Major Hogge reached Bloemfontein, my influence with the Barolong tribe and the Platberg people has prevented any foray or reprisal being made on the Basuto people, my object being to facilitate by all means in my power whatever might be the policy of the Assistant Commissioners.

I have no doubt but Mr. Owen has informed Your Excellency of the particulars regarding a late attack by the Basutos, headed by the Chief Moshesh, on the Chief Sikonyela's people, and the immense loss of life and property on the part of the latter.

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 1st July, 1852.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated June 23rd, the purport of which shall be duly conveyed to His Excellency the High Commissioner.

With reference to the Cattle of the Boers still in your country, which you say give you the greatest uneasiness, as you seem to have forgotten the agreement voluntarily entered into between the Assistant Commissioners and yourself at Winburg on the 10th February last, I have the honour to enclose you a copy of the same, the terms of which, although they have not been fulfilled on your part, are not forgotten by the Government.

I have further to inform you that it has this day been reported to me, that 60 horses have been stolen during the last week, viz. : 28 from Mr. A. Venter and 32 from Blignaut, that the spoor of these horses has been traced into your country. If therefore you are as anxious for peace as you profess to be, I should advise you at once to restore the stolen property, and punish the thieves. Your Friend,

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN, Asst. Commissioner.

Extract from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Owen to Governor Sir George Cathcart.

Bloemfontein, 3rd July, 1852.

The Chief Moshesh has written to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter. He professes to be anxious for a lasting peace, but his people are continually stealing, and it has just been reported to me by the Civil Commissioner of Bloemfontein that 60 horses have

been stolen from two Boers, and traced into his country. I do not place the slightest confidence in his professions, or imagine that he will be induced to deliver up the large quantity of stolen property which he has in his possession, without the presence of some considerable Force. It will be for Your Excellency to determine the propriety of retaining or giving up the Sovereignty, but I beg leave to observe that it is my decided opinion that Moshesh and the Natives generally will, sooner or later, give a great deal of trouble, and that it will be found impossible to keep possession of the country or afford any protection to the Farmers, without a Force of at least 500 men. On the other hand, it would be both impolitic and dishonourable to retire at the present moment, and it is decidedly the wish of the majority of the people to remain under British rule.

(Signed)

C. MOSTYN OWEN.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 10th July, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint Your Excellency that the Platberg Bastards, a people who, from their fidelity to the British Government, abandoned their country in the month of June last year, and who during the last six months so strictly adhered to the injunctions of the Assistant Commissioners and myself to refrain from all forays on the people of Moshesh and Molitsane, have of late been driven to desperation, and ere long, unless something like justice be done them, will, I fear, become common vagabonds and thieves. The Platberg people who have been patiently awaiting for six months, under much suffering and privation, the ultimate decision of Your Excellency's assistants, were informed about a fortnight ago by Mr. Owen that they might do as they liked, for Government would afford them no assistance whatever. Their Commandant, Van Wyk, took his departure, lamenting that loyalty should be thus rewarded.

Extracts from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Owen to Governor Sir George Cathcart.

Bloemfontein, 16th July, 1852.

The Chief Moshesh has lately shown a disposition to act more honestly, having restored to their owners the 60 horses which, I reported to Your Excellency in my last letter, had been traced to his country, and severely punished the thieves, one of them with death. I however fear that this state of things will not long continue.

I beg to bring to Your Excellency's notice that the Platberg Bastards, who are nothing more than a set of vagabond Hottentots, have repeatedly applied both to the late Major Hogge and myself for a supply of ammunition, which has been invariably refused them; but during Major Hogge's illness and my absence across the Vaal

River, Major Warden most unadvisedly supplied them with 100 lbs. of gunpowder and 200 lbs. of lead, upon which they immediately set out on a marauding expedition into Moshesh's country, shot several of his people, and carried off about 3,000 head of cattle and 280 horses, which they have brought into the Sovereignty. Moshesh is of course much incensed at this conduct, and is preparing a large Commando to recover his property, which, I fear will cause much disturbance in the country. I have however directed Commandant Erasmus to use his endeavours either by force or persuasion to drive these Bastards, together with their plunder, across the limits of the Sovereignty, and shall this day send to assure the Chief Moshesh that they have so acted unauthorized by Government.

(Signed)

C. MOSTYN OWEN.

Extracts from Notes on the Orange River Sovereignty.

[Furnished at the request of Sir George Cathcart by Assist.-Com.-Gen. Green, for his information.]

This extensive territory, over which the dominion of Her Majesty the Queen of England was proclaimed by His Excellency Sir Harry Smith from the Great Tugela River on the 3rd of February 1848, and again in person at Bloemfontein on the 2nd September of the same year, is described in His Excellency's proclamation to extend as far north as the Vaal River, and eastwards to the Drakensberg or Quathlamba Mountains.

The agricultural districts of the Sovereignty are the countries of the Chiefs Moshesh, Sikonyela, and Molitsane, as well as part of the Harrismith district; all in the immediate neighbourhood of the Quathlamba Mountains. In these every variety of grain will arrive at maturity without the aid of *irrigation*, which is absolutely necessary in the arid plains at a distance from the mountain range. In the latter it is only at those places where fountains are favourably situated for being led over the surface, that agricultural can be combined with pastoral pursuits. Farmers who do not possess such natural reservoirs have been in the habit of exchanging cattle for corn with the Kaffirs in the hill country, and the interruption to this barter during the recent disturbances has been a much more serious inconvenience to the farmers than the Kaffirs.

The original inhabitants of the Sovereignty were Bushmen, who have left proofs of their occupation upon almost every hill in the country, in the shape of the rough stone enclosures, which, without any roof to protect them from the weather, are their only known habitations. They probably at first inhabited the country of Moshesh and the other chiefs in the neighbourhood of the Quathlamba mountains, and were driven from thence into the hills near the large plains where they were found by the Griquas, who exterminated or

drove them from those parts which they required for their own use. The most intricate gorges of the Quathlamba mountains are the only remaining strongholds of wild Bushmen, who, while they brave the power of Moshesh on the one side, make many a midnight foray among the stock of the Natal farmers on the other.

The Korannas, a tribe apparently closely allied to the Hottentot, and the most nomadic in their habits of any in South Africa, have been for years wandering over this portion of the continent. The people of Jan Bloem, Waterboer, Gert Lynx, Gert Taaibosch, and the minor Chiefs David Danster, Goliad, and Gousap, are principally of this race, and all claim territory within the Sovereignty. The three first are said to have a sufficient extent of country on the other side of the Vaal. Gert Taaibosch has land allotted to him adjoining the Winburg district to the east; that of David Danster, Goliad, and Gousap lies on the Sovereignty side of the Vaal, to the west and south-west of Bloemfontein. Many of these people have waggons, horses, and guns, and are usually looked upon by the farmers as the greatest thieves in the country.

About twenty-five years ago Mataquan, a powerful chief, who claimed all the Winburg district and a large extent of country contiguous to it, attacked the present Chief Sikonyela, who had then a kraal near the site of the town of Harrismith, and drove him to the southwards. In flying from Mataquan, Sikonyela fell upon the Basuto Chief Moshesh, whom he forced across the Caledon River, where the latter remained, fixing his kraal upon a very strong hill called now Thaba Bosigo. This hill then belonged to a Fingo Chief called None, whom Moshesh butchered at a beer-drinking party to which he had invited him.

Not long after these occurrences, Gert Taaibosch appears to have been in occupation of the country between Moshesh and Sikonyela, who endeavoured without success to drive him out. After he had quite established himself in the territory, he encountered the present chief Molitsane, in a hunting expedition which he made to the neighbourhood of the Orange River; and the latter being in a state of abject poverty, Gert Taaibosch engaged his services to look after his cattle in the country just referred to, during the frequent absences which his own wandering habits induced. Molitsane has now possession of a large portion of this country, having been acknowledged as a territorial chief by Sir H. Smith.

Moroko, the Barolong chief, was brought down from the interior, northwards of the Vaal River, about seventeen years ago, by Mr. Archbell, a missionary, who obtained from Moshesh a considerable extent of country, in which he located Moroko and the small portion of his tribe that accompanied him, and established the Missionary institution of Thaba Nchu. A difference of opinion exists as to whether the country was procured from Moshesh by purchase or upon lease. The chief says the latter; Moroko's missionary, on the other

hand, produces a document stated to be a deed of sale of it to the Wesleyan Missionary Society.

While these changes were taking place among the native chiefs, the Griquas, or Bastards as they were originally termed, being the illegitimate offspring of the white and coloured inhabitants of the colony, were gradually finding their way across the *Orange River*, and dispossessing the Bushmen of that fine and extensive territory situated to the east of its *confluence* with the Vaal, and extending nearly to the Caledon, now forming part of the Sovereignty. The Griquas were ultimately, by the exertions of the late Dr. Philip, of the London Missionary Society, united into a people, acknowledging as their head Adam Kok, the father of the present chief of that name.

The Colonial Boers, who had at first crossed the Orange River in seasons of drought in search of temporary pasturage for their stock, began, shortly before Moroko's occupation of Thaba Nchu, to settle permanently in the country. Their first abodes were placed in the neighbourhood of the Caledon and Orange Rivers, partly in territory claimed by Moshesh, partly in that claimed by the Griquas. In this they were much encouraged by the former, who was in want of a barrier to stop the depredations of his troublesome neighbours, from which he had up to that time been a great sufferer, in consequence of their superior knowledge in the arts of war, and their being in possession of fire-arms and ammunition which they had brought with them from the colony.

In the years 1835 and 1836 the well known emigration of the Boers from the colony took place. They passed through the first settlers, and spread themselves in different directions. One party, under Retief, crossed the Quathlamba Mountains, and descending their precipitous sides into the valley beyond, founded the colony of Port Natal. The treacherous massacre of many of this party, with their leader, by the chief Dingaan, is one of the most fearful episodes in Cape history.

A second party, under the guidance of Potgieter, purchased from the Chief Mataban that portion of the Sovereignty lying between the Vet and Vaal Rivers; and a third, under Fourie, obtained in the same manner, from the Koranna chief, David Danster, an extensive tract of country to the westward of Bloemfontein, between the Modder and Vaal.

The Boers who settled between Moshesh and the Griquas acknowledged the right of either one or the other to the land they occupied. The latter exacted a rent, while the former seems to have been satisfied with the protection they afforded him. The Griquas being an idle slovenly race, were easily tempted by the colonial Boers to lease the fine farms, of which they made but little use themselves, for a term of years. This was carried to such an extent, that their chief began to be alarmed lest the whole of his territory should pass into the hands of the new comers; which, added to the jealousy of the

people themselves at the prosperity of the industrious Boers, and a desire to break their long leases (usually for 40 years), caused them to watch eagerly for a pretext to get rid of their tenants. This was not long wanting: a Morolong, who, though not properly a subject of Adam Kok, yet acknowledged him as chief, having been flogged for a theft by a Boer fieldcornet, laid a complaint before him; the Griqua Chief sent some men to arrest the Boer, which being resisted, an exchange of shots took place. The Boers immediately went into laagers, and the hostilities commenced in which the Griquas were assisted by Her Majesty's troops, and which terminated in the defeat of the Boers at Zwart Kopjes in 1845; immediately after which Major Sutton was established in the country as British Resident, with a small force to support his authority, which was only to extend to the arbitration of disputes between natives and whites. Major Sutton was succeeded in office by Major Warden in the middle of 1846, at the close of which he chose Bloemfontein as the most central place for his residence.

The system of native protection which influenced the British Government had in the year 1842 induced them to interfere between the emigrants at Port Natal and the natives. The former resisted the troops under command of Captain Smith, 27th Regiment, for some time successfully, but were defeated on the arrival of reinforcements. Many of them in consequence re-crossed the Drakensberg with feelings considerably embittered towards British rule, hoping, in what is now the Sovereignty, to escape it. In this they were subsequently undeceived by the Zwart Kopjes affair.

Andries Pretorius, the acknowledged leader of the emigrant Boers, made an effort in the year 1847 towards a reconciliation between them and the Government by proceeding to Graham's Town to lay their case before Sir Henry Pottinger, then Governor of the Cape; but, being considered a resident of Natal, Sir Henry objected to receiving any statement, except through the Lieut.-Governor of that settlement, and would not even grant an audience to Pretorius, who returned to his people goaded to a degree at the futility of his long journey, and a treatment which, however proper, was not politic.

Sir H. Pottinger's successor, Sir Harry Smith, made a flying journey through the Sovereignty to Port Natal in the beginning of the year 1848. Had Sir Harry taken more time, and weighed well the wants of the country, instead of passing like a meteor through it, he would have ascertained that the greater part of the details of his proclamation, written at the Great Tugela River on the 3rd February of that year, were diametrically opposed to the interests of nearly every class of its inhabitants.

The document in question proclaims "the Queen's sovereignty between the limits already set forth, including the countries of the Chiefs Moshesh, Moroko, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Adam Kok, Gert Taaibosch, and other minor chiefs; that the Missionary Institutions

within the territory are under the special protection of Her Majesty, whose authority is likewise to be paramount in all native international disputes."

Had Sir Harry Smith confined himself to the establishment of equitable boundary lines between the white and native inhabitants of the country, and proclaiming the Queen's sovereignty over the former, leaving the latter to settle their own international disputes, the recent misfortunes of the country would have been averted. All the chiefs named in the Governor's proclamation arrogated in consequence territorial rights, in which they looked to the Government to maintain them. As before shown, Moroko and Molitsane held their land upon a very doubtful title; but the proclamation was no sooner issued than they set Moshesh and Gert Taaibosch at defiance.

The mischief of proclaiming sovereignty over the tribes was rendered more certain by the Missionary Institutions being placed under the Queen's protection. These institutions are usually fixed at the Chief's kraal, which, in the event of hostilities between the tribes, are the main point of attack; so that, whatever might be the provocation given the attacking party, they (in the case of any injury having been done the Missionary Institution) immediately became enemies of the Queen, and the British Resident considered himself bound to punish them.

But, as if the proclamation, as far as already noticed, were not sufficiently an apple of discord thrown into the unhappy Sovereignty, there is a special clause in it to embroil the native and white inhabitants; for in the fourth paragraph we read that "one condition upon which Her Majesty's subjects hold their lands is, that every able-bodied man turns out with arms, or as a constable, for the defence of Her Majesty and *Her allies*." Had the last three words been omitted, no fault could have been found with the paragraph; but as, when two native chiefs are in hostility to each other, the one whose part is espoused by the Government is considered an ally and the other an enemy, the effect was simply to bring the Boers into collision with one or other of the native tribes with whom they had no quarrel, and from whom they had always experienced kindness and respect.

If the first consequences of interference in native international quarrels were bad, the ulterior ones were worse. It was soon discovered that a peaceable arbitration between contending tribes was out of the question, and that, generally speaking, it was necessary to coerce either one party or the other with a military force. Sir H. Smith would not hear of any of the extra expenses arising from such a cause being defrayed from Imperial funds; and Major Warden, with his concurrence, hit upon the expedient of levying a fine upon the tribe he considered in fault for the purpose. An opportunity of applying this rule was produced on the following occasion.

In the month of September 1849, in consequence of Sikonyela's tribe encroaching on the boundary line of the Winburg district, Major

Warden moved a force into their country to punish them. Sikonyela acknowledged his fault, and agreed to pay a fine of 250 head of cattle (which, however, have not since been exacted). While the troops were still in the Kaffir country, a report was brought to the British Resident (who accompanied them) of an attack made by Molitsane on the Missionary Station of Umpukani, upon which he requested Sikonyela (our late enemy) to accompany him with a force to assist in punishing Molitsane, and called out Moroko for the same purpose. Molitsane was summoned to pay a fine of cattle for his late offence; he refused, upon the plea that he was not to blame in the affair; the combined force immediately attacked him, and succeeded in carrying off about 3,000 head of his cattle, together with 11 waggons, the property of the people of the Koranna chief Gert Lynx, who were supposed to be partisans of Molitsane. All of this property was retained to pay the expenses of the expedition, and to divide among our native allies; part was sold at Bloemfontein for the former purpose, but the proceeds have not yet been paid into the Commissariat Chest.

The expedition had not reached Bloemfontein on its return when accounts arrived that Molitsane, with the assistance of Moshesh, had compensated himself by an attack upon the outposts of our ally Moroko, and sweeping off, according to the account of the latter, 4,500 head of cattle, besides horses. Moroko having become a sufferer through his obedience to the call of Major Warden, it became incumbent on him to procure him restitution of his losses; and an application to that effect was made to Moshesh, whose people had been principally concerned in the robbery. After the lapse of a considerable time Moshesh restored 2,000 head, and promised the remainder when he could collect them. This had not been done at the close of 1850, when Sir H. Smith determined, upon the representation of the British Resident, to compel him; and with this view had ordered the garrison of Bloemfontein to be reinforced with two companies of the 91st regiment, whose march was, however, prevented by the breaking out of the Kaffir war; and the cattle are still unrestored.

After the affair of Umpukani, continued robberies were reported between Gert Taaibosch, Moroko, Sikonyela, and the Bastards of Platberg on the one side, and Moshesh and Molitsane on the other. The Wesleyan missionaries, the mouthpiece of the former, took every occasion of representing the sufferings and losses of their chiefs, and found too ready a listener in Major Warden. During the month of May 1851, reports were daily brought to him of the misdeeds of the people of Moshesh and Molitsane, and their threatened attacks upon Moroko. At length a most pressing letter having been received from Mr. Cameron, the missionary of the latter, by Mr. Allison, Major Warden's clerk, his brother-in-law, in which it was stated that the "iron legions of Moshesh were pouring down from every side upon the peaceful Moroko," Major Warden ordered an immediate march

of the whole available regular force for his protection. They left late the same evening, and made a forced march to Thaba Nchu, but found no enemy there to contend with.

The troops remained encamped at Thaba Nchu for a fortnight, during which Major Warden, thinking it a *favourable opportunity* of pushing Moroko's claim on Moshesh for the stolen cattle, called out a force of Burghers and Griquas. About 100 of the former and 200 of the latter answered the call, and moved forward with the troops, together with 800 of Moroko's and 70 of Gert Taaibosch's people. They marched first into Molitsane's country, whom it was determined on the evening of 29th June to attack next morning; *why*, has never been clearly shown. The Barolongs and Boers, under cover of a field-piece, attacked the hill of Viervoet on the 30th. The result was, that 200 of the former were killed by the joint forces of Molitsane and Moshesh, who would have likewise captured the field-piece, but for the coolness and courage of Captain Bates, 45th regiment, assisted by the Burghers. The Cape Corps who accompanied the gun would not act, although Ensign Somerset did all he could to induce them to charge.

The troops retreated to Thaba Nchu, where they remained until withdrawn in consequence of an expected attack on Bloemfontein. Major Warden made another call on the Burghers, which was not obeyed by a sufficient number to recommence offensive operations. He then in a Government Notice denounced Moshesh and Molitsane as enemies of the Queen, and called upon all the white inhabitants of the Sovereignty to enrol themselves under their fieldcornets for Burgher duty, and directed that the friendly tribes should locate themselves upon all farms in the Bloemfontein district, not in the immediate occupation of the owners.

The affair of Viervoet, and the subsequent failure of Major Warden to collect a force, made the Kaffirs aware of the defenceless position of the country. Upon the advice of an outlawed Dutchman, named Van der Kolf, and some Boers equally bad, aided by Gert Lynx's Korannas (smarting under the loss of their waggons), they commenced to rob those Burghers who had been obedient to the call of the British Resident in the affairs of Umpukani and Viervoet, and then to threaten with the same fate all those whom they knew to be wavering in their attachment to the Government. Sir H. Smith, according to the published minutes of his conference at Winburg on 9th September 1848, promised the loyal inhabitants of that district assistance, whenever required, in three days. They applied to Major Warden for a fulfilment of this promise, but he replied that he had no troops to spare, the whole disposable force being engaged in the protection of Moroko. This indifference to their interests on the part of the British Resident naturally created the greatest disgust on the part of the really loyal, and prevented others from joining their ranks. The policy of sacrificing every other consideration to the protection of

Moroko was persevered in by Major Warden until the arrival of the Assistant Commissioners, who immediately saw the breach of faith committed towards the Winburg farmers, and ordered the Thaba Nehu detachment there. The result, after a lapse of six months, has been, that Moroko has never been disturbed by Moshesh, although the people of the former and the Platberg Bastards have done everything in their power to provoke aggression, and are supplied by the British Resident with ammunition, which they obtained at first on purpose for these marauding expeditions, but latterly on pretence of shooting game for their sustenance.

But to revert to Sir H. Smith's proclamation of the 3rd February 1848; the immediate effect of the paragraph referring to the tenure of land among the Boers in the Sovereignty was to spread consternation among them. They could see the ill effects of interference in native quarrels, and nothing could possibly be more odious to them than to be made the instruments of carrying out such a policy. The ill-disposed circulated reports throughout the length and breadth of the land, that being compelled to act as constables was virtually making soldiers of them. The murmurs of discontent which arose were speedily fanned into a flame of open rebellion, which displayed itself in the beginning of July, 1848, upon the first attempt made by Major Warden to lay out their farms, as directed in Sir H. Smith's proclamation of March 1848; when they drove the British Resident and the magistrates of Winburg and Smithfield (the only officials in the country), with the small detachment of troops, across the Orange River. Sir H. Smith then brought up a force of 500 men, which he headed himself; and encountering the insurgents at Boenplaats on the main road to Bloemfontein, where they had taken up a strong position, he defeated them, and pursuing his march, reproclaimed the Queen's sovereignty over the country at Bloemfontein on the 2nd September 1848, under a Royal salute. From Bloemfontein Sir Harry proceeded with part of the force to Winburg, where he held the conference of 9th September, of which the minutes have been published, deciding then upon dividing the Winburg district into two, naming the eastern half the Vaal River or Harrismith district, and appointing Mr. Bester, one of the rebel leaders, to the magistracy. I may remark that Mr. Bester has remained faithful to the Government, and but for the want of education would make a good magistrate.

Having shown the radical defects in the policy adopted towards the native tribes, I will now endeavour to demonstrate that such likewise existed in the laws framed for the internal administration of the country. * * * *

Letter from Assistant Commissary General Green to Assistant Commissioner Owen.

Bloemfontein, 23rd July, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter

of this date notifying me that His Excellency the High Commissioner has directed you to offer me the provisional appointment of British Resident in the Orange River Sovereignty; and have to inform you in reply, that I accept the appointment with pleasure, and beg that you will convey to His Excellency my sincere thanks for the honour he has conferred upon me.

(Signed) H. GREEN.

Memorial of the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner.

To His Excellency Lt. General the Honourable George Cathcart, &c., &c., &c., Her Britannic Majesty's High Commissioner over the Orange River Sovereignty.

Memorial of Moroko, Chief of the Barolongs, respectfully sheweth

That Memorialist has long been accustomed to view the British nation as taking precedence of all other nations in justice, generosity, and philanthropy, esteeming an alliance therewith as a boon to be desired, not an evil to be deprecated.

Memorialist was accordingly highly gratified in 1834 to receive a visit from Dr. Andrew Smith, the leader of a scientific expedition to Central Africa, who, in the name of Sir Benjamin D'Urban, at that time Governor of the Cape Colony, presented him, as Chief of the Barolong tribe, with a cloak and a medal in token of amity between the subjects of the reigning Sovereign of Great Britain and his own. From that day Memorialist considered himself as a recognized friend of the British Government, and stood prepared to avail himself of every opportunity to demonstrate the sincerity of his friendship.

In 1837 the Boers, in great numbers, left the Colony, crossed the Orange River, and proceeded, some to the Natal territory, and others to the country beyond the Vaal River. The latter were attacked by Msilikazi's warriors, who, after killing many of them, swept off the whole of their cattle and horses, leaving them in a state of the most deplorable destitution. Viewing these Boers as British subjects in distress, Memorialist sent them pack oxen, brought them back, located them temporarily in his own country, gave several families the use of milch cows, and lent the men horses to go on Commando against the Zulu Chieftain, by which they recovered a great part, if not the whole, of their property, or at least an equivalent for it. All this he reckoned as so much service done to the British Government, to whom these people belonged.

When subsequently the Boers, strongly reinforced by fresh Emigrants from the Colony, sought to establish an independent government and to reduce all the native tribes to a state of vassalage, or something bordering upon it, Memorialist was one of the aboriginal Chiefs that most earnestly desired the assumption of British Supremacy over the whole country, as the only probable means of averting the evils which

appeared to threaten them, and preserving unimpaired the liberty of their people.

In the year 1845 things had reached such a crisis as induced the Governor of the Colony, Sir Peregrine Maitland, to visit the country in person for the purpose of investigating the conflicting claims of the Boers and the Natives. He summoned the Chiefs to meet him at Touw Fontein, which they accordingly did, though the result of the meeting was less satisfactory than had been anticipated, owing chiefly to the extravagant pretensions of the Basuto Chief Moshesh. Still, the appointment of a British Resident, which then took place, was a step in the right direction, and promised to obviate many difficulties which had previously been severely felt. The gentleman chosen to fill that important office was peculiarly well fitted to discharge its duties by the distinguished urbanity of his disposition, his freedom from local prejudices, his impartiality, and his known desire to promote the welfare of all classes, irrespective of colour.

Almost his first public act was to call a meeting of Native Chiefs at Platberg, where he induced them to sign a document requesting the Governor of the Colony to become the arbiter of their territorial disputes, pledging themselves to abide by his decision whatever it might be. Memorialist felt no hesitation in subscribing his name to that document, since he cherished the fullest confidence in the honour, integrity, and equity of so high a British functionary, and resolved to consent to any reasonable arrangements he might think proper to make with a view to conserve the peace of the country.

A few months more and Memorialist's firm adhesion to British interests was practically tested. A Boer named Jan Kok headed an insurrection of his countrymen against the existing government, and Memorialist was required by the British Resident to assist him in the field with three hundred men. He complied with the requisition, and his people took their share in the conflict with the rebels, which terminated in their defeat. Their services were appropriately and eulogistically acknowledged at the time.

The commencement of 1848 witnessed the arrival of Sir Harry Smith at Bloemfontein as Her Majesty's High Commissioner, vested with powers and prerogatives such as no other man had ever before exercised in this part of the world. It was then the Northern Sovereignty was proclaimed, and the native potentates subjected to a foreign authority whose rule they deemed so benign as rather to invite than reject it. Memorialist had the honour of an interview with the High Commissioner, who formally acknowledged him as an ally of the British Government, and gave him the strongest assurances of future assistance and support. Indeed he was made to believe, what he hopes may yet prove true in his case notwithstanding adverse appearances, that under no circumstances did Great Britain ever desert her allies.

Great troubles ensued, for scarcely had the High Commissioner

departed before the Boers simultaneously rebelled, seized Bloemfontein the capital of the Sovereignty, conveyed the British Resident over the Orange River, and held possession of the country for several months. During that time Commandant General Pretorius made repeated, but fruitless efforts to shake Memorialist's fidelity to the English Government, and to induce him to join the Boers. Some men, sent by Memorialist to join Major Warden at the commencement of the outbreak, fell into the hands of the Boers and were deprived of their guns and saddles, for which they have never received any compensation.

After the battle of Boom Plaats British rule was re-established in the Sovereignty, and Memorialist's hopes of peace and security under the shadow of so great a power were revived. He met the High Commissioner at Winburg, stated some grievances of which he thought himself entitled to complain, and received renewed assurances that all would be right by and bye. The idea that his interests would be overlooked was not to be entertained for a moment.

The era of boundary lines succeeded, and certainly Memorialist never contemplated any such curtailment of his territory as took place. This was the work of a Land Commission, principally composed of Boers, in which none of the Native Chiefs had any voice whatever. The total exclusion of a party so deeply concerned in the division of the land was such an arrangement as could not fail to awaken a feeling of hostility against the white man in the native mind, and unquestionably this was the result to a very great extent. Memorialist never could persuade himself that the High Commissioner was fully aware of the injury inflicted upon him by the Land Commission, or surely he never could have sanctioned it. The Boers, Moshesh, and Molitsane were all accommodated at his expense; but, after due remonstrance, he resolved not to flinch from his adherence to a government which he still hoped would ultimately prove a benefit to all parties.

All the Native Chiefs were not so passive about their territorial limits as Memorialist. A disputed boundary line led to hostilities between Moshesh and Sikonyela, which occasioned the loss of much life and property. In the opinion of the British Resident Moshesh was the aggressor, and he thought it his duty to treat him as such. He appointed both Chiefs to meet him at a certain place on the border of Sikonyela's Country, and, lest Moshesh might prove refractory, he repaired thither with an armed force, of which Memorialist's contingent amounted to 250 men, under his own command. Happily blows were avoided; but Memorialist was thus arrayed against a neighbouring Chief in a quarrel with which he had no immediate concern, except in so far as he wished to be faithful in his alliance with the British Government. He had never before come into open collision with Moshesh, nor was he ever likely to do so on his own account. The power which had declared itself paramount in the country was

bound to mediate between the contending Chiefs, and even to compel obedience to its just dictates, but this, under the circumstances, was impossible without the help of native auxiliaries. No blame, therefore, is intended to be thrown on the British Resident for employing them, though it laid the foundation of tribal animosities which have already produced, and may yet produce, the most bitter consequences.

A few months later a fierce war broke out between the Korannas and Mantatis on the one side and the Bataung and Basutos on the other. During the whole of this contest Memorialist observed the strictest neutrality, having previously done everything in his power to prevent hostilities. He was urgently solicited to join the Korannas and Mantatis, and suffered much reproach for not doing so; but he steadily held to his purpose not to be a party in disturbing the peace of the country.

On the 30th of August 1850 the people of Molitsane fell upon the Wesleyan Mission Station named Umpukani, and regardless alike of the sacredness of the place, and its being placed by proclamation under the special protection of the Queen of England, as well as of their alliance with the British Government, murdered many of its inhabitants, wantonly burned their dwellings, and drove off their cattle; not to mention the damage sustained by the Mission family, and the jeopardy in which their lives were placed. The British Resident thought it would be an everlasting stain on the government he represented to suffer such a daring act of aggression to go unpunished. He resolved to act with promptitude, and proceeded forthwith to take the requisite measures to effect his purpose. The troops and native auxiliaries were directed to be at Umpukani on a specified day in order to arrange the necessary steps for the chastisement of the recusant Chief. A threat was sent to the Memorialist by the Basutos that if he dared to assist the English in punishing Molitsane, he would bring a great calamity on his own people. He had reason to think this was no empty threat, and therefore he apprised the British Resident of the awkwardness of his position, who nevertheless insisted on his taking the field with him, assuring him that whatever he might lose in consequence would be speedily restored, or, at least, abundantly compensated by the Government, in whose cause he was hazarding so much. Thus assured he joined the expedition against Molitsane, upon whom a very moderate punishment was inflicted, as Major Warden took care to avoid more severity than was necessary to secure the ends of justice.

Molitsane was attacked by the British force on the 20th of September, and on the same night the Basutos fell on the whole line of Memorialist's outposts to the eastward of Thaba Nchu, and carried off nearly five thousand head of horned cattle, several hundred horses, and a large number of sheep and goats. Seven of the cattle herds were killed, and their bodies dreadfully mangled. The news of the

catastrophe reached Memorialist while encamped with the troops in the field; and of course he urged the British Resident to cross the Caledon River at once, and retake his cattle and horses, which were known to be in Moshesh's country. That officer, however, objected to this course on various accounts, and therefore returned to Bloemfontein, where he published a notice in the *Gazette* pledging the Government to make good the loss sustained by so faithful an ally as Moroko, whatever might be the trouble and expense required to do so. He wrote Memorialist a letter about the same time reiterating the same pledge in the most significant language.

Hoping to manage the matter by diplomacy rather than by force of arms, the Resident made many demands upon Moshesh and Molitsane for the cattle, horses, &c., all which were evaded for some months. A compromise was then attempted with the design of permanently depriving Memorialist of two thirds of his property. He resolutely refused to accept this, as being little better than the original robbery; but ultimately Major Warden took on account 1523 bull calves, the very refuse of the Basuto country, with 780 of the stolen cattle, 12 horses, 33 sheep, and 15 goats, and handed them over to Memorialist at a certain valuation, as so much of the debt due to him from the Government.

This transaction, disadvantageous as it was to Memorialist, did nothing towards allaying the excited feelings of the Basutos or to render them more reconciled to British rule. They talked of nothing but war.—war with the English and all their allies. Molitsane's people took possession of the territory belonging to Gert Taaibosch, the Koranna Chief, and stole some of his horses. Redress was sought at Bloemfontein in vain. At length the exasperated Chief undertook to avenge his own quarrel. A battle was the result, in which the Korannas were victors. After the battle Molitsane bivouacked for the night opposite some of Memorialist's cattle posts, and at grey dawn sprang upon them with tiger-like fury, massacred 30 of the herds, wounded five more, and carried off the whole of the stock, consisting mostly of fine cows and large oxen. Thus Memorialist was made to suffer for an attack with which he was in no way connected, and of which he had not the slightest knowledge till some time after it had been made.

Another month and one of Moshesh's sons, at the head of a large commando, attacked Memorialist's people at Thaba Nehu, not far from his principal town; and murders were being perpetrated almost daily. This was the response to the demands of the British Resident for the restoration of stolen cattle. No government having any valid pretensions to authority could tolerate such a state of things, and therefore some decisive movement was urgently called for, in order, if possible, to prevent deeds yet more tragical, and restore tranquillity to the Sovereignty.

Passing over all preparatory steps for the sake of brevity, Memo-

rialist may just mention that in the month of June 1851 a large commando, of not less than 1600 men, was assembled at Platberg for the purpose of intimidating the Basuto Chief, and induce him to part with the fruits of his people's rapine and murder. He was invited to meet the British Resident, but declined the meeting. A letter was sent to him demanding 6,000 head of cattle and 700 horses as compensation for the losses sustained by British subjects and allies in consequence of the predatory excursions of his clans. No answer was returned. It would appear he had made up his mind to try the chances of open war, should an attempt be made to wrest the cattle from him.

Meantime Molitsane, who may be viewed as one of Moshesh's subordinate Chieftains, made an irruption into Memorialist's territory, and killed eleven men and one woman, who were harvesting their corn in the field. This savage inroad, combined with an attack upon the Mantati Chief Sikonyela as he was passing from the British camp to his own territory, occasioned the movement upon Viervoet, which proved so disastrous, and issued in the loss of 200 men. The whole British force subsequently fell back upon Thaba Nchu, where a camp was formed, in the hope that a sufficient number of Boers would turn out, within a given time, to resume the war, and bring it to a successful close. That hope was never realized, owing to the opposition which Major Warden encountered from several parties in the Sovereignty.

Memorialist having thus been involved in war, and left by the government exposed to assaults of his enemies, without the prospect of immediate help, was reluctantly forced to abandon his principal town, and to seek refuge west of the Modder River, in the British part of the Sovereignty, where, though he and his people conducted themselves in the most inoffensive manner, they were assailed by the Sovereignty press as evil doers, and odium heaped upon the Government authorities for affording them a temporary asylum from a damage which nothing but their fidelity to Government had brought upon them.

The British Resident attempted to assist Memorialist in re-occupying his country by means of a Zulu force, but the attempt proved abortive, in consequence of the cupidity of the Zulus who, making no distinction between friend and foe, seized horned cattle and horses wherever they could find them, and resolutely refused to return them, though clearly identified by their owners. In this way the amount of Memorialist's losses was considerably increased.

On the arrival of the Assistant Commissioners at Bloemfontein, Memorialist had an interview with them, in which the particulars of his case were discussed. These gentlemen virtually acknowledged the validity of his claim to compensation, and gave him reason to hope that something effectual would speedily be done to meet it, as also to secure him in future against Basuto depredations; but month after month passed away during which his people were plundered and

murdered with perfect impunity, no one apparently taking any notice of their sufferings, or thinking of calling their spoilers to account. Indeed the Basutos boasted that they were freed from all restraint with regard to their black neighbours, whom they might rob and destroy at will. Having pledged his word to the Assistant Commissioners not to make any commandos, pending the negotiations between them and Moshesh, Memorialist abstained from all attempts to recover his property, which is still in the hands of the captors. He cannot forbear mentioning 200 horses, stolen within the last four months, as a loss that he severely feels, and which he would submit is wholly the result of the position in which he has been placed by the government.

Shortly after the lamented death of Major Hogge, Memorialist waited on Commissioner Owen, and begged to be relieved from all further suspense by a definite and final answer as to whether his cattle were to be returned or not. The response was favourable in some degree, inasmuch as the Commissioner unequivocally allowed the obligation of government to do justice to an ally, whose conduct had been so unexceptionable in every respect, but as to anything distinct and tangible it left Memorialist where he was before.

From the foregoing statement, every particular of which can be fully substantiated, Memorialist trusts that Your Excellency will be satisfied as to his never having made war with his neighbours, and as to the calamities which have overtaken him being solely occasioned by his ready obedience to the calls of the British Resident, in whom he recognized the Representative of Her Gracious Majesty Queen Victoria, whose fiat it would have been presumption in a Bechuana Chief to dispute. Memorialist has only further to add that he looks to Your Excellency for the redress of his wrongs, in the confidence of not being disappointed.

And the Memorialist as in duty bound will ever pray, &c., &c., &c.

Mark X of Moroko.

Memorandum of the British Resident on the above Memorial.

This is a strong party statement of the leading occurrences in the Sovereignty for some time back, in all of which Moroko was more or less mixed up. Your Excellency will observe that the writer of this Memorial, the Revd. Mr. Cameron of the Wesleyan Missionary Society, expressed in a letter to Major Warden very different sentiments upon the subject of the Barolong Boundary line to what he has now written on Moroko's behalf.

It is evident that the British Government are bound to aid Moroko in the recovery of his losses, as through our alliance with him (approved by Your Excellency's predecessor) he became odious to the neighbouring Chiefs. His principal loss occurred in September 1850, when he was on Commando with the Troops, and assisted in capturing 3,400 head of cattle from Molitsane, whose people at once fell upon

Moroko's outposts in retaliation, and swept off about 4,500 head of cattle, &c.

By Enclosure No. 4 to the Memorial, Your Excellency will perceive that the Basuto Chief Moshesh, whose people were likewise implicated in the robbery of Moroko, and who was called upon to restore the stolen property by Major Warden, did so in the month of March 1851 to the extent of 2,383 head of cattle. Your Excellency will observe that this was three months subsequently to the breaking out of the Kaffir war in the Colony. By the same Enclosure and likewise No. 3, Your Excellency will observe how firmly the Government has been pledged to Moroko by the late Resident.

Should the system of non-interference in the international disputes of Native Tribes in the Sovereignty be adopted immediately after the Government has compelled Moshesh and Molitsane to make good Moroko's claim, it is apparent he would only be benefited for the instant by such restitution, and would ultimately be sacrificed by it, as the withdrawal of our protection would be the signal for his destruction.

I should therefore recommend that Moroko's claim remain *in abeyance until the success of the Troops in Kaffraria* has convinced Moshesh that a force can be spared to attack him, when I apprehend the affair can be settled by arbitration.

An appeal to arms ought to be avoided, if possible, lest it create a permanent ill will between the white and coloured inhabitants of the Sovereignty. The former cannot expect always to have Great Britain to fall back upon for military aid, and the spoliation of the cattle of the latter, the only mode of punishing them, would inevitably lead to the system of robbery which has been for years the bane of the Eastern Frontier.

(Signed) H. GREEN.

Memorandum of Sir G. Cathcart upon the above.

Memorial reserved to be considered as soon as Assistant Commissioner Owen and the new Assistant Commissioner shall meet the High Commissioner at Fort Beaufort, which meeting is intended to take place as soon as possible.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART.

Letter from the Chief Moroko to the British Resident.

Thaba Nchu, 14th August, 1852.

SIR,—Last night the Bataung or the people of the Chief Molitsane stole from one of my cattle posts fifty head of horned cattle and ten horses. Thus they are avenging upon me the late foray of the Bastards against them; though it is well known I did everything in my power to prevent it.

Mark X of MOROKO.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moroko.

Bloemfontein, 18th August, 1852.

CHIEF MOROKO,—I have received your letter of the 14th instant, reporting the robbery of one of your cattle posts by the people of the Chief Molitsane.

The representation of your previous losses is embodied in your Memorial lately forwarded, through me, to His Excellency the High Commissioner, and whatever His Excellency may decide upon, concerning them, will be equally applicable to the present case: in the meantime you must wait patiently till His Excellency's attention can be directed to your affairs.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN.

Extract from a Letter of Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 19th August, 1852.

I leave tomorrow for Fort Beaufort, having done all in my power for the welfare of the Sovereignty, which is at present in a quiet state; but how long it may so continue, I will not undertake to guarantee or predict, when so many different Native Tribes, some openly, all in their hearts, hostile to each other, and the most powerful secretly nourishing their hatred of the British Government, are living. I am convinced, and must again express my firm belief, that without the presence of a considerable Force this Country cannot be maintained with dignity to the Crown; and should the Home Government decline to retain the Sovereignty at the risk of any expense, I would recommend that it be abandoned, as soon as this can be done consistently with the honour of Her Majesty's Government.

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN.

Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

Fort Beaufort, 2nd September, 1852.

SIR,—I have received several long and elaborate treatises on political subjects professing to convey the sentiments of Native Chiefs, couched in phraseology which I have ascertained from my interpreters is incapable of being rendered in the languages of those whose sentiments they profess to convey.

These, it is manifest, are the productions of certain missionaries who are resident and possibly influential in connection with the said Native Chiefs.

These voluminous documents are generally closed by a cross superscribed as the Chief X his mark.

I read these essays with much interest, but in respect to their value as official documents I can only consider them in the light of political frauds.

I have to request you therefore to make known to all the Native Chiefs from whom such documents may professedly come to you for transmission to me that they cannot be received as official documents representing their opinions or requirements, and what I require is that they should send a Native authorized messenger to you charged with the expression of their "Word," which, when translated in your presence by a sworn interpreter, and certified by his signature countersigned by your own, I will duly attend to and answer.

This is the course that I pursue with all those Native Chiefs more immediately within my reach with perfect success, and the avoidance of much misunderstanding and mischief.

You will please also to make known to those gentlemen who so gratuitously assume a political agency that it cannot be tolerated within Her Majesty's Sovereignty, and if persevered in I am prepared to take stringent measures to put a stop to it. I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART, High Commissioner.

Letter from the Chief Moroko to the British Resident.

Thaba Nchu, 8th September, 1852.

SIR,—Momgala, one of my subordinate Captains, left my Territory six months ago and has formed a kraal on the land belonging to Mr. Joseph Allison.

I kept his cattle thinking thereby to induce him to return; but he contrived to send one of his sons back as if he intended to remain, who, having got the cattle in his hands, took the opportunity last Monday, in the rain, to make off with them. He has doubtless joined his father in the hope of resisting my orders with impunity, knowing as he does that my jurisdiction does not extend beyond the limits of my own Territory. I have therefore to request that you will use your authority, as head of the Sovereignty, to induce the said Momgala and his people to return to Thaba Nchu without delay. Their remaining where they are will be productive of nothing but evil, and be a source of annoyance both to the farmers and the Government. I have also to request that you will take speedy measures to send back all my subjects who are located in small parties in the District of Bloemfontein and under no engagements as hired servants. Some of these parties are to be found on the place of Mr. Andries Erwee on the North, as far as the Kaffir River on the South. Your speedy attention to this letter will much oblige.

Mark X of MOROKO.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moroko.

Bloemfontein, 11th September, 1852.

CHIEF MOROKO,—I have received your letter of the 8th inst., complaining that Momgala one of your Captains had left your jurisdic-

diction, and requesting me to drive him from his present residence on Mr. Allison's property to your side of the line. I regret I cannot comply with your demand, as neither Mr. Allison nor his neighbours have lodged any complaint against him.

I will however communicate with the Fieldcornet of the Ward, and ascertain whether there is any objection to his continued abode where he is now residing.

I know that many of the Boers are desirous of having natives on their farms in order to keep up a supply of labour, a proceeding which results in mutual benefit, and should not I think be interrupted by any restriction of the Government.

These observations will apply equally to the other parties of your subjects to whom allusion is made in your letter.

The man of your tribe confined in the Bloemfontein Gaol on a charge of murder, concerning whom you wrote on the 22nd ultimo, has been released, there being no evidence against him.

(Signed)

HENRY GREEN.

Letter from the Chief Moroko to the British Resident.

Thaba Nchu, 13th September, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th inst., and as you decline issuing an order or taking any other steps, in the absence of any complaints from the Boers, to induce my people, at present located in the English part of the Sovereignty, to return to my territory, I have now to inform you that I myself will take measures to secure this object, at the same time disclaiming all intention of molesting the subjects of the British Government.

Mark X of MOROKO.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moroko.

Bloemfontein, 15th September, 1852.

CHIEF MOROKO,—I have received your letter of the 13th inst., communicating your intention of taking steps to secure the immediate return of the people of your tribe at present living among the farmers, in the Bloemfontein District.

In carrying out such intentions I have to warn you against the use of any compulsory measures, as your authority, with regard to your people, does not extend beyond your own boundary.

(Signed)

HENRY GREEN.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner.

Fort Beaufort, 18th September, 1852.

SIR,—Having again returned from the Orange River Territory, where I have endeavoured to establish affairs on a footing more agree-

able to the views which influenced the Home Government to sanction its addition to Her Majesty's dominions, and more in unison with the wishes of its inhabitants,—it becomes my duty to inform Your Excellency of the opinion I have been induced to form respecting either its abandonment or retention.

British authority was originally extended over this Territory to meet the wishes of a presumed majority of its inhabitants,—to promote their welfare,—and on the condition that they should support that authority, but which condition has not been fulfilled by the far greater portion of the population; on the contrary a disposition to pursue the opposite course has been evinced on more than one occasion.

With regard to the natives living in, or in close proximity to, this Territory, they are divided into numerous Tribes, all envious of, or at open hostilities with each other; and the most powerful Chief Moshesh, although declaring friendship towards the Government, by his conduct certainly has not carried out his professions.

Under these circumstances, although all was quiet when I left, how long this calm may continue I will not undertake to predict; but I am convinced and would beg to impress upon Your Excellency, my firm belief, that the Orange River Territory cannot be retained with dignity to the Crown without the presence of a considerable force; and should Her Majesty's Government decline to maintain it at the risk of incurring any expense, I would recommend that it be abandoned, so soon as this can be done with honour. I have, &c., &c., &c.,

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN, Asst. Commr.

Letter from the British Resident to Governor Sir G. Cathcart.

Bloemfontein, 23rd September, 1852.

MY DEAR GENERAL,—Since writing to you last week, I have received through Mr. Bester, the Civil Commissioner of the Harrismith or Vaal River district, Fieldcornet Cauvin's official report of an attempt which he made to recover 142 head of cattle stolen from thirteen different proprietors in his ward by the neighbouring Kaffirs. It appears that he took nineteen burghers with him, and traced the spoor of the cattle to the kraal of a petty chief (whose name is not given). Upon summoning him to give up the stolen property, some of the Kaffirs of the kraal ran away, and others offered resistance. The burghers fired upon them, and supposed they killed two. They did not succeed, however, in recovering any of the cattle, but seized fourteen horses, with which they returned, sending a message to the chief, that without he returned the stolen property within fourteen days he would be looked upon as an enemy to the Government, and treated accordingly. Mr. Bester visited the fieldcornet subsequently, and reports matters in statu quo, there having been no further reprisal on either side. I have taken means to ascertain whether the petty chiefs in Fieldcornet

Cauvin's neighbourhood are subject to Moshesh, as, if they are, any extensive commando against them might be the occasion of a system of theft along the whole of our frontier line. As soon as I have information upon this point, I propose going to the Wittebergen (where the theft occurred), and endeavour to make some arrangements to get the stolen property back by negotiation. If unsuccessful in this, it will become a matter for consideration whether it will be prudent to recover them by force, Mr. Cauvin having offered to do it with 150 burghers, whom I do not like to baulk, as it is the first time they have volunteered for such work. At the same time we cannot become openly embroiled with Moshesh under present circumstances.

The Civil Commissioner of Bloemfontein received a report yesterday of a theft of cattle and horses, the spoor leading to Moshesh's country. He has instructed the nearest Fieldcornet, by my directions, to follow up the spoor, and demand the stolen property.

(Signed)

HENRY GREEN.

Letter from the Chief Moroko to the British Resident.

Thaba Nchu, 27th September, 1852.

SIR,—I have to inform you that on Saturday the 25th instant a commando consisting of Korannas, Bataungs, and Baramokheli, accompanied by David a son of the Basuto Chief Moshesh, besides robbing the Bastards, swept away a large number of cattle from my people—the whole stock indeed of twelve cattle posts. They also killed two men. You will probably hear from the Bastards how disastrous was the issue of their attempt to retake their cattle. As for myself I did not pursue the marauders, influenced by the fear of bringing further hostilities upon myself and people. It is however very trying to be subjected to the will of my enemies, in consequence of my desire to live in peace. Hoping that Moshesh was as weary of the war as myself, I consented, three weeks ago, that a number of my people should go into his country in search of corn. They were received with some show of friendship, and were accompanied on their return hither by three Basutos bringing a letter from Moshesh requesting me to use my influence with the Bastards to induce them to restore some horses recently taken from the Basutos. I have now reason to think that Moshesh was fully aware of the intended attack upon the Bastards and myself, and that the letter about the horses was intended to secure the absence of the principal men from the Bastards' camp, while it was being made. Only the rain which fell on Saturday last prevented the scheme from taking effect, for I had invited them to meet Moshesh's messengers at Thaba Nchu on that very day. You will thus perceive that the delay of the British Government in adjust-

ing matters between Moshesh and me is the occasion of my sustaining severe and continuous losses.

Mark X of Moroko.

P.S.—Lynx's Korannas must pass through part of the Sovereignty in coming hither, and in returning to their own locality beyond the Vaal River. Might they not be intercepted on their return and deprived of their ill gotten booty?

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moroko.

Bloemfontein, 30th September, 1852.

TO THE CHIEF MOROKO,—Your letter of the 27th instant reporting that a large number of cattle had been taken from your people by a joint commando of Korannas, Bataung, and Baramokheli headed by David the son of the Basuto Chief Moshesh, has been received, and will be forwarded to His Excellency the High Commissioner.

I regret that in consequence of Moshesh's promises to Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners not having been fulfilled, I am precluded from communicating with him, but as he has lately written to you in a friendly manner, I request that you will call upon him for an explanation of the cause of the late apparently unprovoked attack upon your people, and send me his reply, as I wish to place it upon record.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 2nd October, 1852.

I have made known to the Native Chiefs in this territory the mode they are in future to adopt in communicating with Your Excellency, and warned the missionaries resident with them of the consequences of their continued interference in political matters, with which they have no concern.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN.

Letter from the Rev. J. Cameron to the British Resident.

Thaba Nchu, 4th October, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge your letter of the 27th ultimo, as also the copy of a letter to you from the High Commissioner, with reference to the correspondence between His Excellency and the Native Chiefs, in the Sovereignty, the contents of which you request me to promulgate among the members of our Society, by which I presume is meant the Wesleyan Missionaries North of the Orange River. You cannot be surprised to hear that I respectfully decline being made the agent of giving circulation to such a document as that of the High Commissioner, but the direction you have given to the Chiefs to communicate with you henceforth by means of viva voce messengers,

will render writing unnecessary and serve every useful purpose you may have in contemplation.

(Signed)

J. CAMERON.

Deposition made by Fieldcornet H. W. Olivier before the Resident Magistrate of Caledon River, relating to the robbery of Moroko's cattle by Moshesh's son David.

At Smithfield the 4th day of October 1852, appeared before me Thomas Whalley Vowe, Esquire, Resident Magistrate of the District of the Caledon River, Hendrik Olivier, Assistant Fieldcornet of the Koesberg, residing at Middle Kraal in the aforesaid Fieldcornetcy, who being sworn deposes—

Since I sent the Resident Magistrate the last list of cattle, &c., stolen by the Natives (Basutos) from the farmers in the Koesbergen, which was in the beginning of last month, the Natives have been very troublesome, and have stolen about fourteen or fifteen horses and about the same number of cattle, besides having seized Jan de Winnaar's herd and taken his gun from him, (this was on the 28th of last month). On Saturday last, (2nd October) Jan Letelle, a Basuto petty Captain residing at Elands-berg in this district, came to my residence with about sixty Basutos, all mounted and armed; they surrounded a Burgher named Piet du Toit and myself. Jan Letelle then said "I have come to ask you (addressing me) to give me Piet du Toit to murder, for he has told me a lie, for he told me that Schalk van der Sandt was the man that shot two of my men some days after the Tambookies killed the four Boers (alluding to two Basutos who were met by a Patrol of Burghers with stolen property in their possession, who refused to surrender and endeavoured to escape and were shot). Jan Letelle endeavoured several times to lay violent hands on Piet du Toit, but I prevented him;—when he (Letelle) said "If you do not give me Schalk van der Sandt or Piet du Toit to murder I shall murder the people who go to Moshesh's Country to trade." I replied "you will then cause war when peace has been made by Major Hogge." Letelle replied he "knew nothing of the peace made by Major Hogge, it was not peace with him, nor has he had peace, nor shall it be peace before he had murdered some white men." Letelle said several times that he would put a riem round Du Toit's neck and take him away, and that if I would not let him do so, or give him two hundred head of cattle he would murder him in his own home. In order to pacify Letelle and prevent him from carrying his threats into execution, I told him I would come to his kraal with Du Toit to investigate the case. I consider it necessary that the Burghers in the immediate Boundary should be removed further from it, as it will not be safe for them to remain after what has taken place,—the conduct of Letelle, the seizure of De Winnaar's cattle herd's gun and the continued depredations.

(Signed)

HENDRIK W. OLIVIER.

Before me (Signed) T. W. VOWE, R.M.

There are about 25 to 30 Rebel Hottentots at Letelle's kraal, and he (Letelle) told me that his intention was to make a camp of Rebel Hottentots, as he expected a great number at his kraal shortly.

(Signed)

HENDRIK W. OLIVIER.

Before me (Signed) T. W. VOWE, R.M.

Statement of Jacob Matlapene.

Jacob Matlapene, a Morolong, says, I was sent by the Chief Moroko to the Chief Moshesh on Monday last to request that he would return the cattle belonging to my people which were stolen by his son. He said he had never heard of cattle taken in war time being returned, and that it was Moroko's fault that they were taken; and that he ought to keep his cattle separate from those belonging to the Bastards. The Bastards were his enemies. He had no other fault to find with Moroko, because he never took any of his cattle. He would not return the cattle because Moroko might have kept them out of the way when his people went to attack the Bastards. Moshesh went on to say that when Moroko returned from Modder River to re-occupy Thaba Nchu he ought to have sent him (Moshesh) a Peace offering of cattle. He was not the origin of the war, it was the English Government, who caused it by making boundaries, and the Division of land by beacons was a matter beyond his comprehension, and a thing he never would have thought possible. He then admitted that his son was at fault, as he and Moroko had always been on friendly terms until the English Government excited enmity between them. His son was only sent to take the Bastards' cattle. He knew that there were many of Moroko's cattle among his people and Molitsane's. He then had a number of Moroko's cattle gathered together and shewed them to me. He said he did not know whether he could collect the cattle again as one half of them had been given to Gert Lynx's Korannas, and the other half to Molitsane's people who had assisted in taking them. Moroko and himself, he said, were both Captains; why did not Moroko take away his horses from the Fingos who were living in his country with the Bastards (and return them to him). He went on to say that the whole country from Thaba Bosigo to Winburg was his, and yet people were making themselves masters of it in every direction. There is a matter between them, and Moroko must pay him for making peace. He thinks they must all obey Government, but he cannot make up his mind to give in to Government. If people wish to make war with him, he has might enough to oppose to them. He knew that his people steal from the white men, but it is not by his orders. He pointed out to me in the kraal a number of cattle which were stolen from a Boer. He then said, my three sons will not obey me, but wish for war. I regret that Moroko was so stupid as to allow the British Government to lead him into war. He can see that to-day the Government is not able to assist him. He (Moshesh) did his best to prevent

his people from attacking Moroko, but he does not know how long he will be able to do so. I then told him I would return to Moroko and repeat to him all that he had said.

Taken before the British Resident at Bloemfontein, and translated from the Dutch language in which the statement was given by me.

(Signed) J. J. RAFF, Interpreter.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 7th October, 1852.

SIR,—I beg to call Your Excellency's attention to the case of the Platberg Bastards. They were called upon in the month of June 1851 by my predecessor to join the Troops in an attack upon the Bataungs and Basutos, and in consequence of the defeat of the joint force at Viervoet could not return to their country at and around Platberg, whereby they were deprived of their principal means of support, which had arisen from the cultivation of their cornfields and gardens.

2. They were then located in the neighbourhood of our Ally Moroko, and encouraged by the late Resident in making predatory attacks upon the Basutos, by their success in which they excited the most violent animosity of Moshesh.

3. When they made the successful foray on the herds of the Bataungs in the beginning of July last, which excited the ire of the farmers (as the Bataung were expected not to be very particular as to whose property they took to supply their loss) the Bastards were still acting upon the orders of the late Resident, and were supplied by him with ammunition for the attack.

4. When I assumed the duties of my present office, I instructed Carolus Baatje, the Bastard Chief, to desist from annoying the Basutos, which request was at once complied with, and has been religiously observed.

5. I am therefore of opinion that if the Basuto and Bataung Chiefs continue to harass these people, who have been undeviating in their attachment to the Government, and have been reduced through it to their present straits, the Government must interfere for their protection.

From Moshesh's conversation with Jacob Matlapene, he appears desirous of working upon Moroko's fears to make him join in his own designs, which have of late assumed a shape of decided hostility. He is influenced doubtless by the Kaffirs and Hottentots who have sought refuge in his country from Waterkloof and the Amatolas. I questioned Jacob Matlapene as to the reports among the Basutos as to the progress of the war on the Eastern Frontier. He said they acknowledged that the Natives had got the worst of it of late, but that a much more extensive organization of the tribes against the Government was about to take place; in this Uithaakder's emissaries have doubtless engaged Moshesh. I am led to suppose this from the following circumstances:—

1. Reports received during the last week from several farmers that the Basutos and Bataungs had suddenly left their service at the call of their Chiefs.

2. The unprovoked robbery of several farmers lately committed, apparently with the intention of detaching them from the support of Government by compelling them to beg their return from the Basuto Chief, to whom they must thus look for protection.

3. The insolence of the petty Captain Letelle, as shown in a deposition of Assistant Fieldcornet Olivier.

4. The opinion of the French Missionaries, received through a private but authentic source, that Moshesh's inclinations are for war.

Moshesh has now a very large Commando in the Field, under his son Letsie, which has caused great alarm to the farmers. Mr. Linde, a very influential man among them, waited on me yesterday to propose that the Burghers should at once be called out to punish Moshesh, before he had time to carry into effect his system of intimidation; and I may add that from the circumstances I have alluded to, it appears the general opinion that peace will never be established until Moshesh is humbled.

Should Your Excellency determine upon sending an additional Military Force to this territory for such a purpose, it should consist chiefly of cavalry, as Moshesh in conjunction with Molitsane can bring fully 3,000 mounted men into the field, and the Burghers, of whom I think 800 can be brought out to co-operate with the Troops, will likewise be mounted, as well as 300 of Adam Kok's subjects, who can be called in as auxiliaries.

In addition to the foregoing, the following Native aid may be relied upon, in the presence of a regular force of from 800 to 1,000 men, viz., Platberg Bastards 150 mounted men, Gert Taai Bosch's Korannas 100 do., Sikonyela's Kaffirs 600 foot, and Moroko's Kaffirs 300 do. The object of the expedition should be more to deprive the enemy of their guns and horses than to take their cattle. The latter however might be captured and exchanged for the former.

A force sent from the Eastern Frontier should march *via* Cradock and Burghersdorp to Smithfield, where they will be within 100 miles of Thaba Bosigo, Moshesh's great place.

The Commissary General has placed at my disposal 100,000 lbs. of Forage Corn and 70,000 lbs. of Oathay, in depôt at Cradock, which I have requested the Commissariat officers to forward to Burghersdorp, as the supply here is altogether exhausted. A considerable crop of Oathay will be reaped in the course of this and the following month, and the grass will shortly be in excellent condition.

There are large stores of Kaffir corn in Moshesh's country, which can be made available as food for the horses.

The forage which I have directed to be sent to Burghersdorp must

remain there until the arrival of the Troops, as it would not be safe to forward it to Smithfield without escort.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN.

Memorandum of Sir George Catheart upon the British Resident's Letter of 7th October, 1852.

The Platberg Bastards ought not to be encouraged in acts of aggression, and it would be very desirable to bring them back to their more regular habits if possible. The best thing would be to withdraw them from the contest, and if possible remove them to some other locality within the Sovereignty, but of this I cannot judge, not being sufficiently acquainted with the state of things, and therefore merely offer this as a suggestion.

If I make war upon Moshesh at all, it must be on good grounds and a well established *casus belli*, and then it must be no small war.

Required: Information as to route in detail, good halting places with wood, water, and grass, if possible, but I believe wood is nowhere to be found; also guides and interpreters. Also as much information as can be obtained about the position of Thaba Bosigo, and any sketch by anyone who has been there, no matter how rough. The Commissary General has been warned to make the necessary arrangements.

(Initialed) G. C.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 8th October, 1852.

I have had a visit to-day from two sons of Moroko. It was evident from their bearing that they had come in for the express purpose of breaking with the Government upon the question of the prohibition you have lately put upon the tribe corresponding with you by letter. After discussing the point with them for a time, and explaining to them that the rule was a general one, and not an exception in Moroko's case, which they affected to disbelieve, I cut the matter short by saying the order had come from you, who were both Moroko's master and mine, and that it must be obeyed without further question. I then told them that I was convinced that they had some matter on their minds which they were keeping back, and that they had better make a clean breast of it. They demurred at first, but I drew them out by saying that I was glad that Moshesh was now showing his true colours, as it gave Government an opportunity of punishing him, which it could now more readily do, as the war on the eastern frontier was at an end. They replied that they had been told by Moshesh that the war was not nearer an end than it was two years ago; that the whole power of England could do nothing against Uithaelder and his small band; and that they had been told from the time they were children that the British Government was coming here; they had for

a long time believed it, but they would no longer ; it was an old story. I then read them an extract from your letter of 27th September, which seemed to produce an immediate change in their feelings, and I had not much difficulty in extracting from them the relations existing at present between them and Moshesh.

Moshesh, it appears, has lately sent a message to Moroko, to the effect that he wondered that Moroko could still cling to Government, and the expectation that it would ever show itself in South Africa. Its strength was an imaginary terror kept over the tribes whilst a handful of Englishmen were securing their possessions. Let all the blacks unite at once, and see if a power which could do nothing with Uithaalder would not soon be driven into the sea. He knew that England could bring out a much larger force than she had here at present ; in fact ships had been coming out with soldiers for two years back ; but what were they ? Raw, stupid fellows, whom Uithaalder had shot down as fast as they arrived.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN.

Extract from a Despatch of Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Graham's Town, 12th October, 1852.

The chiefs and people of African origin who are included within the Sovereignty have evinced in general a readiness to comply with just demands in respect to the restitution of stolen property, when made by the Acting Resident, Mr. Green, with whose judicious management of affairs I have every reason to be satisfied, and who speaks in the most favourable terms of the good and loyal disposition recently evinced by all the chiefs, and of the Chief Moshesh in particular.

Extract from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 14th October, 1852.

I have heard nothing more of Moshesh's proceedings, except that his people are still committing depredations in the Caledon River district. At the same time as they attacked the Platberg Bastards they swept off the entire stock of a farmer named Stein, who resides on Moroko's boundary line, and within five hours ride of Bloemfontein. Moshesh it is said refused to return the spoil, with the observation that the cattle should not have been permitted to graze so near those of his enemies. The farmers seldom of late have reported their losses, as the Government can afford them no assistance when they do.

Memorandum of Sir George Cathcart on the above.

I wish for any information respecting these cases that you can collect, and when I come to Smithfield, which I hope to do the end of this month, we will settle all these matters.

(Initialed) G. C.

Extracts from a Letter of the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 16th October, 1852.

Moroko has come in to-day to ask whether the Government will send out troops to his assistance, as he is threatened by the Basutos with an immediate attack. As far as I could learn from cross examination, he appears to be confident of the truth of the information which has reached him.

I explained to him that a movement of troops might be construed by Moshesh into a declaration of war, under which he would endeavour to shield himself from the consequences of any future depredations on the farmers; that I wished him to try to hold out for fourteen days, by which time I calculated that part of the force I had written for would be at the Orange River. He said it was impossible; that in far less than the time named his tribe would be destroyed; that Moshesh had intimated to him that nothing short of his giving up all communication with the English, and taking up his residence at Thaba Bosigo, would satisfy him; and that if he could not get assistance he had no resource left but to succumb to the Basutos or desert his country, and that of the two alternatives he would prefer the latter, if I could point out an asylum.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN.

P.S.—Two of Mr. Stein's sons went to Moshesh to endeavour to get back their father's cattle. After being kept eight days waiting on Moshesh, they received eighteen head out of 149, when he advised them to return home with what they had.

(Initialed) H. G.

Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident.

Graham's Town, 20th October, 1852.

SIR,—Your schedule of the 7th instant apprises me of several instances of a petty warfare of reprisals carried on between the Chief Moshesh and the Chief Moroko, aided by the Bastards, and a similar state of things in which the burghers have been concerned. The unfortunate circumstances under which the late Resident called to his assistance the weaker party in opposition to the more powerful, and which ended in so unsatisfactory a manner, seems to have established a supposed obligation for British interference, in support of which we have not had the available means of asserting British authority in a manner adequate to establish a proper respect for that authority.

Under these circumstances, and in the uncertainty as to the policy which may be adopted in respect to the retention or abandonment of the Sovereignty, it is desirable that any collision that can be avoided should not take place until other engagements in these parts may enable me to visit the Sovereignty with sufficient force to give weight to my authority; and this I hope to do before the end of next month.

It is my intention, if the affairs in these parts are so far settled that

I can do so with safety, to concentrate a force of 2,000 regular troops, of which 500 or 600 may be cavalry, at Burghersdorp, where I have already directed the Commissary General to prepare the requisite magazines, and as soon as I am able to join it, after consulting with you, I propose removing it to Smithfield.

In the meantime, in conformity with the original message I sent to Moshesh, I wish it to be made known to him that whether, when in his neighbourhood, I am to consider him as a friend or an enemy, will materially influence the course I may then have to pursue.

I wish you also to acquaint the burghers that I am desirous they should abstain from waging war on their own account as much as possible, until that time when it shall be necessary; and that if I find them deserving of it I shall be ready to support their cause, but that otherwise I must be just, and cannot support unwarrantable aggression on their part.

Should hostilities be called for by any circumstances on my arrival in the Sovereignty, I should not feel disposed to avail myself of the assistance of either the Chief Moroko and his people or of the Bastards, but with the ample force of Her Majesty's troops at my command I should require only the assistance of the burghers within the Sovereignty. I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART.

Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.

Bloemfontein, 3rd November, 1852.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—His Excellency the High Commissioner has desired me to inform you, that he will be in this Territory, at the end of the present month, to take into consideration certain matters connected with the events of the last two years, in which yourself and Tribe are concerned.

I have received your message, concerning your future correspondence with His Excellency, but the remonstrance can be best brought to his notice, when on the spot, and after the settlement of more important matters.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN.

Memorial of Winburg Farmers to the High Commissioner.

To His Excellency Lieutenant General the Hon'ble George Cathcart, Governor, Her Majesty's High Commissioner, &c., &c., &c.

We, the Undersigned, Inhabitants and Landed Proprietors of the district of Winburg, in the Orange River Sovereignty, beg respectfully to inform Your Excellency,

That we have been robbed by the Kaffir tribes, the people of the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane, since the year 1851, of the whole of

our cattle; that we represented our just claim to Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners (in the presence of a large concourse of people at a public meeting at Winburg in January 1852) praying that we might receive compensation, as it was not our fault, but that of the Government. The Assistant Commissioners subsequently cited the above named Chiefs to appear,—they came,—the Commissioners demanded of them the restitution of all stolen property,—they promised to comply with the demand.

Your Memorialists (notwithstanding this promise) regret not having heard of any active measures being adopted by the Government, notwithstanding there are many among the robbed and ruined who suffer great poverty in consequence, the whole of their cattle being still in the possession of the robbers.

From the district of Winburg alone the reported losses are 631 Horses, 1821 Breeding Cattle and Oxen, 410 Sheep, and 316 Goats. Not more than 162 Horses and 264 Breeding Cattle and Oxen have been restored by Molitsane, out of which number 32 Horses and 9 Oxen have been claimed by individuals who had not reported their losses, and are residing in other districts.

Your Memorialists beseech Your Excellency and ask, are individuals to be, and remain, ruined, who have not given the slightest cause for it, and which has only been brought about by the government? and in consequence of our loyalty and obedience to our rulers have we been thus severely punished.

Your Memorialists appeal to C. M. Owen, Esqre., one of Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners, who is well acquainted with the above case and can attest to the truth of this statement.

The particulars of the case, and the causes which led to it, are as follows: Sir H. Smith, in his capacity as Her Majesty's High Commissioner, made Treaties of Alliance with the Chiefs of the Native Tribes in 1848 in, and upon the boundaries of, the Sovereignty. These Treaties must naturally have been confirmed by Her Majesty, for were that not the case they would have been withdrawn. But this Alliance of Mutual Defence remained in force,—these Chiefs became involved in war in the years 1850-51,—the strongest destroyed the weakest, and committed cruel murders,—the British Resident interfered (and was, in our opinion, bound to do so, in accordance with existing Treaties),—the Troops in the Sovereignty at his command being too few, he called an armed Burgher Force to his assistance; the majority of the Burghers refused to obey the call (notwithstanding a threat of being fined), a smaller number of Loyal Burghers obeyed, who always evinced their fidelity and loyalty by obeying the orders or calls of Her Majesty's Representative, until the unfortunate fight at Viervoet took place in June 1851. The obedient Burghers, who were present in the fight, became known to the Kaffirs, or were reported to them by the disloyal and bad characters,—the before men-

tioned Chiefs sent out their people in every direction during the nights, to plunder us of all our cattle.

Your Memorialists beseech Your Excellency to lay this our just application (for compensation) before our Sovereign Queen and the Imperial Parliament,—and will the supplications of unfortunate men who have been ruined only on account of their fidelity and obedience to their Sovereign, remain unheard? No, we cry as with one voice, the Most High Judge forbid it.

And we will ever pray Your Excellency.

Winburg, Orange River Sovereignty,
the 5th of November, 1852.

(Signed) G. H. MEYER, Justice of the Peace,
and 45 others.

Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 12th November, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's Despatch of the 20th ultimo.

I have acquainted the Chief Moshesh with Your Excellency's intended visit to this Territory; he appears to have exerted his authority in the meanwhile to stop the depredations of his people on the farmers, as no thefts have lately occurred.

I had already requested the Burghers in the Wittebergen (Vaal River District) to abstain from any further efforts to recover their stolen property until I had instituted enquiry as to the Tribe to which the thieves belong. I have now directed them to await Your Excellency's decision in the matter.

I am of opinion with Your Excellency, that in the event of hostilities with Moshesh the use of Native Auxiliaries should be avoided.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN.

Extracts from a Despatch of Lieut.-General the Hon. G. Cathcart to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Grahamstown, 14th November, 1852.

The satisfactory state of things in this part of my command enables me to withdraw a force of two thousand men for the purpose of a march to the Orange River territory, which I consider is a measure indispensable to the settlement of many questions and disputes of long standing between native chiefs, which it is most desirable should be investigated and adjusted by my arbitration; and I consider it essential that I should be supported in this duty by so sufficient an armed force of Her Majesty's troops that I can enforce Her Majesty's authority, and control any native chief or other party who might otherwise be disposed to be refractory, without the necessity of calling

in to my assistance either petty native tribes, or Burghers, or Griquas, or Hottentots, and thereby sowing the seeds of future discord similar to that which it is my object now to put an end to.

The sooner this necessary work is accomplished, the sooner I shall be able to enter upon the consideration of the reduction of military establishments which it may be safe and expedient to adopt. I therefore intend to start tomorrow, and join the troops which are detailed in the enclosed memorandum of movements, and which you will observe are already on their march.

I hope with the aid and counsel of my two Assistant Commissioners, and the ample force at my command in support of Her Majesty's authority, to be able to settle all the business I have to transact on the Caledon River, and without having recourse to hostilities. In that case I should hope to have brought back the portion of Her Majesty's army entrusted to my command, employed on this service, in less than two months from the present time, or about New Year's day.

ENCLOSURE.

MEMORANDUM OF MOVEMENT.

Head-Quarters, Grahamstown, 8th November, 1852.

1. A force of 2 guns, 500 cavalry, and 2000 infantry will assemble at Burghersdorp on the 20th instant, for the purpose of marching into the Orange River territory.

2. This force will be composed of a column under Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre, 73rd Regiment, to consist of

A Rocket Detachment,				
Two squadrons 12th Lancers,				
2nd Regiment	..	..	..	400
43rd do.	..	..	..	300
73rd do.	..	..	..	300
Detachment C. M. Rifles	..	..	..	90
A caoutchouc pontoon, with detachment of sappers and miners.				

This column to march from Fort Hare on the 11th instant.

A column under Lieutenant-Colonel McDuff, 74th Regiment, to consist of

Two guns, Royal Artillery,				
74th Highlanders	..	..	..	400
Detachment C. M. Rifles	..	..	..	80

To march from Fort Beaufort on the 11th instant.

A cavalry detachment Cape Mounted Rifles, 100, to march from Grahamstown on the 11th instant, *via* Cradock.

Head-quarters from Grahamstown on the 16th instant, *via* Fort Beaufort, with 100 cavalry and 500 infantry.

3. The Commissary-General to have his magazines formed, and to provide the necessary transport according to the scale established by His Excellency for troops moving in light marching order.

(Signed) A. J. CLOETE, Quartermaster-General.

*Despatch from Lieut.-General the Hon. G. Cathcart to Her Majesty's
Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Graham's Town, 14th November, 1852.

SIR,—In my confidential despatch, marked No. 34, of this date, I have confined myself to the question still pending, as to whether the Sovereignty of the Orange River territory should continue to be maintained or not. In this, however, irrespective of that political question, I consider it my duty to inform you of the actual state of things among the native tribes, and the measures I feel imperatively called upon to adopt in consequence, without loss of time.

It is probably already known to you that whilst certain emigrants of European race, chiefly of Dutch extraction, and commonly designated Boers, were gradually establishing themselves in certain parts of the country now comprised in the Orange River territories, and, by means and under circumstances which it is not necessary here to consider, were obtaining the position in which Sir G. Napier found them in the year 1843, native tribes, too numerous and various to be worth recounting, had been for some years past and were still busily engaged in carrying on intestine feuds of more than ordinary rancour, and, as it is described in their own language, eating each other up,—an expression even then not merely metaphorical, as some of them are said to have been cannibals.

Precise dates are difficult to ascertain in such a state of society; but I assert these facts on the authority of Monsieur Arbousset, a French missionary, who at this time is one of the principal advisers of the chief Moshesh, residing with him, and who has published an interesting book, printed in Paris. The events to which I allude occurred during the lifetime of the chief Moshesh, and probably took place within the last thirty years.

It appears from the above authorities, corroborated also by oral testimony which I have obtained, that Moshesh, who in his youth was but a son of an inferior chieftain of an inferior tribe, by his own energy and enterprise, supported by good fortune, managed ultimately, out of the wreck of petty nations, to become a centre of aggregation, and to establish a powerful Sovereignty, selecting a well chosen and defensible mountain fastness, Thaba Bosigo, as his seat of government.

The French missionaries were not slow to recognise the power and comparative prospect of stability of this new sovereign power, and the superiority of the chief who had assumed it; they accordingly established their station at the foot of the mountain on which Moshesh had placed his citadel.

The same shrewd judgment which probably gained the success of the chief soon revealed to him also the policy of availing himself of the counsels of these pious and enlightened men, so manifestly his dependents, and bound by common interest to assist him in maintaining

his position. He appears accordingly to have consulted and made use of them on all occasions in his relations with the British power, which at that time first extended its influence and interference beyond the Orange River.

Monsieur Arbousset, it appears, fully admits that the instructions to the French Missionary Society prohibit the interference of their fraternity in matters of policy, and indeed I can scarcely find proof of any malignant meddling on their part, or more interference than may perhaps be excused by the cogent motive of self interest, perhaps self preservation, arising from their critical position ; but that circumstance has rendered them most artful and able counsellors, and I think it is manifest that on more occasions than one they have obtained for this successful adventurer an influence and power against which the ill supported authority of the British Resident is inadequate to contend.

So plausible are the excuses for the acts of aggression committed by his people against his neighbours, and so ably set forth are instances of his forbearance and moderation, that there is scarcely anything tangible as a cause of quarrel.

The British Resident stands in the position in which he is placed by the proclamation of Sovereignty, as well as by a sort of treaty signed by Governor Sir H. Smith and the chief Moshesh, and to which the other native chiefs are parties, which preceded the proclamation by about a week, and has been subsequently acted upon and held to be in force. His position is that of arbitrator in cases of disputes respecting boundaries, robberies, and reprisals, between the native chiefs who signed the treaty. Instances of contempt of this authority, which are of frequent occurrence, must under existing circumstances often be unavoidably submitted to or allowed to pass unnoticed, for the only course which the Resident can adopt in support of his authority is to hold *in terrorem* the possibility of the arrival of a sufficient force of Her Majesty's troops in the Sovereignty if called for to maintain it.

In the meantime the native chiefs have been induced to believe that, owing to the Kaffrarian rebellion, the troops are so fully occupied in this distant portion of Her Majesty's South African dominions that the possibility of their arrival in the Sovereignty was a remote contingency, if not an empty threat ; and indeed as the largest British force that ever crossed the Orange River did not amount to 600 men, although it sufficed for the immediate purpose of the Burgher commando of Pretorius, and had not to contend with any of the native tribes, it was not calculated, from the smallness of its numbers, to leave a sufficient impression as to the power of the British nation among those who had no opportunity of feeling it.

It is but just to admit that, from the earliest period of any official recognition or even knowledge of the chief Moshesh as the paramount ruler of the Basuto tribe, that chief, though engaged in constant quarrels with his neighbours, never came into collision with Her Majesty's troops, but, on the contrary, refused solicitations to join the

Boers in their rebellion, which was terminated by the battle of Boom Plaats, and his conduct on that occasion was duly acknowledged as that of a faithful ally. But you are aware since that event, impatient under the inability in which Major Warden, the late Resident, found himself placed as to the enforcement of his authority as arbitrator, he, with the approval of my predecessor, took occasion of some recent forays and reprisals which had occurred, to call upon some comparatively weak native auxiliaries and certain loyal burghers for co-operation in support of the feeble escort of the regular troops, only calculated for the protection of his person, and with this inadequate force commenced a little war against the great chief. The result was, as might have been expected, humiliating, and has unfortunately left a disadvantageous impression in that quarter as to the real power of the British nation.

Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners, the late Major Hogge and Mr. Owen, visited Moshesh at his great place at Thaba Bosigo, and in their official capacity, considering it their duty to call that chief to account for certain reprisals or captures of cattle which he had inflicted, avowedly as a punishment upon those Boers and minor native chieftains who had joined Major Warden, the Queen's vicegerent, in hostility to him, they drew out a document, a copy of which is enclosed, demanding reparation, which Moshesh assented to and signed; and their official capacity and special mission on that occasion appears to have had some temporary influence in restoring respect for Her Majesty's authority, if not for that of the Resident.

It is to be regretted that the terms of the demand then made and subscribed to were so vaguely worded, no precise amount of fine having been named, that not only were they open to evasion, but scarcely capable of being complied with without engendering fresh disputes and difficulties between the parties with whom it was desired that an equitable adjustment should be made, and consequently the chief Moshesh has only partially fulfilled his engagement, and either evades or declines the settlement of those claims which remain.

On the 2nd March, 1852, about a month previously to my arrival at the Cape, Mr. Assistant Commissioner Owen, being in the Orange River territory, made a renewed official demand, a copy of which is enclosed, for a settlement of the remaining claims; and on my arrival at King William's Town, at the suggestion of the Assistant Commissioners I wrote a letter to the chief Moshesh, announcing the assumption of my government, adverting to the necessity for the settlement of this question, and declaring my intention to visit the Sovereignty as soon as the war in which I was engaged should be brought to a close, on which occasion I hoped to meet him as a friend, and actuated by feelings of loyalty towards the Government, for which, until the late unhappy troubles arose, he had been so uniformly distinguished. To this I received a polite reply, evidently the composition of the French missionaries, but signed by David Moshesh,

the chief's son, on behalf of his father, copies of which correspondence accompanied my despatches on the affairs of the Orange River Sovereignty of the 20th May, 1852, No. 2, and 21st July, 1852, No. 16; but the claims remain unsettled.

Some extracts from recent reports made to me by the present Resident will shew that the same unfortunate state of things in respect to plunder and reprisals between Moshesh and his neighbours still prevails, and in such cases it is often difficult, at this distance, to judge on which side the primary aggression, of which reciprocal reprisals are the natural result, may be considered to have originated; and though these cases are not more alarming than such as have been of constant occurrence for many years past, so convinced am I that Her Majesty being supposed to have undertaken to administer justice to all classes of Her subjects within the Orange River territory, as well as intervention and arbitration between native chiefs, it is my imperative duty to proceed thither without loss of time, now that I can leave this portion of the frontier in security, and on my arrival in that country administer strict justice with a strong arm, in vindication of the sovereign honour and authority.

Whatever may be the policy ultimately adopted with respect to the retaining or abandoning the Sovereignty, British authority having once been asserted, it could neither be retained nor abandoned with honour in the present unsatisfactory state of things.

I have been obliged to trouble you thus at some length with the grounds upon which I have decided to move without delay, and concentrate two thousand men of the force under my command at Smithfield on the Caledon River, by the end of this month.

The measure may no doubt disappoint and possibly alarm those who imagine that my duties and responsibilities, and the difficulties which have still to be overcome before peace can be established on a secure and permanent basis, are confined to the eastern frontier of the colony, and what is commonly called the Kaffir war. These, I hope, have now been provided for in a satisfactory manner. The object, however, of this intended expedition is not necessarily for war, but for the establishment of peace; and as I have given timely notice to the commissariat, with instructions to form ample magazines, by supplies drawn through contractors in the adjacent districts at Whittlesea, Burghersdorp, and Smithfield, the cost of transport will, I have reason to hope, scarcely exceed that which would be incurred by the same force in stationary quarters, whilst the march of the troops, compared to their recent unparalleled fatigues and exertions, will prove, I hope, a gradual and healthful relaxation, far preferable to an immediate transition from most active service to complete repose.

The duty which calls for my presence in the Sovereignty, I consider to be,—first, after due investigation on the spot, to fix and define the equitable amount of compensation due by the chief Moshesh, and

exact, and if necessary compel, prompt payment; secondly, to adjust all other claims which may be submitted to me, not only as to boundaries between chiefs, and compensation for their mutual reprisals, but the more important questions which remain unsettled between the Boers and Griquas, subjects of the chief Adam Kok; thirdly, to declare certain definite fines as cautionary penalties for the infringement of such injunctions as I may see cause to leave, in order to guard against future irregularities, and in support of the authority of the Resident; and when I have by my coming convinced the native chiefs and others that the British Government has the power and sooner or later will enforce the payment of such penalties, they will possibly be respected.

In my endeavour to perform this duty with strict justice and in a lasting manner, I shall avail myself of the able counsels of my two Assistant Commissioners, who, as well as the Resident, will meet me on the Caledon River. Whilst so engaged, though studiously avoiding any unjustifiable or unauthorised provocation of hostilities, I shall be prepared to assert Her Majesty's authority by force of arms, if need be.

Should I have occasion to resort to hostilities, what I may have to do I hope to accomplish with Her Majesty's troops, and not to allow the weaker native powers, or Burghers, or Griquas, to interfere, and avail themselves of a plea of loyalty, in the real hope of being aided and abetted, and supported by sufficient force in destroying and plundering their more powerful and wealthy neighbour.

I am aware that my predecessor has been said to have conquered the whole Orange River territory with a force little exceeding five hundred men, which was all he could at that moment detach from other services. Great merit is due to the accomplishment of great ends with small means, but so small a display is not calculated to restore an adequate respect for the power and means of the British Government, and therefore I hope that this new expedition in which I am about to embark will meet with the approval of Her Majesty's Government, and that it will prove the last.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART, Governor.

Extracts from a Despatch of Governor Sir G. Cathcart to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Graham's Town, 14th November, 1852.

With regard to the native tribes of Moshesh, Sikonyela, Moroko, &c., included within the boundary of the Orange River territory, as it is defined in the Commission under which I act, and over whom Her Majesty's sovereign rule is therein asserted to have been extended, and the relation in which they would stand towards a constitutional form of government, there is no doubt that, being incapable of participating in civilized legislation themselves, it would be unjust to commit their

interests to the exclusive legislation of the boers or other legislators of European origin, if it be considered that Her Majesty has assumed the obligation of governing and protecting them, on the mutually recognized grounds of sovereignty and vassalage; but although by the Letters Patent it is ordained and appointed that the territories north of the great Orange River, including the countries of Moshesh, Moroko, &c., and other minor chiefs so far north as the Vaal River, and east to the Drakenberg or Quathlamba mountains, shall henceforth become and be constituted a separate government to be administered in Her Majesty's name and on her behalf, I cannot find that the native tribes included within the said boundary have ever at any time acknowledged their vassalage or Her Majesty's superiority.

On the contrary, in a certain document to be found in the correspondence laid before Parliament, dated 27th January 1848, about a week previous to the publication of Sir H. Smith's first proclamation of the 3rd February 1848, Sir H. Smith and the Chief Moshesh, whose signatures are affixed to it, are styled "high contracting powers," and the native chiefs express their opinion in favour of the measure of mediation and arbitration therein stipulated, as necessary for the purpose of enabling them to maintain "strict alliance with Her Majesty of England;" and in the proclamation of the sovereignty of the Queen of England, that sovereignty is said to extend to the territories over which "Her Majesty's subjects" have spread themselves.

The style of communication between the Chief Moshesh and the late High Commissioner on every occasion, as well as with the late and present Resident, and the Assistant Commissioners, has been invariably that of an independent ally, and not of a vassal owning superiority. In a letter to my predecessor from the chief, in justification of his resistance to Major Warden's interference, dated 13th October 1851, he expresses himself indignant at having been denounced to "your Queen" an enemy of "your nation."

It is true that on the 10th February 1852 Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners obtained by negotiation, with three Commissioners appointed by the Chief Moshesh, and afterwards confirmed by the signature of the chief, a certain promise of restitution of cattle taken by his people from the boers, and also of compensation to the Barolong chief Moroko, for the cattle and horses he lost whilst serving on commando with Major Warden in 1850; but this is only evidence of a recognition of the principle of mediation and arbitration, which having been previously assented to, does not imply cession of rights and territories, or acknowledgment of sovereign authority; and in the language held by these chiefs up to the present day it is evident that they studiously avoid any admission of a point concerning which on the other part it has not been considered expedient or desirable hitherto to establish a clear understanding. The fact is, it is difficult to assert a right of conquest when no hostile collision whatever had

taken place at any time with the Chief Moshesh previously to the assumption of the sovereignty, and no submission on any other grounds appears ever to have been asked or made.

As the matter now stands, therefore, it appears to me to be open to the British Government to leave these native tribes in the state of independence in which they were found, and in which they have never ceased to consider themselves; but if, in the event of the abandonment of the Sovereignty, an obligation to protect them should be considered to remain in force, this might be provided for by stipulations in the instrument which would grant independence to the community of European origin residing beyond the Orange River; and an infringement of those stipulations to an extent that could not be reconciled through the intervention of a consul or resident in a satisfactory manner would form a "casus belli," for the vindication of which a sufficient force ought at all times to be available within the colony.

If, on the other hand, it should be decided to retain the Sovereignty within the boundary asserted in the Commission, it will be indispensable that the political relation of these native chiefs, whether as vassals or independent sovereigns, should be duly established and understood by both parties; but in the existing uncertainty as to the policy which may ultimately be adopted, although I have thought it necessary to notice the subject in this confidential Despatch, I will, of course, for the present studiously avoid publicly disturbing this state of things.

Proclamation.

Know all chiefs and men of all classes and tribes within Her Majesty's dominions of the Orange River territory, that I am come amongst you to administer, in the Queen's name, justice and right equally to all. I am not come to make war, but to settle all disputes, and to establish the blessings of peace.

I therefore hereby order and command you all to remain quiet, each of you within your own country, and to await and abide by my judgment and decision.

I have with me sufficient of the Queen's troops to enforce obedience, and to punish with rigour and severity any chief, class, or tribe, who may dare to resist my lawful authority.

All loyal subjects of the Queen will be ready to join me should I deem it necessary to call upon them for their co-operation against any contumacious offenders.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN!

Given under my hand and seal at Grahamstown, this 15th day of November, 1852.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART,
Lieut.-General, Governor.

Despatch from Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart to the Right Hon. Sir John S. Pakington, Bart.

Head-Quarters, Camp, Burghersdorp, 29th November, 1852.

SIR,—I arrived here on the 27th instant, where I found the force with which I intend to cross the Orange River assembled,* and have made the following distribution of commands, in order to render it as available as possible for any active service that may be required of it.

The cavalry and demi-battery of artillery with horses I have placed under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Napier.

The infantry I have divided into two portions, which, however diminutive, I must call brigades.

The first, composed of four companies of the 2nd or Queen's Regiment, and four companies of the 74th, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel McDuff.

The second, composed of three companies of the 43rd, three of the 73rd, and one of the Rifle Brigade commanded by Major Pinckney of the 73rd. Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre is in command of this nominal division of infantry. The requisite portion of cavalry to act with it, when necessary, will be attached; but in the meantime the whole management of horses, as far as possible, is better in the hands of a cavalry officer, who will in any event retain a considerable proportion of cavalry united force in the country, which is peculiarly adapted to its operations.

A rocket battery carried on mules is attached to each brigade.

The floating india-rubber bridge is in charge of Lieutenant Siborne of the Royal Engineers; and Lieutenant Stanton, R.E., is in command of a detachment of twenty Royal Sappers and Miners.

Lieutenant-Colonel Napier, with the cavalry, marched yesterday, the 28th, to a place half way to the Orange River, and was to arrive on its banks to-day; and as the ford is reported to be in a very favourable state, he may probably pass it with his forage waggons to-day. Next day he is instructed to move on towards the Caledon River, and cross it and encamp on the other side on the 2nd December.

Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre moved off with the second brigade this morning to take the same route, and Lieutenant-Colonel McDuff will follow with the first brigade to-morrow, each at a day's interval.

I intend to march with my head-quarters and cavalry escort to-night, and gain the head of the column as soon as I can, having been necessarily detained here by important colonial business.

It is my intention then to form a standing camp of the whole force on the right bank of the Caledon, the upper drift, and about ten miles from Smithfield, by an excellent road.

At Smithfield a very sufficient commissariat magazine has been

Royal Artillery:—1 demi-battery horsed; 2 demi-rocket batteries. Rank and File:—12th Lancers 202, C. M. Rifles 250, Queen's 100, 74th Regiment 100, 43rd Regiment 320, 73rd Regiment 330, Rifle Brigade 100

established, between which and the camp the commissariat mule waggons employed for carrying tents will constantly ply; and till my arrival the burgher force of the field-cornetcy has been called out for its protection.

From the information which has yet reached me, and upon which I can at all depend, I am inclined to think that the demonstration may suffice to enforce the restitution of or compensation for cattle stolen, often with impunity, in incessant and latterly increasing depredations, by the Basutos, from the burghers, who are restrained by law from retaliation, as well as from the chief Moroko, avowedly as a punishment for his services rendered on the side of the British Government in Major Warden's campaign.

The long delayed adjustment of the several other matters with the Griqua chief and others, for which the British Government is responsible, will give no trouble.

Should the chief Moshesh, however, prefer the issue of battle to restitution, when the equitable demand shall have been estimated by my Assistant Commissioners, and made to him by me, it may be necessary to proceed to take it. In that case I should, in all probability, ascend the right bank of the Caledon, about three days' march, and recross it at a drift on the road leading to Letsie's Kraal, near the French mission station of Morija.

This Letsie is the eldest son of Moshesh, and his people, instigated by him, have been the principal thieves.

From the kraal of this chief to Thaba Bosigo the access is easy; and that place, which is situated on a table mountain, believed by the Basutos to be difficult of access, contains all the personal property of the chief, great store of gunpowder, &c. Even should the requisite reprisal of cattle be rendered difficult by the driving of them into the mountains, sufficient indignity will be inflicted by the destruction of this citadel. Whilst, should resistance be offered, all the enemies of Moshesh shall be let loose upon him, and the mountains will no longer shelter his cattle.

The necessity for a decided assertion of authority in this case does not merely rest on the interests of the inhabitants of the Orange River territory; but Morosi, a Basuto chief tributary to and under the control of Moshesh, is the immediate neighbour on the border of this district, and has been most active in his aggressions against the colonists of the district of Albert, and it is questionable whether the balance of advantage from depredations and reprisals does not now rest on his side.

The result of my settlement with Moshesh will materially influence the terms on which I can re-establish peace on this particular part of the border, and which I therefore necessarily defer till that is decided.

I am happy to say the small force I have here assembled, both in respect to commanders and men, is as perfect in all respects as I could desire, as well as sufficient for all purposes that can be required of

them, and therefore it will be my fault if that which may, after duly consulting my Assistant Commissioners, conscientiously appear to me to be essential to the establishment of a permanent peace, and the vindication of Her Majesty's authority, be not accomplished in a satisfactory manner.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART.

Memoranda.

His Excellency proposes to

1st, summon the undermentioned chiefs to meet him at Platberg on Monday, the 13th instant :

Moshesh, Sikonyela, Molitsane, Moroko, and Gert Taaibosch, each of whom will be required to, 1st, pay the amount of cattle stolen ; 2nd, agree to a settlement as to Boundaries.

2ndly. Form a committee of the two Assistant Commissioners and the British Resident, assisted as to definition of boundaries by the Officer Commanding Royal Engineers and any others they may see fit to associate.

His Excellency reserves his decision and confirmation as dictation, but will require the signature of the several chiefs in acknowledgment of the engagement.

Further to

Invite Adam Kok to meet His Excellency at Smithfield on his return, on the 20th instant.

His Excellency may possibly on his return go round with some cavalry through Bloemfontein and stay there one day. In that case the Force will return under command of Lt. Col. Eyre to the standing camp.

(Initialed) G. C.

Head Quarters, Camp on the Caledon,
2nd December, 1852.

Summons to the Chiefs Moshesh, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Moroko, and Gert Taaibosch.

Caledon River, 2nd December, 1852.

CHIEF,—Referring to my proclamation, bearing date Grahamstown the 15th of November last, which is enclosed, I now call upon each of you, Chiefs Moshesh, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Moroko, and Gert Taaibosch, to meet me at my camp at Platberg on Monday the 13th of December next, in order to enable me to carry out the terms of the said proclamation.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Despatch from Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart to the Right Hon. Sir J. S. Pakington, Bart.

Camp on the Caledon River, 4th December, 1852.

SIR,—I write this, in addition to my despatch from Burghersdorp of the 29th ultimo, for the chance of its being in time for the same packet. I have little to add, except that I found the fords on the Orange and Caledon rivers in a very favourable state, and the force under my command is now encamped on the right bank of the latter river.

I enclose the copy of a summons I have sent to the native chiefs therein named to meet me at Platberg, which is conveniently situated in the centre of their several countries, and only about eighteen miles from Thaba Bosigo, the “great place” of the chief Moshesh.

I intend to leave this on the 7th instant, as it is probably six days’ easy marching.

There has not yet been time for any direct answer from the chiefs; but I have learnt, from a communication with one of the French missionaries whom Mr. Owen visited the day before yesterday at Beersheba, that the chief Moshesh does not intend to make any opposition, but to conform to any terms I may see cause to dictate.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART.

Statement made by Fieldcornet Hendrik Weber to Assistant Commissioner Ebdon.

I am Fieldcornet of the Koesberg district; the inhabitants of my Fieldcornetcy, hearing that His Excellency the High Commissioner is about to proceed to Platberg with the Troops, are in a state of great excitement and alarm, fearing that during His Excellency’s march to Platberg, the tribes of Jan Letelle, Posuli, Seperi, Mohali, and Morosi, who are in the neighbourhood of the Koesbergen, and will consequently be in the rear of His Excellency’s force, may attack them (the farmers) during the forward march of the troops.

I have not a sufficient number of men in my Fieldcornetcy to protect my border from invasion; and I would, therefore, respectfully suggest that His Excellency should call out the Burghers of the Fieldcornetcy of Hendrik Smit, say forty men, to assist in protecting the border.

(Signed) H. WEBER, Fieldcornet.

Commissie Drift, Caledon, 6th December, 1852.

Civil Commissioner Vowe addressed a letter, in Dutch, to Commandant Burger Smit, requiring him to call out 40 Burghers from the Ward of H. Smit, to proceed immediately to the Koesberg district, for the purpose of assisting Fieldcornet Weber in protecting the border in that locality.

Memorandum submitted by the Assistant Commissioners and the British Resident of the Orange River Territory for consideration of His Excellency the High Commissioner.

The Camp, Caledon River, 8th December, 1852.

The Assistant Commissioners and British Resident have perused and considered the Returns of the Civil Commissioners of Bloemfontein, Caledon, and Winburg, detailing the theft by the Tribes of the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane, in their respective Districts, as shown in the annexed Abstract.

2. Some returns seem to require revision, and it appears likely that the Caledon River Return when revised will show a reduced amount of claims. The total amount of apparent claims is £36,419 7s. 8d.

3. Taking into consideration that many alleged cases of theft may have been inserted in the Returns without sufficient evidence of the stolen property having been traced to the Basutos or Bataung, we propose to reduce the amount of claims to £25,000, which is taking off more than a fourth as suggested by His Excellency.

4. We consider that a demand should be made on Moshesh for the amount above stated, to be paid in the undermentioned number of cattle and horses, which we think may be deemed a fair equivalent: 10,000 head of full grown cattle, 1,500 head of full grown horses.

5. We should also suggest as a token of submission, and of his sincere desire for peace, Moshesh should be called upon to deliver up a certain number of stand of arms, say 500.

6. We have also considered the question of the Boundary line between the Caledon River District and Moshesh, and as at present advised much doubt the expediency of disturbing the one agreed upon between the Chief and Major Warden on the 1st of October and published on the 18th October 1849.

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN, Assistant Commissioner.

J. W. EBDEN, Assistant Commissioner.

HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

General Statement of all Cattle, Horses, &c., stolen by the Tribes of the Chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane during the years 1850, 1851, and 1852:—

District in which Thefts occurred.	Stallions.	Mares.	Geldings.	Foals.	Bulls.	Cows.	Oxen.	Calves.	Sheep.	Goats.	Furniture and Cash value.	Estimated value.
Bloemfontein ...	34	235	99	105	3	1101	316	92	80		£547 13 0	£9,623 7 0
Caledon River ...	31	251	262	47	3	1796	733	215	1527			16,844 0 2
Winburg ...	61	246	189	38	2	1103	743	16	410	389		10,152 0 6
Total ...	126	732	550	190	8	4000	1822	323	2017	389	£547 13 0	£36,419 7 8

MEMO.—The horses, &c., stolen from the Farmers are of much more valuable breeds than those which the Natives will restore, for which

reason the estimated value of the former has been inserted in this Return.

(Signed) H. GREEN, British Resident.

Letter from the Chief Sikonyela to Governor Sir George Cathcart.

Bezuidenhout's Kraal, 10th December, 1852.

SIR,—I acknowledge the receipt of your notice, and understand that I must appear on the 13th of the month at Platberg. But, Your Excellency, I am constrained to inform you that I am afraid of Moshesh, that he will waylay me or await me with his force, as it was once the case with me in the past year, when I was summoned to Platberg by the British Resident. Now, I request Your Excellency, if it be possible, to appoint the place of meeting nearer, on the old farm of Mr. W. Prynne, when I will certainly be there.

But if Your Excellency should not approve of doing so, I must inform Your Excellency that I have still the same feelings towards the British Government, and that I even consider myself a British subject, and consider it my duty to obey all its orders, and will also always endeavour to do so when it is possible. But now I am in the midst of my enemies, so that I dare not venture to leave my post. I have many enemies, and reside in the midst of my enemies; for which reason I am unable to appear at Platberg on the date mentioned. I shall subscribe myself your faithful and obedient subject,

(Signed) SIKONYELA, Chief of the Batlokua.

Official Report of Proceedings.

On the morning of the 13th of December, 1852, His Excellency the Governor arrived and encamped at Platberg, which place was entirely deserted except by the venerable missionary, the Rev. Mr. Giddy. Two sons of Moshesh arrived in the evening, having swam the Caledon River with their horses, that river being in a state of flood. His Excellency did not receive them; but next morning Mr. Assistant Commissioner Owen undertook to accompany the two chiefs to their father's abode at Thaba Bosigo, swimming the Caledon, and to be the bearer of the following message :—

Letter from Governor Sir George Cathcart to the Chief Moshesh.

Platberg, 14th December, 1852.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—When I was sent by the Queen to be Governor, and to command her army in this part of the world, about six months past, I wrote to acquaint you and other chiefs, and I told you I would visit you as soon as the rebellion of the Gaikas and the Tambookies and the Hottentots was ended. This has been done, as you have no doubt learnt; and I am now come to visit this country, as I have

promised, and desire to see you and the other chiefs as my friends at my camp at Platberg without delay.

My proclamation will have told you the righteous cause in which I am come, and what it is my duty to do.

As I told you in my letter, I hope my visit to you may be in peace ; but I must do justice, whether it be by war or in peace. I have been told that you are a great chief and a good man ; but I find that though you are a man of good words, you have not done what you promised. I find, not only that you have not paid the fine of cattle imposed on you by the Assistant Commissioners, Major Hogge and Mr. Owen, and which you promised to pay, for the robberies of cattle and horses committed by your people and with your knowledge, up to the time of your agreement with them, but since then you and the people over whom you rule, including Molitsane and Morosi, and your own son Letsie, and certain robbers called Letele and Posuli, with their people, have been stealing cattle from your neighbours, and otherwise doing them harm ; even murders have been committed by them, and this village has been plundered and destroyed. In short, the Basuto people under your rule have become a nation of thieves. This state of things must not be, and I have come to put an end to it, and to restore peace between you and your neighbours, if I can ; and if not, to put you and your people out of the way of doing them wrong, and this I must do promptly.

I will not, therefore, stop to talk, but tell you now once for all, that having carefully inquired into the business, and judging as mercifully and justly as I can what is the amount of cattle and damage you should be required to restore, I demand of you ten thousand head of cattle and one thousand horses, to be delivered over to the British Resident at this place within three days' time, in order to be restored to those from whom they have been stolen.

If this be not done I must go and take either cattle or other things from you and your people, and from Molitsane and his people ; and if resistance be made it will then be war between us, and I must then take three times the amount of cattle, as well as kill many of your people and destroy their dwellings and kraals, which I should be very sorry to be obliged to do ; but if this cattle be paid within three days, and I am assured that peace is restored, I will take the army back again in peace.

Now, chief, if you are an honest man, it is for you to pay the just fine, which is not more than the cattle stolen, and save yourself and your people from ruin, or else prepare for war, for on the fourth day I must bring you to an account.

You must also pay back to Sikonyela what you have stolen from him, and be at peace with him. Carolus Baatje and his people must return to Platberg, and the boundaries fixed by Governor Sir Harry Smith must be respected.

When all this is done, you must remain at peace with all your neighbours, and the Basutos must cease to be a nation of thieves, for if I come again it will not be to talk, but to make an end of the Basuto nation, as has been done of the Gaikas and the Tambookie tribe of Mapassa.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Conference between Governor Sir George Catheart and the Chief Moshesh.

15th December, '1852.

The next day the chief himself came to talk. The ultimatum was repeated to him. He returned home the same afternoon, professing and promising to endeavour to collect the cattle within the given time. His sincerity was, however, doubtful.

The following is a minute of the conference which took place on the occasion :

Governor.—I am glad to see you and to make your acquaintance.

Moshesh.—I am glad to see the Governor, as since his arrival in this country I have been expecting a visit from him, which his letter to me in October has led me to expect.

Governor.—I told you in that letter that I hoped to meet you in peace, and I still hope so, as I look to you as the great chief in this part.

Moshesh.—I hope so too, for peace is like the rain which makes the grass grow, while war is like the wind which dries it up. You are right in looking to me, that is in accordance with the treaties.

Governor.—I will not now talk much, but wish to know whether you received my message yesterday, in which I made the demand of cattle and horses. I have nothing to alter in that letter.

Moshesh.—Do you mean the letter I received from Mr. Owen ?

Governor.—Yes.

Moshesh.—I received the letter, but do not know where I shall get the cattle from. Am I to understand that the ten thousand head demanded are a fine imposed for the thefts committed by my people, in addition to the cattle stolen ?

Governor.—I demand but ten thousand head, though your people have stolen many more, and consider this a just award, which must be paid in three days.

Moshesh.—Do the three days count from yesterday or today ?

Governor.—Today is the first of the three.

Moshesh.—The time is short, and the cattle many. Will you not allow me six days to collect them ?

Governor.—You had time given you when Major Hogge and Mr. Owen made the first demand, and then promised to comply with it, but did not.

Moshesh.—But I was not quite idle. Do not the papers in the Commissioners' hands show that I collected them?

Governor.—They do, but not half of the number demanded.

Moshesh.—That is true; but I have not now control enough over my people to induce them to comply with the demand, however anxious I may be to do so.

Governor.—If you are not able to collect them, I must go and do it; and if any resistance be made it will then be war, and I shall not be satisfied with ten thousand head, but shall take all I can.

Moshesh.—Do not talk of war, for, however anxious I may be to avoid it, you know that a dog when beaten will show his teeth.

Governor.—It will therefore be better that you should give up the cattle than that I should go for them.

Moshesh.—I wish for peace; but have the same difficulty with my people that you have in the colony. Your prisons are never empty, and I have thieves among my people.

Governor.—I would then recommend you to catch the thieves, and bring them to me, and I will hang them.

Moshesh.—I do not wish you to hang them, but to talk to them and give them advice. If you hang them they cannot talk.

Governor.—If I hang them they cannot steal, and I am not going to talk any more. I have said that if you do not give up the cattle in three days I must come and take them.

Moshesh.—I beg of you not to talk of war.

Governor.—I have no more to say. I must either leave this in peace in three days, or go to Thaba Bosigo. I therefore advise you to go and collect the cattle as quickly as possible.

Moshesh.—Do not talk of coming to Thaba Bosigo. If you do, I shall lay the blame on the Boers, from whom the cattle were stolen, and whom I requested to come and point out to me their cattle, that I might restore them. I will go at once and do my best, and perhaps God will help me.

After leaving His Excellency's tent, but before returning home, Moshesh sent to request that the day on which the interview took place might not count in the three. This request His Excellency acceded to; and on the 18th instant, the appointed day, Moshesh's son Nehemiah came in with three thousand five hundred head of cattle, which were received.

Minutes of an Interview between His Excellency the Governor and the Chief Moroko.

Platberg, 15th December, 1852.

Governor.—I am glad to see you as I have always heard good accounts of your loyalty and general good conduct.

Moroko.—I am glad to meet the Governor. I have always been

loyal, and have sustained losses for my loyalty, and I look to the Government to compensate me, if they do so, well, but if otherwise, I am still loyal.

Governor.—How long have you been at Thaba Nchu?

Moroko.—About twenty years.

Governor.—Was it given you by Moshesh?

Moroko.—I have sent for the deed of sale.

Governor.—Do you consider Moshesh as your chief?

Moroko.—No.

Governor.—Did you not agree to pay him for the land, a fat ox?

Moroko.—No.

Governor.—What is the amount of your claim on Moshesh?

Moroko.—It stands on the list which I sent to Mr. Crause, the Secretary to the British Resident.

Governor.—Did you not receive some cattle from Moshesh after the Viervoet affair.

Moroko.—There were some bull calves offered me, which I should have refused, but Major Warden directed me to take them, to feed the widows of the men killed at Viervoet.

Governor.—How many people have you at Thaba Nchu?

Moroko.—Now, about one thousand, as many have been compelled by hunger to leave me, some have joined Letsie, and others have gone to the Barolongs across the Vaal River.

Governor.—I hope now to see peace between you and Moshesh, I have come now to see justice done, but not to set one chief against another.

Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Sikonyela.

Camp, Platberg, 17th December, 1852.

CHIEF SIKONYELA,—I have received your letter. I am well satisfied of your loyalty, and though I should have been glad to see you at my camp at Platberg, your reasons for not coming are sufficient. My business here, as well as in the colony, will not allow me time to appoint another place of meeting. As a token of my approval of your conduct, and as a mark of my confidence in you, I have desired a small supply of ammunition to be given to you, to be used in the defence of your people and their property.

I hope to punish the Chief Moshesh, and the Basutos and Bataungs, who have become a nation of thieves, sufficiently, without having recourse to a war, which after it is over is apt to leave angry feelings instead of peace. Neither do I wish to set one chief at war with another, for my great object is to establish peace among you, as well as protection to property of the farmers; but should I be forced to make war on the Basutos, or tribe of Molitsane, I will expect you to give what assistance you can in punishing their contumacy.

(Signed) GEORGE CATHCART.

Letter from Governor Sir George Cathcart to the Chief Moroko.

Head Quarters, Platberg, 18th December, 1852.

CHIEF MOROKO,—I have enquired into your affairs. I find you have sometimes had bad advisers, and been led into troubles with your neighbours, which I think need not have been.

You were loyal to the Government, and joined Major Warden in war against Moshesh, who is the Chief from whom you first received possession of Thaba Nchu, and since that war Moshesh has often come down upon you and taken your cattle.

It is not my wish now to set one Chief against another, but to make peace between you all, for war is starvation and death, and peace is life and plenty.

Therefore, now you know that my word has been given, and that if Moshesh does not pay the cattle demanded of him, this day, it must be war between this army and him, tomorrow, and I must go and take it by force; but that I may not make your quarrel with him worse than it is, I command you to go back to Thaba Nchu tomorrow morning, and take no part in this war against Moshesh.

All I require of you is to protect the road between this Camp and Bloemfontein.

When this war with Moshesh shall be over, if you obey this order, I will not forget your claims, and you shall hear from me again, and in the meantime, in compensation for your loyal services on occasion of Major Warden's attack on Moshesh, I have now directed the British Resident to pay you Fifty Pounds sterling (£50) a year, until other arrangements be made, and so long as you remain faithful to the British Government and attend to the instructions of the British Resident.

Take my advice and live at peace with Moshesh, if you can. Take the advice of the Missionary who resides in your Territory, and respect and protect his property; for this, I hold you responsible to the Government; but, if that Missionary preaches war to you, do not listen to him, for it is his Christian duty to preach Religion and Peace, and not instigate to War.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART, Governor, High Commissioner.

Memorandum relative to Cattle received from the Chief Moshesh.

Head-Quarters, Platberg, 19th December, 1852.

Five hundred head of the best cattle will be selected to be sold to the contractor at £4 per head, or otherwise to be driven with the column. The remainder to be driven to Bloemfontein, and there distributed and disposed of as follows:—1000 head, a mixed but fair lot, to be given to Moroko in reward for his loyalty, and as some compensation for his losses. 250 to be given to Carolus Baatje. 250 to be given to Gert Taaibosch. The remainder, or Government portion, to be handed over to the commissariat officer, to be sold on account of

Government. The condition is, that the three named chiefs cause the whole to be driven to Bloemfontein, and to be answerable for their safety on the road. Lieutenant Smyth, Cape Mounted Rifles, with twenty men of that corps, will proceed with the cattle, and see that they be not lost or exchanged on the road, and will rejoin at Smithfield.

(Signed) GEORGE CATHCART,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Official Report of Proceedings.

On the 19th instant, no more cattle appearing, His Excellency directed Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre to move with the cavalry brigade, two horsed guns, and one brigade of infantry, and encamped at the Upper Caledon waggon drift leading to Molitsane's country.

The following morning, 20th, this force, accompanied by His Excellency in person, marched at daylight in three columns. The results of its operations will be learnt from the following reports, addressed to Lieutenant-General the Hon. G. Cathcart, Commander of the Forces, &c., &c.

Report of Colonel Cloete.

Camp, Caledon River, 21st December, 1852.

SIR,—Of the three columns that marched on the 20th instant from the flying camp at the Caledon River to chastise the Basuto chief Moshesh, I have the honour to report the operations of that which was placed under Your Excellency's more immediate personal observation.

This force consisted of a detachment of 12th Lancers, under Lieutenant Gough; a demi battery twelve pounder howitzers, under Captain Robinson, R.A.; two companies 43rd Regiment, under Major Phillips; and a detachment of Cape Mounted Riflemen, under Ensign Rorke. Its object, by moving along the western and southern base of the Berea Mountain, the summit of which Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre's column was to sweep, whilst Lieutenant-Colonel Napier with the cavalry would act round its northern and eastern faces, to prevent the escape of cattle from the mountain, and to form a junction with the two columns on the Thaba Bosigo plains.

The determination of the Basutos to defend their vast droves of cattle on the Berea Mountain was early indicated by their firing upon Captain Tylden and myself, when approaching the craggy cliffs in which they had posted themselves.

On rounding the southern angle of the Berea, armed bodies of mounted Basutos were observed, formed in patches, closely observing our movements; and approaching one of them, Your Excellency, advancing in person to give them an opportunity of a parley, was answered by a shot, upon which the cavalry was ordered to extend and

advance, and the enemy retired amongst the rocky ground under the mountain. A couple of rounds of shrapnel having, with admirable effect, been fired into them, they fled and dispersed towards Thaba Bosigo.

The infantry, which had been strengthened by a company of the 43rd Regiment from Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre's force, under Captain the Honourable Percy Herbert, were now brought up, and the column advanced, crossed the deep mountain stream Rietspruit, and were posted on a commanding knoll at the junction of this stream and the Little Caledon River, on the Thaba Bosigo plains, covering the approaches by which Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre's and Lieutenant-Colonel Napier's columns were to join.

Whilst in this position the enemy were collecting in fresh patches of horsemen in all directions; those approaching within distance were driven back. On the clearing away of a thunderstorm and rain the enemy suddenly displayed his whole force. Masses of horsemen were observed to move from the Thaba Bosigo post to turn our right, whilst large bodies of them extended along our front. These movements were conducted with the utmost order and regularity.

Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre's division joined at this time, 5 p.m., in possession of about fifteen hundred head of cattle, which it was necessary to secure, for which purpose some kraals in a commanding position were ordered to be occupied. The enemy, who had now mustered not less than six thousand horsemen, made every effort to assail the troops moving into their bivouac, repeating their attacks upon both our front and rear, but were repulsed in every attempt by the gallantry and steadiness of the troops. Nothing could exceed the soldierlike bearing of the three companies of the 43rd Regiment, the cavalry detachment, and the valuable service rendered by the demi battery under Captain Robinson, who by a round of canister silenced the enemy's fire, which had kept up until 8 p.m., when the enemy retired and disappeared from the field, having suffered severely.

The casualties of the portion of the force whose operations I have reported, upon this occasion, are: wounded, Captain Wellesley, D.A.A.G., Lieut. the Hon. H. Annesley, 43rd Regiment, five privates of the 43rd Regiment, severely, and one private of the 43rd Regiment, slightly.

(Signed) A. J. CLOETE, Colonel.
Quartermaster-General.

Report of Lieut.-Col. Geo. Napier, Commanding Cavalry Brigade, to Col. Cloete, C.B., K.H., Quartermaster-General.

Camp, Caledon River, 21st December, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to report to you, that in obedience to instructions received from His Excellency the Commander of the Forces, I crossed the Caledon River yesterday at daylight, with the

force as per margin (233 rank and file) and proceeded along the valley on the northeast side of the Berea Mountain, for the purpose of intercepting any cattle driving in that direction. About 8 o'clock, perceiving a large drove going up a steep cattle path to the top of the mountain, I sent Capt. Munro with a troop of the 12th Lancers and Captain Carey with a troop of the C. M. Rifles in pursuit, whilst I followed in support with the remainder of the forces, giving Captain Munro strict orders not to fire unless his party was first fired upon.

On reaching the top of the mountain, I found it covered with large droves of cattle, and at once commenced securing them,—sending Major Tottenham with the 12th Lancers to the left, and Major Somerset with part of the C. M. Rifles to the right. Having collected a great number of cattle, I commenced driving them down the same cattle path I had come up,—Major Tottenham with a troop of Lancers and some C. M. Rifles as a rearguard.

The enemy up to this time had made little or no resistance; but when the cattle were about half way down the mountain, a body of at least 700 mounted men suddenly attacked the rear guard, who were forced to retire in order to save themselves from being cut off. I at once sounded the assembly, and collecting as many Lancers and C. M. Rifles together as I could, formed up in support of the rear guard, and kept the enemy in check until they had time to form again, which they did as soon as they got clear of the rocky ground. The enemy then tried to outflank me on both sides, but the steady front presented by the troops prevented them doing so; and as soon as the Lancers charged on the open ground they at once fled up the mountain, and left us in possession of the cattle.

As I came near the drift at the Caledon, I sent word to Capt. Bruce, 74th Highlanders (who had charge of the camp), to send over a company of the 74th to protect the cattle whilst they were crossing. A large body of mounted Kaffirs came from behind some rocks on his right, intending to cut off the rear of the cattle, but at once retired on perceiving the 74th, who advanced under Capt. Bruce in skirmishing order, and opened fire upon them with their Minie muskets with very good effect.

The conduct of the troops throughout was admirable, and had it not been for the cool and steady behaviour of the officers and men, the enemy must have succeeded in recapturing the greater part of the cattle.

Owing to the overpowering force of the enemy opposed to me, and the rugged nature of the ground, my casualties have been very severe.

A great number of the enemy were killed, and 4,000 head of cattle and 55 horses, besides a great many sheep and goats, were captured.

(Signed) GEO. NAPIER, Lt.-Col.

Report of Lieut.-Col. Wm. Eyre, 73rd Regt., Commanding Division, to Col. Cloete, C.B. and K.H., Quarter-Master-General.

Camp, Platberg, 23rd December, 1852.

SIR,—I have the honour to report, for the information of His Excellency the Commander of the Forces, that I marched at daylight on the 20th instant from the standing camp on the Caledon, with the force as per margin (499 rank and file), and proceeded to carry out my instructions, which had for their general object the capture of cattle, and to join the column under the personal direction of His Excellency in the plains of Thaba Bosigo.

Having reached the foot of the Berea mountains, I observed the Basutos drawn up in considerable force, some mounted, others on foot, behind the rocks and stones that crowned the summit, evidently prepared to dispute my passage. A herd of cattle was apparently presented in view as if to entice us on, while by their war shouts and gestures they evidently defied our arms. The ground they occupied was mountainous and rocky, and most difficult of access. On the right I detached the Light Company of the 73rd under Lieut. Gawler, with directions to climb, if possible, the krantz which commanded the position of the enemy on that side, and, bringing his right shoulders forward, to turn the left flank of the enemy.

To support this movement, I directed Lieut. the Hon'ble L. Curzon to advance with his company of the Rifle Brigade, and ascend the mountain a little on the left of the Light Company of the 73rd. These two young and promising officers led their companies in the most spirited manner up ground all but inaccessible, though opposed and immediately fired upon by the enemy above. Covering themselves as they advanced, they reached the summit with little loss, and drove the enemy before them in good style.

Simultaneously with these movements, I moved up with the remainder of my force along the regular but rugged path which seemed to lead into the centre of the enemy's position. The enemy fired, and attempted to oppose our progress until we reached the crest of the heights, when they instantly dispersed and fled in all directions. I immediately pursued them with the few mounted men under Lieut. Goodrich, of the Cape Mounted Rifles, and we succeeded in capturing at least 30,000 head of cattle, with many horses having saddles on them.

The enemy sustained some loss on this occasion,—38 were killed by the Light Company of the 73rd and the company of the Rifle Brigade alone, and several were found dead in other parts of the field; and so completely defeated did the enemy appear, that some were taken prisoners and made to drive back their own cattle. We found it however quite impossible, with so few mounted men, to drive on such large numbers, and in the effort to do so many thousands were driven by the few mounted Fingos attached to my division

down the opposite side of the mountain to that which my instructions required me to take. I was, therefore, obliged to abandon them, and content myself with some fifteen hundred, which were all we could manage to drive.

While thus engaged, at about 1 o'clock p.m., a number of mounted men, from 200 to 300, some with white caps on their heads and bearing lances (which caused us to mistake them for His Excellency's escort), suddenly appeared in our front. Before the mistake could be discovered two or three of our party fell into the hands of the enemy, and I deeply regret to state that Captain Faunce, 73rd Regt., D.A.Q.M.G., an officer who has frequently distinguished himself during this war, was of that number.

The enemy's force now rapidly increased, until we were opposed to at least seven or eight hundred mounted men, who drew up in line in admirable order, and attempted several times to attack our front and left flank. As it was necessary to present a front, in order to protect our cattle and baggage, I formed three companies in skirmishing order, two in front and one thrown back on our left, keeping one in close order in support. The enemy charged up to us several times within 200 or 300 yards, but daunted by the coolness and steadiness of the men lying down to receive them, dared not approach nearer.

As my instructions required me to proceed to Thaba Bosigo, I directed the cattle, under charge of a company, to be driven down a path on my right, intending to follow with the remainder of my force. But no sooner was this movement discerned by the enemy than he cheered and again charged us, on which we halted and reformed in skirmishing order, and again repelled him. Capt. the Hon'ble G. Devereux at the same time made some good shots with the rockets, and the result was the total disappearance of the enemy, and we proceeded to descend from the heights without further opposition.

On reaching the plain below, I joined the column which accompanied His Excellency, and I therefore need not report further the proceedings of the day, except the movements on the right flank, which occurred beyond the reach of His Excellency's observation, and previously to our taking up ground for the night. The enemy appeared at this time, as His Excellency is aware, in great force, showing remarkable boldness, and attempting to surround us on all sides. Their numbers I should estimate from six to seven thousand mounted men. While attacking our front, a number of them stole up the krantz on our right, and took possession of the kraal, which we finally occupied for the night, from whence they kept up a brisk fire, while another party galloped round and succeeded in getting behind some rocks at the base of the mountain from two to three hundred yards in our rear.

As it was necessary to drive them from these positions, I directed Major Pinckney to move up one company of the 73rd in extended order, with another in support, and attack the enemy on our right

flank. Capt. Bewes, at the head of the Grenadiers, effectually performed this service, and our right flank was thus secured. Lieut. Gawler with the Light Company charged the enemy in the rear, and drove them from the position they had temporarily occupied. Meanwhile, the Rifle Brigade held in skirmishing order the crest of the krantz in our front. Having driven off the enemy on our right, and secured a good position on that side, I despatched two companies to our left to reinforce the companies of the 43rd Light Infantry which, under Major Phillips, were warmly engaged while escorting the guns up to the position occupied by our right, the enemy at the same time continuing to fire upon us until long after dusk.

Our position was, as His Excellency is aware, most critical, but the coolness and steadiness of the men, though opposed to such an overwhelming superiority of numbers,—at the close, too, of a long and most arduous day, during which we had not been able to halt once for refreshment,—was all that a soldier need desire. The loss of the enemy, though impossible to estimate, I am convinced was considerable. Several were taken prisoners and released.

(Signed)

WM. EYRE, Lt.-Col.

Letter from the Chief Moshesh to His Excellency the High Commissioner.

Thaba Bosigo, Midnight, 20th December, 1852.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—This day you have fought against my people, and taken much cattle. As the object for which you have come is to have a compensation for Boers, I beg you will be satisfied with what you have taken. I entreat peace from you,—you have shown your power,—you have chastised,—let it be enough I pray you; and let me be no longer considered an enemy to the Queen. I will try all I can to keep my people in order in the future.

Your humble servant,

(Signed)

MOSHESII.

Letter from Governor Sir George Cathcart to the Chief Moshesh.

Camp, Caledon River, 21st December, 1852.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have received your letter. The words are those of a Great Chief, and of one who has the interests of his people at heart. But I care little for words; I judge of men by their actions. I told you that if you did not pay the fine, I must go and take it. I am a man who never breaks his word, otherwise the Queen would not have sent me here. I have taken the fine by force, and I am satisfied.

I am not angry with your people for fighting in defence of their

property ; for those who fought, and fought well, were not all of them thieves, and I am sorry that many were killed. This is your fault ; for if you had paid the fine, it would not have happened. I now desire not to consider you, Chief, as an enemy of the Queen, but I must proclaim Martial Law in the Sovereignty, to give to Commandants and Fieldcornets power to make commandos in a regular manner, and, with the consent of the Resident, enter your country in search of plundered horses and cattle that may be stolen after this time. And I expect you to assist them ; for though you are a great Chief, it seems that you either do not, or cannot, keep your own people from stealing ; and among the cattle you sent as part of your fine, there were three oxen, the property of Mr. Bain of Bloemfontein, stolen since I crossed the Caledon River. Now therefore, Chief Moshesh, I consider your past obligations fulfilled, and hope that you will take measures for preventing such abuses in future. In the meantime, as the Queen's Representative, I subscribe myself, Your Friend

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART, Governor.

P.S.—Chief ! I shall be glad to see either yourself or your sons, in the same friendly manner and in the same good faith as before the fight, at Platberg to-morrow or next day, but I shall now send away the army, and go back to the colony in a few days' time.

(Initialed) G.C.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner.

The Camp, Platberg, 21st December, 1852.

SIR,—Having been shown a letter of this day's date from the Chief Moshesh asking for peace, together with Your Excellency's reply in which is announced your intention to enter into terms of friendship with that Chief, I deeply regret that such a step should have been taken without the privacy of your Assistant Commissioners, and beg most respectfully, but firmly, to protest against and record my unqualified dissent from a course so greatly calculated, in my humble opinion, not only to throw discredit upon British authority throughout South Africa generally, but also to prolong the present contest between the Government and the Native Tribes.

I would first, however, venture to remind Your Excellency that during my late and present visit to this portion of Her Majesty's dominions, it has been my earnest endeavour to preserve peace amongst all classes of Her Majesty's subjects, white or black,—but more especially during the continuation of hostilities with the Gaika Kaffirs and rebel Hottentots on the Eastern frontier.

I must differ from the course pursued by Your Excellency for the following reasons :—

1. In that, attempting to enforce the payment of the penalty imposed upon Moshesh by Your Excellency, the British Troops have been resisted by a large Basuto force, have retired with severe loss, leaving upwards of 40 men on the field with most of their arms, accoutrements, and horses, which no doubt according to native custom will be paraded as trophies of their power before the other Tribes as was yesterday done in front of our Troops, in the hands of the enemy, —besides an officer taken prisoner and afterwards, as there is too good reason to believe, butchered,—while Thaba Bosigo, Moshesh's stronghold, has not been reached, nor has the amount of the original penalty been captured.

2. I am fully convinced that Moshesh is not sincere in his professed desire for peace, which I believe to be a mere ruse on his part to gain time to mature his plans for more complete organization. I feel borne out in this conviction from the fact that, while the Basutos gave us to believe they were actively employed in collecting the amount of the penalty, they appear to have been engaged in concentrating their whole force in the neighbourhood.

3. That Your Excellency's demands having neither been complied with nor enforced, as stated in your written message to Moshesh, of which I was a few days since the bearer, I can see no guarantee in the threats there held out for the future good conduct of the Basutos, who I cannot consider either humbled or overcome, they having followed and kept up a heavy fire upon the Troops to their encampments last night, and retaken part of the Cattle.

Under these circumstances, however much peace may be desirable, I have most respectfully, but earnestly, to beg that Your Excellency would be pleased to reconsider this matter ere coming to final terms with the Chief Moshesh. I have, &c.,

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN.

Extracts from General Order.

Head-Quarters, Camp, Platberg, 22nd December, 1852.

The Commander of the Forces conveys his thanks to the army engaged against the Basutos at the Berea on the 20th instant, for their gallant conduct, and his admiration of their steadiness and discipline, by which an overwhelming host of Basutos and Bataungs were defeated, during a contest which lasted from early in the morning until 8 p.m., when the enemy, with a force of not less than six thousand well armed horsemen, under considerable organisation, after repeatedly assailing the troops at every point, was driven from the field with such severe loss as to compel him to sue for peace.

The casualties on this occasion were as follow :—

	KILLED.			WOUNDED.		
	Officers.	Non-commissioned Officers.	Privates.	Officers.	Non-commissioned Officers.	Privates.
12th Lancers	—	4	23	—	1	—
43rd Regiment	—	—	—	1	1	5
73rd Regiment	1	—	2	1	1	1
Rifle Brigade	—	—	3	—	—	—
Cape Mounted Rifles ..	—	—	5	—	1	3
Total.. .. .	1	4	33	2	4	9

(Signed) A. J. CLOETE, Quartermaster-General.

Letter from Carolus Baatje to the High Commissioner.

Bloemfontein, 22nd December, 1852.

SIR,—I have had the honour to receive Your Excellency's letter of the 18th instant, intimating that you had enquired into my case and that of my people, and announcing your proposition that Land of equal value will in lieu of Platberg be given to me elsewhere in the Orange River Territory and that £50 a year will in the meantime be allowed towards my support. I observe that Your Excellency has taken no notice of the Memorial which I had the honour to place in your hands, setting forth the circumstances under which I and my people have sustained extensive losses through our adherence to the cause of the Queen of England.

2. Your Excellency has been good enough to state that "in the demand which you have made upon Moshesh you have included my right to return to Platberg with my people and reside in peace on the same land and on the same terms as we did before." This is exactly what I had expected at the hands of Her Majesty's Representative, and is in keeping with the history of the English nation; and for this act of simple justice I and my people are thankful.

3. In Your Excellency's proposition (for decision I cannot regard it, knowing the Queen's prerogative as respects private property) that I and my people should give up Platberg, neither I nor my people concur. Indeed the simple announcement of Your Excellency's wishes has occasioned loud and deep murmurs,—and I would repeat that our sentiments are fully expressed in our Memorial of the 10th

instant. We offer no opinion as to the effect of such a plan if carried out, nor do I express freely the suspicion of my people that Platberg might be given to others. In the meantime I take the liberty of stating most respectfully my own unwillingness and that of my people to leave Platberg, to which we have become attached by many ties that cannot be snapped asunder. We obeyed in the first instance the order of the Queen's Representative, and to be thus virtually punished with the loss of our houses and lands for our ready obedience, does not comport with our simple ideas of justice; nor can we abandon the hope that Government will in this instance give full effect to the requirements of justice, rather than conform to the dictates of expediency.

4. The war was brought on by the British Government, and we look confidently to that Government to bring it as far as we are concerned to a termination, not only honourably by the British arms, but justly to us as well as to all others. I have, &c.,

Mark X of CAROLUS BAATJE.

By his Agent, (Signed) C. U. STUART.

Proclamation.

Whereas the chief Moshesh, as the result of the battle of Berea, has made full and humble submission, and sued for peace, which has been granted; and whereas, although the said chief has evinced his desire to preserve the good understanding and amity with Her Majesty's Government, now happily restored, by promising to do all in his power to keep his people in order, it is scarcely to be expected that he will be able so to restrain their lawless practices as to entirely prevent cattle stealing for the future; and whereas, in my last reply to the said chief, I expressed my intention of proclaiming martial law, in order to restore to the burghers the full power of making commandos, which seems to have fallen into disuse; and whereas, upon further consideration, I have reason to believe that the course of proclaiming martial law might be misinterpreted and misunderstood, and tend to unnecessary irritation, excitement, and alarm, and that the object I have in view can be attained without proclaiming martial law, as aforesaid:—

Now, therefore, I do hereby, by virtue of all the powers vested in me, provisionally, and until sufficient legal enactment may be framed with the same intent, order, command, and direct all Civil Commissioners, Commandants, and Fieldcornets, within the Orange River territory, to be ready to organise their burghers for the purposes of self-defence, and for the protection, security, and recovery of their property in case of need.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN!

Given under my hand and seal, at my camp, Platberg, this 23rd day of December, 1852.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART, Governor and High Commissioner.

Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the High Commissioner.

Camp, Caledon River, 28th December, 1852.

SIR,—In obedience to orders from Your Excellency,—and at the request of Moshesh, expressed through the Rev. Mr. Casalis, that I would pay him a friendly visit before leaving that part of the country, —I proceeded on the 24th instant to Thaba Bosigo, the residence of that chief, and was received by him and his councillors with great civility and respect. He desired me to acquaint Your Excellency that, on account of the disturbed state of the country, he regretted his inability to meet Your Excellency ere you left Platberg, in order to further confirm the peace which had been entered into.

He brought before me three thieves who had stolen 23 head of cattle from the camp at Platberg, requesting that I would deliver them over to Your Excellency for punishment, and also gave up the cattle, which I returned, and desired him to give them in the name of Your Excellency to the persons who apprehended the thieves, and to punish the latter himself, which he promised to do.

A post which had been captured at Buck Poort after the cessation of hostilities was returned to me with the postrider and his horses, Moshesh expressing his regret that this had occurred, but was excusable from the persons who seized them being ignorant that peace had been made.

On my mentioning that it would be a satisfaction to the friends of those who fell at the battle of Berea to have them buried, the chief immediately sent his two sons, Nehemiah and David, with a party of men to assist me in this mournful duty, and I accordingly with their help buried the bodies of Captain Faunce and 19 others, being all that I could find, and returned to Platberg escorted by Nehemiah.

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke on the Battle of Berea.

(The address seems to have been lost.)

Thaba Bosigo, 28th December, 1852.

DEAR SIR,—The past weeks will, I am sure, have been those of deep anxiety to you; however, before this reaches you in Cape Town your mind will have been much relieved, as in addition to official or Government notices of what has been going on around us you will have received many details of events from Mr. A.

I ought to have written to you some days back to give an account of what I have unfortunately been called to be an eye witness of, but I felt it desirable in the first place to see the reports of His Excellency. We are, by the sparing mercy of our God, still alive and well, and we can recognize the finger of the All-wise Ruler in the events of last week. Never, I think, has South Africa seen stranger things. Our

continued residence at this place seemed at one time to depend on the turning of a straw.

I have now the *Government Gazette Extraordinary* before me, and as it will doubtless be published in the Colonial papers, I can refer you to it. On the whole it is a fair account of events. I was present at the interview between His Excellency and the Chief Moshesh; the conversation was rather more prolonged than the reports would lead you to believe, but the substance is given. One circumstance which should have been mentioned occurred on the 19th December. On that day a message from Moshesh was conveyed to His Excellency, saying that in addition to the 3,500 head of cattle to be given in on that day others were coming on, and that time was the only thing required for bringing the dispute to a peaceful settlement. His Excellency gave no *positive* reply to this message, the Basutos therofore expected some final word before actual warfare commenced.

On the morning of the 20th they were consequently quite unprepared to meet the body of troops which fell upon them at sunrise. Their herds of cattle were consequently left grazing at a few miles of the camp of the Governor. The official report will tell how quickly the Basutos flew to arms, and how bravely they resisted. Their indignation was the more fully aroused by the idea that His Excellency had deceived them by not having given a decided answer to the proposal of Moshesh to bring in more cattle.

I am not sufficiently a master in strategy to be able to give you a clear account of the different movements of the troops and of the engagements which were going on during the whole day. The general order of His Excellency gives the Basutos sufficient credit for their conduct, but in one respect the British Commander was deceived,—the loss of men on the part of the natives was by no means considerable.

The grand engagement directed by His Excellency in person took place near this station, Thaba Bosigo, at a distance varying from two and a half to four miles, so that we could see almost all that was going on. For five hours the roar of Artillery and the roll of platoon firing was kept up without intermission, and consequently we expected to see the battle field covered with dead and wounded.

From 5 p.m. to 8.30 p.m. His Excellency with rather more than 800 troops, the far greater number infantry, was opposed to a body of I think 5,000 Basutos, all mounted. Night and the orders of Moshesh caused the fight to cease. The Basutos had clearly understood that the British soldier was not to be daunted by their numbers. They had, it is true, sustained little loss, but they lay down to rest in a measure dismayed by the courage of the troops, and filled with admiration at their coolness and discipline.

In the engagement about 5,000 or from 5,000 to 6,000 natives had taken the field, but these were not nearly all the mounted men the Basutos could have brought down, and as we know the whole body

of footmen had been kept back in charge of the cattle we fully expected that the 21st December would have been a day of hard fighting and much bloodshed, should the troops be ordered to advance. We therefore retired to our beds with many anxious doubts and fears, but at this critical moment the remarkable policy of Moshesh was again called into action, and by one wise stroke he saved his land from the horrors of a prolonged war, and, it may be, his tribe from ruin.

He at once saw that if another battle was fought the result must be that the natives would become desperate, and instead of attempting to retain the open plains as they had done, they would occupy the high and almost inaccessible mountains in which they could hope to maintain themselves for some months by a sort of guerilla warfare, but at the same time carry murder and incendiarism into the whole of the Sovereignty, thus bringing on a state of things similar to that in Kaffirland; and he also saw that his people had received a salutary lesson from the undaunted courage and coolness with which the troops had received their attacks, and that they would thus be more submissive to his commands.

At midnight on the 20th, whilst the hostile forces were bivouacked within a short distance of each other, he dictated the brief but characteristic letter to the Governor desiring peace, giving orders at the same time to his people to make no offensive movement upon the troops. Fortunately, the troops did not attempt anything next day. Moshesh's letter only reached the Governor towards the afternoon of the 21st, as it was difficult to find a native to bear a flag of truce.

The reply of His Excellency, judged by those who know the real position of things, shows him to be a merciful and a decided ruler, but also one who possesses a depth of penetration remarkable. He had at once seen the folly of those men who had treated with contempt the strength of the Basutos, and the inevitable miseries which must result from prolonged war. He also saw that if Moshesh's authority was destroyed, there was no other Chief who could, even in a measure, control these people. He therefore by his letter accepted the submission of Moshesh, and put an end to a war in which British honour has been upheld.

Doubts will be entertained among men at a distance as to the sincerity of the Chief. I entertain no doubt. He ever wished to avoid a war with the British Government; and now that his people have seen that such a war would be a most serious concern for them, they will be more inclined to listen to Moshesh and, I trust, desist from annoying the farmers.

I waited upon His Excellency. He was pleased to speak very highly of the bravery and discipline of the Basutos. I replied, "Your Excellency is flattering." "Not at all," said he, "they did as well as any Cossacks, and I have had plenty to do with them."

I am glad to have to mention a fact which is honourable to Moshesh.

After peace was proclaimed he granted Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioner, Mr. Owen, permission to bury such of the bodies of the troops who had fallen as he could get access to. The sons of Moshesh, David Masupha and Nehemiah, accompanied us and gave every possible assistance in the performance of this melancholy duty. Considering the superstition of natives on the subject of burying the body of an enemy in their land, this circumstance is the more worthy of notice.

The conduct of H.M. Assistant Commissioner, Mr. Owen, merits the highest eulogium. His strenuous endeavours to obtain peaceful arrangements with Moshesh before the battle and the conciliatory visit which he has paid the Chief since peace was proclaimed, have gained for him the respect of the natives and others.

If any surprise is expressed at what may be thought the extreme moderation of the Governor, it will be by those who understand but little of the question and the difficulties he had before him. I repeat, he has saved the Sovereignty and this land from immense evils. Another day's fighting, and a war of months would have ensued. Therefore correct false ideas on this point. Believe me, &c ,

(Signed) H. MOORE DYKE.

*Reply of His Excellency Sir George Catheart to an Address from the
Inhabitants of Smithfield.*

Head-Quarters, Camp near Smithfield, 28th December, 1852.

GENTLEMEN,—I came to this part of Her Majesty's dominions to administer equal justice to all classes of her subjects.

I found that the chief grievance was in the alleged plundering of your cattle by the Basuto nation, of which the chief Moshesh is paramount. I found that my predecessor had in a manner pledged himself to restitution of any cattle lost by you, and for which the chief Moshesh was held responsible.

A careful investigation made by the Resident, and further inquiry by my Assistant Commissioners, convinced me, that although the whole amount of loss could not be traced to that source, there was sufficient ground;—and that it had become a duty for me to demand a fine and take such measures as I might think most conducive to punish the offender and prevent the evil in future,—and at the same time it was no less my duty to re-establish, as far as it was in my power, peace and good understanding between you and the Basutos, and security to your farms and dwellings.

You are aware of the measures I have taken, and I rejoice to believe that the result will be peace and the comparative security of your property, and that I leave you in a better state, if it be not disturbed by your own indiscretion, than I found you. This fact time must prove. In the meantime, after making a just appropriation, as a reward for their loyalty, to Moroko, Gert Taai Bosch, and Carolus Baatje, I have

placed the larger portion of the captured cattle at the disposal of the Resident, to be given in compensation for your losses. I wish you distinctly to understand that I do so as a boon and not as a right; and that I do not recognise the principle of my predecessor in this respect; for although the Executive is bound, for the protection of the subjects of the State, to punish the thief, the Executive is not bound, and never undertakes, to compensate the loser by theft for the value of his loss;—such a principle would be an encouragement to negligence, and even to fraud.

In order to remove an excuse often made to me for loss on your part from the Basutos, that your hands are tied from self-defence by orders or instructions of Government, and that if you had full liberty, such as was enjoyed under the commando system, you could take care of your own property;—although I have not been able to find when any such restrictions were made, I have, under my own authority and responsibility, and under all the powers vested in me, given you, by proclamation, full licence for the protection and security and recovery of your property according to the commando system; and I further declare to you, that if in the pursuit of your stolen property you kill the thief, I will bear you harmless,—provided, of course, that you do not abuse that licence, and go beyond the necessity of the case.

There are, I have reason to believe, persons in the Sovereignty who are disappointed that I did not, notwithstanding his submission, eat up and destroy the chief Moshesh, in order that his rich lands might fall into other hands. Others again appear to have anticipated, with no disinclination, a protracted Basuto war, requiring, probably, the expenditure of a large amount of British money for its maintenance. But these, I hope, are few, and that the majority of upright and sensible men will agree with me, that it is not only just to Moshesh, but better for their own interests, that I refrained from carrying fire and sword into the territory of that chief, after his ample submission, and, I firmly believe, sincere and earnest desire to be no longer considered “the Queen’s enemy,” not only because that course was just, but because, had I burnt his kraals and cornfields, and left you to yourselves, as I must do, for I have no authority to keep an army here, I should have left you in a state of war instead of peace, and your farms and cornfields would not have been safe, as I believe them now to be.

Letter from Commandant Smit and others to the Chief Moshesh.

Smithfield, 31st December, 1852.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—We, the undersigned, Commandant and Field-cornets, for and in behalf of the inhabitants of the District of Caledon River, do hereby make known to you that we rejoice much to hear that the Governor has concluded peace with you and the Basuto Tribe.

We are much opposed to War and Bloodshed, except where it

cannot be avoided. We were delighted to hear that peace was concluded after the fight of Berea on the 20th instant, as we think the ends of justice were fully met.

The Governor has told us that you have promised that you will endeavour to keep your people from stealing in future, and when cattle are stolen will exert yourself to recover the cattle if possible, and render every assistance in your power. To further this end we would suggest, and request you to appoint some responsible petty captain somewhere on our Border, who will be responsible for the conduct of the Natives on the Border and render assistance in following up stolen property and recovering the same. We would suggest further that whenever any Farmer loses cattle he should follow the spoor to the Border, and then report it to the Captain, who would render assistance in tracing the cattle stolen. This would give great satisfaction, and would check the pilfering carried on lately, and which if still pursued will result in War between the Whites and Blacks.

We sincerely wish you success in your endeavours to keep your people in order. And requesting an early reply remain as ever your Friends,

(Signed)	P. G. SMIT, Commandant,	
	T. G. KLOPPER,	} Fieldcornets.
	J. OLIVIER,	
	H. WEBER,	
	H. SMIT,	
	T. SMIT,	

